AGENDA

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

223 East 4th Street Room 160

Port Angeles, Washington

Tuesday, February 1, 2022 – 9:00 a.m.

****ATTENTION****
In response to the current pandemic, to promote social distancing, and in compliance with Governor's Proclamation and the recommendation of the Clallam County Health Officer, the Board of Commissioners meetings will be virtual only. The Board of Commissioners strongly encourages public comments to be submitted in writing.

This meeting can be viewed on a live stream at this link: http://www.clallam.net/features/meetings.html

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom audio only, call 253-215-8782 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom video conference, visit https://zoom.us/j/8755617844 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

Public comment and questions can be directed to the Clerk of the Board at 360-417-2256 or agores@co.clallam.wa.us.

CALL TO ORDER, PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE, ROLL CALL

REQUEST FOR MODIFICATIONS/APPROVAL OF AGENDA

PUBLIC COMMENT – Please limit comments to three minutes (10 minutes total)

CONSENT AGENDA – Any Commissioner may remove items for discussion

1a. Approval of vouchers for the week of January 24

Approval of vouchers

1b. Approval of payroll for the period ending January 15

Approval of payroll

1c. Approval of minutes for the week of January 24

Approval of minutes

REPORTS AND PRESENTATIONS

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS

2a. Contract with Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization for substance use disorder outpatient services

Contract

2b. Agreement with OlyPen, Inc. for internet access for the courthouse

Agreement

2c. Contract with CivicPlus to architect a new Clallam County website

Contract

2d. Agreement with Washington State Military Department and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security for funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards/$41,792

Agreement

2e. Agreement with Washington State Military Department and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security for funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards/$14,225

Agreement

2f. Agreement with Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship for use of their facilities in emergencies

Agreement

2g. Contract with Clallam Economic Development Council for 2022 Personal Services Agreement

Contract

2h. Agreement with Port Angeles Food Bank for American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) direct grant assistance

Agreement

2i. Agreement with Sequim Open Aire Market for American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) direct grant Assistance

Agreement

2j. Agreement with Forks Community Food Bank for American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) direct grant assistance

Agreement

2k. Agreement with West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association for American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) direct grant assistance

Agreement

ADMINISTRATION

3a. Notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for an Ordinance titled Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise

Notice of hearing

3b. Notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for a Resolution Amending Clallam County Policy 225 Employee Benefits

Notice of hearing

3c. Resolution appointing Jeannie Dickinson to the Homelessness Task Force

Resolution

3d. Resolution appointing Brandon Janisse to the Boundary Review Board

Resolution

3e. Resolution appointing Rachel Anderson to the Solid Waste Advisory Committee

Resolution

3f. Purchase order for Sheriff's Department equipment GETAC

Purchase order

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

4a. Notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for an Ordinance amending Title 31, Comprehensive Plan Map, and Title 33, Zoning Map of the Clallam County Code

Notice of hearing

PUBLIC WORKS

5a. Certification of the 2022 Road Levy & Estimated Revenue Produced/ County Road Administration Board

Certification

HEARING(S) – Beginning at 10:30 a.m.

H1. Ordinance repealing in its entirety Clallam County Code Chapter 5.24, Check Processing Fee

Ordinance

PUBLIC COMMENT – Please limit comments to three minutes

EXECUTIVE SESSION
The Board may recess into Executive Session to consider employment or dismissal of personnel, to review the performance of a public employee, to consult with legal counsel, to consider the position to be taken in collective bargaining, to consider acquisition or sale of real estate, or other matters per RCW 42.30.110

The following meetings are scheduled for the Board of Commissioners January 31 - February 4

Monday, January 31:
9:00 a.m. Work Session
12:00 p.m. WSAC Virtual COVID Update

Tuesday, February 1:
10:00 a.m. Board Meeting
10:30 a.m. Hearing(s) - See Agenda

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SPEAKING AT A COMMISSIONERS' MEETING:

- Members of the public wishing to address the Board on general items may do so during the designated times on the agenda.
- Members of the public wishing to comment at the public hearing are asked to sign in on the sheet provided giving their name and address.
- The Chair may limit the comment period to 3 minutes for each speaker subject to Board concurrence.
- Speakers, generally, will be heard in the order they signed up. All comments must be made from the speaker's rostrum and any individual making comments shall first state their name and address for the official record.
- General comments, applause, booing from members of the audience are inappropriate and may result in removal.

These guidelines are intended to promote an orderly system for conducting a public hearing so that each person has an opportunity to be heard and to ensure that exercising their right of free speech embarrasses no one.

Note: Written testimony presented by members of the public during the Board meeting is considered a public document and must be submitted to the Clerk of the Board. Copies of public documents from Board meetings are available by contacting the Public Records Department.

1a
2/1/22

Date of report: January 26, 2022

General	**$210,581.31**
Other	**$874,933.74**
Total	**$1,085,515.05**

STATE OF WASHINGTON)
)
County of Clallam)

This is to certify that the foregoing Final Check Lists a.k.a., Register of Warrants for the period herein indicated, is a full, true, and correct representation of the corresponding payments for services rendered to and supplies and equipment received by all Clallam County government operations as recorded in the books or original entry maintained by this office.

WITNESS MY HAND AND OFFICIAL SEAL THIS ____ DAY OF _____ 2022.

COPY

_____COUNTY AUDITOR
SHOONA RIGGS

CLALLAM COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS does hereby certify that the services and merchandise herein specified have been received and that the claims listed and numbered above are hereby approved for payment:

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

_____
MARK OZIAS, Chair

_____
BILL PEACH

COPY

_____
RANDY JOHNSON

_____
RICH SILL (County Administrator)

Weekly Expenditures

January 24 - 28, 2022

Fund #	Department	Expenditures		Use Tax	
		General Fund	Other	General Fund	Other
00100.241/291	**Commissioners (BOCC)**	65,217.86			
19914.291	BOCC - Veterans Relief		2,092.59		
19925.291	BOCC - Hotel/Motel		41,666.67		
19941.291	BOCC - Opportunity Fund		3,500.00		
19961.291	BOCC - American Rescue Plan Act		663,698.37		
00100.331-334	**Dept. of Community Develop't (DCD)**	709.19			
30301.331	DCD - Lower Dungeness Floodplain		4,002.80		
00100.871	**District Court I**	150.01			
00100.881	**District Court II**	628.54			
11301.511	**Health & Human Services (HHS)**		27,975.73		
00100.511	HHS - Environmental Health	1,595.21			
00100.513	HHS - Admin	236.17			
50701.461	HR - Unemployment Compensation		9,939.70		
00100.411	**Information Technology (IT)**	6,772.66			
00100.851	**Juvenile Services**	1,755.62			
11401.821	**Law Library**		1,698.10		
13001/13051	**Noxious Weed/LMD #2** (Lake Mgmt. Dist.)		171.02		
00100.911/912	**Parks Fair Facilities (PFF)**	50,695.25			
30101.911	PFF - REET 1 (Real Estate Excise Tax)		3,417.53		
00100.841-843	**Prosecuting Attorney**	29,145.45			
	Public Works (PW)				
10101.611	PW - Roads		49,545.41		
30401.331	PW - Dungeness Reservoir		14,704.88		
41401.611	PW - Clallam/Sekiu Sewer		2,693.80		
42401.611	PW - Carlsborg Sewer		3,325.98		
43401.611	PW - Bullman Beach Water System		524.10		
50301.611	PW - ER&R (Equip't Rental & Revolving)		38,841.41		
00100.811-815,817	**Sheriff**	15,738.80		151.48	
00100.816	Sheriff - Jail Medical	5,583.78			
11003.811	Sheriff - Boating Safety		48.61		
11008.811	Sheriff - OPNET Drug		4,753.58		
11065.811	Sheriff - OPSCAN Operations		1,330.80		
11080.811	Sheriff - Inmate Commissary		389.16		
00100.861	**Superior Court**	1,260.49			
00100.861	Superior Court Jury	11,819.82			
00100.891	**Superior Court Clerk**	5,608.06			
00100.231	**Treasurer**	12,250.00			
12201.231	Treasurer - O&M (Operation & Maintenance)		613.50		
00100.931	**WSU Extension**	1,262.92			
	Total	**210,429.83**	**874,933.74**	**151.48**	**-**

Report Reconciliation		Totals			
Total	**1,085,363.57**	**General Fund**	**210,581.31**		
Final Check Lists	**1,085,363.57**	**Other**	**874,933.74**		
Difference	-	**Total**	**1,085,515.05**	**Use Tax**	**151.48**

COPY

Prepared by: _____

Sara DeBiddle, Clallam County Auditor's Office

Invoice History Use Tax Report
CLALLAM COUNTY

Tran Date	Vendor Name	Invoice / Credit Memo No.	Doc Group	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Invoice Total
2/1/2022	ASTRA RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	94686	jkoon	1,008.50	88.75	1,008.50
2/1/2022	CHARM-TEX	0270574-IN	jkoon	712.80	62.73	712.80
			Totals:	**1,721.30**	**151.48**	**1,721.30**

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

BOCC

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000382	CODE PUBLISHING COMPANY	GC0005844	1/19/2022	WEB UPDATE, ORDS: 975, NE	99.83	99.83
	2/1/2022	0000507	CLALLAM COUNTY ECONOMI	ARPA EDC 1/19/	1/19/2022	ARPA FUNDS PER CONTRAC	469,064.00	469,064.00
	2/1/2022	0001083	OLYMPIC PEN VISITOR BURE	2330	1/19/2022	DECEMBER SERVICES PER (	41,666.67	41,666.67
	2/1/2022	0001113	OFFICE DEPOT, INC	217968253001	1/19/2022	HIGHLIGHTERS	6.68	6.68
	2/1/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	14351	1/19/2022	ARPA CONTRACTT #19961.21	10,762.37	10,762.37
	2/1/2022	0001674	WACO	22-Q1-005	1/19/2022	2022 ANNUAL ASSESSMENT	13,537.00	13,537.00
	2/1/2022	0001688	WA ST ASSOC OF COUNTIES	GD2022-05	1/19/2022	ANNUAL GENERAL DUES ASS	15,225.00	
				ATA2022-05	1/19/2022	ARPA TECHNICAL ASSISTANC	10,000.00	
				PL2022-05	1/19/2022	ANNUAL ASSESSMENT FOR I	6,451.00	
				SLAC2022-05	1/19/2022	LITIGATION & STRATEGIC CC	5,714.00	
				BSA2022-05	1/19/2022	BLAKE LITIGATION SPECIAL /	5,183.00	
				HS2022-05	1/19/2022	ANNUAL ASSESSMENT FOR I	1,080.00	43,653.00
	2/1/2022	0001716	DEPT OF ENTERPRISE SVCS	731111490	1/19/2022	BUSINESS CARDS	258.94	258.94
	2/1/2022	0003155	WA ST ASSOC OF BOUNDARY	BRB 2022	1/19/2022	2022 ANNUAL DUES	150.00	150.00
	2/1/2022	0033311	JOHNSON, RANDALL	CRJ Nov. 2021	1/19/2022	CRJ - WSAC CONFERENCE N	923.49	923.49
	2/1/2022	0036677	SOUND LAW CENTER	2685	1/19/2022	LDV2021-00032	2,250.00	2,250.00
	2/1/2022	0039378	NORTH OLYMPIC PENINSULA	437	1/19/2022	2022 MEMBERSHIP DUES	3,500.00	3,500.00
	2/1/2022	0045432	CBG COMMUNICATIONS, INC	162-12WF2021	1/19/2022	SERVICES PER CONTRACT #	2,987.50	
				162-122021	1/19/2022	SERVICES PER CONTRACT #	1,455.00	4,442.50
	2/1/2022	0046089	TEK84 INC	91106	1/19/2022	ARPA - BODY SCANNING SEC	183,872.00	183,872.00

Sub total for U S BANK: 774,186.48

774,186.48+
4,711.99+
150.01+
628.54+
29,807.11+
9,939.70+
6,772.66+
1,755.62+
1,698.10+
171.02+
54,112.78+
29,145.45+
38,841.41+
49,545.41+
21,248.76+
22,260.95+
5,583.78+
5,608.06+
3,438.40+
8,381.42+
1,260.49+
12,863.50+
1,989.01+
1,262.92+
1,085,363.57*+
0.*

0.*

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

DCD

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000196	BILLS PLUMBING & SANIKAN	S3642754	1/20/2022	G145 TASK 2 1/28-2/28/2022 P	145.00	145.00
	2/1/2022	0000360	CLALLAM COUNTY ER&R	2022.001E	1/3/2022	DECEMBER 2021 VEHICLE RI	30.00	
				2022.003E	1/3/2022	G30 STREAMKEEPERS 12/8/2	24.00	54.00
	2/1/2022	0000700	HACH COMPANY	12801077	12/20/2021	G146 TASK 2 TOOLS/EQUIPM	2,093.35	
				12815958	12/13/2021	G146 TASK 2 TOOLS/SUPPLIE	1,909.45	4,002.80
	2/1/2022	0001113	OFFICE DEPOT, INC	220277744001	1/6/2022	ADMIN OFFICE SUPPLY	92.32	
				219550072001	1/6/2022	CODE ENF. OPERATING SUP	42.93	
				219551216001	1/6/2022	BD & CE OFFICE SUPPLIES	12.37	147.62
	2/1/2022	0001716	DEPT OF ENTERPRISE SVCS	731111489	1/3/2022	CODE ENF. OPERATING SUP	93.57	93.57
	2/1/2022	0021923	FIRST RACE CAR WASH	DECEMBER 202	12/31/2021	DCD DECEMBER 2021 PROFI	39.00	39.00
	2/1/2022	0046307	KEEHN, MADELAINE	REF 12-22-21	1/20/2022	REFUND BPT2021-01107	230.00	230.00
						Sub total for U S BANK:		4,711.99

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

District Court I

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor	Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0001509 CORDANT HEALTH SOLUTION	20796	10/7/2021	CORDANT - SPECIMEN PANS	150.01	150.01
					Sub total for U S BANK:		150.01

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

District Court II

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000296	CENTURYLINK	centlinkJan22	2/1/2022	JANUARY TELEPHONE SERV	107.16	107.16
	2/1/2022	0021386	STAPLES ADVANTAGE	8064838277	2/1/2022	COPY PAPER	521.38	521.38
						Sub total for U S BANK:		628.54

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

HHS

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000335	CLALLAM COUNTY DEPT OF,	PIC 2021 10 11	12/1/2021	WQ- SQ BAY/DUNGENESS W.	1,048.42	1,048.42
	2/1/2022	0000700	HACH COMPANY	12816748	12/30/2021	WLAB-WATER LAB SUPPLIES	183.76	183.76
	2/1/2022	0000769	IDEXX DISTRIBUTION INC	3098043448	12/24/2021	WLAB-SHIPPING FEE FOR SE	32.01	32.01
	2/1/2022	0001617	UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTO	OTS2561	12/30/2021	WQ-WATER TESTING DECEI	281.02	281.02
	2/1/2022	0036338	WSEHA	WSEHA-2022	1/12/2022	OSS-2022 MEMBERSHIP-JAN	50.00	50.00
	2/1/2022	0037042	OFFICE DEPOT	217521312001	12/15/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	164.95	
				217526947001	12/15/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	29.03	
				217526956001	12/16/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	16.31	
				217521312002	12/21/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	9.13	
				217526955001	12/15/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	8.69	
				217526948001	12/15/2021	HOPS - OFFICE SUPPLIES	8.06	236.17
	2/1/2022	0000742	HOCH CONSTRUCTION	HC 01-10-22	1/10/2022	HOPS - SERENITY HOUSE RE	20,197.61	20,197.61
	2/1/2022	0042813	LAW, LISA	LL BT 12-30-21	1/20/2022	HOPS - BUSINESS MILEAGE	71.12	71.12
	2/1/2022	0001179	PACIFIC OFFICE EQUIPMENT	1093594	12/31/2021	HOPS - PUBLIE HEALTH COL	73.99	
				1093552	12/31/2021	HOPS - PUBLIC HEALTH - 1ST	47.65	
				1093593	12/31/2021	HOPS - WESTSIDE WORKRO	39.29	
				1093591	1/20/2022	HOPS - FORKS	8.94	
				1093592	12/31/2021	HOPS - HHS DIRECTOR	4.03	173.90
	2/1/2022	0044929	SMARTSHEET INC	INV61527	1/10/2022	HOPS - 10 USERS LICENSE R	6,528.00	6,528.00
	2/1/2022	0001508	STERICYCLE, INC	3005835711	12/27/2021	HOPS - SYRINGE DISPOSAL	127.25	127.25
	2/1/2022	0001641	VERIZON WIRELESS	9896134099	12/28/2021	HOPS - COVID 19 CELL PHON	146.93	
				9896134098	12/28/2021	HOPS - H KENYOR CELL PHC	132.33	279.26
	2/1/2022	0020849	U S BANK	USB 4318 01202	1/20/2022	HOPS - AMAZON.COM - PUNC	598.59	598.59
						Sub total for U S BANK:		29,807.11

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

HR Payroll

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000521	EMPLOYMENT SECURITY DEI	4Q21UNEMP	1/24/2022	4TH QTR 2021 UNEMPLOYME	9,939.70	9,939.70
						Sub total for U S BANK:		9,939.70

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

IT

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000296	CENTURYLINK	406569255-012C	1/19/2022	FORKS T-1 LINE	645.97	
				300425321-012C	1/19/2022	FORKS TO FORKS T-1	477.92	
				406389122-012C	1/19/2022	FORKS SHERIFF #2	295.20	
				300561295-012C	1/19/2022	CLALLAM BAY DISPATCH	74.69	
				300511193-0120	1/19/2022	FORKS COURTROOM FAX	66.50	
				406493163-012C	1/19/2022	PENCOME RINGDOWN	63.76	1,624.04
	2/1/2022	0000674	GOVCONNECTION, INC.	72294998	1/19/2022	IT20220105 - OFFICE SUPPLII	368.93	368.93
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	3604527831-012	1/19/2022	MAIN COURTHOUSE	1,428.73	
				3604172850-012	1/19/2022	DID ROLLOVER	1,345.17	
				3604529079-012	1/19/2022	PUBLIC HEALTH 3RD ST	313.36	
				3605651032-012	1/19/2022	MODEM POOL	133.95	
				3606832263-012	1/19/2022	SEQUIM SHERIFF #2	98.73	
				3606832192-012	1/19/2022	SEQUIM SHERIFF #1	63.82	
				3604521625-012	1/19/2022	TELEPHONE SWITCH MAIN L	56.97	3,440.73
	2/1/2022	0022148	CENTURYLINK BUSINESS SE	276345697	1/19/2022	WACC CALLING CARD	27.31	27.31
	2/1/2022	0023718	AT&T	3604574397LD-(	1/19/2022	JUVIE COURTROOM LONG D	45.38	45.38
	2/1/2022	0045293	LUMEN	276178207	1/19/2022	TRUNK 1	1,266.27	1,266.27
						Sub total for U S BANK:		6,772.66

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Juv Svcs

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000363	CLALLAM COUNTY SHERIFF	C21-064	12/19/2021	DET MEALS	439.40	439.40
	2/1/2022	0000628	GALLS LLC	020075151	12/23/2021	UNIFORMS & CLOTHING	158.18	
				020086475	12/28/2021	UNIFORMS & CLOTHING	100.83	259.01
	2/1/2022	0001547	SYSCO FOOD SERVICES OF S	455041473	1/12/2022	DET FOOD	260.07	260.07
	2/1/2022	0005716	TAB PRODUCTS CO LLC	INV000010240	1/12/2022	OFFICE SUPPLIES	177.72	177.72
	2/1/2022	0017787	DAIRY FRESH FARMS INC	8182201208	1/12/2022	DET FOOD	41.37	
				8182201909	1/19/2022	DET FOOD	41.37	82.74
	2/1/2022	0039632	COLE, MILTON	123121MC	1/11/2022	CAP VOL-MILEAGE	51.24	51.24
	2/1/2022	0042639	DEUTERMANN, STEVE	1130123121SD	12/29/2021	CAP VOL-MILEAGE	232.52	232.52
	2/1/2022	0046293	SAPOR	11922SAPOR	1/19/2022	RESTITUTION	252.92	252.92
						Sub total for U S BANK:		1,755.62

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Law Library

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000186	MATTHEW BENDER & CO., IN	29221641	12/20/2021	US SUP CT RPD LED2D ADVA	559.61	
				29658446	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D VOL	147.43	
				29658454	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D VOL	147.43	
				29658470	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D VOL	147.43	
				2965842X	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D INTE	136.43	
				29658438	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D INTE	136.43	
				29658462	12/31/2021	US SUP CT RPT LED 2D INTE	136.43	1,411.19
	2/1/2022	0000907	LEXISNEXIS	3093610040	12/31/2021	LEXIS ADVANCE SHEPARDS :	286.00	286.00
	2/1/2022	0001179	PACIFIC OFFICE EQUIPMENT	1093553	12/31/2021	COPIER SERVICE DECEMBEI	0.91	0.91
						Sub total for U S BANK:		1,698.10

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Nox Weeds

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000933	LUCERO, CATHLEEN	28777USPS	1/20/2022	BOARD MEETING PACKETS,	14.74	14.74
	2/1/2022	0020849	U S BANK	G6196382	1/20/2022	DRUM PUMP-RDS	65.27	65.27
	2/1/2022	0028699	SOUND PUBLISHING INC	SEQ946303	1/20/2022	WEED LIST HEARING-GAZET	52.25	
				PDN946304	1/20/2022	WEED LIST HEARING-PDN	38.76	91.01
						Sub total for U S BANK:		171.02

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Parks Fair Facilities

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000034	AIR FLO HEATING CO	66408360	1/20/2022	3RD ST HVAC PREVENTATIVE	3,456.58	
				67496628	1/20/2022	CH REMOVE/REPLACE FLEX	522.24	3,978.82
	2/1/2022	0000196	BILLS PLUMBING & SANIKAN	s3647943	1/20/2022	FWB SANIKAN	100.00	
				s3642715	1/20/2022	RB SANIKAN	95.00	
				s3642750	1/20/2022	RDG SANIKAN	95.00	
				s3648151	1/20/2022	DRA SANIKAN	95.00	385.00
	2/1/2022	0000359	CLALLAM COUNTY PUBLIC W	1480 12/21	1/20/2022	CB DEC SEWER	56.50	56.50
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26611076	1/20/2022	CH COVID WK END 1/9/22 M I	3,222.36	3,222.36
	2/1/2022	0000677	GRAINGER INC	9173486607	1/20/2022	CH WATER PRESSURE REDU	801.09	
				9176692995	1/20/2022	SMPK SPRAY PUMP COUPLIN	286.87	
				9179167227	1/20/2022	CH COUPLING HUB HOSE FI	123.26	
				9178954385	1/20/2022	CH WATER COOLER FILTER (	106.18	
				9182691882	1/20/2022	M WALL CALENDAR	22.48	
				9179609012	1/20/2022	CH DEBURRING TOOL SET	19.24	1,359.12
	2/1/2022	0001036	MURREYS OLYMPIC DISPOSA	6919791	1/20/2022	SC DEC GARBAGE	1,029.58	
				6920569	1/20/2022	CH DEC RECYCLE	416.53	
				6921150	1/20/2022	SC DEC REYCLE	305.69	
				6919776	1/20/2022	DRA DEC GARBAGE	192.53	
				6920658	1/20/2022	CH DEC RECYCLE	87.34	
				6921151	1/20/2022	DRA DEC RECYCLE	66.06	
				6920621	1/20/2022	VET DEC RECYCLE	33.03	2,130.76
	2/1/2022	0001198	PART WORKS INC, THE	INV75817	1/20/2022	JAIL SELF CLOSING CART AS	519.76	519.76
	2/1/2022	0001252	PORT ANGELES, CITY OF	63871-98716 12/	1/20/2022	CH DEC UTIL	28,606.25	
				63871-147906 1:	1/20/2022	CH DEC UTIL	4,087.61	
				60327-89776 12/	1/20/2022	3RD DEC UTIL & GARBAGE	1,160.90	33,854.76
	2/1/2022	0001258	PORT ANGELES POWER EQU	97981295	1/20/2022	SMPK 2.5 GAL MIX OIL 6PACK	36.87	36.87
	2/1/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	43120 12/21	1/20/2022	RH DEC ELECT	510.79	
				67069 01/22	1/20/2022	SMPK CLINE SPIT UNMETERI	23.10	533.89
	2/1/2022	0001540	SWAIN'S GENERAL STORE IN	295118	1/20/2022	CH GALV TUB PLNGR SINK F	53.90	53.90
	2/1/2022	0001767	WEST WASTE & RECYCLING	0000235655	1/20/2022	CDJ CB LKPLSNT DEC GARB/	178.48	178.48
	2/1/2022	0001769	WESTERN DETENTION PROD	20220091	1/20/2022	2008FAC JAIL LOCK ASSMBLI	3,417.53	3,417.53
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	3606835847 445	1/20/2022	DRA PHONES AND INTERNET	133.12	133.12
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	3609583540 820	1/20/2022	CDJ PHONES	97.53	97.53
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	36092834415931	1/20/2022	SC PHONES	70.18	70.18

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0031474	RUSTY GATE NURSERY & BL	000635	1/20/2022	SMPK LKPLSNT 2X6 BOARDS	44.27	44.27
	2/1/2022	0039041	D WELD SHOP	387959	1/20/2022	JAIL PREP/WELD JAIL BED IN	258.40	258.40
	2/1/2022	0039486	LEGACY POWER SYSTEMS	222300420011	1/20/2022	JUV CH 3RD ANNUAL GENER	1,816.96	1,816.96
	2/1/2022	0041605	HOME DEPOT PRO	662521541	1/20/2022	CH BATH TISSUE LAUNDRY I	789.17	
				662266154	1/20/2022	CH LINERS, SEAT COVERS	594.84	
				663768042	1/20/2022	CH COVID N95 MASKS	494.82	1,878.83
	2/1/2022	0041765	CALL LUKE LLC	1001022	1/20/2022	CH RODENT BAIT STATIONS	85.74	85.74

Sub total for U S BANK: 54,112.78

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Prosecutor

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000333	CLALLAM COUNTY SUPERIOF	56432-7-II	1/20/2022	PREPARATION OF PAPERS	48.50	48.50
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26611091	1/20/2022	EXPRESS	1,388.80	
				26579938	1/20/2022	EXPRESS	1,111.04	2,499.84
	2/1/2022	0001113	OFFICE DEPOT, INC	215060763001	1/20/2022	OFFICE SUPPLIES	190.35	
				210625885001	1/20/2022	OFFICE SUPPLIES	44.80	
				210598985001	1/20/2022	OFFICE SUPPLIES	33.06	268.21
	2/1/2022	0001179	PACIFIC OFFICE EQUIPMENT	1093582	1/20/2022	POE CONTRACT	277.85	
				1093581	1/20/2022	POE CONTRACT	183.49	
				1093583	1/20/2022	POE CONTRACT	121.49	
				1093584	1/20/2022	POE CONTRACT	35.96	
				1093580	1/20/2022	POE CONTRACT	33.05	651.84
	2/1/2022	0001675	WA ASSOC OF PROSECUTINC	WAPADUES 1/2	1/20/2022	MEMBERSHIP DUES 2022	2,137.00	
				NDAADUES202	1/20/2022	NDAA DUES 2022	255.00	2,392.00
	2/1/2022	0004037	HARPER RIDGEVIEW CHAPEL	DECEMBERBILI	1/20/2022	CORONER	11,400.00	11,400.00
	2/1/2022	0020849	U S BANK	156188	1/20/2022	NOTARY RENEWAL	106.58	106.58
	2/1/2022	0039815	SUTHERLAND, ROCHELLE	SUTHERLAND1	1/20/2022	MILEAGE REIMBURSEMENT	18.48	18.48
	2/1/2022	0042898	KING COUNTY FINANCE	2138081	1/20/2022	CORONER	4,010.00	
				2138550	1/20/2022	CORONER	3,300.00	7,310.00
	2/1/2022	0045696	THURSTON COUNTY CORONI	1012022	1/20/2022	CORONER	1,050.00	1,050.00
	2/1/2022	0045735	PACIFIC NW FORENSIC PATH	QUINN1/20/22	1/20/2022	AUTOPSY	3,400.00	3,400.00
						Sub total for U S BANK:		29,145.45

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Public Works ER+R

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000172	BAXTER A/P OFFICE	15663-12813	12/29/2021	Brake rotor, unloaded calipers -	238.95	
				15663-13714	1/14/2022	Liltree vanilla - SQ 102	7.61	
				15663-12873	12/31/2021	Core return - PA 177	-70.72	175.84
	2/1/2022	0000592	FORKS AUTO ELECTRIC	759000	12/24/2021	Repair wiring - LC 1777	70.53	70.53
	2/1/2022	0000599	FORKS OUTFITTERS	12DEC2021	12/28/2021	Ball valve brs fip 1 - LC	32.54	
				7JAN2022	1/7/2022	Blade sawzal, torch carbide - LC	31.44	
				4JAN2022	1/4/2022	Lithium batteries - LC	13.00	76.98
	2/1/2022	0000917	LINCOLN INDUSTRIAL CORP I	11160194	12/21/2021	Toggle switch SPST - PA 202	16.47	16.47
	2/1/2022	0001036	MURREYS OLYMPIC DISPOSA	6919802	1/1/2022	Garbage service - SQ	192.08	192.08
	2/1/2022	0001252	PORT ANGELES, CITY OF	152934/4358 JAI	1/14/2022	Utility charges - PA	5,169.60	5,169.60
	2/1/2022	0001255	PRICE FORD LINCOLN MERCI	5041622	1/13/2022	Hub asy - wheel; shaft, hex nut-	501.26	
				5041616	1/12/2022	Actuator asy - PA S348	105.18	
				5041732	1/19/2022	Valve asy - PA 160	87.13	693.57
	2/1/2022	0001385	SAFETY-KLEEN CORP	87722085	12/16/2021	MDL solvent recovery ree - SQ	239.03	239.03
	2/1/2022	0001405	LES SCHWAB TIRE CENTERS	38100468161	1/6/2022	11R-22.5/14 traction tires - PA 2	973.24	
				38100469092	1/13/2022	11R-22.5/14 RR150 highway tir	908.26	1,881.50
	2/1/2022	0001551	TACOMA SCREW PRODUCTS	100065247-00	12/21/2021	Bolt cutter - LC 20-SMTOOL	355.58	
				140031514-00	1/13/2022	Threaded rods,h. nuts,drill bits-l	268.11	623.69
	2/1/2022	0001641	VERIZON WIRELESS	9896726052	1/7/2021	Fuel communications - Fuel Site	246.20	246.20
	2/1/2022	0001762	WEST END MOTORS INC	1213287	12/22/2021	Tires, mount, balance - LC 155	846.30	846.30
	2/1/2022	0001781	WHITEHEADS AUTO PARTS IN	213854	12/22/2021	Brg/hous - LC 1700	119.49	
				215379	1/13/2022	3/8 DOT connectors - LC	99.41	
				214938	1/6/2022	Ffuel filters - LC Stores	93.33	
				214837	1/5/2022	Air filters - LC 855	49.91	
				215003	1/7/2022	Ford FF socket - LC 108	30.75	
				215316	1/12/2022	Bearing packer tool - LC	29.52	
				214903	1/6/2022	Hyd. hose fittings - LC 845	28.18	
				214793	1/5/2022	Sol12V17, 50HMCONT4STU -	26.73	
				213855	12/22/2021	Windshield wash - LC	23.24	
				214823	1/5/2022	Windshield wash - LC	23.24	
				214624	1/3/2022	Oil filters - LC Stores	20.83	
				214627	1/3/2022	Adapters - LC	7.80	552.43
	2/1/2022	0003724	ECOLUBE RECOVERY LLC	7982121421	12/14/2021	Used oil recovery - SQ 20-GRE	115.00	115.00
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	4766812B/01052	1/5/2022	Phone service 812B - CH 20-FI	85.99	85.99

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0004448	DAREN'S POINT S TIRE & AUT	87573	12/17/2021	Eagle enforcer winter tires-PA S	1,936.72	1,936.72
	2/1/2022	0017663	ARAMARK UNIFORM SVCS IN	512000054671	5/11/2021	Laundry services - PA	19.27	
				512000073793	6/8/2021	Laundry services - PA	19.27	
				512000232897	1/18/2022	Laundry services - PA	16.32	
				5120002062	1/14/2022	Laundry services - PA	-52.86	2.00
	2/1/2022	0021386	STAPLES ADVANTAGE	8064991573	1/22/2022	Copy Paper - PA Stores	205.41	205.41
	2/1/2022	0022435	RACE STREET AUTO PARTS	569050	1/12/2022	Jump starter - SQ 110	168.64	
				566478	12/20/2021	Oil filters - PA Stores	163.64	
				567494	12/29/2021	Icon blades - SQ 137	55.47	
				568146	1/5/2022	Exactfit blades, washer fluid - S	32.05	
				569834	1/19/2022	Exactfit-rear wipers - SQ S337	28.77	
				567193	12/27/2021	Exactfitblades - SQ 176	28.70	
				569113	1/13/2022	Air and oil filters - SQ S348	28.04	
				567192	12/27/2021	Exactfitblades - SQ 129	22.72	
				568691	1/10/2022	Hi Power Ind v-belt - SQ 1770	17.77	545.80
	2/1/2022	0033159	AUTO ZONE LLC	4110600158	1/6/2022	Roadrunner Ice Melt - PA	48.91	48.91
	2/1/2022	0036553	BRAKE & CLUTCH SUPPLY IN	669008	1/17/2022	Worklamp LED flood beams-PA	319.96	319.96
	2/1/2022	0042561	ALL BATTERY SALES & SERVI	22069875	1/18/2022	Battery - PA Stores	408.92	
				22069780	1/12/2022	Batteries - SQ Stores	335.00	
				22069562	12/22/2021	Battery - SQ GEN1; tax is on In	167.50	911.42
	2/1/2022	0043469	PETROCARD	435697-IN	1/13/2022	Unleaded fuel purchase - CH	10,977.02	
				435699-IN	1/13/2022	Unleaded fuel purchase - PA	7,305.83	
				435830-IN	1/12/2022	Unleaded fuel purchase - LC	3,485.32	21,768.17
	2/1/2022	0044360	OSW EQUIPMENT AND REPAI	517300	1/11/2022	Monroe chains - PA 1723	2,117.81	2,117.81
						Sub total for U S BANK:		38,841.41

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Public Works Roads

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000099	A-1 AUTO PARTS	1360947	1/12/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	212.15	
				1360040	1/5/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	164.30	
				1360042	1/5/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	87.02	
				1360274	1/7/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	51.34	514.81
	2/1/2022	0000196	BILLS PLUMBING & SANIKAN	S3642686	1/1/2022	01/22~02/22 ODT SANIKANS	295.00	
				S3642653	1/1/2022	01/22~02/22 ELWHA KIOSK S/	255.00	
				S3647985	1/15/2022	01/22~02/22 SEQUIM SHOP S.	95.00	645.00
	2/1/2022	0000360	CLALLAM COUNTY ER&R	2022.005E	1/18/2022	12/21 MONTHLY TRUCK REN	11,653.74	11,653.74
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26611075-10101	1/11/2022	01/03/22~01/09/22 ROADS	2,062.88	2,062.88
	2/1/2022	0000709	HARBOR SAW & SUPPLY	688253	1/12/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - L	154.84	
				687478	1/6/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - P	146.86	
				688254	1/13/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - P	84.73	386.43
	2/1/2022	0000917	LINCOLN INDUSTRIAL CORP I	016032	1/13/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - P	28.64	28.64
	2/1/2022	0001036	MURREYS OLYMPIC DISPOSA	6922369	12/31/2021	12/21 ELWHA KIOSK GARBAR	255.02	255.02
	2/1/2022	0001059	NC MACHINERY CO	32PR18745010	12/30/2021	RENTAL EXCAVATOR - SQ	2,995.59	2,995.59
	2/1/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	11816-011322	1/13/2022	12/09/21~01/11/22 OLD OLY/KI	59.51	59.51
	2/1/2022	0001540	SWAIN'S GENERAL STORE IN	295319	1/19/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - P	43.45	43.45
	2/1/2022	0001586	TRAFFIC SAFETY SUPPLY CO	INV045357	1/11/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	1,327.69	
				INV043696	11/2/2021	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - P	390.42	1,718.11
	2/1/2022	0001688	WA ST ASSOC OF COUNTIES	TRAN2022-05	1/1/2022	2022 ANNUAL TRANSPORTAT	3,763.00	3,763.00
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	6812667-010722	1/7/2022	360-681-2667 726B	188.78	
				6835282-010822	1/8/2022	360-683-5282 747B	127.65	316.43
	2/1/2022	0017663	ARAMARK UNIFORM SVCS IN	512000232899	1/18/2022	LAUNDRY SERVICE - PA	16.32	16.32
	2/1/2022	0025590	ADVANCED CUTTING SYSTEM	4949	12/8/2021	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	504.91	504.91
	2/1/2022	0036553	BRAKE & CLUTCH SUPPLY IN	668542	1/5/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - S	691.63	691.63
	2/1/2022	0041163	FICKETT STRUCTURAL SOLU	20143-03	12/30/2021	BRIDGE INSPECTION SERVIC	23,889.94	23,889.94
						Sub total for U S BANK:		49,545.41

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Public Works

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000177	BECKWITH & KUFFEL INC	BI-0351448	1/6/2022	MAINTENANCE SUPPLIES - W	1,714.30	1,714.30
	2/1/2022	0045452	WILSON ENGINEERING LLC	16643	12/31/2021	CLALLAM BAY SEWER VALUE	979.50	979.50
	2/1/2022	0000335	CLALLAM COUNTY DEPT OF,	G30#3 2021 12	1/13/2022	DNG RES SERVICES	235.60	235.60
	2/1/2022	0000348	CLALLAM COUNTY DEPT OF,	22-0005	1/3/2022	DNG RES WATER TESTING S	360.00	360.00
	2/1/2022	0032323	TETRA TECH INC	51846835	1/20/2022	DNG RES BENEFIT COST AN/	14,109.28	14,109.28
	2/1/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	119587-011322	1/13/2022	12/08/21~01/10/22 971 CARLS	492.90	492.90
	2/1/2022	0001426	SEQUIM, CITY OF	C21-12	12/31/2021	12/21 MAINTENANCE	2,833.08	2,833.08
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26611075-43401	1/11/2022	01/03/22~01/09/22 BBWA	524.10	524.10
						Sub total for U S BANK:		21,248.76

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Sheriff

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000159	BOB BARKER CO INC	#INV1706953	12/14/2021	COMMISSARY ITEMS	146.23	146.23
	2/1/2022	0000296	CENTURYLINK	406092135-Jan2	1/6/2022	DATA CONNECTION 1/6/22 - 1	1,236.58	1,236.58
	2/1/2022	0000296	CENTURYLINK	300421654-Jan2	1/6/2022	TELEPHONE SERVICE 1/6/22	221.93	221.93
	2/1/2022	0000306	CHARM-TEX	0270574-IN	12/28/2021	INMATE CLOTHING	712.80	712.80
	2/1/2022	0000332	CLALLAM CO AUDITORS TAX	123121	1/7/2022	2021 ANNUAL TAX RETURN	242.93	242.93
	2/1/2022	0000354	CLALLAM COUNTY SEWER DI	1481-Jan22	1/10/2022	CLALLAM BAY/SEKIU SEWER	56.50	56.50
	2/1/2022	0000363	CLALLAM COUNTY SHERIFF	011922	1/19/2022	REIMBURSEMENT - OPNET IN	4,689.00	4,689.00
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26611079	1/11/2022	ROTHWEILER AND WATSON	1,422.49	
				26579927	1/5/2022	CALL CENTER REPRESENTA	357.60	1,780.09
	2/1/2022	0000812	JIFFY CLEANERS	011722	1/17/2022	UNIFORM CLEANINGS	104.13	104.13
	2/1/2022	0001252	PORT ANGELES, CITY OF	82495-151160-Ja	1/14/2022	UTILITIES - FRONT ST 11/27	463.64	463.64
	2/1/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	88052-Jan22a	1/12/2022	UTILITIES - KITFOX LN 12/9 -	48.61	
				138358	1/12/2022	POLE CAMERA	8.82	57.43
	2/1/2022	0001428	SEQUIM GAZETTE	SG-521672-Jan2	1/6/2022	1 YR SUBSCRIPTION	70.00	70.00
	2/1/2022	0001540	SWAIN'S GENERAL STORE IN	295283	1/18/2022	UNIFORM - HEINER	163.06	163.06
	2/1/2022	0001547	SYSCO FOOD SERVICES OF S	455009671	12/22/2021	FOOD & SUPPLIES	1,392.52	
				355998660	12/15/2021	FOOD	1,182.52	
				455018048	12/29/2021	FOOD	973.86	
				355987559	12/8/2021	FOOD & SUPPLIES	505.54	4,054.44
	2/1/2022	0001641	VERIZON WIRELESS	9895184243	12/15/2021	CELL PHONE SERVICE 11/1	3,734.66	3,734.66
	2/1/2022	0001641	VERIZON WIRELESS	9895776449	12/23/2022	CELL PHONE SERVICE 11/2	673.88	673.88
	2/1/2022	0003410	LEMAY MOBILE SHREDDING	4729562	1/1/2022	SHREDDING	13.65	13.65
	2/1/2022	0004211	CENTURYLINK	360-417-5383-Ja	1/2/2022	INTERNET SERVICE 1/2/22 -	65.00	65.00
	2/1/2022	0005027	KELLAS, TRACEY	011722	1/17/2022	FEED FOR ANIMALS	47.39	47.39
	2/1/2022	0006388	ASTRA RADIO COMMUNICATI	94686	1/6/2022	ONE WIRE SURVEILLANCE K	1,008.50	1,008.50
	2/1/2022	0033486	LN CURTIS & SONS INC	INV559869	1/13/2022	UNIFORM - GRIBBON & MUN	33.36	33.36
	2/1/2022	0037042	OFFICE DEPOT	218853880001	1/10/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	84.45	
				218855140001	1/10/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	34.52	118.97
	2/1/2022	0037246	MITCHELL, KAREN	011422	1/14/2022	MILEAGE FOR PROJECT LIFE	6.72	6.72
	2/1/2022	0041605	HOME DEPOT PRO	661529420	1/5/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	517.55	
				662097989	1/10/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	303.55	
				661601146	1/6/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	46.48	
				661770560	1/6/2022	JAIL SUPPLIES	44.56	912.14
	2/1/2022	0042636	HARBOR FOODSERVICE	379389	12/20/2021	FOOD	1,422.92	1,422.92

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0046290	NATL ASSN OF FIELD TRAININ	2289	6/13/2019	NAFTO (NATIONAL ASSOCIAT	225.00	225.00
						Sub total for U S BANK:		22,260.95

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0001508	STERICYCLE, INC	3005847400	12/31/2021	BIOHAZARD WASTE SERVICI	53.43	53.43
	2/1/2022	0017535	COST LESS SENIOR SERVICE	18765 Jan2022	12/1/2021	INMATE MEDICINE	5,190.57	5,190.57
	2/1/2022	0025115	RADIA INC PS	Z8XI43A	1/4/2022	INMATE MEDICAL	19.14	19.14
	2/1/2022	0039487	ALBERTSONS LLC	2112CCJMP010	1/4/2022	INMATE MEDICINE	188.42	188.42
	2/1/2022	0041537	MCKESSON MEDICAL-SURGI	18958677	1/13/2022	CLINIC SUPPLIES	71.10	
				18914917	1/3/2022	CLINIC SUPPLIES	21.67	
				18914914	1/3/2022	CLINIC SUPPLIES	20.64	
				18935630	1/7/2022	CLINIC SUPPLIES	12.44	
				18915536	1/3/2022	CLINIC SUPPLIES	6.37	132.22
						Sub total for U S BANK:		5,583.78

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Clerk

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0020961	REED MACS	1394	1/20/2022	CLERK'S OFFICE SUPPLIES F	252.44	252.44
	2/1/2022	0030683	WSACC	WSACC 2022 DI	1/20/2022	2022 WSACC MEMBERSHIP D	200.00	200.00
	2/1/2022	0037042	OFFICE DEPOT	220386703001	1/20/2022	CLERK'S OFFICE SUPPLIES	312.31	312.31
	2/1/2022	0046150	FREITAS, ANTHONY	14-1-00053-6	1/20/2022	BLAKE LFO REFUND	80.00	80.00
	2/1/2022	0046152	BLAYLOCK, ZACHARIAH	07-1-00038-0	1/20/2022	BLAKE LFO REFUND	2,631.65	
				09-1-00275-3	1/20/2022	BLAKE LFO REFUND	2,131.66	4,763.31
						Sub total for U S BANK:		5,608.06

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Clerk Jury (1)

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0020478	WHEELER, DIANE	SUPCT2274156	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	15.60	15.60
	2/1/2022	0025738	BRODERSEN, KRISTINA	SUPCT2272569	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.20	21.20
	2/1/2022	0028030	RUNDLE, LAURA	SUPCT2276070	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	25.68	25.68
	2/1/2022	0030699	KILZER, JOHN	SUPCT2271946	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0033414	PERRYMAN, LAURA	SUPCT2274043	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	31.84	31.84
	2/1/2022	0038665	MCDERMOTT, TERRY	SUPCT2267877	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	40.24	40.24
	2/1/2022	0039217	LEHMAN, THERESA	SUPCT2275740	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	18.40	18.40
	2/1/2022	0039742	DOLANSKY, JOHN	SUPCT2272652	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0040404	PUTNAM, STACY	SUPCT2276131	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	29.60	29.60
	2/1/2022	0040417	WHIPPLE, PEPAI	SUPCT2264309	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0040714	COVEY, JAMES	SUPCT2274009	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.20	21.20
	2/1/2022	0040733	BROOKS, ARTHUR	SUPCT2273998	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0040812	STEWART, BRENDA	SUPCT2267635	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0041531	KILLIAN, JEFFREY	SUPCT2276544	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	29.04	29.04
	2/1/2022	0041770	HOLMQUIST, GARY	SUPCT2274937	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	22.24	22.24
	2/1/2022	0042015	DAFOE, DANIEL	SUPCT2271905	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0042694	PAULUS, MARY	SUPCT2276101	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	24.56	24.56
	2/1/2022	0043036	GONZALES, ABELINA	SUPCT2274737	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	51.36	51.36
	2/1/2022	0046153	RADEY, CHARLES	SUPCT2273681	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	29.04	29.04
	2/1/2022	0046154	BLORE, LUCINDA	SUPCT2271976	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.68	11.68
	2/1/2022	0046155	ADICKES, LALANA	SUPCT2275662	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	37.92	37.92
	2/1/2022	0046156	RAINS, SAMANTHA	SUPCT2275540	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.68	11.68
	2/1/2022	0046157	REYNOLDS, WILLIAM	SUPCT2267616	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	31.28	31.28
	2/1/2022	0046158	ROBINSON, ATRA	SUPCT2272003	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.20	21.20
	2/1/2022	0046159	ROOT, MEGAN	SUPCT2275697	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046160	SCANLON, WALTER	SUPCT2275593	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	27.92	27.92
	2/1/2022	0046161	SCHRUP, JOHN	SUPCT2270870	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046162	SCULLEY, JOHANNA	SUPCT2276010	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	15.60	15.60
	2/1/2022	0046163	SHIVELY, CHRISTOPHER	SUPCT2276573	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	15.60	15.60
	2/1/2022	0046164	SHORT, DEAN	SUPCT2272498	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046165	BOUDREAU, BARBARA	SUPCT2276280	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	31.28	31.28
	2/1/2022	0046166	SIMMONS, SEAN	SUPCT2275636	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046167	SINGER, VICTORIA	SUPCT2275039	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.12	21.12
	2/1/2022	0046168	SOTO, DENISE	SUPCT2264892	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0046169	SOUTHARD FERRANTE, MEL	SUPCT2268336	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046170	STANEK, JOHN	SUPCT2274388	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046171	STROHECKER, MICHELLE	SUPCT2276309	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	30.16	30.16
	2/1/2022	0046172	STYLES, CHRISTOPHER	SUPCT2274122	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046173	TREMPER, GARY	SUPCT2273617	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	20.08	20.08
	2/1/2022	0046174	TURNER, GERALD	SUPCT2273037	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	10.56	10.56
	2/1/2022	0046175	BRADLEY, TONY	SUPCT2271373	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046176	VALENTINE, KENNETH	SUPCT2275534	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	55.84	55.84
	2/1/2022	0046177	WELLINGTON, TROY	SUPCT2269333	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046178	WHITNEY, NATHAN	SUPCT2276179	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	30.16	30.16
	2/1/2022	0046179	ZUEHLKE, JULIUS	SUPCT2275971	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	34.64	34.64
	2/1/2022	0046180	BRENNER, KELSEY	SUPCT2272527	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	38.00	38.00
	2/1/2022	0046181	BUHRER MENDIBURU, MARIA	SUPCT2272159	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046182	CAMPBELL, LAURA	SUPCT2271471	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046183	CARRUTHERS, JACOB	SUPCT2271316	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	55.84	55.84
	2/1/2022	0046184	CASHMAN, THERESA	SUPCT2266588	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	17.84	17.84
	2/1/2022	0046185	CHRISTOPHER, MARIANNE	SUPCT2267958	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	51.36	51.36
	2/1/2022	0046186	AGOSTINE, PAUL	SUPCT2271073	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046187	CLARK, CONNIE	SUPCT2271797	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046188	COLE, MARILEE	SUPCT2267108	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046189	COLLINS, KIM	SUPCT2266328	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046190	CONKLE, LINDA	SUPCT2273326	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	22.32	22.32
	2/1/2022	0046191	CRAIN, SHERI	SUPCT2274894	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	29.04	29.04
	2/1/2022	0046192	CRECELIUS, ERIC	SUPCT2273315	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	62.56	62.56
	2/1/2022	0046193	CRUMB, DEBRA	SUPCT2272652	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	31.28	31.28
	2/1/2022	0046194	DE LANO, DAVID	SUPCT2266486	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.20	21.20
	2/1/2022	0046195	ALGER, SANDRA	SUPCT2272324	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	32.40	32.40
	2/1/2022	0046196	DILMORE, LORI	SUPCT2276254	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	28.48	28.48
	2/1/2022	0046197	ELLIOTT, TAMARA	SUPCT2275527	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	35.68	35.68
	2/1/2022	0046198	FINFROCK, JANETTE	SUPCT2269912	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	35.20	35.20
	2/1/2022	0046199	FLETCHER, JUDY	SUPCT2276321	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046200	FLYNN, SHANNON	SUPCT2272525	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	16.72	16.72
	2/1/2022	0046201	GISH, PETER	SUPCT2272546	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	37.92	37.92
	2/1/2022	0046202	GOCHNOUR, TANNER	SUPCT2269386	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	22.24	22.24
	2/1/2022	0046203	GONZALES, KIMBERLY	SUPCT2273880	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	32.40	32.40

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0046204	ALLEN, DAVID	SUPCT2275939	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	21.20	21.20
	2/1/2022	0046205	GORHAM, NORMA	SUPCT2275348	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	51.36	51.36
	2/1/2022	0046206	HAGAMAN, NATHAN	SUPCT2271908	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046207	HAGUEWOOD, JAMES	SUPCT2271877	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	24.48	24.48
	2/1/2022	0046208	HARMSEN, MICHAEL	SUPCT2272878	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	14.48	14.48
	2/1/2022	0046209	HEMPHILL, BRITTON	SUPCT2272696	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046210	HERNANDEZ, ASHLEY	SUPCT2272164	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	24.48	24.48
	2/1/2022	0046211	HILL, MICHAEL	SUPCT2275935	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	23.44	23.44
	2/1/2022	0046212	HOFFMAN, LISA	SUPCT2276100	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046213	JEWELL, CALI	SUPCT2275630	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	29.04	29.04
	2/1/2022	0046214	ALLISON, ZACHARY	SUPCT2276023	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046215	JOHNSON, CAROL	SUPCT2274172	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	18.96	18.96
	2/1/2022	0046216	JOHNSON, DAVID	SUPCT2273355	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046217	JOHNSON, SEVERNE	SUPCT2272135	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046218	KARICH, EARL	SUPCT2271687	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	64.80	64.80
	2/1/2022	0046219	KNAPP, LEONARD	SUPCT2274672	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046220	LAMONT, JANET	SUPCT2274123	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	24.48	24.48
	2/1/2022	0046221	LAWRENCE, ALISA	SUPCT2274844	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046222	LAWSON, SONNY	SUPCT2275822	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	30.16	30.16
	2/1/2022	0046223	ANDERSON, JOHN	SUPCT2273953	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	27.92	27.92
	2/1/2022	0046224	LAYTON, SHEILA	SUPCT2275212	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	30.16	30.16
	2/1/2022	0046225	LEE, MARGARET	SUPCT2276393	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	68.16	68.16
	2/1/2022	0046226	LESTAGE, DANICA	SUPCT2270572	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046227	LEWIS, KAREN	SUPCT2263353	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	16.72	16.72
	2/1/2022	0046228	LINDSTROM, JOHN	SUPCT2275253	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	15.60	15.60
	2/1/2022	0046229	LITTLE, MICHELLE	SUPCT2266554	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	17.28	17.28
	2/1/2022	0046230	LONG, GARRETT	SUPCT2271601	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046231	LOWELL, THAREN	SUPCT2275615	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
	2/1/2022	0046232	LUCAS, VINCENT	SUPCT2276618	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.92	13.92
	2/1/2022	0046233	BANE, LARRY	SUPCT2272018	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	32.40	32.40
	2/1/2022	0046234	MARRIOTT, JAMES	SUPCT2276337	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	33.52	33.52
	2/1/2022	0046235	MASON, SUSAN	SUPCT2272211	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046236	MAZZEI, MICHAEL	SUPCT2266245	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046237	MC GOWAN, JOHN	SUPCT2274945	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	31.28	31.28
	2/1/2022	0046238	MC MAHON, JOHN	SUPCT2271827	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	32.40	32.40

Bank : apbank U S BANK (Continued)

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0046239	MCCORMACK, MICHAEL	SUPCT2275760	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	34.64	34.64
	2/1/2022	0046240	MCLAUGHLIN, HAILEY	SUPCT2271865	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	49.20	49.20
	2/1/2022	0046241	MIANO, WILLIAM DELBERT	SUPCT2274504	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	55.84	55.84
	2/1/2022	0046242	MICHAELIS, PAUL	SUPCT2269930	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	20.08	20.08
	2/1/2022	0046243	BARTON, CHERYL	SUPCT2274027	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.92	13.92
	2/1/2022	0046244	MOLAY, JOHN	SUPCT2276218	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046245	MOTOKANE, HELEN	SUPCT2275283	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	30.16	30.16
	2/1/2022	0046246	MULDER, NATHAN	SUPCT2274007	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046247	MURPHY, LISA	SUPCT2272558	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	23.44	23.44
	2/1/2022	0046248	MURRAY, SHAWN	SUPCT2268191	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.12	11.12
	2/1/2022	0046249	MYERS, EUGENIA	SUPCT2275975	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	11.68	11.68
	2/1/2022	0046250	NANEZ, MARTIN	SUPCT2268064	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	10.56	10.56
	2/1/2022	0046251	NEWTON, CHRISTIN	SUPCT2272987	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.24	12.24
	2/1/2022	0046252	NEWTON, ROBERT	SUPCT2272438	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	53.60	53.60
	2/1/2022	0046253	NICHOLLS, ABIGAIL	SUPCT2275835	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	22.24	22.24
	2/1/2022	0046254	BENTON, BRUCE	SUPCT2274054	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	35.76	35.76
	2/1/2022	0046255	PALMERI, PATRICIA	SUPCT2274006	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	32.40	32.40
	2/1/2022	0046256	PARISE, LISA	SUPCT2275811	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	40.24	40.24
	2/1/2022	0046257	PATRY, STEVEN	SUPCT2271793	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	23.44	23.44
	2/1/2022	0046258	PETERSEN, JOSEPH	SUPCT2266447	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	12.80	12.80
	2/1/2022	0046259	PETERSON MATTHES, REBEC	SUPCT2272096	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	18.96	18.96
	2/1/2022	0046260	PRESSLEY, MATTHEW	SUPCT2275500	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	13.36	13.36
						Sub total for U S BANK:		3,438.40

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Clerk Jury (2)

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0041426	FERGUSON, SCOTT	SUPCT2273018	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	466.40	
				SUPCT2273018	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	86.80	553.20
	2/1/2022	0043007	CARROW, RITA	SUPCT2272342	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	675.84	
				SUPCT2272342	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	126.58	802.42
	2/1/2022	0046294	NAYLOR, LINDA	SUPCT2273272	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	417.12	
				SUPCT2273272	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	116.16	533.28
	2/1/2022	0046295	ORNELAS, ANN	SUPCT2273561	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	663.52	
				SUPCT2273561	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	186.36	849.88
	2/1/2022	0046296	PAULSON, JENNY	SUPCT2275478	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	564.96	
				SUPCT2275478	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	158.28	723.24
	2/1/2022	0046297	STASHUK, GENE	SUPCT2274840	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	232.32	
				SUPCT2274840	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	63.51	295.83
	2/1/2022	0046298	STINARD, DAVID	SUPCT2271645	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	256.96	
				SUPCT2271645	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	70.53	327.49
	2/1/2022	0046299	WATKINS, ALAN	SUPCT2272469	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	293.92	
				SUPCT2272469	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	81.06	374.98
	2/1/2022	0046300	CHAPMAN, THOMAS	SUPCT2274945	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	712.80	
				SUPCT2274945	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	200.40	913.20
	2/1/2022	0046301	FALLON, RHONDA	SUPCT2269726	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	589.60	
				SUPCT2269726	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	165.30	754.90
	2/1/2022	0046302	GOTHAM, MARY	SUPCT2269661	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	281.60	
				SUPCT2269661	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	77.55	359.15
	2/1/2022	0046303	GRAFF, ANGELA	SUPCT2274324	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	281.60	
				SUPCT2274324	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	77.55	359.15
	2/1/2022	0046304	HUNT, LINDA	SUPCT2269263	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	417.12	
				SUPCT2269263	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	19.36	436.48
	2/1/2022	0046305	JENSEN, MARY	SUPCT2268614	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	589.60	
				SUPCT2268614	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	165.30	754.90
	2/1/2022	0046306	JUAREZ, ROBERT	SUPCT2270305	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	269.28	
				SUPCT2270305	1/1/2022	JURY PAYMENT	74.04	343.32
						Sub total for U S BANK:		8,381.42

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Superior Court

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0046262	BAUER, JARED	BAU1754223	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	10.00	10.00
	2/1/2022	0046263	PETERSON, WENDY	PET1754224	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	18.96	18.96
	2/1/2022	0046264	PETERSON, JUSTIN	PET1754216	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	18.96	18.96
	2/1/2022	0046265	PRITCHARD, BRIAN	PRI1754222	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	10.00	10.00
	2/1/2022	0046266	ZAHARIAS, ALEXANDER "BUT	ZAH1754225	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	18.96	18.96
	2/1/2022	0046267	KUYKENDALL, CALVIN	KUY1754226	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	29.04	29.04
	2/1/2022	0046268	CRAMER, APRYL	CRA1754241	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	21.20	
				CRA1754227	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	16.16	37.36
	2/1/2022	0046269	IVERSON, NOREEN	IVE1754228	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	20.00	20.00
	2/1/2022	0046270	SCHULZE, CHARLES	SCH1754229	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	16.72	16.72
	2/1/2022	0046271	GUMM, STEVEN	GUM1754230	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	69.36	69.36
	2/1/2022	0046272	SUTTON, CHRISTOPHER	SUT1754309	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	80.20	
				SUT1754231	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	77.20	157.40
	2/1/2022	0046273	BROOKS, RICHARD	BRO1754232	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	14.48	14.48
	2/1/2022	0046274	MAJOR, MARK	MAJ1754233	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	27.36	27.36
	2/1/2022	0046275	EARLEY, ALEXANDRIA	EAR1754234	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	22.29	22.29
	2/1/2022	0046276	WEATHERS, DWIGHT	WEA1754235	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	10.00	10.00
	2/1/2022	0046277	TOPHAM, JESSICA	TOP1754236	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	10.00	10.00
	2/1/2022	0046278	JOHNSON, CHELSEA	JOH1754237	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	10.00	10.00
	2/1/2022	0046279	HOWERTON, JEFF	HOW1754238	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	120.88	120.88
	2/1/2022	0046280	WEED, KYLE	WEE1754302	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	25.73	25.73
	2/1/2022	0046281	CASEY, JESSICA	CAS1754239	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	32.40	32.40
	2/1/2022	0046282	MARTIN, KRISTIN	MAR1754240	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	11.68	11.68
	2/1/2022	0046283	NICHOLS, EVERETT	NIC1754304	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	26.80	26.80
	2/1/2022	0046284	BERRYHILL, DAVID	BER1754306	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	91.76	91.76
	2/1/2022	0046285	IVERSON, DUSTIN	IVE1754307	2/1/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	36.80	36.80
	2/1/2022	0046286	LOW, MARIAH	LOW1754308	2/2/2022	19-1-00032-05-BAUER-WITNE	229.75	229.75
	2/1/2022	0046288	MARTIN-PEREZ, MARIANO	MAR1754392	2/1/2022	21-7-00092-05-MARTIN-MEND	91.90	91.90
	2/1/2022	0046289	MENDOZA-CHAVEZ, SANTA	MEN1754393	2/1/2022	21-7-00092-05-MARTIN-MEND	91.90	91.90
						Sub total for U S BANK:		1,260.49

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Treasurer

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000331	CLALLAM COUNTY AUDITOR	22-139550	1/19/2022	CURRENT USE REMOVAL RE	204.50	
				22-139551	1/19/2022	DFL REMOVAL RECORDING 2	204.50	
				22-139552	1/19/2022	DFL REMOVAL RECORDING 2	204.50	613.50
	2/1/2022	0021407	MASTER'S TOUCH, LLC, THE	E79127	1/19/2022	STATEMENT POSTAGE	12,250.00	12,250.00
						Sub total for U S BANK:		12,863.50

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

Veterans

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	1/19/2022	0001252	PORT ANGELES, CITY OF	KE7278 1/19/22	1/19/2022	UTILITIES	217.87	217.87
	1/19/2022	0001300	PUBLIC UTILITY DISTRICT	DJ8276 1/19/22	1/19/2022	UTILITIES	492.46	492.46
	1/19/2022	0020849	U S BANK	KR4397 1/19/22	1/19/2022	FOOD	250.00	
				LP6817 1/19/22	1/19/2022	FOOD	150.00	
				LT4801 1/19/22	1/19/2022	FOOD	150.00	
				HG1393 1/19/22	1/19/2022	FOOD	100.00	
				HG1393 1/19/22	1/19/2022	FOOD	50.00	700.00
	1/19/2022	0030967	PIONEER PROPANE	DJ8276 1/19/22	1/19/2022	UTILITIES PROPANE	578.68	578.68
						Sub total for U S BANK:		1,989.01

Final Check List
CLALLAM COUNTY

WSU Ext

Bank : apbank U S BANK

Check #	Date	Vendor		Invoice	Inv Date	Description	Amount Paid	Check Total
	2/1/2022	0000546	EXPRESS SERVICES, INC	26643146	2/1/2022	EXPRESS SERVICES	507.60	
				26611082	2/1/2022	EXPRESS SERVICES	355.32	862.92
	2/1/2022	0039378	NORTH OLYMPIC PENINSULA	449	2/1/2022	NORTH OLYMPIC PENINSULA	400.00	400.00
						Sub total for U S BANK:		1,262.92

1b
2/1/22

Payroll Ending: 1/15/2022

Gross Earnings:	**$745,349.31**
Benefits Paid:	**$153,742.09**
Total Expenditures:	**$899,091.40**

STATE OF WASHINGTON)
)
COUNTY OF CLALLAM)

This is to certify that the foregoing 'Labor Distribution Totals by Fund' Report for the period herein indicated is a full, true, and correct representation of the earnings and benefits paid to all Clallam County employees as recorded in the books of original entry maintained by this office.

WITNESS MY HAND THIS 24th DAY OF January 2022

Sandra L Williams

SANDRA L WILLIAMS, CHIEF DEPUTY FOR
SHOONA RIGGS, CLALLAM COUNTY AUDITOR

CLALLAM COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS does hereby certify that the payroll herein specified has been disbursed and that the earnings and benefits listed above are approved for payment:

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

RANDY JOHNSON

MARK OZIAS

COPY

BILL PEACH

(County Administrator)

Payroll and Benefits Paid for semi-monthly payroll: January 25, 2022

Fund Name	Fund Number	Gross Earnings Paid by Fund #	Benefits Paid by Fund #	Employees Paid by Fund #	Total Expenditures
COUNTY (Semi-Monthly)					
General Fund	00100	510,673.71	102,904.19	190	613,577.90
Sheriff: Boating Safety	11003				0.00
HHS	11301	19,128.40	4,081.90	10	23,210.30
HHS-Alcohol/Drug	11321				0.00
HHS-Homeless Task Force	11322				0.00
HHS-CD/MH	11323				0.00
HHS-Dev Disabilties	11331				0.00
Prosecutor-Local Crime Victim	11701	4,917.55	969.27	2	5,886.82
Treasurer- O&M	12201	1,130.89	233.26	1	1,364.15
Auditor-Doc Preservation	12401	1,837.80	383.13	2	2,220.93
Noxious Weed Control	13001	1,625.20	372.63	1	1,997.83
Veterans Relief	19914	4,228.81	877.77	2	5,106.58
Lwr Dungeness Floodplain	30301				0.00
HR-Risk Management	50401	12,574.59	2,798.11	4	15,372.70
HR-Workers Compensation	50501	1,573.67	344.18	2	1,917.85
Wellness Benefit/Transit Passes	50601				0.00
		557,690.62	**112,964.44**		**670,655.06**
ROADS					
PW - Roads	10101	153,467.26	33,476.16	62	186,943.42
PW - Flood Control	10135	4,015.66	854.72	2	4,870.38
Dungeness Reservoir	30401				0.00
PW - Carlsborg Sewer Project	30801				0.00
PW - Solid Waste	40201	116.50	23.96	1	140.46
Clallam Bay/Sekiu Sewer	41401	6,883.83	1,479.98	5	8,363.81
PW - Carlsborg Sewer M&O	42401	783.66	163.30	4	946.96
ER&R	50301	22,391.78	4,779.53	16	27,171.31
Wellness Benefit/Transit Passes	50601				0.00
		187,658.69	**40,777.65**		**228,436.34**
TOTALS		**745,349.31**	**153,742.09**		**899,091.40**

Prepared by:

Angela D Klahn, Deputy Auditor

COPY

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Semi-Monthly

Fund Worked : 00100
 # Emps : 190

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	412,860.53	12,366.38
s	SICK	27,057.69	948.02
o15s	OVERTIME X 1.5 - SHERIFF DEPT	7,003.10	150.75
accred	ACCREDITATION PAY	1,014.81	
h	HOLIDAY	862.98	36.00
cu	COMP USED	818.94	27.92
auto	AUTO ALLOWANCE CONTRACTUAL	680.00	
ohjd	OT HOLIDAY - JUV DETENTION	534.73	12.00
adml	ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE PAID	393.36	16.00
aaas	AA/AS EDUCATION INCENTIVE	177.09	
flxu	FLEX TIME USED (NO RUN BAL)	126.76	4.00
asp	SHERIFF ACTING SUPERVISOR PAY	47.34	32.00
covid	covid SICK	30,624.52	1,025.28
v	VACATION	18,520.25	566.20
fh	FLOATING HOLIDAY	5,905.48	202.01
oth	OVERTIME X 1.5 - HOURLY	916.81	74.00
hazpay	HAZARD PAY	849.65	
aute	AUTO ALLOWANCE ELECTED	680.00	
bsba	BS/BA EDUCATION INCENTIVE	571.25	
o15j	OVERTIME x 1.5 - JUV DETENTION	471.23	12.00
phsm	PHONE STIPEND SMART PHONE	280.00	
uapr	URINE ANALYSIS PREMIUM	171.75	
oc1	ON CALL SHIFT DAY	59.75	2.00
aspj	ACTING SUPERVISOR PAY JUVENILE	45.69	36.00
	Totals:	**510,673.71**	**15,510.56**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	44,296.15
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	22,314.11
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	7,928.41
leoff2	LEOFF 2 RETIREMENT	4,482.30
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	3,199.01
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	2,787.83
n457	NATIONWIDE 457	997.50
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	672.68
udpd	UNION DUES - 1619 D	472.55
pers1	PERS 1 RETIREMENT	349.98
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	301.00
udps	UNION DUES - 1619 S	35.85
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	31,409.70
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	9,452.17
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	7,345.84
psers	PSERS RETIREMENT	3,463.99
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	2,930.14
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	2,225.39
dshs	DSHS CHILD SUPPORT	762.38
rth457	ROTH-ICMA DEFERRED COMP	601.34
udcd	UNION DUES - 1619 CD C	391.30
udlc	UNION DUES - 1619 LC	317.55
udtint	TEAMSTERS INIT FEE or ADJ	100.00
garnfe	GARNISHMENT FEE	1.00
	Totals:	**146,838.17**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	35,229.42
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	9,124.85
psers	PSERS RETIREMENT	5,537.04
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	4,747.82
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	813.88
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	474.34
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	31,409.70
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	7,345.84
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	4,838.40
leoff2	LEOFF 2 RETIREMENT	2,785.02
pers1	PERS 1 RETIREMENT	597.88

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 00100
 # Emps : 190

Totals:	**102,904.19**	
Gross Earnings by Fund:	**510,673.71**	**15,510.56**
Total Fund Deductions:	**146,838.17**	
Fund Net:	**363,835.54**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 11301
 # Emps : 10

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	16,209.79	609.15
fl	FUNERAL LEAVE	273.27	7.00
v	VACATION	159.50	4.00
covid	covid SICK	2,205.17	82.40
s	SICK	267.98	8.70
oth	OVERTIME X 1.5 - HOURLY	12.69	1.00
	Totals:	**19,128.40**	**712.25**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	1,265.91
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	1,185.95
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	604.96
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	193.40
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	60.20
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	1,216.59
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	674.35
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	277.36
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	84.04
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	33.62
	Totals:	**5,596.38**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	1,960.66
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	381.80
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	226.24
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	19.15
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	1,185.95
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	277.36
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	30.74
	Totals:	**4,081.90**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**19,128.40**	**712.25**
Total Fund Deductions:	**5,596.38**	
Fund Net:	**13,532.02**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 11701
 # Emps : 2

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	4,917.55	144.00
	Totals:	**4,917.55**	**144.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	312.76
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	304.89
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	71.30
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	21.60
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	308.83
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	127.49
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	60.20
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	8.26
	Totals:	**1,215.33**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	504.05
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	71.30
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	25.20
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	4.92
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	304.89
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	51.00
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	7.91
	Totals:	**969.27**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**4,917.55**	**144.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**1,215.33**	
Fund Net:	**3,702.22**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 12201
 # Emps : 1

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	791.62	33.60
v	VACATION	113.09	4.80
cu	COMP USED	226.18	9.60
	Totals:	**1,130.89**	**48.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	73.73
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	70.11
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	16.40
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	4.97
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	71.93
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	33.93
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	15.90
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	1.73
	Totals:	**288.70**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	115.91
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	22.61
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	5.29
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	1.13
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	70.11
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	16.40
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	1.81
	Totals:	**233.26**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**1,130.89**	**48.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**288.70**	
Fund Net:	**842.19**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund
CLALLAM COUNTY
01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 12401
 # Emps : 2

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	1,837.80	80.00
	Totals:	**1,837.80**	**80.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	142.04
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	113.95
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	37.43
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	25.87
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	8.08
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	124.93
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	106.19
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	26.64
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	25.00
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	4.13
	Totals:	**614.26**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	128.06
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	60.32
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	26.64
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	2.96
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	113.95
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	36.76
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	12.60
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	1.84
	Totals:	**383.13**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**1,837.80**	**80.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**614.26**	
Fund Net:	**1,223.54**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund
CLALLAM COUNTY
01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 13001
 # Emps : 1

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	1,625.20	80.00
	Totals:	**1,625.20**	**80.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	103.36
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	48.76
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	23.00
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	7.14
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	100.76
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	23.57
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	18.56
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	4.13
	Totals:	**329.28**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	166.58
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	44.98
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	23.57
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	1.63
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	100.76
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	32.50
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	2.61
	Totals:	**372.63**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**1,625.20**	**80.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**329.28**	
Fund Net:	**1,295.92**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund
CLALLAM COUNTY
01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 19914
 # Emps : 2

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	4,228.81	150.00
	Totals:	**4,228.81**	**150.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	268.95
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	173.74
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	61.32
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	26.50
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	8.26
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	262.19
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	82.29
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	30.10
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	18.58
	Totals:	**931.93**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	433.45
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	84.58
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	25.20
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	4.23
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	262.19
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	61.32
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	6.80
	Totals:	**877.77**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**4,228.81**	**150.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**931.93**	
Fund Net:	**3,296.88**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund
CLALLAM COUNTY
01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 50401
 # Emps : 4

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	11,952.10	258.44
s	SICK	219.87	8.00
covid	covid SICK	232.62	5.56
auto	AUTO ALLOWANCE CONTRACTUAL	170.00	
	Totals:	**12,574.59**	**272.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	1,495.26
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	821.05
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	192.03
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	147.85
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	13.43
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	1,012.21
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	384.60
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	163.83
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	55.24
	Totals:	**4,285.50**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	821.05
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	619.82
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	192.03
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	20.20
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	651.65
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	375.24
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	105.71
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	12.41
	Totals:	**2,798.11**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**12,574.59**	**272.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**4,285.50**	
Fund Net:	**8,289.09**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : 50501
 # Emps : 2

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	1,341.05	24.38
covid	covid SICK	232.62	5.56
	Totals:	**1,573.67**	**29.94**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	162.72
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	107.81
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	97.88
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	6.91
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	112.43
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	98.91
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	22.89
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	1.44
	Totals:	**610.99**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	161.30
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	53.59
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	4.41
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	1.58
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	97.88
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	22.89
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	2.53
	Totals:	**344.18**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**1,573.67**	**29.94**
Total Fund Deductions:	**610.99**	
Fund Net:	**962.68**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : - Totals -
 # Emps : 207

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	455,764.45	13,745.95
s	SICK	27,545.54	964.72
o15s	OVERTIME X 1.5 - SHERIFF DEPT	7,003.10	150.75
cu	COMP USED	1,045.12	37.52
oth	OVERTIME X 1.5 - HOURLY	929.50	75.00
auto	AUTO ALLOWANCE CONTRACTUAL	850.00	
aute	AUTO ALLOWANCE ELECTED	680.00	
ohjd	OT HOLIDAY - JUV DETENTION	534.73	12.00
adml	ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE PAID	393.36	16.00
fl	FUNERAL LEAVE	273.27	7.00
uapr	URINE ANALYSIS PREMIUM	171.75	
oc1	ON CALL SHIFT DAY	59.75	2.00
aspj	ACTING SUPERVISOR PAY JUVENILE	45.69	36.00
covid	covid SICK	33,294.93	1,118.80
v	VACATION	18,792.84	575.00
fh	FLOATING HOLIDAY	5,905.48	202.01
accred	ACCREDITATION PAY	1,014.81	
h	HOLIDAY	862.98	36.00
hazpay	HAZARD PAY	849.65	
bsba	BS/BA EDUCATION INCENTIVE	571.25	
o15j	OVERTIME x 1.5 - JUV DETENTION	471.23	12.00
phsm	PHONE STIPEND SMART PHONE	280.00	
aaas	AA/AS EDUCATION INCENTIVE	177.09	
flxu	FLEX TIME USED (NO RUN BAL)	126.76	4.00
asp	SHERIFF ACTING SUPERVISOR PAY	47.34	32.00
		Totals:	**557,690.62**	**17,026.75**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	47,845.49
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	24,808.64
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	8,834.63
leoff2	LEOFF 2 RETIREMENT	4,482.30
psers	PSERS RETIREMENT	3,463.99
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	3,072.50
n457	NATIONWIDE 457	997.50
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	747.68
udpd	UNION DUES - 1619 D	472.55
udcd	UNION DUES - 1619 CD C	391.30
udlc	UNION DUES - 1619 LC	317.55
udps	UNION DUES - 1619 S	35.85
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	34,366.48
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	10,891.03
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	8,037.35
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	3,942.35
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	3,305.20
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	2,431.95
dshs	DSHS CHILD SUPPORT	762.38
rth457	ROTH-ICMA DEFERRED COMP	601.34
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	451.50
pers1	PERS 1 RETIREMENT	349.98
udtint	TEAMSTERS INIT FEE or ADJ	100.00
garnfe	GARNISHMENT FEE	1.00
		Totals:	**160,710.54**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	39,251.51
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	10,162.93
psers	PSERS RETIREMENT	5,537.04
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	4,966.46
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	889.44
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	34,366.48
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	8,037.35
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	5,197.45
leoff2	LEOFF 2 RETIREMENT	2,785.02
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	651.65

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund
CLALLAM COUNTY
01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle sc

Fund Worked : - Totals -
 # Emps : 207

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers1	PERS 1 RETIREMENT	597.88

Benefit Code and Description		Amount	
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	521.23	
	Totals:	**112,964.44**	
	Grand Total Gross Earnings:	**557,690.62**	**17,026.75**
	Grand Total Deductions:	**160,710.54**	
	Grand Total Net:	**396,980.08**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Roads

Fund Worked : 10101
 # Emps : 62

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	113,136.21	3,626.00
s	SICK	9,040.73	252.50
v	VACATION	5,780.91	180.00
cu	COMP USED	1,090.09	44.75
auto	AUTO ALLOWANCE CONTRACTUAL	170.00	
o15r	OVERTIME X 1.5 - ROADS DEPT	12,311.50	296.00
covid	covid SICK	8,513.03	250.00
adml	ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE PAID	3,054.39	48.00
fh	FLOATING HOLIDAY	566.56	16.00
c15r	COMP EARNED X 1.5 ROADS	-196.16	-5.00
	Totals:	**153,467.26**	**4,708.25**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	14,020.35
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	9,247.13
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	2,232.29
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	1,524.42
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	675.78
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	412.63
n457	NATIONWIDE 457	250.00
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	205.76
garnfe	GARNISHMENT FEE	20.55
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	9,544.88
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	2,841.45
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	1,649.40
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	905.67
c13gar	CHAPTER 13 GARNISHMENT	538.00
omegar	O'MEARA LAW OFFICE	376.15
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	227.81
dshs	DSHS CHILD SUPPORT	41.00
	Totals:	**44,713.27**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	14,867.13
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	2,904.10
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	2,227.22
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	246.63
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	9,523.19
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	2,708.63
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	845.88
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	153.38
	Totals:	**33,476.16**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**153,467.26**	**4,708.25**
Total Fund Deductions:	**44,713.27**	
Fund Net:	**108,753.99**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : 10135
 # Emps : 2

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	3,568.27	72.00
s	SICK	447.39	9.00
	Totals:	**4,015.66**	**81.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	360.93
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	248.97
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	58.22
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	17.64
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	0.78
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	255.40
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	198.84
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	30.48
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	4.18
	Totals:	**1,175.44**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	411.60
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	80.32
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	45.14
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	4.02
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	248.97
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	58.22
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	6.45
	Totals:	**854.72**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**4,015.66**	**81.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**1,175.44**	
Fund Net:	**2,840.22**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : 40201
 # Emps : 1

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	116.50	3.00
	Totals:	**116.50**	**3.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	15.14
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	7.22
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	1.69
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	0.51
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	7.41
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	2.33
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	1.13
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	0.16
	Totals:	**35.59**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	11.94
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	2.33
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	0.47
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	0.12
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	7.22
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	1.69
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	0.19
	Totals:	**23.96**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**116.50**	**3.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**35.59**	
Fund Net:	**80.91**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : 41401
 # Emps : 5

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	6,346.13	191.25
o15r	OVERTIME X 1.5 - ROADS DEPT	537.70	10.50
	Totals:	**6,883.83**	**201.75**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	543.16
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	426.80
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	78.74
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	30.24
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	9.81
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	0.78
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	437.81
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	99.82
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	70.91
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	10.40
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	4.70
	Totals:	**1,713.17**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	705.59
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	152.34
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	77.47
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	6.90
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	426.80
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	99.82
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	11.06
	Totals:	**1,479.98**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**6,883.83**	**201.75**
Total Fund Deductions:	**1,713.17**	
Fund Net:	**5,170.66**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : 42401
 # Emps : 4

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	745.28	20.50
o15r	OVERTIME X 1.5 - ROADS DEPT	38.38	0.75
	Totals:	**783.66**	**21.25**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	80.57
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	48.59
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	11.51
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	5.53
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	3.39
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	0.78
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	49.84
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	12.77
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	11.37
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	3.46
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	1.09
	Totals:	**228.90**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	80.32
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	14.91
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	6.06
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	0.79
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	48.59
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	11.37
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	1.26
	Totals:	**163.30**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**783.66**	**21.25**
Total Fund Deductions:	**228.90**	
Fund Net:	**554.76**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : 50301
 # Emps : 16

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	19,364.05	638.50
v	VACATION	523.32	18.50
s	SICK	2,504.41	86.00
	Totals:	**22,391.78**	**743.00**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	1,840.13
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	1,229.87
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	319.61
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	254.81
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	123.11
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	33.49
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	27.47
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	1,366.63
dshs	DSHS CHILD SUPPORT	369.00
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	294.10
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	135.24
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	96.84
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	31.88
garnfe	GARNISHMENT FEE	0.45
	Totals:	**6,122.63**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	2,017.94
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	366.18
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	324.68
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	35.98
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	1,388.32
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	346.76
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	277.24
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	22.43
	Totals:	**4,779.53**

Gross Earnings by Fund:	**22,391.78**	**743.00**
Total Fund Deductions:	**6,122.63**	
Fund Net:	**16,269.15**	

Labor Distribution Totals By Fund

CLALLAM COUNTY

01/01/2022 to 01/15/2022-2 Cycle s

Fund Worked : - Totals -
 # Emps : 68

Earnings Code & Description		Amount	Hours
r	REGULAR	143,276.44	4,551.25
s	SICK	11,992.53	347.50
v	VACATION	6,304.23	198.50
cu	COMP USED	1,090.09	44.75
auto	AUTO ALLOWANCE CONTRACTUAL	170.00	
o15r	OVERTIME X 1.5 - ROADS DEPT	12,887.58	307.25
covid	covid SICK	8,513.03	250.00
adml	ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE PAID	3,054.39	48.00
fh	FLOATING HOLIDAY	566.56	16.00
c15r	COMP EARNED X 1.5 ROADS	-196.16	-5.00
	Totals:	**187,658.69**	**5,758.25**

Deduction Code and Description		Amount
fedtx	FEDERAL WITHHOLDING TAX	16,860.28
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	11,227.46
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	2,723.00
udteam	UNION DUES - TEAMSTERS	1,863.50
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	824.47
c13gar	CHAPTER 13 GARNISHMENT	538.00
omegar	O'MEARA LAW OFFICE	376.15
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	253.47
garnfe	GARNISHMENT FEE	21.00
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	11,643.09
icm457	ICMA DEFERRED COMP	3,222.34
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	1,992.67
h457	MASSMUTUAL 457	934.70
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	547.87
dshs	DSHS CHILD SUPPORT	410.00
udmp	UNION DUES - 1619 MP	301.00
n457	NATIONWIDE 457	250.00
	Totals:	**53,989.00**

Benefit Code and Description		Amount
pers2	PERS 2 RETIREMENT	18,094.52
l&i	L&I - SELF INSURED	3,454.87
medtx	MEDICARE TAX	2,723.00
fmlatx	WA Paid Family & Medical Leave	301.57
socsec	SOCIAL SECURITY	11,643.09
401a	401A DEFERRED COMPENSATION	3,249.84
pers3	PERS 3 RETIREMENT	1,123.12
unemp	UNEMPLOYMENT	187.64
	Totals:	**40,777.65**

Grand Total Gross Earnings:	**187,658.69**	**5,758.25**
Grand Total Deductions:	**53,989.00**	
Grand Total Net:	**133,669.69**	

1C
2/1/22

BOARD of CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
MINUTES for the week of January 24 – 28, 2022

WORK SESSION – 9 a.m.

The work session convened at 9 a.m., Monday, January 24, 2022. Present were Commissioners Ozias, Johnson and Peach, and Administrator Sill. All appeared by video.

Items of discussion per the agenda published January 20 were:

- Calendar/Correspondence
- Contract with Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization for substance use disorder outpatient services
- Agreement with OlyPen, Inc. for internet access for the courthouse
- Contract with CivicPlus to architect a new Clallam County website
- Agreement with Washington State Military Department and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security for funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards/$14,225
- Agreement with Washington State Military Department and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security for funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards/$41,792
- Agreement with Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship for use of their facilities in emergencies
- Resolution declaring the temporary closure of East Beach Road No. 92210
- Briefing and notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15th, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for an Ordinance amending Title 31, Comprehensive Plan Map, and Title 33, Zoning Map of the Clallam County Code
- Review of Clallam Economic Development Council annual contract
- Briefing and notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15th, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for an Ordinance titled Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise
- Clallam County Charter Update – Working group
- Briefing and notice of hearing to be held Tuesday, February 15th, 2022 at 10:30 a.m. for a Resolution Amending Clallam County Policy 225 Employee Benefits
- Affordable Housing discussion and next steps
- Review and finalize list of topics for joint meeting with Representative Kilmer
- Appointing Jeannie Dickinson to the Homelessness Task Force
- Appointing Brandon Janisse to the Boundary Review Board
- Appointing Rachel Anderson to the Solid Waste Advisory Committee

Meeting adjourned at 11:20 a.m.

REGULAR MEETING OF THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Chair Ozias called the meeting to order at 10 a.m., Tuesday, January 25, 2022. Also present were Commissioners Johnson and Peach and Administrator Sill. All appeared by video.

REQUEST FOR MODIFICATIONS/APPROVAL OF AGENDA

ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to adopt the agenda as presented, CBPs, mc

PUBLIC COMMENT

- Ed Bowen, Clallam Bay, commented on Agenda item 6a - East Beach Road, County Charter Review
- Kenneth Reandeau, Port Angeles, commented on County Charter Review
- Patricia Colwell, Port Angeles, commented on old Humane Society property

DRAFT

CONSENT AGENDA

1a Approval of vouchers for the week of January 17
1b Approval of minutes for the week of January 17
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to adopt the consent agenda, CBPs, mc

REPORTS AND PRESENTATIONS

- Dee Boughton, commented on Open Public Meeting Act
- CRJ commented on Legislative Steering Committee, Bill 1838, Bill 1948, pre-judgment interest bill, attended Healthy Youth Coalition
- CBP commented on Legislative Steering Committee, Citizens for Responsible Forestry
- CMO commented on PUD Commissioner's meeting, State Parks meeting, Washington State Association of Counties (WSAC) meeting, working with Dr. Berry to build plan for hybrid meetings (COVID), Coffee with Colleen

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS

2a Agreement with Washington Association of Sheriffs and Police Chiefs for Clallam's 24/7 Sobriety Program
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to approve, CBPs, mc

2b Agreement amendment 1 with Kitsap Public Health District for Youth Marijuana Prevention and Education Program AND Commercial Tobacco Prevention Program
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to approve, CBPs, mc

2c Contract amendment A with Salish Behavioral Health Organization for therapeutic courts
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to approve, CBPs, mc

BIDS AND AWARDS

3a Request for qualifications to be received no later than 10 a.m., Tuesday, February 22, 2022 for Qualifications – 2022 Architecture/Engineering Consulting Services
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to issue notice, CBPs, mc

ADMINISTRATION

4a Resolution canceling uncollectible personal property taxes
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to adopt, CBPs, mc

BUDGET

5a Resolution adopting the following Budget Revisions:
NonDepartmental American Rescue Plan Act – Additional American Rescue Plan Act ARPA funding to be used for the purchase of body scanning security system/$183,872
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to adopt, CBPs, mc

PUBLIC WORKS

6a Resolution declaring the temporary closure of East Beach Road No. 92210
ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to adopt, CBPs, mc

DRAFT

HEARING(S) – Beginning at 10:30 a.m.

H1 Ordinance adding a Chapter to the Clallam County Code Title 3 – Administration/Personnel Chapter 3.50 Bonds for Officials

- ARS, provided a staff report

ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to open the public hearing, CBPs, mc

- CMO noted no one spoke

ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to close the public hearing and adopt, CBPs, mc

H2 Resolution for proposed grant from the Opportunity Fund for the City of Forks Waste Water Treatment Facility

- ARS, provided a staff report

ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to open the public hearing, CBPs, mc

- The following provided comment:
  - Audrey Grafstrom, City of Forks Clerk (see attached)
  - Kenneth Reandeau, Port Angeles
  - Ed Bowen, Clallam Bay

ACTION TAKEN: CRJm to close the public hearing and adopt, CBPs, mc

Meeting concluded at 10:59 a.m. and continued to 9 a.m., Monday, January 31, 2022.

There are no Zoom chat logs for the week of January 24.

The Board of Commissioners attended a WSAC Virtual COVID update, joint meeting with Representative Kilmer, William Shore Memorial Pool District meeting, Prevention Works! meeting, and Miller Peninsula Park updated during the week of January 24.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 1st day of February 2022.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

_____
Bill Peach

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS:

ARS	Administrator Rich Sill	m	moved
CMO	Commissioner Mark Ozias	mc	motion carried
CRJ	Commissioner Randy Johnson	s	seconded
CBP	Commissioner Bill Peach		

DRAFT

Hearing H2 1/25/22
Public Comment
Audrey Grafstom, City of Forks Clerk

Clallam County Commissioners Meeting January 25, 2022
Comments for Public Hearing Agenda Item H2

Opportunity Fund Application
Forks Wastewater Treatment Facility Improvements
Supplemental Information

Additional questions have been raised regarding the City's Opportunity Fund Application: *Why isn't the City of Forks paying for these improvements? Can the Opportunity Fund afford such a large grant award? What other funding has been pursued for this project? How is the rate structure being revised to support the needs of the system moving forward?*

The City of Forks has invested in the sewer system over the years and is committed to its long term viability, financial sustainability, and expansion. In 2002, the City was notified by the Department of Ecology to cease previously approved land application of biosolids. We made the decision to install the FKC screw press at a cost of $600,000, which was nearly all of the sewer fund balance. More recent improvements include a new micro-screen at a cost of $42,000 (engineer's estimate was $262,000), a composite sampler and pump at $14,000, and the comprehensive plan at $74,000. Forks City Council declared by resolution that 94.5% or $1,023,500 of its ARPA funds are designated for sewer system improvements.

Mark Lane, Clallam County CFO provided a thorough financial analysis of the Opportunity Fund with projections assuming approval of this grant to the City of Forks and that tax revenues would sunset in 2032. After allowing for existing commitments and debt service through 2048, over $10M remained in potential appropriations.

Sewer systems are by far the largest category of projects having received Opportunity Fund assistance. This confirms the situation that nearly all small rural sewer districts face. That is, providing the same level of service as larger districts, but with a smaller user base. There is very little "economies of scale" benefit. Many of the needed improvements could be deemed unfunded mandates from the Department of Ecology and Department of Health, such as the redundant clarifier, the double lined lagoon, and the air gap system.

Most of the funding sources available are either in the form of a loan or a combination grant/loan program. The City met with representatives from Ecology, Commerce (CDBG, PWTF), and USDA on March 23, 2021. Using various loan calculation scenarios, City staff determined paying for the necessary capital improvements through one of the loan programs available would increase the rates by 36-40% depending on the term and rate – which represents an untenable increase. A smaller user base coupled with a large percentage of moderate to very low income users, limit the City's ability to service even low interest rate loans. The rate structure already has a

substantially higher base rate for commercial users. Allocating substantial increases primarily to the commercial users was also considered in the options evaluated. Due to the limited commercial base, the increases required to pay off a loan would still fall primarily on the low-income residential customers. The City also submitted requests to Senator Murray and Representative Kilmer for funding under their Community Project Funding Initiatives. We have yet to hear of any appropriations from these initiatives or the IIJA legislation.

In 2012 the Forks City Council approved annual increases to sewer rates based on the CPI-U. That amounts to a 5.5% increase for 2022. The City's comprehensive sewer plan called for untenable rate increases to fund needed improvements. If the improvements were made with Opportunity Funds and ARPA Funds, it would "level the playing field" and position the sewer district to implement a manageable rate structure. The City has a commitment from the Rural Communities Assistance Corp (RCAC) to begin a rate study this summer. The goal will be to establish rates that will maintain reserves at an appropriate level for operations, repairs, and replacement of major components.

Respectfully Submitted,
Audrey Grafstrom, Clerk/Treasurer
City of Forks

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2a
2/1/22

Department: Juvenile Services

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/24/2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 851.22.001
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Standard Contract between Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization (SBHASO) and Clallam County Juvenile & Family Services True Star Behavioral Health Services for substance use disorder outpatient services beginning October 1, 2021 thru March 21, 2023.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Resulting revenue has been included in the 2022 budget.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Review and sign.

County Official signature & print name: Jody Jacobsen Jody Jacobsen

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Jody Jacobsen & Cindy Hanson

Relevant Departments: Ø

Date submitted: ~~01/10/2022~~ 1/14/2022 jj

---

* Work Session/Reg Meeting - Submit 2 single sided/not stapled copies + 2 AIS and 3 originals (stapled) + AIS
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext. 2256

951.22.001

SALISH BEHAVIORAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ORGANIZATION STANDARD CONTRACT

Contract Number:	KC-648-21
Contractor:	True Star Behavioral Health
Amount:	$74,839
Contract Term:	October 1, 2021 – March 31, 2023
CFDA#:	93.959

Purpose: This contract is entered into for the purpose of ensuring the provision of behavioral health services for residents from Clallam County.

This contract is made between True Star Behavioral Health (hereinafter "Contractor") and the Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization (hereinafter "SBHASO"). This notification of contract, including all material incorporated by reference, contains all terms and conditions agreed to by the parties hereto. No other understandings, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto. The Kitsap County Department of Human Services shall act as administrator of this contract on behalf of the SBHASO.

The rights and obligations of the parties shall be subject to, and governed by, the terms and conditions contained herein and by the Statement of Work, General Agreement, Special Terms and Conditions, Business Associate Agreement and the Budget/Rate Sheet. In the event of any inconsistency in this notification of contract, including the items incorporated herein by reference, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (1) General Agreement; (2) Special Terms and Conditions; (3) Statement of Work; (4) Budget/Rate Sheet.

As evidenced by signatures hereon, the parties accept the terms and conditions of this contract.

SALISH BEHAVIORAL HEALTH ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ORGANIZATION, By KITSAP COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS, Its Administrative Entity

_____

Edward E. Wolfe, Chair

_____

Charlotte Garrido, Commissioner

_____

Robert Gelder, Commissioner

DATE _____

ATTEST

_____

Dana Daniels, Clerk of the Board

CONTRACTOR: True Star Behavioral Health-Clallam County Juvenile and Family Services

_____

Name: Mark Ozias, Chair
Title: Clallam County Board of Commissioners

I attest that I have the authority to sign this contract on behalf of True Star Behavioral Health-Clallam County Juvenile and Family Services

_____

DATE

Approved as to form only by:

Elizabeth Stanley
Civil Deputy Prosecuting Attorney
Clallam County

GENERAL AGREEMENT

SECTION I. CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

Contractor agrees to perform the services as set forth in the Statement of Work Attachment B, as attached herein.

A. *Authority*

Contractor possesses legal authority to apply for the funds covered under this contract.

B. *Assignment/ Subcontract*

1. Contractor shall not assign its rights and/or duties under this contract without the prior written consent of the SBHASO.

2. Contractor shall obtain written approval for assignment from the Contract Administrator prior to entering into any subcontract for the performance of any services contemplated by this contract; provided, however, that approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

    a. In the event that the Contractor enters into any subcontract agreement funded with money from this contract, the Contractor is responsible for subcontractor:
        - Compliance with applicable terms and conditions of this contract;
        - Compliance with all applicable law; and.
        - Provision of insurance coverage for its activities.

C. *Limitations on Payments*

1. Contractor shall pay no wages in excess of the usual and accustomed wages for personnel of similar background, qualifications and experience.

2. Contractor shall pay no more than reasonable market value for equipment and/or supplies.

3. Any cost incurred by Contractor over and above the year-end sums set out in the budgets shall be at Contractor's sole risk and expense.

D. *Compliance with Laws*

1. Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act and all regulations interpreting or enforcing such act.

2. Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local statutes, regulations, rules and ordinances. Applicable laws and regulations include, but are not limited to:

a. Title XIX and Title XXI of the Social Security Act.
b. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
c. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, regarding any education programs and activities.
d. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975.
e. The Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
f. The Budget Deficit Reduction Act of 2005.
g. The Washington Medicaid False Claims Act and the Federal False Claims Act (FCA).
h. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPPA).
i. The American Recovery and Investment Act (ARRA).
j. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA or ACA).
k. The Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act.
l. The Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act (MHPAEA) and final rule.
m. 21 C.F.R. Food and Drugs, Chapter 1 Subchapter C – Drugs – General.
n. 42 C.F.R. Subchapter A, Part 2- Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records.
o. 42 C.F.R. Subchapter A, Part 8 – Certification of Opioid Treatment Programs.
p. 45 C.F.R. Part 96 Block Grants.
q. 45 C.F.R § 96.126 Capacity of Treatment for Intravenous Substance Abusers who Receive Services under Block Grant funding.
r. Chapter 70.02 RCW Medical Records – Health Care Information Access and Disclosure.
s. Chapter 71.05 RCW Mental Illness.
t. Chapter 71.24 RCW Community Mental Health Services Act.
u. Chapter 71.34 RCW Mental Health Services for Minors.
v. Chapter 246-341 WAC.
w. Chapter 43.20A RCW Department of Social and Health Services.
x. Senate Bill 6312 (Chapter 225. Laws of 2014) State Purchasing of Mental Health and Chemical Dependency Treatment Services.
y. All federal and State professional and facility licensing and accreditation requirements/standards that apply to services performed under the terms of this Contract.
z. Reporting of abuse as required by RCW 26.44.030.
aa. Federal Drug and Alcohol Confidentiality Laws in 42 C.F.R. Part 2.
bb. Copeland Anti-Kickback Act.
cc. Davis-Bacon Act.
dd. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment.

ee. Any services provided to an individual enrolled in Medicaid are subject to applicable Medicaid rules.

3. Contractor shall comply with SBHASO policies, procedures and practices.

4. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, marital status, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, Vietnam era or disabled veteran's status, age, the presence of any sensory, mental or physical disability; provided, that the prohibition against discrimination in employment because of disability shall not apply if the particular disability prevents the individual from performing the essential functions of his or her employment position, even with reasonable accommodation. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; lay-off or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensations, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

E. *Indemnification*

To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization, Kitsap County, Jefferson County and Clallam County, and the elected and appointed officials, officers, employees and agents of each of them, from and against all claims resulting from or arising out of the performance of this contract, whether such claims arise from the acts, errors or omissions of Contractor, its subcontractors, third parties, the Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization, Kitsap County, Jefferson County or Clallam County, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts, errors or omissions any of them may be liable. "Claim" means any loss, claim, suit, action, liability, damage or expense of any kind or nature whatsoever, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs, attributable to personal or bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of property, including the loss of use resulting therefrom. Contractor's duty to indemnify, defend and hold harmless includes but is not limited to claims by Contractor's or any subcontractor's officers, employees or agents. Contractor's duty, however, does not extend to claims arising from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization, Kitsap County, Jefferson County or Clallam County, or the elected and appointed officials, officers, employees and agents of any of them. For the purposes of this indemnification provision, Contractor expressly waives its immunity under Title 51 of the Revised Code of Washington and acknowledges that this waiver was mutually negotiated by the parties. This provision shall survive the expiration or termination of this contract.

F. *Insurance*

1. For the duration of the contract and until all work specified in the contract is completed, Contractor shall maintain in effect all insurance as required herein. Work under this contract shall not commence until evidence of all required insurance and bonding is provided to the SBHASO. Evidence of such insurance shall consist of a completed copy of the Certificate of Insurance, signed by the insurance agent for the Contractor and returned to
Program Lead, Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization
Kitsap County Department of Human Services
614 Division Street, MS-23
Port Orchard, WA 98366.

2. The Contractor's insurer shall have a minimum A.M. Best's Rating of A-VII.

3. Coverage shall include the following terms and conditions:

   a. The policy shall be endorsed and certificate shall reflect that the SBHASO and Clallam, Jefferson and Kitsap Counties are named as an additional insureds on the Contractor's General Liability Policy with respect to the activities under this Contract.

   b. The policy shall provide and the certificate shall reflect that the insurance afforded applies separately to each insured against which a claim is made or a suit is brought except with respect to the limits of the Contractor's liability.

   c. The policy shall be endorsed and the certificate shall reflect that the insurance afforded therein shall be primary insurance and any insurance or self-insurance carried by Kitsap County on behalf of the SBHASO shall be excess and not contributory insurance to that provided by the Contractor.

   d. If for any reason, any material change occurs in the coverage during the course of this contract, such changes shall not become effective until forty-five (45) days after Kitsap County Risk Management has received written notice of changes.

   e. SBHASO and Clallam, Jefferson and Kitsap Counties have no obligation to report occurrences unless a claim is filed with the SBHASO; and SBHASO or Clallam, Jefferson or Kitsap Counties have no obligation to pay premiums.

4. The Contractor shall insure that every officer, director, or employee who is authorized to act on behalf of the Contractor for the purpose of receiving or depositing funds into program accounts or issuing financial documents, checks or other instruments of payment for program costs shall be bonded to provide protection against loss.

   a. Fidelity bonding secured pursuant to this contract must have coverage of $100,000 or the highest planned advance or reimbursement for the program year, whichever is greater.

   b. If requested, the Contractor will provide a copy of the bonding instrument or a certification of the same from the bond issuing agency.

5. Workers' Compensation and Employer Liability. The Contractor will maintain workers' compensation insurance as required by Title 51, Revised Code of Washington, and will provide evidence of coverage to the Kitsap County Risk Management Division. If the contract is for over $50,000, then the Contractor will also maintain employer liability coverage with a limit of not less than $1 million.

6. The Contractor shall have insurance coverage and limits as follows:

   a. Comprehensive Liability

   Comprehensive General Liability Insurance and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance with limits of not less than:

COVERAGE	LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Comprehensive General Liability Insurance	
a. Bodily Injury Liability	$1,000,000 each occurrence
b. Property Damage Liability	$1,000,000 each occurrence
OR	
c. Combined Bodily Injury/Property Damage Liability	$2,000,000 aggregate
Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance	
a. Bodily Injury Liability	$1,000,000 each person $1,000,000 each occurrence
b. Property Damage Liability	$1,000,000 each occurrence

COVERAGE LIMITS OF LIABILITY

OR

c. Combined Single Limit Coverage of $2,000,000

b. Professional Liability Insurance with limits of not less than:

Professional Liability Insurance $1,000,000 each occurrence

G. *Conflict of Interest*

Contractor agrees to avoid organizational conflict of interest and the Contractor's employees will avoid personal conflict of interest and the appearance of conflict of interest in disbursing contract funds for any purpose and in the conduct of procurement activities.

H. *Documentation*

1. Contractor shall maintain readily accessible records and documents sufficient to provide an audit trail needed by the SBHASO to identify the receipt and expenditure of funds under this contract, and to keep on record all source documents such as time and payroll records, mileage reports, supplies and material receipts, purchased equipment receipts, and other receipts for goods and services.

2. The Contractor is required to maintain property record cards and property identification tabs as may be directed by SBHASO codes and changes thereto. This applies only to property purchased from funds under this contract specifically designated for such purchases. Ownership of equipment purchased with funds under this contract so designated for purchase shall rest in the SBHASO and such equipment shall be so identified.

3. The Contractor shall provide a detailed record of all sources of income for any programs it operates pursuant to this contract, including state grants, fees, donations, federal funds and others for funds outlined in appropriate addenda. Expenditure of all funds payable under this contract must be in accordance with the approved Statement of Work.

4. The SBHASO shall have the right to review the financial and service components of the program as established by the Contractor by whatever means are deemed expedient by the SBHASO, or their respective delegates. Such review may include, but is not limited to, with reasonable notice, on-site inspection by SBHASO agents or employees, inspection of

all records or other materials which the SBHASO deems pertinent to this contract and its performance, except those deemed confidential by law.

5. All property and patent rights, including publication rights, and other documentation, including machine-readable media, produced by the Contractor in connection with the work provided for under this contract shall vest in the SBHASO. The Contractor shall not publish any of the results of this contract work without the advance written permission of the SBHASO. Such material will be delivered to the SBHASO upon request.

SECTION II. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES

The parties intend that an independent contractor relationship will be created by this contract, and the conduct and control of the services will lie solely with the Contractor. No official, officer, agent, employee, or servant of the Contractor shall be, or deemed to be, an official, officer, employee, servant, or otherwise of the SBHASO for any purpose; and the employees of the Contractor are not entitled to any of the benefits the SBHASO provides for SBHASO employees. It is understood that the SBHASO does not agree to use Contractor exclusively. Contractor will be solely and entirely responsible for its acts and for the acts of its officials, officers, agents, employees, servants, subcontractors, or otherwise during the performance of this agreement.

In the performance of the services herein contemplated, Contractor is an independent contractor with the authority to control and direct the performance of the details of the work, SBHASO being interested only in the results obtained. However, the work contemplated herein must meet the approval of the SBHASO and shall be subject to SBHASO's general right of inspection and supervision to secure the satisfactory completion thereof.

In the event that any of the Contractor's officials, officers, employees, agents, servants or otherwise, carry on activities or conduct themselves in any manner which may either jeopardize the funding of this agreement or indicate said officials, officers, employees, agents or servants are unfit to provide those services as set forth within, the Contractor shall be responsible for taking adequate measures to prevent said official, officer, employee, agent or servant from performing or providing any of the services as called for within.

SECTION III. MODIFICATION

No change, addition or erasure of any portion of this agreement shall be valid or binding upon either party. There shall be no modification of this agreement, except in writing, executed with the same formalities as this present instrument. Either party may request that the contract terms be renegotiated when circumstances, which were neither foreseen nor reasonably foreseeable by the parties at the time of contracting, arise during the period of performance of this contract. Such circumstances must have a

substantial and material impact upon the performance projected under this contract and must be outside of the control of either party.

SECTION IV. TERMINATION

A. *Failure to Perform*

This contract may be terminated, in whole, or in part, without limiting remedies, by either party to this contract if the other party materially fails to perform in accordance with the terms of this contract. In this event, the aggrieved party shall deliver ten (10) working days advance written notification to the other party specifying the performance failure and the intent to terminate.

B. *Without Cause*

Either party to this contract may elect to terminate this contract without cause by delivering a ninety (90) day written notice of intent to terminate to the other party.

C. *Funding*

The SBHASO may unilaterally terminate or negotiate modification of this contract at any time if its federal, or state grants are suspended, reduced, or terminated before or during this contract period, or if federal or state grant terms and regulations change significantly.

In the event of early contract termination initiated by either party for whatever reason, the Contractor is only entitled to costs incurred prior to the time of contract termination.

SECTION V. LEGAL REMEDIES

Nothing in this contract shall be construed to limit either party's legal remedies including, but not limited to, the right to sue for damages or specific performance should either party materially violate any of the terms of this contract. Failure to act on any default shall not constitute waiver of rights on such default or on any subsequent default.

SECTION VI. VENUE AND CHOICE OF LAW

Any action at law, suit in equity, or other judicial proceeding for the enforcement of this contract or any provision thereof shall be instituted only in the courts of the State of Washington, County of Kitsap. It is mutually understood and agreed that this contract

shall be governed by the laws of the State of Washington, both as to its interpretation and performance.

SECTION VII. WAIVER

No official, officer, employee, or agent of SBHASO has the power, right, or authority to waive any of the conditions or provisions of this contract. No waiver of any breach of this agreement shall be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach. All remedies afforded in this agreement or at law shall be taken and construed as cumulative, that is, in addition to every other remedy provided herein or by law. The failure of the SBHASO to enforce at any time any of the provisions of this contract, or to require at any time performance by Contractor of any provisions hereof, shall in no way be construed to be a waiver of such provisions, or in any way affect the validity of this contract or any part, hereof, or the right of SBHASO to thereafter enforce each and every provision.

SECTION VIII. NOTICES

All notices called for or provided for in this contract shall be in writing and must be served on the party either personally or by certified mail and shall be deemed served when deposited in the United States mail. Such notice shall be made to:

Jody Jacobsen, Director
True Star Behavioral Health-Clallam
County Juvenile and Family Services
1912 W. 18th Street
Port Angeles, WA 98363-5121

Stephanie Lewis, Administrator
Kitsap County Human Services
614 Division St., MS-23
Port Orchard, WA 98366-4676

SECTION IX. PAYMENTS

A. All payments to be made by Kitsap County, on behalf of the SBHASO, under this agreement shall be made to: True Star Behavioral Health, City of Port Angeles, County of Clallam, Sate of Washington.

B. This contract shall not exceed the amount set forth in the contract compensation/rate sheet, Attachment C. Contractor agrees to participate in and be bound by determinations arising out of the SBHASO's disallowed cost resolution process.

SECTION X. DURATION

The Contractor is authorized to commence October 1, 2021 providing services pursuant to this contract. This agreement shall terminate on March 31, 2023, unless terminated sooner as provided herein.

SECTION XI. WHOLE AGREEMENT

This instrument embodies the whole agreement of the parties. There are no promises, terms, conditions, or obligations other than those contained herein; and this contract shall supersede all previous communications, representations, or agreements, either verbal or written, between parties.

SECTION XII. SEVERABILITY

It is understood and agreed by the parties that if any part, term, or provision of this contract is held by the courts to be illegal or in conflict with any law of the state where made, the validity of the remaining portions or provisions shall not be affected, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be construed and enforced as if this contract did not contain the particular part, term, or provision held to be invalid.

SECTION XIII. ATTACHMENTS. The parties acknowledge that the following attachments, which are attached to this Contract, are expressly incorporated by this reference:

Attachment A – Special Terms and Conditions
Attachment B – Statement of Work
Attachment C – Budget/Rate Sheet
Attachment D – Business Associate Agreement
Attachment E – Data Security and Confidentiality
Attachment F – Certification Regarding Lobbying
Attachment G – Debarment Certification

The rights and obligations of the parties shall be subject to, and governed by, the terms and conditions contained herein and by the Statement of Work, General Agreement, Special Terms and Conditions, Business Associate Agreement and the Budget. In the event of any inconsistency in this notification of contract, including the items incorporated herein by reference, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (1) General Agreement; (2) Special Terms and Conditions; (3) Statement of Work; (4) Budget/Rate Sheet.

ATTACHMENT A: SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Section II. CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

1. General

a. Contractor shall adhere to established SBHASO protocols for determining eligibility for services consistent with this contract.

b. Contractor shall participate in training when requested by SBHASO on behalf of the HCA. Exceptions must be in writing and include a plan for how the required information shall be provided to them.

c. Contractor shall not differentiate or discriminate in providing services to clients because of race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, gender identity, sexual orientation, physical, sensory or mental handicap, socioeconomic status, or participation in publicly financed programs of health care services, or any other basis prohibited by law. Contractor shall render services to clients in the same location, in the same manner, in accordance with the same standards, and within the same time availability regardless of payor.

d. Contract shall provide Individuals with access to translated information and interpreter services as described in the Materials and Information Section of this Contract.

e. Contractor agrees to comply with the appointment wait time standards of this Contract. SBHASO shall monitor for timely access and require corrective action if Contractor fails to comply with appointment wait time standards.

f. Contractor shall respond in a full and timely manner to law enforcement inquiries regarding an individual's eligibility to possess a firearm under RCW 9.41.040(2)(a)(ii).

i. Contractor shall report new commitment data within twenty-four (24) hours.

2. Quality Improvement

a. Contractors receiving GFS or FBG funds shall cooperate with SBHASO or HCA-sponsored Quality Improvement (QI) activities.

b. Contractor shall adequately document services provided to Individuals for all delegated activities including QI, Utilization Management, and Individual Rights and Protections.

c. Contractor shall implement a Grievance process that complies with WAC 182-538C-110.

d. Contractor shall make information available to Individuals regarding their right to a Grievance or Appeal in the case of:
    i. Denial or termination of service related to medical necessity determinations
    ii. Failure to act upon a request for services with reasonable promptness.
    iii. Termination of this Contract shall not be grounds for an appeal, Administrative Hearing, or a Grievance for the Individual if similar services are immediately available in the service area.

e. Contractor shall comply with Chapter 71.32 RCW (Mental Health Advance Directives)

f. Contract shall use the Integrated Co-Occurring Disorder Screen Tool (GAIN-SS found at https://www.hca.wa.govbillers-providers-partners/behavioral-health-recovery/gain-ss). Contractor shall provide training for staff that will be using the tool(s) to address the screening and assessment process, the tool and quadrant placement. This process is subject to Corrective Action if not implemented and maintained throughout the period of contract performance.

3. Program Integrity
a. Contractor shall have and comply with policies and procedures that guide its officers, employees and agents to comply with Program Integrity requirements.

b. Contractor shall investigate and disclose to HCA immediately upon becoming aware of any person in their employment who has been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement under Medicare, Medicaid, or Title XX of the Social Security Act since the inception of those programs.

c. Contractor shall have a Fraud, Waste and Abuse program which includes:
    i. A process to inform officers, employees, agents and subcontractors about the False Claims Act.
    ii. Administrative procedures to detect and prevent Fraud, waste and abuse, and a mandatory compliance plan.
    iii. Standards of conduct that articulate the Contractor's commitment to comply with all applicable federal and state standards.
    iv. The designation of a compliance officer and compliance committee that is accountable to senior management.\
    v. Training for all affected parties.
    vi. Effective lines of communication between the compliance officer and the Contractor's staff.
    vii. Enforcement of standards through well-publicized disciplinary policies.
    viii. Provision for internal monitoring and auditing.
    ix. Provision for prompt response to detected violations, and for development of corrective action initiatives.

d. Contractor shall subrogate, to the state of Washington for all criminal, civil and administrative action recoveries undertaken by any government entity, including, but not limited to, all claims the Contractor has or may have against any entity or individual that directly or indirectly receives funds under this Contract.

i. For the purpose of this section, "subrogation" means the right of any state of Washington government entity or local law enforcement to stand in the place of a Contractor or Individual in the collection against a third party.

e. Contractor shall conduct criminal background checks and maintain related policies and procedures and personnel files consistent with the requirements in Chapter 43.43 RCW and, Chapter 246-341 WAC.

f. Contractor shall participate in the SBHASO Credentialing and Recredentialing process as indicated by SBHASO Policies and Procedures.

i. Contractor credentialing files are confidential and are scanned into a secure imaging system. This document retrieval system is protected by user ID and password to prevent unauthorized access. These files are protected from discovery and may not be reproduced or distributed, except for confidential peer review and credentialing purposes consistent with state laws.

ii. When the SBHASO has reached a credentialing decision, the Contractor will be notified in writing, within 60 calendar days of the decision date. The credentialing determination notification will specify the range of actions that may be taken by the Contractor, including the appeal process.

iii. The Contractor has the right to:

a. Review information submitted to support their credentialing application.

b. Correct erroneous information.

c. Receive the status of their credentialing or recredentialing application, upon request.

d. Appeal the credentialing decision to the Credentialing Committee in writing within 60 days from the date the decision is communicated. Any appeals will be reviewed by the Credentialing Committee; a determination will be made within 30 calendar days of receipt and written notice will be sent. There will be no subsequent appeal to this final decision.

iv. If Contractor loses their accreditation, licenses, or any other essential credentialing requirements (e.g. Liability

Insurance) prior to the re-credentialing period, they must notify the SBHASO in writing within 15 calendar days.

v. Re-Credentialing: Contractor re-credentialing is performed at minimum every 36 months or as indicated by SBHASO.

g. Contractor shall complete monthly Exclusion Checks for all employees, volunteers, and all individuals identified on the Disclosure of Ownership Form to include:

i. Office of Inspector General – https://exclusions.oig.hhs.gov/

ii. System for Award Management – https://www.sam.gov/SAM/pages/public/searchRecords/search.jsf

iii. Washington State – https://www.hca.wa.gov/billers-providers-partners/apple-health-medicaid-providers/provider-termination-and-exclusion-list

- HCA Medicaid and DSHS social services list.

h. Contractor shall submit an attestation of completion of all Exclusion checks to SBHASO by the last business day of the month.

i. Information about Individuals, including their medical records, shall be kept confidential in a manner consistent with state and federal laws and Regulations.

j. SBHASO may pursue contract termination as outlined in General Terms and Conditions, Failure to Perform, if Contractor becomes excluded from participation in the Medicaid program.

4. Care Coordination and Priority Populations

a. Contractor shall provide discharge planning services which shall, at a minimum,

i. Coordinate a community-based discharge plan for each Individual served under this Contract, beginning at intake. Discharge planning shall apply to all Individuals regardless of length of stay or whether they complete treatment.

ii. Coordinate exchange of assessment, admission, treatment progress, and continuing care information with the referring entity. Contact with the referral agency shall be made within the first week of residential treatment.

iii. Establish referral relationships with assessment entities, outpatient providers, vocational or employment services, and courts which specify aftercare expectations and services, including procedure for involvement of entities making referrals in treatment activities.

iv. Coordinate, as needed, with DBHR prevention services, vocational services, housing services and supports, and other community resources and services that may be appropriate, including the DCYF, and the DSHS Economic Services

Administration including Community Service Offices (CSOs), Tribal governments and non-Tribal Indian Healthcare Providers.

b. Contractor shall develop and implement processes to enable information and data sharing to support Care Coordination, consistent with this Contract.

c. Priority admission to residential treatment must be given to the priority populations identified in this contract.

d. Contractor shall coordinate services to financially eligible individuals who are in need of medical services.

5. Health Information Systems
Contractor shall establish and maintain a health information system that complies with the requirements of OCIO Security Standard 141.10, and the Data, Security and Confidentiality Exhibit, and provides the information necessary to meet Contractor's obligations under this Contract. OCIO Security Standards are available at: https://ocio.wa.gov.

6. Records Retention
Records retention during the term of this Contract is for ten (10) years following termination or expiration of this Contract, or if any audit, claim, litigation, or other legal action involving the records is started before expiration of the ten (10) year period. The records shall be retained until completion and resolution of all issues arise there from or until the end of the ten (10) year period, whichever is later.

7. Public Records
All records required to be maintained by this Contract or by state law, except medical, treatment and personnel records, shall be considered to be public records and maintained in accordance with applicable laws. Medical and treatment records shall be confidential and shall not be published or open to public inspection except that such records may be inspected by the Director of the Health Care Authority, or designee; and Contract Administrator for the purpose of program review, monitoring and comparative cost studies.

B. FISCAL REQUIREMENTS AND MONITORING

1. Withhold of Payment
Failure of the Contractor to comply with the terms of this Contract shall give the SBHASO the right to withhold payment of any further funds under this Contract

2. Reimbursement
In the event that it is determined that any funds were distributed under color of this contract, which violate the terms and conditions herein, such sums shall be reimbursed to the SBHASO upon written demand. Neither payment of any funds under color of this contract, nor any action of the SBHASO or its officials, officers, agents or employees, prior to the discovery of the violation, shall constitute a waiver thereof.

3. Right to Hearing

All notices shall be given in writing specifying the reasons for such demands, reimbursement, termination, or amendment or such other actions contemplated in this Contract and the Contractor shall have the right to a hearing within ten (10) days from such determination before the SBHASO Executive Board for determination of the action and prior to commencement of any civil litigation, by the Contractor.

4. Monitoring

a. SBHASO conducts on-going monitoring of Contractor's performance under this Contract. If deficiencies are identified in Contractor's performance, SBHASO will follow the Corrective Action process defined in Section G. In addition to on-going monitoring:

i. SBHASO shall conduct Contractor review which shall include at least one (1) onsite visit every three (3) years to each contractor site providing state funded or FBG funded treatment services during the period of performance of this contract in order to monitor and document compliance with requirements.

ii. SBHASO shall ensure that Contractor has complied with data submission requirements established by HCA for all services funded under the Contract.

iii. SBHASO shall ensure that Contractor updates patient funding information when the funding source changes.

iv. SBHASO requires Contractor to identify funding sources consistent with the Payments and Sanctions Section of this Contract, FBG reporting requirements, and the rules for payer responsibility found in the table, "How do providers identify the correct payer" within the Apple Health Mental Health Services Billing Guide" which is available on the Health Care Authority's website (https://www.hca.wa.gov)

iv. SBHASO shall maintain written or electronic records of all Contractor monitoring activities and make them available to HCA upon request.

5. Audit Requirements

a. Contractor shall comply with all applicable required audits including to conduct a facility inspection, and the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Super Circular 2 C.F.R. 200.501 and 45 C.R.R 75.501 audits.

i. SBHASO shall submit a copy of the OMB audit performed by the State Auditor to the HCA Contact within ninety (90) days of receipt by the SBHASO of the completed audit.

a. If Contractor is subject to OMB Super Circular audit, the SBHASO shall require a copy of the completed Single Audit and ensure corrective action is taken for any audit finding, per OMB Super Circular requirements

b. If Contractor is not subject to OMB Super Circular audit, the SBHASO shall perform Contractor monitoring in compliance with federal requirements.

6. Federal Block Grant

a. FBG funds may not be used to pay for services provided prior to the execution of Contract, or to pay in advance of service delivery. Contract and amendments must be in writing and executed by both parties prior to any services being provided.

b. FBG fee-for-service, set rate, performance-based, Cost Reimbursement, and lump sum Contracts shall be based on reasonable costs.

c. Contractor must receive an independent audit if the Contractor expends a total of $750,000 or more in federal awards from any and/or all sources in any state fiscal year. Contractor shall submit to the SBHASO the data collection form and reporting package specified in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F, reports required by the program-specific audit guide (if applicable), and a copy of any management letters issued by the auditor within ten (10) days of audit reports being competed and received by Contractor. SBHASO shall follow up with any corrective actions for Contractor audit findings in accordance with 2 D.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F. SBHASO shall retain documentation of all Contractor monitoring activities; and, upon request by HCA, shall immediately make all audits and/or monitoring documentation available to the HCA.

d. SBHASO shall conduct and/or make arrangements for an annual fiscal review of each Contractor receiving FBG funds, regardless of reimbursement methodology (i.e.: fee-for-service, set rate, performance-based or cost reimbursement contracts), and shall provide HCA with documentation of these annual fiscal reviews upon request. The annual fiscal review shall ensure that:

   i. Expenditures are accounted for by revenue source.
   ii. No expenditures were made for items identified in the Payment and Sanctions Section of this Contract.
   iii. Expenditures are made only for the purposed stated in this Contract, and for services that were actually provided.

e. Contractor shall participate in the peer review process when requested by the HCA. (42 U.S.C. 300x-53(a) and 45 C.F.R. 96.136). The MHBG and SABG requires an annual peer review by individuals with expertise in the field of drag abuse treatment (for SABG) and individuals with expertise in the field of mental health treatment (for MHBG). At least five percent (5%) of treatment providers will be reviewed.

f. FBG funds may not be used, directly or indirectly, to purchase, prescribe, or provide marijuana or treatment using marijuana. Treatment in this context includes the treatment of opioid use disorder. FBG funds also cannot be provided to any individual or organization that permits marijuana use for the purposes of treating substance use or mental disorders. See, e.g., 45 C.F.R. § 75.300(a), 21 U.S.C. §§ 812(c)(10) and 841 (prohibiting the possession, manufacture, sale, purchase or distribution of marijuana). This prohibition does not apply to those providing such treatment in the context of clinical research permitted by

the DEA and under the Federal Drug Administration (FDA)-approved investigational new drug application where the article being evaluated is marijuana or a constituent thereof that is otherwise a banned substance under federal law.

7. Suspension, Debarment and Lobbying

The Contractor shall certify, on a separate for (Attachment F), that it is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency. Contractor shall actively monitor its employees for excluded status in accordance with SBHASO Policies and Procedures. The Contractor, on a separate form (Attachment G), will certify that it does not use Federal funds for lobbying purposes.

C. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

1. Data Reporting Requirements

a. Contractor shall comply with add data reporting requirements promulgated by the Health Care Authority (HCA), including the Service Encounter Reporting Instructions (SERI) and the SBHASO Data Dictionary. Contractor shall provide data to the SBHASO as needed for performance improvement or other projects.

b. Data shall be uploaded into the SBHASO data system within 30 days of the end of the month in which services were delivered.

D. BILLING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall be paid within the limits established within Attachment C: Budget/Rate Sheet. Any costs incurred by the Contractor over and above the total sums set out in Attachment C: Budget/Rate Sheet, shall be at the Contractor's sole risk and expense.

The Contractor shall submit invoices for payment no later than 45 calendar days following the end of month that service was provided. Invoices for psychiatric inpatient treatment may be submitted within 90 calendar days following the end of month of discharge.

The SBHASO shall pay the Contractor monthly for services identified in the Statement of Work of this Contract, subject to the availability of funds from the Health Care Authority and Contractor's compliance with this Contract. Such payment shall be made within thirty (30) days of the SBHASO's receipt of an invoice from the Contractor.

E. FAITH BASED ORGANIZATIONS (FBO)

1. SBHASO requires FBO to meet the requirements of 42 C.F.R. Part 54 as follows:

a. Individuals requesting or receiving SUD services shall be provided with a choice of SUD treatment providers.

b. The FBO shall facilitate a referral to an alternative provider within a reasonable time frame when requested by the recipient of services.

c. The FBO shall report to the SBHASO all referrals made to alternative providers.

d. The FBO shall provide Individuals with a notice of their rights.

e. The FBO shall provide Individuals with a summary of services that includes any religious activities.

f. Funds received from the FBO must be segregated in a manner consistent with federal Regulations.

g. No funds may be expended for religious activities.

F. Indemnification

Contractor agrees to hold harmless HCA and its employees, and all Individuals served under the terms of this Contract in the event of non-payment by the SBHASO. Contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless HCA and its employees against all injuries, deaths, losses, damages, losses, damages, claims, suits, liabilities, judgments, costs and expenses which may in any manner accrue against HCA or its employees through the intentional misconduct, negligence, or omission of SBHASO, its agents, officers, employees or contractors.

G. Corrective Action Process

The SBHASO conducts reviews of Contractors. During the course of any review conducted, if performance is below Contract standards, the SBHASO will request that the Contractor provide a Corrective Action Plan. SBHASO will work with Contractor staff in creating Corrective Action Plans, when requested.

If the Contract Administrator finds indications of ongoing potential non-compliance during the contract monitoring processes or learns that the Contractor, or its subcontractors, are out of compliance with any of the terms or conditions of this Contract, the follow process will be pursued.

1. Informal Meeting

Informal process wherein the Administrator alerts the appropriate Contractor's staff of the potential non-compliance and an agreeable solution is reached.

2. Official Verbal Notification

If the informal meeting does not result in resolution, the SBHSO will contact the Contractor for the purpose of official verbal notification of possible non-compliance to establish a date when representatives of the SBHASO and the Contractor shall meet and discuss areas of contention and attempt to resolve the issues.

3. Written Summary

Within five (5) working days of such verbal notification, the SBHASO will provide the Contractor representative a written summary of the areas of non-compliance or potential non-compliance by certified mail. Notice shall be sent to the individual identified in the General Agreement.

4. Discussion

Within twenty (20) days of the date of the written notification, a discussion between SBHASO and Contractor staff shall be conducted to address areas of non-compliance or potential non-compliance.

5. Withhold Payments

If the SBHASO and the Contractor cannot agree upon a resolution within ten (10) working days of the discussion described in the previous paragraph, the SBHASO shall withhold contract payments related to the area(s) of non-compliance or potential non-compliance, unless a written, time-limited extension of the period to agree upon corrective action is issued by the SBHASO.

Attachment B: Statement of Work

True Star

Program	Priority	Program Description/Major Features	Number Served	Target Demographic
True Star Treatment Services	Youth	SUD assessment, UA, and recommended Outpatient Service, which may include: Intensive Outpatient/Outpatient Aftercare Services, Inpatient referral and placements, Relapse Prevention, Family Counseling, and Case Management	3-5 youth/month totaling 25-35 individuals	Youth that do not qualify for Medicaid; insured youth whose families cannot afford deductible or service is not covered; court-involved youth
True Star Recovery Supports	Recovery supports and Transportation	Recovery Supports Services as determined by Bio/Psycho/Social interview and assessment, which may include Education Support, Employment Services / Job Readiness, Housing Support Services, Life Skills, Parenting Education, Relapse Prevention, Self-help Support Groups, Spiritual and Faith-based services connections and referrals, and Transportation & Communication (phone/internet)	3-5/month for 18 months	Youth that do not qualify for Medicaid; insured youth whose families cannot afford deductible or service is not covered; court-involved youth

Attachment C:

Budget Summary	
Contractor:	True Star
Contract No:	KC-648-21
Contract Period:	10/01/2021 - 3/31/2023
Enhanced Substance Abuse Block Grant	CFDA#: 93.959
Expenditure	Current
Contract Period: 10/1/2021-3/31/2023	
SUD Outpatient Treatment (Youth)	$69,369
Recovery Supports	$1,500
Transportation	$2,068
Technology	$1,902
Budget Total	$74,839

Available Budget: Cost reimbursement
All rates are all-inclusive.

ATTACHMENT D: BUSINESS ASSOCIATE AGREEMENT

This Business Associate Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is effective as of the 1st day of October, 2021 ("**Effective Date**") by and between SALISH BEHAVIORAL HEALTH-ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ORGANIZATION (**SBHASO**) and True Star Behavioral Health (**Contractor**) (individually, a "**Party**" and, collectively, the "**Parties**").

A. The Parties wish to enter into this Agreement to comply with the administrative simplification section of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and its implementing regulations, as may be amended from time to time (collectively, "**HIPAA**").

B. SBHASO is a behavioral health-administrative services organization, a Business Associate of certain upstream Covered Entities (**"Upstream Covered Entities"**), and a lawful holder of Part 2 Information, as defined below, as provided under the Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records regulations at 42 CFR Part 2 (**"Part 2"**). SBHASO also formerly was a Covered Entity and may continue to Use, Disclose, and maintain PHI from when it was a Covered Entity.

C. The Parties have entered into one or more arrangements (collectively, the "**Service Contract**") under which Contractor will provide certain services to SBHASO that may involve Contractor creating, receiving, maintaining, or transmitting PHI, as defined below, and Contractor may be considered a Subcontractor Business Associate of SBHASO under HIPAA and a subcontractor of a lawful holder under Part 2.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the Parties' continuing obligations under the Service Contract, their compliance with HIPAA and Part 2, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree to this Agreement.

I. **DEFINITIONS.** Except as otherwise defined in this Agreement, capitalized terms in this Agreement shall have the definitions set forth in HIPAA. "**Individual**" shall have the same meaning as the term "Individual" in 45 CFR § 160.103 and shall include a person who qualifies as a personal representative in accordance with 45 CFR § 164.502(g). "**Part 2 Information**" means alcohol abuse, drug abuse, or substance use disorder information covered by Part 2. "**PHI**" shall have the same meaning as the term "Protected Health Information" that is created, received, maintained, or transmitted by Contractor from or on behalf of SBHASO. PHI includes, without limitation, Electronic PHI, mental health information, sexually transmitted disease information, and Part 2 Information. "**PII**" means personally identifiable information as defined under Washington law.

II. **PERMITTED USES AND DISCLOSURES BY CONTRACTOR.**

2.1 **Performance of Service Contract.** Contractor may use and disclose PHI and PII to perform functions, activities, or services for, or on behalf of, SBHASO as specified in the Service Contract as long as the use or disclosure would not violate HIPAA, Part 2, and state and federal laws (collectively, **"Law"**), if done by Salish BH-ASO or an Upstream Covered Entity.

2.2 **Management; Administration; Legal Responsibilities.** Contractor may use PHI and PII for its proper management and administration and to fulfill its legal responsibilities, as long as the uses are permitted under Law for an Upstream Covered Entity, SBHASO, and Contractor.

2.3 **Required by Law.** Except as otherwise limited in this Agreement, Contractor may disclose PHI and PII as Required by Law. Contractor shall: (i) to the extent permitted by Law, immediately notify SBHASO prior to the disclosure; (ii) cooperate with SBHASO in making any disclosures

Required by Law, including efforts to challenge or limit the disclosure; and (iii) provide a copy of all information disclosed relating to this Agreement or the Service Contract.

2.4 **De-Identified Information.** Contractor may not use or disclose PHI or PII to create de-identified information or Limited Data Sets or to otherwise anonymize or aggregate PHI or PII for its own use or disclosure, without prior, express, written approval from SBHASO.

2.5 **Minimum Necessary.** Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to access, use, disclose, or request only the minimum necessary amount of PHI or PII to accomplish the intended, permitted purpose of the access, use, disclosure, or request. Contractor shall comply with SBHASO's policies and procedures concerning minimum necessary requirements. The Parties shall collaborate in determining what quantum of information constitutes the "minimum necessary" amount for Contractor to accomplish its intended purposes.

III. OBLIGATIONS AND ACTIVITIES OF CONTRACTOR.

3.1 **Compliance with this Agreement.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Contractor agrees to not use or further disclose PHI or PII other than as permitted or required by this Agreement or as Required by Law.

3.2 **Safeguards**. Contractor agrees to: (i) use appropriate safeguards to prevent use or disclosure of PHI and PII other than as provided for by this Agreement; (ii) implement the administrative, physical, and technical safeguards of the Security Standards for the Protection of Electronic Protected Health Information (the "**Security Rule**") that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of any PHI; (iii) comply with those requirements under the Security Rule that apply to Business Associates; and (iv) implement appropriate safeguards to protect Part 2 Information.

3.3 **Notification.**

3.3.1 **Impermissible Use or Disclosure.** Contractor shall report to SBHASO any use or disclosure of PHI or PII not permitted under this Agreement, regardless of whether the use or disclosure rises to the level of a Breach.

3.3.2 **Security Incident**. Contractor shall report to SBHASO any Security Incident of which Contractor becomes aware, regardless of whether the Security Incident rises to the level of a Breach. This Agreement constitutes notification of "unsuccessful" Security Incidents that do not present a risk to PHI or PII such as: (i) "pings" on an information system firewall; (ii) port scans; and (iii) attempts to log on to an information system or enter a database with an invalid password or user name.

3.3.3 **Breach Notification.** Contractor shall report any Breach of Unsecured PHI, as required by the Notification of a Breach of Unsecured Protected Health Information Standards (the "**Breach Notification Rule**").

3.3.4 **Part 2 Information.** Contractor shall report to SBHASO unauthorized uses, disclosures, or breaches of Part 2 Information.

3.3.5 **Reporting Requirements**. Contractor shall make the report as soon as practical and in any event within five (5) business days of Contractor's discovery of one of the events described in Sections 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, and 3.3.4 (each, an "**Event**"). Contractor shall supplement the information provided in the report as it becomes available. An Event shall be treated as discovered by Contractor as of the first day on which the Event is known to Contractor or, through the exercise of reasonable diligence, would have been known to Contractor.

3.3.6 **Content of Notification**. Contractor shall provide: (i) information as required by the Breach Notification Rule and to fully inform SBHASO of each Event; and (ii) any additional information requested by SBHASO. At a minimum, the report of an Event shall include, to the extent possible:

(a) The identification of each Individual whose PHI or PII has been, or is reasonably believed by Contractor to have been, accessed, acquired, used, or disclosed during or as a result of the Event;

(b) A brief description of what happened, including the date of the Event and the date of discovery of the Event;

(c) A description of the types of PHI or PII involved in the Event (such as whether full name, Social Security number, date of birth, home address, account number, diagnosis, disability code, or other types of information were involved);

(d) Any steps Individuals should take to protect themselves from potential harm resulting from the Event;

(e) A brief description of what Contractor is doing to investigate the Event, to mitigate harm to Individuals, and to protect against any further Events; and

(f) Contact procedures for SBHASO or Individuals to ask questions or learn additional information, which shall include a toll-free telephone number, an e-mail address, Web site, or postal address.

3.4 **Subcontractors.** Contractor shall ensure any Subcontractor whom Contractor permits to create, receive, maintain, or transmit PHI or PII on behalf of Contractor or SBHASO, agrees in writing: (i) to the same restrictions and conditions that apply through this Agreement to Contractor; and (ii) to comply with the requirements of the Security Rule that apply to Business Associates. Contractor shall not permit a Subcontractor to create, receive, maintain, or transmit PHI or PII unless Contractor has performed adequate due diligence on the Subcontractor and found Subcontractor's safeguards appropriate.

3.5 **Restrictions.** Contractor agrees to comply with any requests for restrictions on certain uses and disclosures of PHI or PII of which SBHASO informs Contractor.

3.6 **Access.** At the request of SBHASO, within ten (10) business days, unless a shorter time period is requested, in the manner, form, and format requested by SBHASO, Contractor shall make available PHI and PII so that SBHASO or an Upstream Covered Entity may respond to an Individual's request for access to PHI and PII in accordance with the Standards for Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information (the "**Privacy Rule**") and other Law. In the event an Individual requests from Contractor access to PHI or PII, Contractor, to the extent permitted by Law, shall forward the request to SBHASO within two (2) business days.

3.7 **Amendment.** At the request of SBHASO in a reasonable time and manner and in the form and format requested by SBHASO, Contractor shall make amendments to PHI and PII so that SBHASO or an Upstream Covered Entity may respond to an Individual's request for an amendment by SBHASO in accordance with the Privacy Rule and other Law. In the event an Individual requests from Contractor any amendments, to the extent permitted by Law, Contractor shall forward the request to SBHASO within two (2) business days.

3.8 **Accounting of Disclosures.** Contractor shall document any disclosures that are required to be in an accounting of disclosures under the Privacy Rule and, upon request, shall provide information required to be included in an accounting of disclosures to SBHASO to permit SBHASO or an Upstream Covered Entity to comply with the Privacy Rule and other Law. In the event an Individual requests from Contractor, an accounting of disclosures, to the extent

permitted by law, Contractor shall forward the request to Salish BH-ASO within two (2) business days.

3.9 **Disclosures to the Secretary.** Contractor agrees that it will make its internal practices, books, and records available to the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (the "**Secretary**"), for the purpose of determining an Upstream Covered Entity's, SBHASO's or Contractor's compliance with HIPAA, and to SBHASO for the purpose of determining Contractor's compliance with this Agreement, HIPAA, and other Law, in a time and manner designated by the Secretary or SBHASO. Contractor: (i) immediately shall notify Salish BH-ASO of any requests from the Secretary pertaining to an investigation of an Upstream Covered Entity's, SBHASO's, or Contractor's compliance with HIPAA; (ii) cooperate with Salish BH-ASO in responding to the Secretary's request; and (iii) provide to SBHASO a copy of all documents provided to the Secretary.

3.10 **Part 2 Information.**

3.10.1 **Part 2 Obligations of Contractor.** To the extent that, in performing services for or on behalf of SBHASO under the Service Contract, Contractor uses, discloses, maintains, or transmits Part 2 Information, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it: (i) is fully bound by Part 2; (ii) with respect to Part 2 Information received by SBHASO pursuant to an authorization or consent, will limit its use and disclosure of Part 2 Information to Payment and Health Care Operations purposes; and (iii) if necessary, will resist in judicial proceedings any efforts to obtain access to Part 2 Information except as permitted by Part 2.

3.10.2 **Notice.** 42 CFR Part 2 prohibits unauthorized disclosure of these records.

3.10.3 **Redisclosure.** Contractor shall not redisclose Part 2 Information to a third party unless the third party is a contract agent of Contractor helping Contractor provide services under the Service Contract and only as long as the agent further discloses Part 2 Information only back to Contractor or SBHASO.

3.10.4 **Compliance**. Contractor acknowledges that any unauthorized disclosure of Part 2 Information may be a federal criminal offense.

3.11 **Sexually Transmitted Disease Information Notice.** With respect to sexually transmitted disease information: This information has been disclosed to you (Contractor) from records whose confidentiality is protected by state law. State law prohibits you from making any further disclosure of it without the specific written authorization for the release of medical or other information is NOT sufficient for this purpose.

3.12 **Covered Entity Obligations.** To the extent that Contractor is to carry out one or more of Covered Entity obligations under the Privacy Rule, Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Privacy Rule that apply to a Covered Entity in the performance of the obligations.

3.13 **On-Site Services**. Contractor agrees that, while present at any SBHASO facility and/or when accessing SBHASO's computer networks, it and all of its Workforce, agents, and Subcontractors at all times will comply with any network access and other security practices, policies, and procedures established by SBHASO including, without limitation, those established pursuant to HIPAA.

3.14 **No Sale of PHI**. Contractor agrees that it will not directly or indirectly receive remuneration in exchange for any PHI or PII without: (a) the written authorization of each applicable Individual, except when expressly permitted by the Privacy Rule; and (b) the advance written permissions of SBHASO.

3.15 No Impermissible Marketing or Fundraising Communication. Contractor agrees that it will not engage in Marketing or fundraising communications that would not be permitted by SBHASO or an Upstream Covered Entity under HIPAA.

3.16 Mitigation. Contractor agrees to mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to Contractor of a use or disclosure of PHI or PII by Contractor in breach of this Agreement, failure to comply with applicable Law, and any Event, as defined in Section 3.3.

3.17 Compliance with Applicable Law. Contractor shall comply with applicable Law. Contractor shall not act or fail to act in a manner that causes SBHASO to not be in compliance with applicable Law.

IV. OBLIGATIONS OF SBHASO. SBHASO shall not request Contractor to act in a manner that is not permissible under HIPAA.

V. TERM AND TERMINATION.

5.1 Term. The term of this Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date and shall terminate upon the expiration or termination of the Service Contract.

5.2 Termination. Upon SBHASO's knowledge of a material breach by Contractor of its obligations under this Agreement, SBHASO may notify Contractor, and Contractor shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of that notice to cure the breach or end the violation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Service Contract, if Contractor fails to cure the breach or end the violation within the designated time period, then SBHASO immediately may terminate the Service Contract upon notice.

5.3 Effect of Termination.

5.3.1 **Return or Destruction**. Except as provided in 5.3.2, upon termination of this Agreement, Contractor, within ten (10) days, shall return or destroy all PHI and PII. Any destruction shall be in a manner consistent with HIPAA and related guidance. This provision also shall apply to PHI and PII that is in the possession of agents or Subcontractors of Contractor. Neither Contractor nor its agents or Subcontractors shall retain copies of the PHI. Upon request, Contractor shall provide a certificate of appropriate destruction of the PHI and PII.

5.3.2 **Continued Protections**. In the event that Contractor determines that returning or destroying the PHI and PII is infeasible, Contractor shall provide within ten (10) days to SBHASO notification of the conditions that make return or destruction infeasible of PHI and PII. Upon mutual agreement of the Parties that return or destruction of PHI is infeasible and to the extent Contractor retains knowledge of the PHI and PII, Contractor shall extend the protections of this Agreement to the PHI and PII and limit further uses and disclosures of the PHI and PII to those purposes that make the return or destruction infeasible, for as long as Contractor maintains, or retains knowledge of, the PHI or PII.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS.

6.1 Indemnification Obligation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Service Contract, Contractor will indemnify, defend at SBHASO's request, and hold harmless SBHASO, its Workforce, County Authorities Executive Committee, Advisory Board, partners, agents, and Subcontractors (collectively "**SBHASO Indemnified Parties**") from and against any and all claims, actions, investigations, proceedings, losses, liability, damages, costs, and expenses (including attorneys' fees, costs of defense, and costs of investigation, mitigation, remediation, and notification) incurred or suffered by an SBHASO Indemnified Party (collectively, "**Damages**") that

arise out of, result from, allege, or relate to any of the following: (i) Contractor's breach of this Agreement, including any breach of any representation or warranty; (ii) any Event reported by Contractor under this Agreement; (iii) any violation of Law by or caused by Contractor or its Workforce, agents, or Subcontractors; or (iv) any negligent act or omission, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud by or of Contractor or its Workforce, agents, or Subcontractors.

6.2 **Coverage of Costs.** In addition, and without limitation of Supplier's obligations under Section 6.1, Supplier will pay the reasonable costs incurred by SBHASO and any affected Upstream Covered Entities in connection with the following items with respect to any Event: (a) any investigation to determine the cause of an Event, including forensic consultations; (b) legal advice regarding an Event; (c) provision of notification of an Event to affected Individuals, applicable government, relevant industry self-regulatory agencies, and the media; (d) provision of credit monitoring and/or identity theft services to affected Individuals; (e) operation of a call center to respond to questions from Individuals; and (f) other reasonable mitigation efforts as deemed necessary or appropriate by SBHASO and any affected Upstream Covered Entity.

6.3 **Process for Indemnification.** SBHASO will notify Contractor of any Damages for which it seeks indemnification. Upon a SBHASO request for defense, Contractor will use counsel reasonably satisfactory to the SBHASO Indemnified Parties to defend each claim related to the Damages and will keep the SBHASO Indemnified Parties informed of the status of the defense of each of the Damages. SBHASO will give Contractor reasonable assistance, at Contractor's expense, as Contractor may reasonably request. SBHASO will provide Contractor the opportunity to assume sole control over defense and settlement, as long as Contractor will not consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement without the SBHASO Indemnified Parties' prior written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld. Any SBHASO Indemnified Party may participate in the defense at its own expense. Contractor's duty to defend is independent of its duty to indemnify, to mitigate, or to cover costs.

6.4 **Not Limited by Insurance Coverage.** Contractor's indemnification, mitigation, coverage of costs, and defense obligations will not be limited in any manner whatsoever by any required or other insurance coverage maintained by Contractor.

6.5 **No Limitations on Liability**. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or the Service Contract, in no event will any exclusions, disclaimers, waivers, or limitations of any nature whatsoever apply to any damages, liability, rights, or remedies arising from or in connection with: (i) Contractor's indemnification and defense obligations under this Agreement; (ii) Contractor's breach of this Agreement, including any breach of any representation or warranty; (iii) any Event reported by Contractor; (iv) any violation of Law by or caused by Contractor or its Workforce, agents, or Subcontractors; or (v) any negligent act or omission, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud by or of Contractor or its Workforce, agents, or Subcontractors.

6.6 **Ownership of Information**. The Parties agree that Contractor shall not have an ownership interest in PHI or PII or any derivations of the PHI or PII.

6.7 **Insurance.** Contractor shall maintain appropriate and adequate insurance coverage, including cyber insurance, to cover Contractor's obligations pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor's cyber insurance shall be no less than one million dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence. Upon request, Contractor shall provide evidence of insurance coverage.

6.8 **Equitable and Injunctive Relief.** The Parties acknowledge that the use or disclosure of PHI or PII in a manner inconsistent with this Agreement may cause SBHASO and its Upstream Covered

Entities irreparable damage and that SBHASO and its Upstream Covered Entities shall have the right to equitable and injunctive relief, without having to post bond, to prevent the unauthorized use or disclosure of PHI or PII and to damages as are occasioned by an Event in addition to other remedies available at law or in equity. SBHASO's and Upstream Covered Entities' remedies under this Agreement and the Service Contract shall be cumulative, and the exercise of any remedy shall not preclude the exercise of any other.

6.9 **Third Party Beneficiaries**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Service Contract or this Agreement, Individuals who are the subject of PHI shall be third party beneficiaries to this Agreement. Subject to the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon any person other than the Parties and their respective successors or assigns, any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities whatsoever.

6.10 **Interpretation.** This Agreement shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the Parties' intent to comply with HIPAA, Part 2, and other Law. Any ambiguity of this Agreement shall be resolved in favor of a meaning that permits the Parties to comply with HIPAA, Part 2, and other Law. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Agreement and mandatory provisions of HIPAA, HIPAA shall control. In the event of any inconsistency between this Agreement and the Service Contract or any other agreement between the Parties, the terms of this Agreement shall control. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as a waiver of any legal privilege or protection, including for trade secrets or confidential commercial information.

6.11 **Survival.** The obligations of Contractor under Sections 3.2, 3.3, 3.6, 3.8, 3.10, 3.11, 3.14, 3.16, 5.3, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.6, 6.8, and 6.9 of this Agreement shall survive the expiration, termination, or cancellation of this Agreement, the Service Contract, and/or the business relationship of the Parties, and shall continue to bind Contractor, its Workforce, agents, employees, subcontractors, successors, and assigns as set forth in this Agreement.

6.12 **Amendment.** This Agreement may be amended or modified only in a writing signed by the Parties. The Parties agree that they will negotiate amendments to this Agreement to conform to any changes in HIPAA and Part 2.

6.13 **Assignment.** Neither Party may assign its respective rights and obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party.

6.14 **Independent Contractor.** None of the provisions of this Agreement are intended to create, nor will they be deemed to create, any relationship between the Parties other than that of independent parties contracting with each other solely for the purposes of effecting the provisions of this Agreement and any other agreements between the Parties evidencing their business relationship. No agency relationship is deemed created by this Agreement.

6.15 **Governing Law.** To the extent this Agreement is not governed exclusively by HIPAA, Part 2, or other Law, it will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Washington.

6.16 **No Waiver.** No change, waiver, or discharge of any liability or obligation under this Agreement on any one or more occasions shall be deemed a waiver of performance of any continuing or other obligation, or shall prohibit enforcement of any obligation, on any other occasion.

6.17 **Severability.** In the event that any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

6.18 **Notice**. Any notification required in this Agreement shall be made in writing to the representative of the Party who signed this Agreement or the person currently serving in that representative's position with the other Party.

6.19 **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the Parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all prior agreements, oral or written.

ATTACHMENT E: DATA USE, SECURITY AND CONFIDENTIALITY

1 Definitions

The definitions below apply to this Attachment:

1.1 **"Authorized User"** means an individual or individuals with an authorized business need to access HCA's Confidential Information under this Contract.

1.2 **"Breach"** means the unauthorized acquisition, access, use, or disclosure of Data shared under this Contract that compromises the security, confidentiality or integrity of the Data.

1.3 **"Business Associate"** means a Business Associate as defined in 45 CFR 160.103, who performs or assists in the performance of an activity for or on behalf of HCA, a Covered Entity that involves the use or disclosure of protected health information (PHI). Any reference to Business Associate in this DSA includes Business Associate's employees, agents, officers, Subcontractors, third party contractors, volunteers, or directors.

1.4 **Business Associate Agreement"** means the HIPAA Compliance section of this Exhibit and includes the Business Associate provisions required by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights.

1.5 **"Covered Entity"** means HCA, which is a Covered Entity as defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103, in its conduct of covered functions by tis health care components.

1.6 **"Data"** means the information that is disclosed or exchanged as described by this Contract. For purposes of this Attachment, Data means the same as "Confidential Information."

1.7 **"Designated Record Set"** means a group of records maintained by or for a Covered Entity, that is: the medical and billing records about Individuals maintained by or for a covered health care provider; the enrollment, payment, claims adjudication, and case or medical management record systems maintained by or for a health plan; or Used in whole or part by or for the Covered Entity to make decisions about Individuals.

1.8 **"Disclosure"** means the release, transfer, provision of, access to, or divulging in any other manner of information outside the entity holding the information.

1.9 **"Electronic Protected Health Information (ePHI)"** means Protected Health Information that is transmitted by electronic media or maintained as described in the definition of electronic media at 45 C.F.R. § 160.103.

1.10 **"Hardened Password"** after July 1, 2019 means a string of characters containing at least three of the following character classes: upper case letters; lower case letters; numerals; and special characters, such as an asterisk, ampersand or exclamation point.

1.10.1 Passwords for external authentication must be a minimum of 10 characters long.

1.10.2 Passwords for internal authentication must be a minimum of 8 characters long.

1.10.3 Passwords used for system service or service accounts must be a minimum of 20 characters long.

1.11 **"HIPAA"** means the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended, together with its implementing regulations, including the Privacy Rule, Breach Notification Rule, and Security Rule. The Privacy Rule is located at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Subparts A and E of 45 C.F.R. Part 164. The Breach Notification Rule is located in Subpart D of 45 C.F.R. Part 164. The Security Rule is located in 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and Subparts A and C of 45 C.F.R. Part 164.

1.12 **"HIPAA Rules"** means the Privacy, Security, Breach Notification, and Enforcement Rules at 45 C.F.R. Parts 160 and Part 164.

1.13 **"Medicare Data Use Requirements"** refers to the four documents attached and incorporated into this Exhibit as Schedules 1, 2, 3, and 4 that set out the terms and conditions Contractor must agree to for the access to and use of Medicare Data for the Individuals who are dually eligible in the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

1.14 **"Minimum Necessary"** means the least amount of PHI necessary to accomplish the purpose for which the PHI is needed.

1.15 **"Portable/Removable Media"** means any Data storage device that can be detached or removed from a computer and transported, including but not limited to: optical media (e.g. CDs, DVDs); USB drives; or flash media (e.g. CompactFlash, SD, MMC).

1.16 **"Portable/Removable Devices"** means any small computing device that can be transported, including but not limited to: handhelds/PDAs/Smartphones; Ultramobile PC's, flash memory devices (e.g. USB flash drives, personal media players); and laptops/notebook/tablet computers. If used to store Confidential Information, devices should be Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Level 2 compliant.

1.17 **"PRISM"** means the DSHS secure, web-based clinical decision support tool that shows administrative data for each Medicaid Client and is organized to identify care coordination opportunities.

1.18 **"Protected Health Information"** or "PHI" has the same meaning as in HIPAA except that it in this Contract the term includes information only relating to individuals.

1.19 **"ProviderOne"** means the Medicaid Management Information System, which is the State's Medicaid payment system managed by HCA.

1.20 **"Security Incident"** means the attempted or successful unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification or destruction of information or interference with system operations in an information system.

1.21 **"Tracking"** means a record keeping system that identifies when the sender begins delivery of Confidential Information to the authorized and intended recipient, and when the sender receives confirmation of delivery from the authorized and intended recipient of Confidential Information.

1.22 **"Transmitting"** means the transferring of data electronically, such as via email, SFTP, web-services, AWS Snowball, etc.

1.23 **"Transport"** means the movement of Confidential Information from one entity to another, or within an entity, that: places the Confidential Information outside of a Secured Area or system (such as a local area network); and is accomplished other than via a Trusted System.

1.24 **"Trusted System(s)"** means the following methods of physical delivery: (1) hand-delivery by a person authorized to have access to the Confidential Information with written acknowledgement of receipt; (2) United States Postal Service ("USPS") first class mail, or USPS delivery services that include Tracking, such as Certified Mail, Express Mail or Registered Mail; (3) commercial delivery services (e.g. FedEx, UPS, DHL) which offer tracking and receipt confirmation; and (4) the Washington State Campus mail system. For electronic transmission, the Washington State Governmental Network (SGN) is a Trusted System for communications within that Network.

1.25 **"U.S.C."** means the United States Code. All references in this Exhibit to U.S.C. chapters or sections will include any successor, amended, or replacement statute. The U.S.C. may be accessed at http://uscode.house.gov/

1.26 **"Unique User ID"** means a string of characters that identifies a specific user and which, in conjunction with a password, passphrase, or other mechanism, authenticates a user to an information system.

1.27 **"Use"** includes the sharing, employment, application, utilization, examination, or analysis, of Data.

2 Data Classification

2.1 The State classifies data into categories based on the sensitivity of the data pursuant to the Security policy and standards promulgated by the Office of the state of Washington Chief Information Officer. (See Section 4 of this Exhibit, Data Security, of Securing IT Assets Standards No. 141.10 in the State Technology Manual at https://ocio.wa.gov/policies/141-securing-information-technology-assets/14110-securing-information-technology-assets.)

The Data that is the subject of this Contract is classified as Category 4 – Confidential Information Requiring Special Handling. Category 4 Data is information that is specifically protected from disclosure and for which:

2.1.1 Especially strict handling requirements are dictated, such as by statutes, regulations, or agreements;

2.1.2 Serious consequences could arise from unauthorized disclosure, such as threats to health and safety, or legal sanctions.

3 PRISM Access- N/A

4 Constraints on Use of Data

4.1 This Contract does not constitute a release of the Data for the Contractor's

discretionary use. Contractor must use the Data received or accessed under this Contract only to carry out the purpose of this Contract. Any ad hoc analyses or other use or reporting of the Data is not permitted without SBHASO's and HCA's prior written consent.

4.2 Data shared under this Contract includes data protected by 42 C.F.R. Part 2. In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 2.32, this Data has been disclosed from records protected by federal confidentiality rules (42 C.F.R. Part 2). The federal rules prohibit Receiving Party from making any further disclosure of the Data that identifies a patient as having or having had a substance use disorder either directly, by reference to publicly available information, or through verification of such identification by another person unless further disclosure is expressly permitted by the written consent of the individual whose information is being disclosed or as otherwise permitted by 42 C.F.R. Party 2. A general authorization for the release of medical or other information is NOT sufficient for this purpose (42 C.F.R. § 2.31). The federal rules restrict any use of the SUD Data to investigate or prosecute with regard to a crime any patient with a substance use disorder, except as provided at 42 C.F.R. § 2.12(c)(5) and § 2.65.

4.2.1 The information received under subsection 7.7 of the Contract is also protected by federal law, including 42 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart D, § 2.53, which requires HCA and their Subcontractors to:

4.2.1.1 Maintain and destroy the patient identifying information in a manner consistent with the policies and procedures established under 42 C.F.R. § 2.16;

4.2.1.2 Retain records in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local record retention laws; and

4.2.1.3 Comply with the limitations on disclosure and Use in 42 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart D, § 2.53(d).

4.3 Any disclosure of Data contrary to this Contract is unauthorized and is subject to penalties identified in law.

4.4 The Contractor must comply with the *Minimum Necessary Standard*, which means that Contractor will use the least amount of PHI necessary to accomplish the Purpose of this Contract.

4.4.1 Contractor must identify:

4.4.2 Those persons or classes of persons in its workforce who need access to PHI to carry out their duties; and

4.4.3 For each such person or class of persons, the category or categories of PHI to which access is needed and any conditions appropriate to such access.

4.4.4 Contractor must implement policies and procedures that limit the PHI disclosed to such persons or classes of persons to the amount reasonably necessary to achieve the purpose of the disclosure, in accordance with this Contract.

5 Security of Data

5.1 Data Protection

5.1.1 The Contractor must protect and maintain all Confidential Information gained by reason of this Contract, information that is defined as confidential under state or federal law or regulation, or Data that HCA has identified as confidential, against unauthorized use, access, disclosure, modification or loss. This duty requires the Contractor to employ reasonable security measures, which include restricting access to the Confidential Information by:

5.1.1.1 Allowing access only to staff that have an authorized business requirement to view the Confidential Information.

5.1.1.2 Physically securing any computers, documents, or other media containing the Confidential Information.

5.2 Data Security Standards

5.2.1 Contractor must comply with the Data Security Requirements set out in this section and the Washington OCIO Security Standard, 141.10, which will include any successor, amended, or replacement regulation (https://ocio.wa.gov/policies/141-securing-information-technology-assets/14110-securing-information-technology-assets.) The Security Standard 141.10 is hereby incorporated by reference into this Contract.

5.2.2 Data Transmitting

5.2.2.1 When transmitting Data electronically, including via email, the Data must be encrypted using NIST 800-series approved algorithms (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/PubsSPs.html). This includes transmission over the public internet.

5.2.2.2 When transmitting Data via paper documents, the Contractor must use a Trusted System.

5.2.3 Protection of Data. The Contractor agrees to store and protect Data as described.

5.2.3.1 Data at Rest:

5.2.3.1.1 Data will be encrypted with NIST 800-series approved algorithms. Encryption keys will be stored and protected independently of the data. Access to the Data will be restricted to Authorized Users through the use of access control lists, a Unique User ID, and a Hardened Password, or other authentication mechanisms which provide equal or greater security, such as biometrics or smart cards. Systems that contain or provide access to Confidential Information must be located in an area that is accessible only to authorized personnel, with access controlled through use of a key, card key, combination lock, or comparable mechanism.

5.2.3.2 Data stored on Portable/Removable Media or Devices

5.2.3.2.1 Confidential Information provided by SBHASO or HCA on Removable Media will be encrypted with NIST 800-series approved algorithms.
Encryption keys will be stored and protected independently of the Data.

5.2.3.2.2 HCA's Data must not be stored by the Contractor on Portable Devices or Media unless specifically authorized within the Contract. If so authorized, the Contractor must protect the Data by:

a. Encrypting with NIST 800-series approved algorithms. Encryption keys will be stored and protected independently of the data;

b. Controlling access to the devices with a Unique User ID and Hardened Password or stronger authentication method such as a physical token or biometrics;

c. Keeping devices in locked storage when not in use;

d. Using check-in/check-out procedures when devices are shared;

e. Maintaining an inventory of devices; and

f. Ensuring that when being transported outside of a Secured Area, all devices containing Data are under the physical control of an Authorized User.

5.2.3.3 Paper Documents. Any paper records containing Confidential Information must be protected by storing the records in a Secured Area that is accessible only to authorized personnel. When not in use, such records must be stored in a locked container, such as a file cabinet, locking drawer, or safe, to which only authorized persons have access.

5.2.4 Data Segregation

5.2.4.1 HCA Data received under this Contract must be segregated or otherwise distinguishable from non-HCA Data. This is to ensure that when no longer needed by the Contractor, all of HCA's Data can be identified for return or destruction. It also aids in determining whether HCA's Data has or may have been compromised in the event of a security breach.

5.2.4.2 HCA's Data must be kept in one of the following ways:

5.2.4.2.1 On media (e.g. hard disk, optical disc, tape, etc.) which contains only HCA Data;

5.2.4.2.2 In a logical container on electronic media, such as a partition or folder dedicated to HCA's Data;

5.2.4.2.3 In a database that contains only HCA Data;

5.2.4.2.4 Within a database – HCA data must be distinguishable from non- HCA Data by the value of a specific field or fields within database records;

5.2.4.2.5 Physically segregated from non-HCA Data in a drawer, folder, or other container when stored as physical paper documents.

5.2.4.3 When it is not feasible or practical to segregate HCA's Data from non-HCA data, both HCA's Data

and the non-HCA data with which it is commingled must be protected as described in this Exhibit.

5.3 Data Disposition

5.3.1 Upon request by SBHASO or HCA, at the end of the Contract term, or when no longer needed, Confidential Information/Data must be returned to HCA or disposed of as set out below, except as required to be maintained for compliance or accounting purposes.

5.3.2 Media are to be destroyed using a method documented within NIST 800-88 (http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/PubsSPs.html).

5.3.3 For Data stored on network disks, deleting unneeded Data is sufficient as long as the disks remain in a Secured Area and otherwise meet the requirements listed in Section 4.b.iii, above. Destruction of the Data as outlined in this section of this Exhibit may be deferred until the disks are retired, replaced, or otherwise taken out of the Secured Area.

6 Data Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure

6.1 Data Confidentiality.

6.1.1 The Contractor will not use, publish, transfer, sell or otherwise disclose any Confidential Information gained by reason of this Contract for any purpose that is not directly connected with the purpose of this Contract, except:

6.1.1.1 as provided by law; or

6.1.1.2 with the prior written consent of the person or personal representative of the person who is the subject of the Confidential Information.

6.2 Non-Disclosure of Data

6.2.1 The Contractor will ensure that all employees or Subcontractors who will have access to the Data described in this Contract (including both employees who will use the Data and IT support staff) are instructed and aware of the use restrictions and protection requirements of this Attachment before gaining access to the Data identified herein. The Contractor will ensure that any new employee is made aware of the use restrictions and protection requirements of this Attachment before they gain access to the Data.

6.2.2 The Contractor will ensure that each employee or Subcontractor who will access the Data signs a non-disclosure of confidential information agreement regarding confidentiality and non-disclosure requirements of Data under this Contract. The Contractor must retain the signed copy of employee non-disclosure agreement in each employee's personnel file for a minimum of six years from the date the employee's access to the Data ends. The Contractor will make this documentation available to SBHASO or HCA upon request.

6.3 Penalties for Unauthorized Disclosure of Data

6.3.1 The Contractor must comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations concerning collection, use, and disclosure of Personal Information and PHI. Violation of these laws may result in criminal or civil penalties or fines.

6.3.2 The Contractor accepts full responsibility and liability for any noncompliance with applicable laws or this Contract by itself, its employees, and its Subcontractors.

7 Data Shared with Subcontractors

If Data access is to be provided to a Subcontractor under this Contract, the Contractor must include all of the Data security terms, conditions and requirements set forth in this Attachment in any such Subcontract.
However, no subcontract will terminate the Contractor's legal responsibility to HCA for any work performed under this Contract nor for oversight of any functions and/or responsibilities it delegates to any subcontractor. Contractor must provide an attestation by January 31, each year that all Subcontractor meet, or continue to meet, the terms, conditions, and requirements in this Attachment.

8 Data Breach Notification

8.1 The Breach or potential compromise of Data must be reported to the SBHASO Privacy Officer at **IClauson@co.kitsap.wa.us** and to the SBHASO Contract Manager at **Sjlewis@co.kitsap.wa.us** within five (5) business days of discovery. If the Contractor does not have full details, it will report what information it has, and provide full details within fifteen (15) business days of discovery. To the extent possible, these reports must include the following:

8.1.1 The identification of each non-Medicaid Individual whose PHI has been or may have been improperly accessed, acquired, used, or disclosed;

8.1.2 The nature of the unauthorized use or disclosure, including a brief description of what happened, the date of the event(s), and the date of discovery;

8.1.3 A description of the types of PHI involved;

8.1.4 The investigative and remedial actions the Contractor or its Subcontractor took or will take to prevent and mitigate harmful effects, and protect against recurrence;

8.1.5 Any details necessary for a determination of the potential harm to Individuals whose PHI is believed to have been used or disclosed and the steps those Individuals should take to protect themselves; and

8.1.6 Any other information SBHASO or HCA reasonably requests.

8.2 The Contractor must take actions to mitigate the risk of loss and comply with any notification or other requirements imposed by law or HCA including but not limited to 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart D; RCW 42.56.590; RCW 19.255.010; or WAC 284-04-625.

8.3 The Contractor must notify SBHASO in writing, as described in 8.a above, within two (2) business days of determining notification must be sent to non-Medicaid Individuals.

8.4 At SBHASO's or HCA's request, the Contractor will provide draft Individual notification to HCA at least five (5) business days prior to notification, and allow HCA an opportunity to review and comment on the notifications.

8.5 At SBHASO's or HCA's request, the Contractor will coordinate its investigation and notifications with HCA and the Office of the state of Washington Chief Information Officer (OCIO), as applicable.

9 HIPAA Compliance

This section of the Attachment is the Business Associate Agreement (BAA) required by HIPAA. The Contractor is a "Business Associate" of SBHASO as defined in the HIPAA Rules.

9.1 HIPAA Point of Contact. The point of contact for the Contractor for all required HIPAA-related reporting and notification communications from this Section and all required Data Breach Notification from Section 8, is:

Salish Behavioral Health Administrative Services Organization
Attention: Ileea Clauson, Privacy Officer
614 Division St., MS-23
Port Orchard, WA 98366
Telephone: (360) 337-4833
Email: IClauson@co.kitsap.wa.us

9.2 Compliance. Contractor must perform all Contract duties, activities, and

tasks in compliance with HIPAA, the HIPAA Rules, and all attendant regulations as promulgated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights, as applicable.

9.3 Use and Disclosure of PHI. Contractor is limited to the following permitted and required uses or disclosures of PHI:

9.3.1 Duty to Protect PHI. Contractor must protect PHI from, and will use appropriate safeguards, and comply with Subpart C of 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Security Standards for the Protection of Electronic Protect Health Information, with respect to ePHI, to prevent unauthorized Use or disclosure of PHI for as long as the PHI is within Contractor's possession and control, even after the termination or expiration of this Contract.

9.3.2 Minimum Necessary Standard. Contractor will apply the HIPAA Minimum Necessary standard to any Use or disclosure of PHI necessary to achieve the purposes of this Contractor. See 45 C.F.R. § 164.514(d)(2) through (d)(5).

9.3.3 Disclosure as Part of the Provision of Services. Contractor will only Use or disclose PHI as necessary to perform the services specified in this Contract or as required by law, and will not Use or disclose such PHI in any manner that would violate Subpart E of 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information, if done by Covered Entity, except for the specific Uses and disclosures set forth below.

9.3.4 Use for Proper Management and Administration. Contractor may Use PHI for the proper management and administration of the Contractor or to carry out the legal responsibilities of the Contractor.

9.3.5 Disclosure for Proper Management and Administration. Contractor may disclosure PHI for the proper management and administration of Contractor, subject to HCA approval, or to carry out the legal responsibilities of the Contractor, provided the disclosures are required by law, or Contractor obtains reasonable assurances from the person to whom the information is disclosed that the information will remain confidential and used or further disclosed only as required by law or for the purposes for which it was disclosed to the person, and the person notifies Contractor of any instances of which it is aware in which the confidentiality of the information has been Breached.

9.3.6 Impermissible Use or Disclosure of PHI. Contractor must report to the HIPAA Point of Contact, in writing, all Uses or disclosures of PHI not provided for by this Contract within five (5) business days of becoming aware of the unauthorized Use or disclosure of PHI, including Breaches of unsecured PHI as required at 45 C.F.R. §

164.410, Notification by a Business Associate, as well as any Security Incident of which Contractor becomes aware. Upon request by SBHASO or HCA, Contractor will mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect resulting from the impermissible Use or disclosure.

9.3.7 Failure to Cure. If SBHASO learns of a pattern or practice of the Contractor that constitutes a violation of Contractor's obligations under the term of this Attachment and reasonable steps by the Contractor do not end the violation, SBHASO may terminate this Contract, if feasible. In addition, if Contractor learns of a pattern or practice of its Subcontractor(s) that constitutes a violation of Contractor's obligations under the terms of their contract and reasonable steps by the Contractor do not end the violation, Contractor must terminate the Subcontract, if feasible.

9.3.8 Termination for Cause. Contractor authorizes immediate termination of this Contract by SBHASO, if SBHASO determines Contractor has violated a material term of this Business Associate Agreement. SBHASO may, at its sole option, offer Contractor an opportunity to cure a violation of this Business Associate Agreement before exercising a termination for cause.

9.3.9 Consent to Audit. Contractor must give reasonable access to PHI, its internal practices, records, books, documents, electronic data, and/or all other business information received from, or created, received by Contractor on behalf of SBHASO or HCA, to the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and/or to HCA for use in determining compliance with HIPAA privacy requirements.

9.3.10 Obligations of Business Associate upon Expiration or Termination. Upon expiration or termination of this Contract for any reason, with respect to PHI received from SBHASO or HCA, or created, maintained, or received by Contractor, or any Subcontractors, on behalf of SBHASO or HCA, Contractor must:

9.3.10.1 Retain only that PHI which is necessary for Contractor to continue its proper management and administration or to carry out its legal responsibilities;

9.3.10.2 Return to SBHASO or HCA or destroy the remaining PHI that the Contractor or any Subcontractors still maintain in any form;

9.3.10.3 Continue to use appropriate safeguards and comply with Subpart C of 45
C.F.R. Part 164, Security Standards for Protection of Electronic Protected Health Information, with respect to

ePHI to prevent Use or disclosure of the PHI, other than as provided for in this Section, for as long as Contractor or any Subcontractor retains PHI;

9.3.10.4 Not Use or disclose the PHI retained by Contractor or any Subcontractors other than for the purposes for which such PHI was retained and subject to the same conditions section out in Section 9.3, Use and Disclosure of PHI, that applied prior to termination; and

9.3.10.5 Return to SBHASO or HCA or destroy the PHI retained by Contractor, or any Subcontractors, when it is no longer needed by Contractor for its proper management and administration or to carry out its legal responsibilities.

9.3.11 Survival. The obligations of Contractor under this Section will survive the termination or expiration of the Contract.

9.4 Individual Rights.

9.4.1 Accounting of Disclosures.

9.4.1.1 Contractor will document all disclosures, except those disclosures that are exempt under 45 C.F.R. § 164.528, of PHI and information related to such disclosures.

9.4.1.2 Within ten (10) business days of a request from SBHASO or HCA, Contractor will make available to HCA the information in Contractor's possession that is necessary for HCA to respond in a timely manner to a request for an accounting of disclosures of PHI by the Contractor. See 45 C.F.R. §§ 164.504(e)(2)(ii)(G) and 164.528(b)(1).

9.4.1.3 At the request of SBHASO or HCA, or in response to a request made directly to the Contractor by an Individual, Contractor will respond, in a timely manner and in accordance with HIPAA and the HIPAA Rules, to requests by Individuals for an accounting of disclosures of PHI.

9.4.1.4 Contractor record keeping procedures will be sufficient to respond to a request for an accounting under this section for the ten (10) years prior to the date on which the accounting was requested.

9.4.2 Access.

9.4.2.1 Contractor will make available PHI that it holds that is part of a Designated Record Set when requested by

HCA or the Individual as necessary to satisfy HCA's obligations under 45 C.F.R. § 164.524, Access of Individuals to Protected Health Information.

9.4.2.2 When the request is made by the Individual to the Contractor or if SBHASO or HCA ask the Contractor to respond to a request, the Contractor must comply with requirements in 45 C.F.R. § 164.524, Access of Individuals to Protected Health Information, on form, time and manner of access. When the request is made by HCA, the Contractor will provide the records to HCA within ten (10) business days.

9.4.3 Amendment.

9.4.3.1 If SBHASO or HCA amends, in whole or in part, a record or PHI contained in an Individual's Designated Record Set and SBHASO or HCA has previously provided the PHI or record that is the subject of the amendment to Contractor, then SBHASO will inform Contractor of the amendment pursuant to 45 C.F.R. § 164.526(c)(3), Amendment of Protected Health Information.

9.4.3.2 Contractor will make any amendments to PHI in a Designated Record Set as directed by SBHASO or HCA or as necessary to satisfy SBHASO's and HCA's obligations under 45 C.F.R.§ 164.526, Amendment of Protected Health Information.

9.5 Subcontracts and other Third Party Agreements. In accordance with 45 C.F.R. §§ 164.502(e)(1)(ii), 164.504(e)(1)(i), and 164.308(b)(2), Contractor must ensure that any agents, Subcontractors, independent contractors, or other third parties that create, receive, maintain, or transmit PHI on Contractor's behalf, enter into a written contract that contains the same terms, restrictions, requirements, and conditions as the HIPAA compliance provisions in this Contract with respect to such PHI. The same provisions must also be included in any contracts by a Contractor's Subcontractor with its own business associates as required by 45 C.F.R. §§ 164.314(a)(2)(b) and 164.504(e)(5).

9.6 Obligations. To the extent the Contractor is to carry out one or more of HCA's obligation(s) under Subpart E of 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information, Contractor must comply with all requirements that would apply to HCA in the performance of such obligation(s).

9.7 Liability. Within ten (10) business days, Contractor must notify the HIPAA Point of Contact of any complaint, enforcement or compliance action initiated by the Office for Civil Rights based on an allegation of violation of the HIPAA Rules and must inform HCA of the outcome of that action.

Contractor bears all responsibility for any penalties, fines or sanctions imposed against the Contractor for violations of the HIPAA Rules and for any imposed against its Subcontractors or agents for which it is found liable.

9.8 Miscellaneous Provisions.

9.8.1 Regulatory References. A reference in this Contract to a section in the HIPAA Rules means the section as in effect or amended.

9.8.2 Interpretation. Any ambiguity in this Exhibit will be interpreted to permit compliance with the HIPAA Rules.

10 Inspection

SBHASO and HCA reserve the right to monitor, audit, or investigate the use of Personal Information and PHI of Individuals collected, used, or acquired by Contractor during the terms of this Contract. All SBHASO and HCA representatives conducting onsite audits of Contractor agree to keep confidential any patient-identifiable information which may be reviewed during the course of any site visit or audit.

11 Indemnification

The Contractor must indemnify and hold SBHASO and HCA and its employees harmless from any damages related to the Contractor's or Subcontractor's unauthorized use or release of Personal Information or PHI of Individuals.

ATTACHMENT F: CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and believe, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Contractor Organization

_____

Signature of Certifying Official Date

ATTACHMENT G: CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS Primary Covered Transactions 45 CFR 76

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principles:

   a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

   b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connections with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statement, or receiving stolen property;

   c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charges by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1.b. of this certification; and

   d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participants are unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

This Certification is executed by the person(s) signing below who warrant they have authority to execute this Certification.

CONTRACTOR:

_____

Name:

_____

Title:

Date: _____

An official website of the United States government. Here's how you know >

Visit our tips page to learn how to best use the Exclusions Database. If you experience technical difficulties, please email the webmaster at webmaster@oig.hhs.gov.

Exclusions Search Results: Entities

No Results were found for

True Star Behavioral Health

If no results are found, this individual or entity (if it is an entity search) is not currently excluded. Print this Web page for your documentation

Search Again

Search conducted 11/29/2021 6:33:20 PM EST on OIG LEIE Exclusions database.
Source data updated on 11/9/2021 8:00:00 AM EST

Return to Search

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2b
2/1/22

Department: Information Technology

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: JANUARY 24**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** 2/1/22

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing	☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU	**I.T. Contract # 411-22-001**	**issued: 01/19/2022**
☐ Resolution	☐ Proclamation	☐ Budget Item	
☐ Draft Ordinance	☐ Final Ordinance	☐ Other	

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Internet Access: We are looking for approval to engage in a 36 month contract with Olypen to provide dedicated Internet access for the courthouse. We will be increasing Internet bandwidth from 100 MBPS to 500 MBPS, and saving $3,600 in recurring costs over the duration of the contract. The additional bandwidth is required to support additional bandwidth demands for increased video conferencing and migration to various cloud-based software solutions.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
Approved Funds for this request are already in the 2022 Information Technology Budget

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Request Board signature of documents

County Official signature & print name: Mark Doten, IT Director

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Doten

Relevant Departments: _Information Technology

Date submitted: January 19, 2022

DIA INTERNET SERVICE AGREEMENT

[Agreement No. 211220-012]

This Agreement for Services ("Agreement") by and between OlyPen, Inc. ("OlyPen"), 735 W Washington Street, Sequim, WA 98382 and Clallam County, 223 E 4th St, Port Angeles, WA 98362 ("Subscriber"), states the terms and conditions under which OlyPen, an Internet Service Company will provide Dedicated Internet Service to Subscriber.

1. DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE. OlyPen will provide to Subscriber Dedicated Internet Service (DIA) at service level specified in **Service Order Agreement 211220-012 ("SOA").**

2. PAYMENT. The Subscriber agrees to pay an installation fee ("NRC") and monthly recurring charges ("MRC") for the Service, as set forth in the SOA. The Subscriber agrees to pay all applicable federal, state and local fees or taxes. If the Subscriber's use or modification of equipment or software supplied by OlyPen requires a visit to the Subscriber's facilities for repair or correction, OlyPen reserves the right to charge the Subscriber for such site visit.

Installation fees are due at the time of installation. Subscriber shall pay monthly charges in advance. Any amount not paid within thirty (30) days will be subject to late charges of 1.5% of the balance due. OlyPen may charge a reasonable service fee for all returned checks and bankcard or charge card charge-backs. The Subscriber shall be responsible for all expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees) incurred by OlyPen in collecting any unpaid amounts due in accordance with this Agreement.

3. EFFECTIVE DATE & TERM. The term of this Agreement shall be a minimum term of 36 months or as otherwise specified in the SOA, whichever is greater, and shall become effective on the effective date stated in the SOA.

4. INSTALLATION AND ACCESS. Subscriber shall be responsible, at its own expense, for all site preparation activities necessary for installation of the Service, as described in the SOA, including the relocation of the Subscriber's equipment, as necessary to access the Service. OlyPen shall schedule one or more installation visits with the Subscriber, as necessary. The Subscriber's authorized representative must be present during installation. Following installation, the Subscriber shall provide OlyPen with reasonable access at normal business hours to the premises to inspect, repair and maintain OlyPen's equipment. Such access shall include landlord permission, where applicable.

6. SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE. OlyPen shall provide routine Subscriber support for access to the Service via a local or toll free number. Routine Subscriber support shall be limited to OlyPen's then-current standard hours of operation as published on OlyPen's website at www.olypen.com. OlyPen shall also provide non-routine Subscriber support via a local or toll-free number 24 hours per day, seven days per week, in the event of complete service outage. If an onsite or dispatch is required to resolve a Service issue, for either a non-routine or routine Subscriber service issue, and the Subscriber service issue is not the result of OlyPen equipment or the OlyPen network, the Subscriber may be liable for service charges at OlyPen's then-current rates and terms.

7. SERVICE PERFORMANCE. OlyPen shall use commercially reasonable efforts to assure that the Service is available to the Subscriber 24 hours per day, seven days per week. It is possible however, that there will be interruption of the Service. If an outage condition is known sufficiently far enough in advance, OlyPen shall attempt to provide the Subscriber with electronic mail notification. The Subscriber understands and agrees that the Service may be unavailable from time to time either for scheduled or unscheduled maintenance, technical difficulties, or for other reasons beyond OlyPen's control. The temporary unavailability of the Service shall not constitute a breach of contract or a failure by OlyPen to perform its obligations under the Agreement.

8. TERMINATION. Either party may terminate this Agreement for Cause. "Cause" means the failure of a party to perform a material obligation under this Agreement, which failure is not remedied: (1) for payment defaults by Subscriber, within five (5) days of separate written notice from OlyPen of such default; or (2) for any other material

breach, within thirty (30) days of written notice. Subscriber will remain liable for charges accrued but unpaid as of the termination date.

Early Termination. If, prior to conclusion of the Term, this Agreement is terminated either by OlyPen for Cause or by Subscriber other than Cause, then Subscriber will also be liable for 80% of the MRC times the number of months (or fraction thereof) remaining in the Terms after the Minimum Service Period ("Termination Charge").

9. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES. OLYPEN DISCLAIMS ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF TITLE, NONINFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NO ADVICE OR INFORMATION GIVEN BY OLYPEN, ITS AFFILIATES, AGENTS, OR CONTRACTORS OR THEIR RESPECTIVE EMPLOYEES WILL CREATE ANY WARRANTY. SUBSCRIBER ASSUMES TOTAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR USE OF THE SERVICE.

10. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY. NEITHER PARTY, ITS AFFILIATES, AGENTS, OR CONTRACTORS WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, RELIANCE, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR REVENUES OR LOST DATA OR COSTS OF COVER RELATING TO THE SERVICE OR THIS AGREEMENT, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL THEORY UNDER WHICH SUCH LIABILITY IS ASSERTED. WITH REGARD TO ANY SERVICE RELATED CLAIM BY SUBSCRIBER FOR DAMAGES THAT IS NOT LIMITED BY THE PRECEDING SENTENCE, SUBSCRIBER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES FOR SUCH CLAIM WILL BE LIMITED TO THE APPLICABLE OUT-OF-SERVICE CREDITS, IF ANY. This limitation of liability will not apply to a party's indemnification obligations or Subscriber's payment obligation for charges under this Agreement (e.g. Service charges, Taxes, interest, and termination or cancellation charges).

11. PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH AND PROPERTY DAMAGE. Each party will be responsible for the actual, physical damages it directly causes to the other party in the course of its performance under this Agreement, limited to damages resulting from personal injury or death to a party's employees and loss or damage to a party's personal tangible property arising from the negligent acts or omissions of the liable party; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT NEITHER PARTY, ITS AFFILIATES, AGENTS, OR CONTRACTORS WILL BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, RELIANCE, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR REVENUES OR LOST DATA OR COSTS OF COVER.

12. CONFIDENTIALITY; PUBLICITY. Neither party will, without the prior written consent of the other party: (a) disclose any of the terms of this Agreement or use the name or marks of the other party or its Affiliates; or (b) disclose or use (except as expressly permitted by or required to achieve the purposes of, this Agreement) the Confidential Information of the other party. A party may disclose Confidential Information if required to do so by a governmental agency, by operation of law, or if necessary in any proceeding to establish rights or obligations under this Agreement.

13. FORCE MAJEUR. The Subscriber agrees that OlyPen shall not be liable for any inconvenience, loss, liability or damage resulting from any failure or interruption of service, directly or indirectly caused by circumstances beyond OlyPens' control, including but not limited to denial of use of poles or other facilities of a utility company, labor disputes, acts of war, natural causes, mechanical or power failures, or any order of law or ordinance in any way restricting the operation of the Service.

14. INDEMNIFICATION. The Subscriber agrees to indemnify and hold harmless OlyPen from any claims, demands, lawsuits, judgments, awards or fines against OlyPen related to Subscriber's use of the Service or the violation of the Acceptable Use Policy or the Privacy Policy incorporated herein by reference, and which can be viewed at www.olypen.com. The Subscriber agrees to pay any attorney's fees incurred by OlyPen in bringing any action related to the Service or a breach of the terms of this Agreement.

15. GOVERNING LAW; DISPUTE RESOLUTION. This Agreement and all matters arising out of or related to this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Washington, without regard to conflicts of law provisions. The Subscriber agrees that the federal and state courts of Washington alone have jurisdiction arising under this

Agreement and the Subscriber consents to personal jurisdiction of those courts with respect to any other disputes arising under this Agreement.

16. MISCELLANEOUS.

Authorized Party. The Subscriber represents to OlyPen that the Subscriber has the authority to execute, deliver and carry out the terms of this Agreement.

No Rights or Remedies for Third Parties. This Agreement is not intended to give and does not give any rights or remedies to any person other than OlyPen and the Subscriber.

Severability. If for any reason a court or competent jurisdiction finds any provision of the Agreement, or portion thereof, to be unenforceable, that provision shall be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law.

No Assignment or Transfer. The Subscriber may not assign this Agreement or its rights or obligations under this Agreement without prior written consent. The Service shall be provide to the Subscriber at the office address specified in the SOA as the installation address. The Subscriber may not transfer the Subscriber's or the Subscriber's rights and obligations under the Agreement to any other person or to any other address without OlyPen's prior written consent. If requested to move Service to an address serviceable by OlyPen, the Subscriber agrees to pay any new installation and/or construction costs at the new address.

Waiver. Except as otherwise provide herein, the failure of OlyPen to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of such provision or of the right to enforce such provision.

Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the SOA referenced herein constitute the entire Agreement with respect to the Service. This Agreement supersedes and nullifies all prior understandings, promises and undertakings, if any, made orally or in writing by or on behalf of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement.

Subscriber:

_____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Olypen:

_____ Date: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Approved as to Form

Bert D. Boughton

_____

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2C
2/1/22

Department: Information Technology

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: JANUARY 24**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** 2-1-22

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing	☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU	**I.T. Contract # 411-22-002**	**issued: 01/19/2022**
☐ Resolution	☐ Proclamation	☐ Budget Item	
☐ Draft Ordinance	☐ Final Ordinance	☐ Other	

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
Website Redesign: We need signature on a contract to engage with CivicPlus to architect a new Clallam County website. The cost is $68, 945, and is an approved part of the 2022 Information Technology Budget. The contract has been reviewed and accepted by county legal services.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
Approved Funds for this request are already in the 2022 Information Technology Budget

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Request Board signature of documents

County Official signature & print name: _____ Mark Doten, IT Director

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Doten

Relevant Departments: _Information Technology

Date submitted: January 19, 2022

I.T. Contract #
411-22-002

issued:
01/19/2022

CivicPlus
302 South 4th St. Suite 500
Manhattan, KS 66502
US

Quote #: Q-19356-1
Date: 9/13/2021 2:36 PM
Expires On: 12/31/2021
Product: CivicEngage

Client:
Clallam County WA - CivicEngage

Bill To:
Clallam County WA - CivicEngage

SALESPERSON	Phone	EMAIL	DELIVERY METHOD	PAYMENT METHOD
Colleen Burke	x	colleen.burke@civicplus.com		Net 30

CivicEngage - Statement of Work

QTY	PRODUCT NAME	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT TYPE
1.00	Annual - CivicEngage Central	Annual - CivicEngage Central	Renewable
1.00	Hosting & Security Annual Fee - CivicEngage Central	Hosting & Security Annual Fee - CivicEngage Central	Renewable
1.00	SSL Management – CP Provided Only	SSL Management – CP Provided Only 1 per domain (Annually Renews)	Renewable
1.00	DNS and Domain Hosting Setup (http://URL)	DNS and Domain Hosting Setup (https://www.clallam.net/)	One-time
1.00	DNS and Domain Hosting Annual Fee (http://URL)	DNS and Domain Hosting Annual Fee (https://www.clallam.net/)	Renewable
1.00	Premium Implementation - CivicEngage	Premium Implementation	One-time
1.00	4yr Redesign Premium Annual - CivicEngage Central	4yr Redesign Premium Annual - CivicEngage Central	Renewable
900.00	Content Development - 1 Page - CivicEngage	Content Development - 1 Page - CivicEngage	One-time
6.00	System Training (4h, virtual) - CivicEngage	CivicEngage System Training - Virtual, Half Day Block	One-time
1.00	Agendas & Minutes Migration - PDF - 100 Meetings - CivicEngage	Content Migration : Agendas & Minutes - Per 100 Meetings (Approx. 1 year)	One-time
4.00	Virtual Content Consulting - CivicEngage	Virtual Content Consulting 1/2 day block - CivicEngage	One-time
Total Investment - Year 1		USD 68,945.00	
Annual Recurring Services - Year 2		USD 8,782.20	

Total Days of Quote:365

1. This Statement of Work ("SOW") shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the CivicPlus Master Services Agreement located at https://www.civicplus.com/master-services-agreement ("MSA"), to which this SOW is hereby attached as the CivicEngage Statement of Work. By signing this SOW, Client expressly agrees to the terms and conditions of the MSA throughout the Term of this SOW.

2. This SOW shall remain in effect for an initial term equal to 365 days from the date of signing ("Initial Term"). In the event that neither party gives 60 days' notice to terminate prior to the end of the Initial Term, or any subsequent Renewal Term, this SOW will automatically renew for an additional 1-year renewal term ("Renewal Term"). The Initial Term and all Renewal Terms are collectively referred to as the "Term".
3. The Total Investment - Year 1 will be invoiced as follows:
   a. Upon signing this SOW, thirty percent (30%) of the Total Investment Year 1 Fees;
   b. The earlier of 6 months from signing or upon completion of CivicEngage Implementation (completion of training), the remaining seventy percent (70%) of the Total Investment Year 1.
4. Annual Recurring Services shall be invoiced on the start date of each Renewal Term. Annual Recurring Services, including but not limited to hosting, support and maintenance services, shall be subject to a 5% annual increase beginning in year 2 of service. Client will pay all invoices within 30 days of the date of such invoice.

5. Client agrees that CivicPlus shall not migrate, convert, or port content or information that could reasonably be construed as time sensitive, such as calendar or blog content, during the Project Development.

6. If a Recurring Redesign line item is included with the Client's quote in this SOW, starting after 48 months of continuous service under this SOW, Client shall be entitled to receive a redesign at no additional cost. Client may initiate such redesign any time after 48 months of continuous service. Upon the initiation of an eligible redesign project, Client may begin accumulating eligibility towards a subsequent redesign after another 48 months of continuous service. Redesigns that include additional features not available on the original website may be subject to additional charges. Additional features include, but are not limited to, additional modules and integration of third-party software. Recurring Redesigns are eligible for the website, subsite, and department headers included in this SOW only. Any subsequently purchased website, subsite, and department header shall not be included in a redesign hereunder.

7. Client allows CivicPlus to display a "Government Websites by CivicPlus" insignia, and web link at the bottom of their web pages. Client understands that the pricing and any related discount structure provided under this SOW assumes such perpetual permission.
   Signature Page to Follow.

Acceptance

By signing below, the parties are agreeing to be bound by the covenants and obligations specified in this SOW and the MSA terms and conditions found at: https://www.civicplus.com/master-services-agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this SOW to be executed by their duly authorized representatives as of the dates below.

Client	CivicPlus
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:

Approved as to form only by

Bert Dee Boughton
Civil Deputy Prosecuting Attorney
Clallam County

Contact Information

*all documents must be returned: Master Service Agreement, Statement of Work, and Contact Information Sheet.

Organization URL

Street Address

Address 2

City State Postal Code

CivicPlus provides telephone support for all trained clients from 7am –7pm Central Time, Monday-Friday (excluding holidays). Emergency Support is provided on a 24/7/365 basis for representatives named by the Client. Client is responsible for ensuring CivicPlus has current updates.

Emergency Contact & Mobile Phone

Emergency Contact & Mobile Phone

Emergency Contact & Mobile Phone

Billing Contact E-Mail

Phone Ext. Fax

Billing Address

Address 2

City State Postal Code

Tax ID # Sales Tax Exempt #

Billing Terms Account Rep

Info Required on Invoice (PO or Job #)

Are you utilizing any external funding for your project (ex. FEMA, CARES): Y [ ] or N [ ]

Please list all external sources: _____

Contract Contact Email

Phone Ext. Fax

Project Contact Email

Phone Ext. Fax

Addendum to the Agreements by and between CivicPlus, LLC and **Clallam County, WA**

Master Service Agreement and Statement of Work

Addendum

THIS Master Services Agreement and Statement of Work Addendum ("Addendum") hereby sets forth the (i) additional terms and conditions applicable to the Master Services Agreement, found at: [www.civicplus.com/master-services-agreement], and/or Statement of Work ("Agreements") and/or (ii) amendments to specific provisions of the terms and conditions which exist in the Agreements (collectively, the "Special Terms"), as described below, as agreed upon by CivicPlus and CLIENT. The Special Terms shall be deemed to amend, modify, supplement, replace and/or supersede (as applicable) any inconsistent provisions of the Agreements, to the extent of the inconsistency.

ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE AGREEMENTS NOT EXPRESSLEY MODIFIED HEREIN SHALL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Agreements (to which this Addendum is attached and incorporated).

1. ADDITIONAL TERMS

2. AMENDMENTS

The terms and conditions of the Agreement are hereby amended as follows:

Document and Section	Amended Language
MSA § 29	The liability of either Party arising out of or related to this Agreement, or any associated SOW, will not exceed the Annual Recurring Services amounts paid by Client in the year prior to such claim of liability.
MSA § 30	In no event will either Party be liable to the other Party for any consequential, indirect, special, incidental, or punitive damages arising out of or related to this Agreement.
MSA § 31	The liabilities limited by Section 29 and 30 apply: (a) to liability for negligence; (b) regardless of the form of action, whether in contract, tort, strict product liability, or otherwise; (c) even if a Party is advised in advance of the possibility of the damages in question and even if such damages were foreseeable; and (d) even if a Party's remedies fail of their essential purposes. If applicable law limits the application of the provisions of this Limitation of Liability section, CivicPlus' liability will be limited to the maximum extent permissible.
MSA § 45	This section intentionally omitted.

Acceptance

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Addendum to be executed by their duly authorized representatives as of the dates below.

Client	**CivicPlus**
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:
Date:	Date:

2d
2/1/22

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Sheriff's Office

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/22**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 817-22-01
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☒ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
The County received a Fiscal Year 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant in the amount of $41,792. Grant #E22-211. The purpose of this grant is to provide U.S. Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency award funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards. Clallam intends to utilize these funds to train a Public Information Office to act on behalf of the Emergency Operations Center, purchase equipment for emergency response teams, and to sustain, enhance, or develop exercise plans and training, and to promote community involvement to youth and community stakeholders. The Work Plan is contained in Attachment D of the agreement.

The agreement is for the period of 06/01/21 through 09/30/22.

Budgetary impact: **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☒
A budget change form is submitted to account for the revenue and expenditures in the 00100.817 Sheriff's Emergency Services budget.

Recommended action:
Recommend approval by the Board and signature by the Chair.

County Official signature & print name: W L Benedict W.L. Benedict, Sheriff

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Ron Cameron, Undersheriff

Relevant Departments: Sheriff's Office

Date submitted: 01/19/22

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: 01/19/2022 **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 02/22/22

X **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

__ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

__ **Budget Revision** – transfers or revisions within departments

__ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	00100.817	**Budget Name**	Sheriff – Emergency Services

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.817	Sheriff – Emergency Services	33397.04.____	Homeland Security Emergency Mgmt	41,792
				41,792

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.817	Sheriff – Emergency Services	52510.31.0020	Operating Supplies	14,990
		52510.41.0020	Professional Services	5,000
		52510.41.5130	Sheriff	1,614
		52510.42.0015	Cellular Phones	150
		52510.43.0020	Travel – Training (grant)	5,000
		50800.00.0000	Ending Fund Balance	6,888
		59425.64.0010	Machinery and Equipment	8,150
				41,792

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

Receipt and expenditure of Washington State Military Department FY2021 EMPG grant #E22-211.

County Official Approval: _____

(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

Washington State Military Department
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE GRANT AGREEMENT FACE SHEET

1. Subrecipient Name and Address: **Clallam, County of** **Sheriff's Office** **Emergency Management (EM)** **223 E 4th Street, Suite 12** **Port Angeles, WA 98362-3000**	2. Grant Agreement Amount: **$41,792** County Contract # 817-2201	3. Grant Agreement Number: **E22-211**
4. Subrecipient Contact, phone/email: **Elizabeth Waknitz, 360-417-2393** **ewaknitz@co.clallam.wa.us**	5. Grant Agreement Start Date: **June 1, 2021**	6. Grant Agreement End Date: **September 30, 2022**
7. Department Contact, phone/email: **Deborah Henderson, 253-512-7470** **deborah.henderson@mil.wa.gov**	8. Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS): **075739235**	9. UBI # (state revenue): **054-004-559**

10. Funding Authority:
Washington State Military Department (the "DEPARTMENT") and the **U.S. Department of Homeland Security** (DHS)

11. Federal Award ID # (FAIN): **EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01**	12. Federal Award Date: **08/30/2021**	13. Assistance Listings # (formerly CFDA) & Title: **97.042 (21EMPG)**
14. Total Federal Amount: **$7,582,922**	15. Program Index # & OBJ/SUB-OBJ: **713PT NZ**	16. EIN: **91-6001298**
17. Service Districts: (BY LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT): **24** (BY CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT): **6**	18. Service Area by County(ies): **Clallam**	19. Women/Minority-Owned, State Certified: ☒ N/A ☐ NO ☐ YES, OMWBE # _____

20. Agreement Classification: ☐ Personal Services ☐ Client Services ☒ Public/Local Gov't ☐ Research/Development ☐ A/E ☐ Other_____	21. Contract Type (check all that apply): ☐ Contract ☒ Grant ☒ Agreement ☐ Intergovernmental (RCW 39.34) ☐ Interagency
22. Subrecipient Selection Process: ☒ "To all who apply & qualify" ☐ Competitive Bidding ☐ Sole Source ☐ A/E RCW ☐ N/A ☐ Filed w/OFM? ☐ Advertised? ☐ YES ☐ NO	23. Subrecipient Type (check all that apply): ☐ Private Organization/Individual ☐ For-Profit ☒ Public Organization/Jurisdiction ☐ Non-Profit ☐ CONTRACTOR ☒ SUBRECIPIENT ☐ OTHER

24. PURPOSE & DESCRIPTION:

The purpose of the Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant (21EMPG) program is to provide U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Federal award funds to states to assist state, local, territorial, and tribal governments in preparing for all hazards through sustainment and enhancement of those programs as described in the Work Plan.

The Department is the Recipient and Pass-through Entity of the 21EMPG DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01, which is incorporated in and attached hereto as Attachment C and has made a subaward of Federal award funds to the Subrecipient pursuant to this Agreement. The Subrecipient is accountable to the Department for use of Federal award funds provided under this Agreement and the associated matching funds.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Department and Subrecipient acknowledge and accept the terms of this Agreement, including all referenced Attachments which are hereby incorporated in and made a part hereof, and have executed this Agreement as of the date below. This Agreement Face Sheet; Special Terms & Conditions (Attachment A); General Terms and Conditions (Attachment B); 21EMPG Award Letter EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01 (Attachment C); Work Plan (Attachment D); Timeline (Attachment E); Budget (Attachment F); and all other documents expressly referenced and incorporated herein contain all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties and govern the rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement. No other understandings, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto.

In the event of an inconsistency in this Agreement, unless otherwise provided herein, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

1. **Applicable Federal and State Statutes and Regulations**
2. **DHS/FEMA Award and program documents**
3. **Work Plan, Timeline, and Budget**
4. **Special Terms and Conditions**
5. **General Terms and Conditions, and,**
6. **Other provisions of the Agreement incorporated by reference**

WHEREAS, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the day and year last specified below.

FOR THE DEPARTMENT:

Signature Date
Regan Anne Hesse, Chief Financial Officer
Washington State Military Department

BOILERPLATE APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Dawn C. Cortez [August 10, 2021]
Assistant Attorney General

FOR THE SUBRECIPIENT:

Signature Date
Mark Ozias, Chair
Clallam County Board of Commissioners

APPROVED AS TO FORM (if applicable):
Bert D. Boughton
Subrecipient's Legal Review Date

SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE I. KEY PERSONNEL

The individuals listed below shall be considered key personnel for point of contact under this Agreement. Any substitution of key personnel by either party shall be made by written notification to the current key personnel.

	SUBRECIPIENT		DEPARTMENT
Name	**Elizabeth Waknitz**	Name	**Deborah Henderson**
Title	**Grant Coordinator**	Title	**Program Coordinator**
Email	**ewaknitz@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**Deborah.henderson@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2393**	Phone	**253-512-7470**
Name	**Ron Cameron**	Name	**Tirzah Kincheloe**
Title	**Undersheriff**	Title	**Program Manager**
Email	**rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**tirzah.kincheloe@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2570**	Phone	**253-512-7456**
Name	**Alice Hoffman**	Name	**Courtney Bemus**
Title	**Chief Civil Deputy**	Title	**Program Assistant**
Email	**ahoffman@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**courtney.bemus@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2257**	Phone	**253-316-6438**
Name	**Anne Chastain**	Name	
Title	**EM Program Coordinator**	Title	
Email	**achastain@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	
Phone	**360-417-2483**	Phone	

ARTICLE II. ADMINISTRATIVE AND/OR FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS

The Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, regulations, requirements and program guidance identified or referenced in this Agreement and the informational documents published by DHS/FEMA applicable to the 21EMPG Program, including, but not limited to, all criteria, restrictions, and requirements of *The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant (EMPG)* document, the *FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual* document (the Manual), the *DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01*, and the federal regulations commonly applicable to DHS/FEMA grants, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. The *DHS Award Letter* is incorporated in this Agreement as Attachment C.

The Subrecipient acknowledges that since this Agreement involves federal award funding, the performance period may begin prior to the availability of appropriated federal funds. The Subrecipient agrees that it will not hold the Department, the state of Washington, or the United States liable for any damages, claim for reimbursement, or any type of payment whatsoever for services performed under this Agreement prior to distribution of appropriated federal funds, or if federal funds are not appropriated or in a particular amount.

A. STATE AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DHS/FEMA PREPAREDNESS GRANTS:

The following requirements apply to all DHS/FEMA Preparedness Grants administered by the Department.

1. SUBAWARDS & CONTRACTS BY SUBRECIPIENT

a. The Subrecipient must make a case-by-case determination whether each agreement it makes for the disbursement of 21EMPG funds received under this Agreement casts the party receiving the funds in the role of a subrecipient or contractor in accordance with 2 CFR 200.331.

b. If the Subrecipient becomes a pass-through entity by making a subaward to a non-federal entity as its subrecipient:

i. The Subrecipient must comply with all federal laws and regulations applicable to pass-through entities of 21EMPG funds, including, but not limited to, those contained in 2 CFR 200.

ii. The Subrecipient shall require its subrecipient(s) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, regulations, requirements, and program guidance identified or referenced in this Agreement and the informational documents published by DHS/FEMA applicable to the 21EMPG Program, including, but not limited to, all criteria, restrictions, and requirements of *The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant (EMPG)* document, the Manual, the *DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01* in Attachment C, and the federal regulations commonly applicable to DHS/FEMA grants.

iii. The Subrecipient shall be responsible to the Department for ensuring that all 21EMPG federal award funds provided to its subrecipients, and associated matching funds, are used in accordance with applicable federal and state statutes and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award set forth in Attachment C of this Agreement.

2. BUDGET, REIMBURSEMENT, AND TIMELINE

a. Within the total Grant Agreement Amount, travel, subcontracts, salaries, benefits, printing, equipment, and other goods and services or other budget categories will be reimbursed on an actual cost basis upon completion unless otherwise provided in this Agreement.

b. The maximum amount of all reimbursement requests permitted to be submitted under this Agreement, including the final reimbursement request, is limited to and shall not exceed the total Grant Agreement Amount.

c. If the Subrecipient chooses to include indirect costs within the Budget (Attachment F), additional documentation is required based on the applicable situation. As described in 2 CFR 200.414 and Appendix VII to 2 CFR 200:

i. If the Subrecipient receives direct funding from any Federal agency(ies), documentation of the rate must be submitted to the Department Key Personnel per the following:

A. More than $35 million, the approved indirect cost rate agreement negotiated with its federal cognizant agency.

B. Less than $35 million, the indirect cost proposal developed in accordance with Appendix VII of 2 CFR 200 requirements.

ii. If the Subrecipient does not receive direct federal funds (i.e., only receives funds as a subrecipient), the Subrecipient must either elect to charge a de minimus rate of ten percent (10%) or 10% of modified total direct costs or choose to negotiate a higher rate with the Department. If the latter is preferred, the Subrecipient must contact Department Key Personnel for approval steps.

d. For travel costs, the Subrecipient shall comply with 2 CFR 200.475 and should consult their internal policies, state rates set pursuant to RCW 43.03.050 and RCW 43.03.060 as now existing or amended, and federal maximum rates set forth at https://www.gsa.gov, and follow the most restrictive. If travel costs exceed set state or federal limits, travel costs shall not be reimbursed without written approval by Department Key Personnel.

e. Reimbursement requests will include a properly completed State A-19 Invoice Form and Reimbursement Spreadsheet (in the format provided by the Department) detailing the expenditures for which reimbursement is sought. Reimbursement requests must be submitted to Reimbursements@mil.wa.gov no later than the due dates listed within the Timeline (Attachment E).

Reimbursement request totals should be commensurate to the time spent processing by the Subrecipient and the Department.

f. Receipts and/or backup documentation for any approved items that are authorized under this Agreement must be maintained by the Subrecipient consistent with record retention

requirements of this Agreement and be made available upon request by the Department and auditors.

g. The Subrecipient must request **prior** written approval from Department Key Personnel to waive or extend a due date in the Timeline (Attachment E). For waived or extended reimbursements, all allowable costs should be submitted on the next scheduled reimbursement due date contained in the Timeline. Waiving or missing deadlines serves as an indicator for assessing an agency's level of risk of noncompliance with the regulations, requirements, and the terms and conditions of the Agreement and may increase required monitoring activities. Any request for a waiver or extension of a due date in the Timeline will be treated as a request for Amendment of the Agreement. This request must be submitted to the Department Key Personnel sufficiently in advance of the due date to provide adequate time for Department review and consideration and may be granted or denied within the Department's sole discretion.

h. All work under this Agreement must end on or before the Grant Agreement End Date, and the final reimbursement request must be submitted to the Department within forty-five (45) days after the Grant Agreement End Date, except as otherwise authorized by either (1) written amendment of this Agreement or (2) written notification from the Department to the Subrecipient to provide additional time for completion of the Subrecipient's project(s).

i. No costs for purchases of equipment/supplies will be reimbursed until the related equipment/supplies have been received by the Subrecipient, its contractor, or any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward and is invoiced by the vendor.

j. Failure to submit timely, accurate, and complete reports and reimbursement requests as required by this Agreement (including, but not limited to, those reports in the Timeline) will prohibit the Subrecipient from being reimbursed until such reports and reimbursement requests are submitted and the Department has had reasonable time to conduct its review.

k. Final reimbursement requests will not be approved for payment until the Subrecipient is current with all reporting requirements contained in this Agreement.

l. A written amendment will be required if the Subrecipient expects cumulative transfers to approved, direct budget categories, as identified in the Budget (Attachment F), to exceed ten percent (10%) of the Grant Agreement Amount. Any changes to budget category totals not in compliance with this paragraph will not be reimbursed without approval from the Department.

m. Subrecipients shall only use federal award funds under this Agreement to supplement existing funds and will not use them to replace (supplant) non-federal funds that have been budgeted for the same purpose. The Subrecipient may be required to demonstrate and document that a reduction in non-federal resources occurred for reasons other than the receipt or expected receipt of federal funds.

3. REPORTING

a. With each reimbursement request, the Subrecipient shall report how the expenditures, for which reimbursement is sought, relate to the Work Plan (Attachment D) activities in the format provided by the Department.

b. With the final reimbursement request, the Subrecipient shall submit to the Department Key Personnel a final report describing all completed activities under this Agreement.

c. In conjunction with the final report, the Subrecipient shall submit a separate report detailing how the EMPG Training requirements were met for all personnel funded by federal or matching funds under this Agreement.

d. The Subrecipient shall comply with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA) and related OMB Guidance consistent with Public Law 109-282 as amended by section 6202(a) of Public Law 110-252 (see 31 U.S.C. 6101 note) and complete and return to the Department an Audit Certification/FFATA Form. This form is required to be completed once per calendar year, per Subrecipient, and not per agreement. The

Department's Contracts Office will request the Subrecipient submit an updated form at the beginning of each calendar year in which the Subrecipient has an active agreement.

e. The Subrecipient shall participate in the State's annual Stakeholder Preparedness Review (SPR), Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (THIRA), core capabilities assessments, and data calls. Non-participation may result in withholding of funding under future grant years.

4. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

a. The Subrecipient and any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward shall comply with 2 CFR 200.317 through 200.327, and all Washington State procurement statutes, when procuring any equipment or supplies under this Agreement, 2 CFR 200.313 for management of equipment, and 2 CFR 200.314 for management of supplies, to include, but not limited to:

i. Upon successful completion of the terms of this Agreement, all equipment and supplies purchased through this Agreement will be owned by the Subrecipient, or a recognized non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient has made a subaward, for which a contract, Subrecipient grant agreement, or other means of legal transfer of ownership is in place.

ii. All equipment, and supplies as applicable, purchased under this Agreement will be recorded and maintained in the Subrecipient's inventory system.

iii. Inventory system records shall include:

A. Description of the property

B. Manufacturer's serial number, or other identification number

C. Funding source for the property, including the Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)

D. Assistance Listings Number (formerly CFDA Number)

E. Who holds the title

F. Acquisition date

G. Cost of the property and the percentage of federal participation in the cost

H. Location, use, and condition of the property at the date the information was reported

I. Disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

iv. The Subrecipient shall take a physical inventory of the equipment, and supplies as applicable, and reconcile the results with the property records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the records shall be investigated by the Subrecipient to determine the cause of the difference. The Subrecipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

v. The Subrecipient shall be responsible for any and all operational and maintenance expenses and for the safe operation of their equipment and supplies including all questions of liability. The Subrecipient shall develop appropriate maintenance schedules and procedures to ensure the equipment, and supplies as applicable, are well maintained and kept in good operating condition.

vi. The Subrecipient shall develop a control system to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, and theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated, and a report generated and sent to the Department's Key Personnel.

vii. The Subrecipient must obtain and maintain all necessary certifications and licenses for the equipment.

viii. If the Subrecipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established and followed to ensure the highest possible return. For disposition, if upon termination or at the Grant Agreement End Date, when original or replacement supplies or equipment acquired under a federal award are no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, the Subrecipient must comply with the following procedures:

A. For Supplies: If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federal award, the Subrecipient must retain the supplies for use on other activities or sell them, but must, in either case, compensate the federal government for its share. The amount of compensation must be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

B. For Equipment:

1) Items with a current per-unit fair-market value of $5,000 or less may be retained, sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the federal awarding agency.

2) Items with a current per-unit fair-market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold. The Subrecipient shall compensate the federal awarding agency in accordance with the requirements of 2 CFR 200.313 (e) (2).

ix. Records for equipment shall be retained by the Subrecipient for a period of six years from the date of the disposition, replacement, or transfer. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the six-year period, the records shall be retained by the Subrecipient until all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.

b. The Subrecipient shall comply with the Department's Purchase Review Process, which is incorporated by reference and made part of this Agreement. No reimbursement will be provided unless the appropriate approval has been received.

c. Allowable categories for the EMPG Program are listed on the Authorized Equipment List (AEL) located on the FEMA website at https://www.fema.gov/grants/guidance-tools/authorized-equipment-list. It is important that the Subrecipient and any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward regard the AEL as an authorized purchasing list identifying items allowed under the specific grant program and includes items that may not be categorized as equipment according to the federal, state, local, and tribal definitions of equipment. The Subrecipient is solely responsible for ensuring and documenting purchased items under this Agreement are authorized as allowed items by the AEL at time of purchase.

If the item is not identified on the AEL as allowable under EMPG, the Subrecipient must contact the Department Key Personnel for assistance in seeking FEMA approval prior to acquisition.

d. Unless expressly provided otherwise, all equipment must meet all mandatory regulatory and/or DHS/FEMA adopted standards to be eligible for purchase using federal award funds.

e. If funding is allocated to emergency communications, the Subrecipient must ensure that all projects comply with SAFECOM Guidance on Emergency Communications Grants ensuring the investments are compatible, interoperable, resilient, and support national goals and objectives for improving emergency communications.

f. Effective August 13, 2020, FEMA recipients and subrecipients, as well as their contractors and subcontractors, may not obligate or expend any FEMA award funds to:

i. Procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system;

ii. Enter into, extend, or renew a contract to procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system; or

iii. Enter into, extend, or renew contracts with entities that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

This prohibition regarding certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment is mandated by section 889 of the *John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (FY 2019 NDAA), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018)*. Recipients and subrecipients may use DHS/FEMA grant funding to procure replacement equipment and services impacted by this prohibition, provided the costs are otherwise consistent with the requirements of the Manual and applicable NOFO.

Per section 889(f)(2)-(3) of the FY 2019 NDAA, and 2 CFR 200.216, covered telecommunications equipment or services means:

i. Telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation, (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);

ii. For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);

iii. Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment; or

iv. Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

g. The Subrecipient must pass through equipment and supply management requirements that meet or exceed the requirements outlined above to any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward under this Agreement.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL AND HISTORICAL PRESERVATION

a. The Subrecipient shall ensure full compliance with the DHS/FEMA Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) program. EHP program information can be found at https://www.fema.gov/grants/guidance-tools/environmental-historic all of which are incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement.

b. Projects that have historical impacts or the potential to impact the environment, including, **but not limited to**, construction of communication towers; modification or renovation of existing buildings, structures and facilities; or new construction including replacement of facilities, must participate in the DHS/FEMA EHP review process prior to initiation. Modification of existing buildings, including minimally invasive improvements such as attaching monitors to interior walls, and training or exercises occurring outside in areas not considered previously disturbed, also require a DHS/FEMA EHP review before project initiation.

c. The EHP review process involves the submission of a detailed project description that includes the entire scope of work, including any alternatives that may be under consideration, along with supporting documentation so FEMA may determine whether the proposed project has the potential to impact environmental resources and/or historic properties.

d. The Subrecipient agrees that to receive any federal preparedness funding, all EHP compliance requirements outlined in applicable guidance must be met. The EHP review process **must be completed and FEMA approval received by the Subrecipient before** any work is started for which reimbursement will be later requested. Expenditures for projects started before completion of the EHP review process and receipt of approval by the Subrecipient will not be reimbursed.

6. PROCUREMENT

a. The Subrecipient shall comply with all procurement requirements of 2 CFR Part 200.317 through 200.327 and as specified in the General Terms and Conditions (Attachment B, A.10).

b. For all sole source contracts expected to exceed $250,000, the Subrecipient must submit to the Department for pre-procurement review and approval the procurement documents, such as requests for proposals, invitations for bids and independent cost estimates. This requirement must be passed on to any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward, at which point the Subrecipient will be responsible for reviewing and approving sole source justifications of any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward.

7. SUBRECIPIENT MONITORING

a. The Department will monitor the activities of the Subrecipient from award to closeout. The goal of the Department's monitoring activities will be to ensure that agencies receiving federal pass-through funds are in compliance with this Agreement, federal and state audit requirements, federal grant guidance, and applicable federal and state financial regulations, as well as 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F.

b. To document compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F requirements, the Subrecipient shall complete and return to the Department an Audit Certification/FFATA form. This form is required to be completed once per calendar year, per Subrecipient, and not per agreement. The Department's Contracts Office will request the Subrecipient submit an updated form at the beginning of each calendar year in which the Subrecipient has an active agreement.

c. Monitoring activities may include, but are not limited to:

i. Review of financial and performance reports

ii. Monitoring and documenting the completion of Agreement deliverables

iii. Documentation of phone calls, meetings (e.g. agendas, sign-in sheets, meeting minutes), e-mails and correspondence

iv. Review of reimbursement requests and supporting documentation to ensure allowability and consistency with Agreement work plan, budget, and federal requirements

v. Observation and documentation of Agreement related activities, such as exercises, training, events, and equipment demonstrations

vi. On-site visits to review equipment records and inventories, to verify source documentation for reimbursement requests and performance reports, and to verify completion of deliverables.

d. The Subrecipient is required to meet or exceed the monitoring activities, as outlined above, for any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward as a pass-through entity under this Agreement.

e. Compliance will be monitored throughout the performance period to assess risk. Concerns will be addressed through a Corrective Action Plan.

8. LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY (CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 TITLE VI)

a. The Subrecipient must comply with the Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) prohibition against discrimination on the basis of national origin, which requires that Subrecipients of federal financial assistance take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) to their programs and services. Providing meaningful access for persons with LEP may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation. Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency (August 11, 2000), requires federal agencies to issue guidance to recipients, assisting such organizations and entities in understanding their language access obligations. DHS published the required recipient guidance in April 2011, DHS Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons, 76 Fed. Reg. 21755-21768, (April 18, 2011). The Guidance provides helpful information such as how a recipient can determine the extent of its obligation to provide language services, selecting language services, and elements of an effective plan on language assistance for LEP persons. For additional assistance and information regarding language access obligations, please refer to the DHS Recipient Guidance at https://www.dhs.gov/guidance-published-help-department-supported-organizations-provide-meaningful-access-people-limited and additional resources on https://www.lep.gov.

9. NIMS COMPLIANCE

a. The National Incident Management System (NIMS) identifies concepts and principles that answer how to manage emergencies from preparedness to recovery regardless of their cause, size, location, or complexity. NIMS provides a consistent, nationwide approach and vocabulary for multiple agencies or jurisdictions to work together to build, sustain, and deliver the core capabilities needed to achieve a secure and resilient nation.

b. Consistent implementation of NIMS provides a solid foundation across jurisdictions and disciplines to ensure effective and integrated preparedness, planning, and response. NIMS empowers the components of the National Preparedness System, a requirement of Presidential Policy Directive 8, to guide activities within the public and private sector and describes the planning, organizational activities, equipping, training, and exercising needed to build and sustain the core capabilities in support of the National Preparedness Goal.

c. In order to receive FY 2021 federal preparedness funding, to include EMPG, the Subrecipient will ensure all NIMS objectives have been initiated and/or are in progress toward completion. NIMS Implementation Objectives are located at https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/2020-07/fema_nims_implementation-objectives-20180530.pdf.

B. EMPG PROGRAM SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The Department receives EMPG funding from DHS/FEMA, to assist state, local, and tribal governments to enhance and sustain all-hazards emergency management capabilities as authorized by Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 5121 et seq.) and Section 662 of the Post Katrina Emergency Management Act (6 U.S.C. § 762).

A portion of the 21EMPG is passed through to local jurisdictions and tribes with emergency management programs to supplement their local/tribal operating budgets to help sustain and enhance emergency management capabilities pursuant to Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 118-09.

a. The Subrecipient shall use the EMPG funds authorized under this Agreement only to perform tasks as described in the Work Plan of the Subrecipient's application for funding, as approved by the Department and incorporated into this Agreement.

b. Funding may not be used to replace or supplant existing local or tribal government funding of emergency management programs.

c. The Subrecipient shall provide a fifty percent cash match of non-federal origin. The Federal share applied toward the EMPG budget shall not exceed fifty percent of the total budget as submitted and approved in the application and documented in the Budget (Attachment F). To meet matching requirements, the Subrecipient's cash matching contributions must be verifiable, reasonable, allowable, allocable, and necessary under the grant program and must comply with all Federal requirements and regulations, including, but not limited to, 2 CFR Part 200. An appropriate mechanism must be in place to capture, track, and document matching funds. In the final report, the Subrecipient shall identify how the match was met and documented.

d. Subrecipients shall participate in the State's annual Integrated Preparedness Planning Workshop (IPPW). Non-participation may result in withholding of funding under future grant years.

e. If funding is allocated to non-DHS FEMA training, the Subrecipient must request prior approval from the Department Key Personnel before attending the training. The Department will coordinate approval with the State Training Point of Contact. If funding is allocated to non-DHS FEMA training, the Subrecipient must request prior approval from the Department Key Personnel prior to attending training. The Department will coordinate approval with the State Training Point of Contact. Pursuant to DHS/FEMA Grant Programs Directorate Information Bulletin No. 432, Review and Approval Requirements for Training Courses Funded Through Preparedness Grants, https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/2020-04/Training_Course_Review_and_Approval_IB_Final_7_19_18.pdf, the training must fall within the FEMA mission scope and be included in the Subrecipient's Emergency Operations Plan. This requirement only applies to training courses and does not include attendance at conferences. Furthermore, additional federal approvals are required for courses that relate to Countering Violent Extremism prior to attendance.

f. All personnel funded in any part through federal award or matching funds under this Agreement shall complete and record proof of completion of:

   i. NIMS training requirements outlined in the NIMS Training Program located at https://www.fema.gov/pdf/emergency/nims/nims_training_program.pdf (to include ICS-100, ICS-200, IS-700, and IS-800 for most personnel) and

   ii. Either (1) the FEMA Professional Development Series IS-120, IS-230, IS-235, IS-240, IS-241, IS-242, and IS-244, or (2) the National Emergency Management Basic Academy.

   The Subrecipient will report training course completion by individual personnel along with the final report.

C. DHS TERMS AND CONDITIONS

As a Subrecipient of 21EMPG funding, the Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable DHS terms and conditions of the 21EMPG Award Letter and its incorporated documents for DHS Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01, which are incorporated and made a part of this Agreement as Attachment C.

Washington State Military Department
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
Grants

A.1 DEFINITIONS

As used throughout this Agreement, the terms will have the same meaning as defined in 2 CFR 200 Subpart A (which is incorporated herein by reference), except as otherwise set forth below:

a. "**Agreement**" means this Grant Agreement.

b. "**Department**" means the Washington State Military Department, as a state agency, any division, section, office, unit or other entity of the Department, or any of the officers or other officials lawfully representing that Department. The Department is a recipient of a federal award directly from a federal awarding agency and is the pass-through entity making a subaward to a Subrecipient under this Agreement.

c. "**Investment**" means the grant application submitted by the Subrecipient describing the project(s) for which federal funding is sought and provided under this this Agreement. Such grant application is hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

d. "**Monitoring Activities**" means all administrative, financial, or other review activities that are conducted to ensure compliance with all state and federal laws, rules, regulations, authorities, and policies.

e. **"Stakeholders Preparedness Report (SPR)"** The SPR is an annual three-step self-assessment of a community's capability levels based on the capability targets identified in the THIRA.

f. "**Subrecipient**" when capitalized is primarily used throughout this Agreement in reference to the non-federal entity identified on the Face Sheet of this Agreement that has received a subaward from the Department. However, the definition of "Subrecipient" is the same as in 2 CFR 200.1 for all other purposes.

g. "**Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (THIRA)**" The THIRA is a three-step risk assessment. The THIRA helps communities understand their risks and determine the level of capability they need in order to address those risks. The outputs from this process lay the foundation for determining a community's capability gaps during the SPR process.

A.2 ADVANCE PAYMENTS PROHIBITED

The Department shall make no payments in advance or in anticipation of goods or services to be provided under this Agreement. Subrecipient shall not invoice the Department in advance of delivery and invoicing of such goods or services.

A.3 AMENDMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS

The Subrecipient or the Department may request, in writing, an amendment or modification of this Agreement. However, such amendment or modification shall not be binding, take effect or be incorporated herein until made in writing and signed by the authorized representatives of the Department and the Subrecipient. No other understandings or agreements, written or oral, shall be binding on the parties.

The Agreement performance period shall only be extended by (1) written notification of DHS/FEMA approval of the Award performance period, followed up with a mutually agreed written amendment, or (2) written notification from the Department to the Subrecipient to provide additional time for completion of the Subrecipient's project(s).

A.4 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) OF 1990, PUBLIC LAW 101-336, 42 U.S.C. 12101 ET SEQ. AND ITS IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS ALSO REFERRED TO AS THE "ADA" 28 CFR Part 35.

The Subrecipient must comply with the ADA, which provides comprehensive civil rights protection to individuals with disabilities in the areas of employment, public accommodations, state and local government services, and telecommunication.

A.5 ASSURANCES

The Department and Subrecipient agree that all activity pursuant to this Agreement will be in accordance with all the applicable current federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

A.6 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR INELIGIBILITY

As federal funds are a basis for this Agreement, the Subrecipient certifies that the Subrecipient is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in this Agreement by any federal department or agency.

The Subrecipient shall complete, sign, and return a *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion* form located at https://mil.wa.gov/requiredgrantforms. Any such form completed by the Subrecipient for this Agreement shall be incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

Further, the Subrecipient agrees to comply with all applicable federal regulations concerning the federal debarment and suspension system, including 2 CFR Part 180. The Subrecipient certifies that it will ensure that potential contractors or subrecipients or any of their principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in "covered transactions" by any federal department or agency. "Covered transactions" include procurement contracts for goods or services awarded under a non-procurement transaction (e.g. grant or cooperative agreement) that are expected to equal or exceed $25,000, and subawards to Subrecipients for any amount. With respect to covered transactions, the Subrecipient may comply with this provision by obtaining a certification statement from the potential contractor or subrecipient or by checking the System for Award Management (https://sam.gov/SAM/) maintained by the federal government. The Subrecipient also agrees not to enter into any arrangements or contracts with any party on the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries' "*Debarred Contractor List*" (https://secure.lni.wa.gov/debarandstrike/ContractorDebarList.aspx). The Subrecipient also agrees not to enter into any agreements or contracts for the purchase of goods and services with any party on the Department of Enterprise Services' *Debarred Vendor List* (https://www.des.wa.gov/services/contracting-purchasing/doing-business-state/vendor-debarment).

A.7 CERTIFICATION REGARDING RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

As required by 44 CFR Part 18, the Subrecipient hereby certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) no federally appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid by or on behalf of the Subrecipient to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement; (2) that if any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Agreement, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the Subrecipient will complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "*Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*," in accordance with its instructions; (3) and that, as applicable, the Subrecipient will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all Subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into and is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

A.8 COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATUTES, RULES AND DEPARTMENT POLICIES

The Subrecipient and all its contractors and subrecipients shall comply with, and the Department is not responsible for determining compliance with, any and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, executive orders, OMB Circulars, and/or policies. This obligation includes, but is not limited to: nondiscrimination laws and/or policies, Energy Policy and Conservation Act (PL 94-163, as amended), the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Civil Rights Act of 1968, the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, (PL 93-288, as amended), Ethics in Public Service (RCW 42.52), Covenant Against Contingent Fees (48 CFR Section 52.203-5), Public Records Act (RCW 42.56), Prevailing Wages on Public Works (RCW 39.12), State Environmental Policy Act (RCW 43.21C), Shoreline Management Act of 1971 (RCW 90.58),

State Building Code (RCW 19.27), Energy Related Building Standards (RCW 19.27A), Provisions in Buildings for Aged and Handicapped Persons (RCW 70.92), and safety and health regulations.

In the event of noncompliance or refusal to comply with any applicable law, regulation, executive order, OMB Circular or policy by the Subrecipient, its contractors or subrecipients, the Department may rescind, cancel, or terminate the Agreement in whole or in part in its sole discretion. The Subrecipient is responsible for all costs or liability arising from its failure, and that of its contractors and subrecipients, to comply with applicable laws, regulations, executive orders, OMB Circulars or policies.

A.9 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No officer or employee of the Department; no member, officer, or employee of the Subrecipient or its designees or agents; no member of the governing body of the jurisdiction in which the project is undertaken or located; and no other official of the Subrecipient who exercises any functions or responsibilities with respect to the project during his or her tenure, shall have any personal or pecuniary gain or interest, direct or indirect, in any contract, subcontract, or the proceeds thereof, for work to be performed in connection with the project assisted under this Agreement.

The Subrecipient shall incorporate, or cause to incorporate, in all such contracts or subawards, a provision prohibiting such interest pursuant to this provision.

A.10 CONTRACTING & PROCUREMENT

a. The Subrecipient shall use a competitive procurement process in the procurement and award of any contracts with contractors or subcontractors that are entered into under the original agreement award. The procurement process followed shall be in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200.317 General procurement standards through 200.327 Contract provisions.

As required by Appendix II to 2 CFR Part 200, all contracts entered into by the Subrecipient under this Agreement must include the following provisions, as applicable:

1) Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at $250,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

2) All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

3) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "*Equal Employment Opportunity*" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "*Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity*," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "*Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.*"

4) Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "*Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction*"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and

Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or Subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency.

5) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

6) Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and the recipient or Subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or Subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "*Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements*," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

7) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

8) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "*Debarment and Suspension.*" SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

9) Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-federal award.

10) Procurement of recovered materials -- As required by 2 CFR 200.323, a non-federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part

247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

11) Notice of federal awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

12) Federal awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

13) Access by the Department, the Subrecipient, the federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

14) Retention of all required records for six (6) years after the Subrecipient has made final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

15) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

16) Pursuant to Executive Order 13858 "*Strengthening Buy-American Preferences for Infrastructure Projects*," and as appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, as required in 2 CFR Part 200.322, in every contract, subcontract, purchase order, or sub-award that is chargeable against federal financial assistance awards.

17) Per 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, prohibitions regarding certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment is mandated by *section 889 of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (FY 2019 NDAA), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018)*.

b. The Department reserves the right to review the Subrecipient's procurement plans and documents and require the Subrecipient to make changes to bring its plans and documents into compliance with the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200.317 through 200.327. The Subrecipient must ensure that its procurement process requires contractors and subcontractors to provide adequate documentation with sufficient detail to support the costs of the project and to allow both the Subrecipient and Department to make a determination on eligibility of project costs.

c. All contracting agreements entered into pursuant to this Agreement shall incorporate this Agreement by reference.

A.11 DISCLOSURE

The use or disclosure by any party of any information concerning the Department for any purpose not directly connected with the administration of the Department's or the Subrecipient's responsibilities with respect to services provided under this Agreement is prohibited except by prior written consent of the Department or as required to comply with the state Public Records Act, other law or court order.

A.12 DISPUTES

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, when a bona fide dispute arises between the parties and it cannot be resolved through discussion and negotiation, either party may request a dispute resolution panel to resolve the dispute. A request for a dispute resolution board shall be in writing, state the disputed issues, state the relative positions of the parties, and be sent to all parties. The panel shall consist of a representative appointed by the Department, a representative appointed by the Subrecipient and a third party mutually agreed upon by both parties. The panel shall, by majority vote, resolve the dispute. Each party shall bear the cost for its panel member and its attorney fees and costs and share equally the cost of the third panel member.

A.13 LEGAL RELATIONS

It is understood and agreed that this Agreement is solely for the benefit of the parties to the Agreement and gives no right to any other party. No joint venture or partnership is formed as a result of this Agreement.

To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient, its successors or assigns, will protect, save and hold harmless the Department, the state of Washington, and the United States Government and their authorized agents and employees, from all claims, actions, costs, damages or expenses of any nature whatsoever by reason of the acts or omissions of the Subrecipient, its subcontractors, subrecipients, assigns, agents, contractors, consultants, licensees, invitees, employees or any person whomsoever arising out of or in connection with any acts or activities authorized by this Agreement.

To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient further agrees to defend the Department and the state of Washington and their authorized agents and employees in any litigation; including payment of any costs or attorneys' fees for any claims or action commenced thereon arising out of or in connection with acts or activities authorized by this Agreement.

This obligation shall not include such claims, costs, damages or expenses which may be caused by the sole negligence of the Department; provided, that if the claims or damages are caused by or result from the concurrent negligence of (1) the Department, and (2) the Subrecipient, its agents, or employees, this indemnity provision shall be valid and enforceable only to the extent of the negligence of the Subrecipient, or the Subrecipient's agents or employees.

Insofar as the funding source, FEMA is an agency of the Federal government, the following shall apply:

44 CFR 206.9 Non-liability. The Federal government shall not be liable for any claim based upon the exercise or performance of, or the failure to exercise or perform a discretionary function or duty on the part of a federal agency or an employee of the Federal government in carrying out the provisions of the Stafford Act.

A.14 LIMITATION OF AUTHORITY – AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

The signatories to this Agreement represent that they have the authority to bind their respective organizations to this Agreement. Only the Department's Authorized Signature representative and the Authorized Signature representative of the Subrecipient or Alternate for the Subrecipient, formally designated in writing, shall have the express, implied, or apparent authority to alter, amend, modify, or waive any clause or condition of this Agreement. Any alteration, amendment, modification, or waiver of any clause or condition of this Agreement is not effective or binding unless made in writing and signed by both parties' Authorized Signature representatives, except as provided for time extensions in Article A.3.

Further, only the Authorized Signature representative or Alternate for the Subrecipient shall have signature authority to sign reimbursement requests, time extension requests, amendment and modification requests, requests for changes to projects or work plans, and other requests, certifications and documents authorized by or required under this Agreement.

A.15 LOSS OR REDUCTION OF FUNDING

In the event funding from state, federal, or other sources is withdrawn, reduced, or limited in any way after the effective date of this Agreement and prior to normal completion or end date, the Department may unilaterally reduce the work plan and budget or unilaterally terminate all or part of the Agreement as a "Termination for Cause" without providing the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure. Alternatively, the parties may renegotiate the terms of this Agreement under "Amendments and Modifications" to comply with new funding limitations and conditions, although the Department has no obligation to do so.

A.16 NONASSIGNABILITY

Neither this Agreement, nor any claim arising under this Agreement, shall be transferred or assigned by the Subrecipient.

A.17 NONDISCRIMINATION

The Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable federal and state non-discrimination laws, regulations, and policies. No person shall, on the grounds of age, race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, religion, national origin, marital status, honorably discharged veteran or military status, or disability (physical, mental, or sensory) be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any project, program, or activity, funded, in whole or in part, under this Agreement.

A.18 NOTICES

The Subrecipient shall comply with all public notices or notices to individuals required by applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations and shall maintain a record of this compliance.

A.19 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY/HEALTH ACT and WASHINGTON INDUSTRIAL SAFETY/HEALTH ACT (OSHA/WISHA)

The Subrecipient represents and warrants that its workplace does now or will meet all applicable federal and state safety and health regulations that are in effect during the Subrecipient's performance under this Agreement. To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Department and its employees and agents from all liability, damages and costs of any nature, including, but not limited to, costs of suits and attorneys' fees assessed against the Department, as a result of the failure of the Subrecipient to so comply.

A.20 OWNERSHIP OF PROJECT/CAPITAL FACILITIES

The Department makes no claim to any capital facilities or real property improved or constructed with funds under this Agreement, and by this subaward of funds does not and will not acquire any ownership interest or title to such property of the Subrecipient. The Subrecipient shall assume all liabilities and responsibilities arising from the ownership and operation of the project and agrees to indemnify and hold the Department, the state of Washington, and the United States government harmless from any and all causes of action arising from the ownership and operation of the project.

A.21 POLITICAL ACTIVITY

No portion of the funds provided herein shall be used for any partisan political activity or to further the election or defeat of any candidate for public office or influence the approval or defeat of any ballot issue.

A.22 PROHIBITION AGAINST PAYMENT OF BONUS OR COMMISSION

The assistance provided under this Agreement shall not be used in payment of any bonus or commission for the purpose of obtaining approval of the application for such assistance or any other approval or concurrence under this Agreement provided, however, that reasonable fees or bona fide technical consultant, managerial, or other such services, other than actual solicitation, are not hereby prohibited if otherwise eligible as project costs.

A.23 PUBLICITY

The Subrecipient agrees to submit to the Department prior to issuance all advertising and publicity matters relating to this Agreement wherein the Department's name is mentioned, or language used from which the connection of the Department's name may, in the Department's judgment, be inferred or implied. The Subrecipient agrees not to publish or use such advertising and publicity matters without the prior written consent of the Department. The Subrecipient may copyright original work it develops in the course of or under this Agreement; however, pursuant to 2 CFR Part 200.315, FEMA reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use the work for government purposes.

Publication resulting from work performed under this Agreement shall include an acknowledgement of FEMA's financial support, by the Assistance Listings Number (formerly CFDA Number), and a statement that the publication does not constitute an endorsement by FEMA or reflect FEMA's views.

A.24 RECAPTURE PROVISION

In the event the Subrecipient fails to expend funds under this Agreement in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and/or the provisions of the Agreement, the Department reserves the right to recapture funds in an amount equivalent to the extent of noncompliance. Such right of recapture shall exist for the life of the project following Agreement termination. Repayment by the Subrecipient of funds under this recapture provision shall occur within 30 days of demand. In the event the Department is required to institute legal proceedings to enforce the recapture provision, the Department shall be entitled to its costs and expenses thereof, including attorney fees from the Subrecipient.

A.25 RECORDS

a. The Subrecipient agrees to maintain all books, records, documents, receipts, invoices and all other electronic or written records necessary to sufficiently and properly reflect the Subrecipient's contracts, subawards, grant administration, and payments, including all direct and indirect charges, and expenditures in the performance of this Agreement (the "records").

b. The Subrecipient's records related to this Agreement and the projects funded may be inspected and audited by the Department or its designee, by the Office of the State Auditor, DHS, FEMA or their designees, by the Comptroller General of the United States or its designees, or by other state or federal officials authorized by law, for the purposes of determining compliance by the Subrecipient with the terms of this Agreement and to determine the appropriate level of funding to be paid under the Agreement.

c. The records shall be made available by the Subrecipient for such inspection and audit, together with suitable space for such purpose, at any and all times during the Subrecipient's normal working day.

d. The Subrecipient shall retain and allow access to all records related to this Agreement and the funded project(s) for a period of at least six (6) years following final payment and closure of the grant under this Agreement. Despite the minimum federal retention requirement of three (3) years, the more stringent State requirement of six (6) years must be followed.

A.26 RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROJECT/STATEMENT OF WORK/WORK PLAN

While the Department undertakes to assist the Subrecipient with the project/statement of work/work plan (project) by providing federal award funds pursuant to this Agreement, the project itself remains the sole responsibility of the Subrecipient. The Department undertakes no responsibility to the Subrecipient, or to any third party, other than as is expressly set out in this Agreement.

The responsibility for the design, development, construction, implementation, operation and maintenance of the project, as these phrases are applicable to this project, is solely that of the Subrecipient, as is responsibility for any claim or suit of any nature by any third party related in any way to the project.

Prior to the start of any construction activity, the Subrecipient shall ensure that all applicable federal, state, and local permits and clearances are obtained, including, but not limited to, FEMA compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, the Endangered Species Act, and all other environmental laws, regulations, and executive orders.

The Subrecipient shall defend, at its own cost, any and all claims or suits at law or in equity, which may be brought against the Subrecipient in connection with the project. The Subrecipient shall not look to the Department, or to any state or federal agency, or to any of their employees or agents, for any performance, assistance, or any payment or indemnity, including, but not limited to, cost of defense and/or attorneys' fees, in connection with any claim or lawsuit brought by any third party related to any design, development, construction, implementation, operation and/or maintenance of a project.

A.27 SEVERABILITY

If any court of rightful jurisdiction holds any provision or condition under this Agreement or its application to any person or circumstances invalid, this invalidity does not affect other provisions, terms or conditions of the Agreement, which can be given effect without the invalid provision. To this end, the terms and conditions of this Agreement are declared severable.

A.28 SINGLE AUDIT ACT REQUIREMENTS (including all AMENDMENTS)

The Subrecipient shall comply with and include the following audit requirements in any subawards.

Non-federal entities, as Subrecipients of a federal award, that expend **$750,000** or more in one fiscal year of federal funds from all sources, direct and indirect, are required to have a single or a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F. Non-federal entities that spend less than **$750,000** a year in federal awards are exempt from federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F. As defined in 2 CFR Part 200, the term "non-federal entity" means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.

Subrecipients that are required to have an audit must ensure the audit is performed in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) as found in the Government Auditing Standards (the Revised Yellow Book) developed by the United States Comptroller General and the OMB Compliance Supplement. The Subrecipient has the responsibility of notifying its auditor and requesting an audit in compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F, to include the Washington State Auditor's Office, a federal auditor, or a public accountant performing work using GAGAS, as appropriate. Costs of the audit may be an allowable grant expenditure as authorized by 2 CFR Part 200.425.

The Subrecipient shall maintain auditable records and accounts so as to facilitate the audit requirement and shall ensure that any subcontractors also maintain auditable records. The Subrecipient is responsible for any audit exceptions incurred by its own organization or that of its subcontractors. Responses to any unresolved management findings and disallowed or questioned costs shall be included with the audit report. The Subrecipient must respond to Department requests for information or corrective action concerning audit issues or findings within 30 days of the date of request. The Department reserves the right to recover from the Subrecipient all disallowed costs resulting from the audit.

After the single audit has been completed, and if it includes any audit findings, the Subrecipient must send a full copy of the audit and its Corrective Action Plan to the Department at the following address no later than nine (9) months after the end of the Subrecipient's fiscal year(s):

Contracts Office
Washington Military Department
Finance Division, Building #1 TA-20
Camp Murray, WA 98430-5032

The Department retains the sole discretion to determine whether a valid claim for an exemption from the audit requirements of this provision has been established.

Conducting a single or program-specific audit in compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F is a material requirement of this Agreement. In the absence of a valid claim of exemption from the audit requirements of 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F, the Subrecipient's failure to comply with said audit requirements may result in one or more of the following actions in the Department's sole discretion: a percentage of federal awards being withheld until the audit is completed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F; the withholding or disallowing of overhead costs; the suspension of federal awards until the audit is conducted and submitted; or termination of the federal award.

A.29 SUBRECIPIENT NOT EMPLOYEE

The parties intend that an independent contractor relationship will be created by this Agreement. The Subrecipient, and/or employees or agents performing under this Agreement are not employees or agents of the Department in any manner whatsoever. The Subrecipient will not be presented as, nor claim to be, an officer or employee of the Department by reason of this Agreement, nor will the Subrecipient make any claim, demand, or application to or for any right or privilege applicable to an officer or employee of the Department or of the state of Washington by reason of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, Workmen's Compensation coverage, unemployment insurance benefits, social security benefits, retirement membership or credit, or privilege or benefit which would accrue to a civil service employee under Chapter 41.06 RCW.

It is understood that if the Subrecipient is another state department, state agency, state university, state college, state community college, state board, or state commission, that the officers and employees are employed by the state of Washington in their own right and not by reason of this Agreement.

A.30 TAXES, FEES AND LICENSES

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Subrecipient shall be responsible for, pay and maintain in current status all taxes, unemployment contributions, fees, licenses, assessments, permit charges and expenses of any other kind for the Subrecipient or its staff required by statute or regulation that are applicable to Agreement performance.

A.31 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement, the Subrecipient may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice of such termination to the Department Key Personnel identified in the Agreement, specifying the effective date thereof, at least thirty (30) days prior to such date.

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Department, in its sole discretion and in the best interests of the state of Washington, may terminate this Agreement in whole or in part ten (10) business days after emailing notice. Upon notice of termination for convenience, the Department reserves the right to suspend all or part of the Agreement, withhold further payments, or prohibit the Subrecipient from incurring additional obligations of funds. In the event of termination, the Subrecipient shall be liable for all damages as authorized by law. The rights and remedies of the Department provided for in this section shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

A.32 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION FOR LOSS OF FUNDING

The Department may unilaterally terminate or suspend all or part of this Grant Agreement, or may reduce its scope of work and budget, if there is a reduction in funds by the source of those funds, and if such funds are the basis for this Grant Agreement. The Department will email the Subrecipient ten (10) business days prior to termination.

A.33 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION FOR CAUSE

In the event the Department, in its sole discretion, determines the Subrecipient has failed to fulfill in a timely and proper manner its obligations under this Agreement, is in an unsound financial condition so as to endanger performance hereunder, is in violation of any laws or regulations that render the Subrecipient unable to perform any aspect of the Agreement, or has violated any of the covenants, agreements or stipulations of this Agreement, the Department has the right to immediately suspend or terminate this Agreement in whole or in part.

The Department may notify the Subrecipient in writing of the need to take corrective action and provide a period of time in which to cure. The Department is not required to allow the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure if it is not feasible as determined solely within the Department's discretion. Any time allowed for cure shall not diminish or eliminate the Subrecipient's liability for damages or otherwise affect any other remedies available to the Department. If the Department allows the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure, the Department shall notify the Subrecipient in writing of the need to take corrective action. If the corrective action is not taken within ten (10) calendar days or as otherwise specified by the Department, or if such corrective action is deemed by the Department to be insufficient, the Agreement may be terminated in whole or in part.

The Department reserves the right to suspend all or part of the Agreement, withhold further payments, or prohibit the Subrecipient from incurring additional obligations of funds during investigation of the alleged compliance breach, pending corrective action by the Subrecipient, if allowed, or pending a decision by the Department to terminate the Agreement in whole or in part.

In the event of termination, the Subrecipient shall be liable for all damages as authorized by law, including, but not limited to, any cost difference between the original Agreement and the replacement or cover Agreement and all administrative costs directly related to the replacement Agreement, e.g., cost of administering the competitive solicitation process, mailing, advertising and other associated staff time. The rights and remedies of the Department provided for in this section shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

If it is determined that the Subrecipient: (1) was not in default or material breach, or (2) failure to perform was outside of the Subrecipient's control, fault or negligence, the termination shall be deemed to be a "Termination for Convenience".

A.34 TERMINATION PROCEDURES

In addition to the procedures set forth below, if the Department terminates this Agreement, the Subrecipient shall follow any procedures specified in the termination notice. Upon termination of this Agreement and in addition to any other rights provided in this Agreement, the Department may require the Subrecipient to deliver to the Department any property specifically produced or acquired for the performance of such part of this Agreement as has been terminated.

If the termination is for convenience, the Department shall pay to the Subrecipient as an agreed upon price, if separately stated, for properly authorized and completed work and services rendered or goods delivered to and accepted by the Department prior to the effective date of Agreement termination, the amount agreed upon by the Subrecipient and the Department for (i) completed work and services and/or equipment or supplies provided for which no separate price is stated, (ii) partially completed work and services and/or equipment or supplies provided which are accepted by the Department, (iii) other work, services and/or equipment or supplies which are accepted by the Department, and (iv) the protection and preservation of property.

Failure to agree with such amounts shall be a dispute within the meaning of the "Disputes" clause of this Agreement. If the termination is for cause, the Department shall determine the extent of the liability of the Department. The Department shall have no other obligation to the Subrecipient for termination. The Department may withhold from any amounts due the Subrecipient such sum as the Department determines to be necessary to protect the Department against potential loss or liability.

The rights and remedies of the Department provided in this Agreement shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the Department in writing, the Subrecipient shall:

a. Stop work under the Agreement on the date, and to the extent specified, in the notice;

b. Place no further orders or contracts for materials, services, supplies, equipment and/or facilities in relation to this Agreement except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the Agreement as is not terminated;

c. Assign to the Department, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the Department, all of the rights, title, and interest of the Subrecipient under the orders and contracts so terminated, in which case the Department has the right, at its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and contracts;

d. Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and contracts, with the approval or ratification of the Department to the extent the Department may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this clause;

e. Transfer title to the Department and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the Department any property which, if the Agreement had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Department;

f. Complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the Department in compliance with all contractual requirements; and

g. Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Department may require, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Agreement which is in the possession of the Subrecipient and in which the Department has or may acquire an interest.

A.35 UTILIZATION OF MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (MWBE)

The Subrecipient is encouraged to utilize business firms that are certified as minority-owned and/or women-owned in carrying out the purposes of this Agreement. The Subrecipient may set utilization standards, based upon local conditions or may use the state of Washington MWBE goals, as identified in WAC 326-30-041.

A.36 VENUE

This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and the validity and performance shall be governed by, the laws of the state of Washington. Venue of any suit between the parties arising out of this Agreement shall be the Superior Court of Thurston County, Washington. The Subrecipient, by execution of this Agreement, acknowledges the jurisdiction of the courts of the state of Washington.

A.37 WAIVERS

No conditions or provisions of this Agreement can be waived unless approved in advance by the Department in writing. The Department's failure to insist upon strict performance of any provision of the Agreement or to exercise any right based upon a breach thereof, or the acceptance of any performance during such breach, shall not constitute a waiver of any right under this Agreement.

21EMPG Award Letter
EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01

Award Letter

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
Washington, D.C. 20472

Bret Daugherty
Washington Military Department
Building 20
Camp Murray, WA 98430 - 5122

Re: Grant No.EMS-2021-EP-00007

Dear Bret Daugherty:

Congratulations, on behalf of the Department of Homeland Security, your application for financial assistance submitted under the Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grants has been approved in the amount of $7,582,922.00. As a condition of this award, you are required to contribute a cost match in the amount of $7,582,922.00 of non-Federal funds, or 50 percent of the total approved project costs of $15,165,844.00.

Before you request and receive any of the Federal funds awarded to you, you must establish acceptance of the award. By accepting this award, you acknowledge that the terms of the following documents are incorporated into the terms of your award:

- Agreement Articles (attached to this Award Letter)
- Obligating Document (attached to this Award Letter)
- FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grants Notice of Funding Opportunity.
- FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual

Please make sure you read, understand, and maintain a copy of these documents in your official file for this award.

In order to establish acceptance of the award and its terms, please follow these instructions:

Step 1: Please log in to the ND Grants system at https://portal.fema.gov.

Step 2: After logging in, you will see the Home page with a Pending Tasks menu. Click on the Pending Tasks menu, select the Application sub-menu, and then click the link for "Award Offer Review" tasks. This link will navigate you to Award Packages that are pending review.

Step 3: Click the Review Award Package icon (wrench) to review the Award Package and accept or decline the award. Please save or print the Award Package for your records.

System for Award Management (SAM): Grant recipients are to keep all of their information up to date in SAM, in particular, your organization's name, address, DUNS number, EIN and banking information. Please ensure that the DUNS number used in SAM is the same one used to apply for all FEMA awards. Future payments will be contingent on the information provided in the SAM; therefore, it is imperative that the information is correct. The System for Award Management is located at http://www.sam.gov.

If you have any questions or have updated your information in SAM, please let your Grants Management Specialist (GMS) know as soon as possible. This will help us to make the necessary updates and avoid any interruptions in the payment process.

PATRICK GERARD MARCHAM

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
Washington, D.C. 20472

AGREEMENT ARTICLES
Emergency Management Performance Grants

GRANTEE:	Washington Military Department
PROGRAM:	Emergency Management Performance Grants
AGREEMENT NUMBER:	EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article I	Limited English Proficiency (Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title VI)
Article II	Universal Identifier and System of Award Management
Article III	Disposition of Equipment Acquired Under the Federal Award
Article IV	Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Article V	SAFECOM
Article VI	Prior Approval for Modification of Approved Budget
Article VII	Rehabilitation Act of 1973
Article VIII	National Environmental Policy Act
Article IX	Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) Review
Article X	Acknowledgement of Federal Funding from DHS
Article XI	USA PATRIOT Act of 2001
Article XII	Age Discrimination Act of 1975
Article XIII	Civil Rights Act of 1964 - Title VI
Article XIV	Notice of Funding Opportunity Requirements
Article XV	Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA)
Article XVI	Non-Supplanting Requirement

Article XVII	Drug-Free Workplace Regulations
Article XVIII	Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging while Driving
Article XIX	DHS Specific Acknowledgements and Assurances
Article XX	Best Practices for Collection and Use of Personally Identifiable Information
Article XXI	Civil Rights Act of 1968
Article XXII	Debarment and Suspension
Article XXIII	Activities Conducted Abroad
Article XXIV	Energy Policy and Conservation Act
Article XXV	Procurement of Recovered Materials
Article XXVI	Terrorist Financing
Article XXVII	Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990
Article XXVIII	Duplication of Benefits
Article XXIX	Fly America Act of 1974
Article XXX	Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance
Article XXXI	Lobbying Prohibitions
Article XXXII	False Claims Act and Program Fraud Civil Remedies
Article XXXIII	Federal Debt Status
Article XXXIV	Nondiscrimination in Matters Pertaining to Faith-Based Organizations
Article XXXV	Education Amendments of 1972 (Equal Opportunity in Education Act) - Title IX
Article XXXVI	Copyright
Article XXXVII	Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation
Article XXXVIII	Use of DHS Seal, Logo and Flags

Article XXXIX	Whistleblower Protection Act
Article XL	Assurances, Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, Representations and Certifications
Article XLI	Acceptance of Post Award Changes
Article XLII	Patents and Intellectual Property Rights

Article I - Limited English Proficiency (Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title VI)

Recipients must comply with Title VI of the *Civil Rights Act of 1964*, (42 U.S.C. section 2000d *et seq.*) prohibition against discrimination on the basis of national origin, which requires that recipients of federal financial assistance take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) to their programs and services. For additional assistance and information regarding language access obligations, please refer to the DHS Recipient Guidance: https://www.dhs.gov/guidance- published-help-department- supported-organizations-provide-meaningful-access-people-limited and additional resources on http://www.lep.gov.

Article II - Universal Identifier and System of Award Management

Recipients are required to comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide financial assistance award term regarding the System for Award Management and Universal Identifier Requirements located at 2 C.F.R. Part 25, Appendix A, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference.

Article III - Disposition of Equipment Acquired Under the Federal Award

When original or replacement equipment acquired under this award by the recipient or its subrecipients is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, you must request instructions from FEMA to make proper disposition of the equipment pursuant to 2 C.F.R. Section 200.313.

Article IV - Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Titles I, II, and III of the *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Pub. L. No. 101-336 (1990) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. sections 12101- 12213), which prohibits recipients from discriminating on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities.

Article V - SAFECOM

Recipients receiving federal financial assistance awards made under programs that provide emergency communication equipment and its related activities must comply with the SAFECOM Guidance for Emergency Communication Grants, including provisions on technical standards that ensure and enhance interoperable communications.

Article VI - Prior Approval for Modification of Approved Budget

Before making any change to the FEMA approved budget for this award, you must request prior written approval from FEMA where required by 2 C.F.R. Section 200.308. FEMA is also utilizing its discretion to impose an additional restriction under 2 C.F.R. Section 200.308(f) regarding the transfer of funds among direct cost categories, programs, functions, or activities. Therefore, for awards with an approved budget where the federal share is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (currently $250,000), you may not transfer funds among direct cost categories, programs, functions, or activities without prior written approval from FEMA where the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed ten percent (10%) of the total budget FEMA last approved. You must report any deviations from your FEMA approved budget in the first Federal Financial Report (SF-425) you submit following any budget deviation, regardless of whether the budget deviation requires prior written approval.

Article VII - Rehabilitation Act of 1973

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Section 504 of the *Rehabilitation Act of 1973*, Pub. L. 93-112 (1973), (codified as amended at 29 U.S.C. section 794,) which provides that no otherwise qualified handicapped individuals in

the United States will, solely by reason of the handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

Article VIII - National Environmental Policy Act

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA)*, Pub. L. 91-190 (1970) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 4321 *et seq.*) and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA, which require recipients to use all practicable means within their authority, and consistent with other essential considerations of national policy, to create and maintain conditions under which people and nature can exist in productive harmony and fulfill the social, economic, and other needs of present and future generations of Americans.

Article IX - Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) Review

DHS/FEMA funded activities that may require an EHP review are subject to the FEMA Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) review process. This review does not address all federal, state, and local requirements. Acceptance of federal funding requires recipient to comply with all federal, state, and local laws.

DHS/FEMA is required to consider the potential impacts to natural and cultural resources of all projects funded by DHS/FEMA grant funds, through its EHP Review process, as mandated by the National Environmental Policy Act; National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended; National Flood Insurance Program regulations; and, any other applicable laws and Executive Orders. To access the FEMA EHP screening form and instructions, go to the DHS/FEMA website at: https://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/90195. In order to initiate EHP review of your project(s), you must complete all relevant sections of this form and submit it to the Grant Programs Directorate (GPD) along with all other pertinent project information. The EHP review process must be completed before funds are released to carry out the proposed project; otherwise, DHS/FEMA may not be able to fund the project due to noncompliance with EHP laws, executive order, regulations, and policies.

If ground disturbing activities occur during construction, applicant will monitor ground disturbance, and if any potential archeological resources are discovered, applicant will immediately cease work in that area and notify the pass-through entity, if applicable, and DHS/FEMA.

Article X - Acknowledgement of Federal Funding from DHS

Recipients must acknowledge their use of federal funding when issuing statements, press releases, requests for proposal, bid invitations, and other documents describing projects or programs funded in whole or in part with federal funds.

Article XI - USA PATRIOT Act of 2001

Recipients must comply with requirements of Section 817 of the *Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001* (USA PATRIOT Act), Pub. L. No. 107-56, which amends 18 U.S.C. sections 175-175c.

Article XII - Age Discrimination Act of 1975

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *Age Discrimination Act of 1975*, Pub. L. No. 94-135 (1975) (codified as amended at Title 42, U.S. Code, section 6101 *et seq.*), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

Article XIII - Civil Rights Act of 1964 - Title VI

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Title VI of the *Civil Rights Act of 1964* (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 2000d *et seq.*), which provides that no person in the United States will, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. DHS implementing regulations for the Act are found at 6 C.F.R. Part 21 and 44 C.F.R. Part 7.

Article XIV - Notice of Funding Opportunity Requirements

All the instructions, guidance, limitations, and other conditions set forth in the Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) for this program are incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions. All recipients must comply with any such requirements set forth in the program NOFO.

Article XV - Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA)

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the government-wide financial assistance award term which implements Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), codified as amended at 22 U.S.C. section 7104. The award term is located at 2 C.F.R. section 175.15, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference.

Article XVI - Non-Supplanting Requirement

Recipients receiving federal financial assistance awards made under programs that prohibit supplanting by law must ensure that federal funds do not replace (supplant) funds that have been budgeted for the same purpose through non-federal sources.

Article XVII - Drug-Free Workplace Regulations

Recipients must comply with drug-free workplace requirements in Subpart B (or Subpart C, if the recipient is an individual) of 2 C.F.R. Part 3001, which adopts the Government-wide implementation (2 C.F.R. Part 182) of Sec. 5152-5158 of the *Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988* (41 U.S.C. sections 8101-8106).

Article XVIII - Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging while Driving

Recipients are encouraged to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving as described in E.O. 13513, including conducting initiatives described in Section 3(a) of the Order when on official government business or when performing any work for or on behalf of the federal government.

Article XIX - DHS Specific Acknowledgements and Assurances

All recipients, subrecipients, successors, transferees, and assignees must acknowledge and agree to comply with applicable provisions governing DHS access to records, accounts, documents, information, facilities, and staff.

1. Recipients must cooperate with any compliance reviews or compliance investigations conducted by DHS.
2. Recipients must give DHS access to, and the right to examine and copy, records, accounts, and other documents and sources of information related to the federal financial assistance award and permit access to facilities, personnel, and other individuals and information as may be necessary, as required by DHS regulations and other applicable laws or program guidance.
3. Recipients must submit timely, complete, and accurate reports to the appropriate DHS officials and maintain appropriate backup documentation to support the reports.
4. Recipients must comply with all other special reporting, data collection, and evaluation requirements, as prescribed by law or detailed in program guidance.
5. Recipients of federal financial assistance from DHS must complete the *DHS Civil Rights Evaluation Tool* within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Notice of Award or, for State Administrative Agencies, thirty (30) days from receipt of the DHS Civil Rights Evaluation Tool from DHS or its awarding component agency. After the initial submission for the first award under which this term applies, recipients are required to provide this information once every two (2) years if they have an active award, not every time an award is made. Recipients should submit the completed tool, including supporting materials, to CivilRightsEvaluation@hq.dhs.gov. This tool clarifies the civil rights obligations and related reporting requirements contained in the DHS Standard Terms and Conditions. Subrecipients are not required to complete and submit this tool to DHS. The evaluation tool can be found at https://www.dhs.gov/publication/dhs-civil-rights-evaluation-tool.

The DHS Office for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties will consider, in its discretion, granting an extension if the recipient identifies steps and a timeline for completing the tool. Recipients should request extensions by emailing the request to CivilRightsEvaluation@hq.dhs.gov prior to expiration of the 30-day deadline.

Article XX - Best Practices for Collection and Use of Personally Identifiable Information

Recipients who collect personally identifiable information (PII) are required to have a publicly available privacy policy that describes standards on the usage and maintenance of the PII they collect. DHS defines PII as any information that permits the identity of an individual to be directly or indirectly inferred, including any information that is linked or linkable to that individual. Recipients may also find the DHS Privacy Impact Assessments: Privacy Guidance at http://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/privacy/privacy_pia_guidance_june2010.pdf and Privacy Template at https://www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/privacy_pia_template 2017.pdf as useful resources respectively.

Article XXI - Civil Rights Act of 1968

Recipients must comply with Title VIII of the *Civil Rights Act of 1968*, Pub. L. 90-284, as amended through Pub. L. 113-4, which prohibits recipients from discriminating in the sale, rental, financing, and advertising of dwellings, or in the provision of services in connection therewith, on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, disability, familial status, and sex (see 42 U.S.C. section 3601 *et seq.*), as implemented by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development at 24 C.F.R. Part 100. The prohibition on disability discrimination includes the requirement that new multifamily housing with four or more dwelling units-i.e., the public and common use areas and individual apartment units (all units in buildings with elevators and ground-floor units in buildings without elevators)-be designed and constructed with certain accessible features. (See 24 C.F.R. Part 100, Subpart D.)

Article XXII - Debarment and Suspension

Recipients are subject to the non-procurement debarment and suspension regulations implementing Executive Orders (E.O.) 12549 and 12689, which are at 2 C.F.R. Part 180 as adopted by DHS at 2 C.F.R. Part 3000. These regulations restrict federal financial assistance awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs or activities.

Article XXIII - Activities Conducted Abroad

Recipients must ensure that project activities carried on outside the United States are coordinated as necessary with appropriate government authorities and that appropriate licenses, permits, or approvals are obtained.

Article XXIV - Energy Policy and Conservation Act

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *Energy Policy and Conservation Act*, Pub. L. 94- 163 (1975) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 6201 *et seq.*), which contain policies relating to energy efficiency that are defined in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with this Act.

Article XXV - Procurement of Recovered Materials

States, political subdivisions of states, and their contractors must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Pub. L. 89-272 (1965), (codified as amended by the *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act*, 42 U.S.C. section 6962.) The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition.

Article XXVI - Terrorist Financing

Recipients must comply with E.O. 13224 and U.S. laws that prohibit transactions with, and the provisions of resources and support to, individuals and organizations associated with terrorism. Recipients are legally responsible to ensure compliance with the Order and laws.

Article XXVII - Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990

In accordance with Section 6 of the *Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990*, 15 U.S.C. section 2225a, recipients must ensure that all conference, meeting, convention, or training space funded in whole or in part with federal funds complies with the fire prevention and control guidelines of the *Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974*, (codified as amended at 15 U.S.C. section 2225.)

Article XXVIII - Duplication of Benefits

Any cost allocable to a particular federal financial assistance award provided for in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E may not be charged to other federal financial assistance awards to overcome fund deficiencies; to avoid restrictions imposed by federal statutes, regulations, or federal financial assistance award terms and conditions; or for other reasons. However, these prohibitions would not preclude recipients from shifting costs that are allowable under two or more awards in accordance with existing federal statutes, regulations, or the federal financial assistance award terms and conditions.

Article XXIX - Fly America Act of 1974

Recipients must comply with Preference for U.S. Flag Air Carriers (air carriers holding certificates under 49 U.S.C. section 41102) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the *International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974*, 49 U.S.C. section 40118, and

the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B-138942.

Article XXX - Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance

If the total value of any currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all federal awarding agencies exceeds $10,000,000 for any period of time during the period of performance of this federal award, then the recipients must comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide Award Term and Condition for Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions.

Article XXXI - Lobbying Prohibitions

Recipients must comply with 31 U.S.C. section 1352, which provides that none of the funds provided under a federal financial assistance award may be expended by the recipient to pay any person to influence, or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any federal action related to a federal award or contract, including any extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification.

Article XXXII - False Claims Act and Program Fraud Civil Remedies

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *False Claims Act*, 31 U.S.C. sections 3729- 3733, which prohibit the submission of false or fraudulent claims for payment to the federal government. (See 31 U.S.C. sections 3801-3812, which details the administrative remedies for false claims and statements made.)

Article XXXIII - Federal Debt Status

All recipients are required to be non-delinquent in their repayment of any federal debt. Examples of relevant debt include delinquent payroll and other taxes, audit disallowances, and benefit overpayments. (See OMB Circular A-129.)

Article XXXIV - Nondiscrimination in Matters Pertaining to Faith-Based Organizations

It is DHS policy to ensure the equal treatment of faith-based organizations in social service programs administered or supported by DHS or its component agencies, enabling those organizations to participate in providing important social services to beneficiaries. Recipients must comply with the equal treatment policies and requirements contained in 6 C.F.R. Part 19 and other applicable statues, regulations, and guidance governing the participations of faith-based organizations in individual DHS programs.

Article XXXV - Education Amendments of 1972 (Equal Opportunity in Education Act) - Title IX

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Title IX of the *Education Amendments of 1972*, Pub. L. 92-318 (1972) (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. section 1681 *et seq.*), which provide that no person in the United States will, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any educational program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. DHS implementing regulations are codified at C.F.R. Part 17 and 44 C.F.R. Part 19.

Article XXXVI - Copyright

Recipients must affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. sections 401 or 402 and an acknowledgement of U.S. Government sponsorship (including the award number) to any work first produced under federal financial assistance awards.

Article XXXVII - Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation

Recipients are required to comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide award term on Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation located at 2 C.F.R. Part 170, Appendix A, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions.

Article XXXVIII - Use of DHS Seal, Logo and Flags

Recipients must obtain permission from their DHS FAO prior to using the DHS seal(s), logos, crests or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials, including use of the United States Coast Guard seal, logo, crests or reproductions of flags or likenesses of Coast Guard officials.

Article XXXIX - Whistleblower Protection Act

Recipients must comply with the statutory requirements for whistleblower protections (if applicable) at 10 U.S.C section 2409, 41 U.S.C. section 4712, and 10 U.S.C. section 2324, 41 U.S.C. sections 4304 and 4310.

Article XL - Assurances, Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, Representations and Certifications

DHS financial assistance recipients must complete either the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Standard Form 424B Assurances - Non-Construction Programs, or OMB Standard Form 424D Assurances - Construction Programs, as applicable. Certain assurances in these documents may not be applicable to your program, and the DHS financial assistance office (DHS FAO) may require applicants to certify additional assurances. Applicants are required to fill out the assurances applicable to their program as instructed by the awarding agency. Please contact the DHS FAO if you have any questions.

DHS financial assistance recipients are required to follow the applicable provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards located at Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Part 200, and adopted by DHS at 2 C.F.R. Part 3002.

By accepting this agreement, the recipient and its executives, as defined in 2 C.F.R. section 170.315, certify that the recipient's policies are in accordance with OMB's guidance located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, all applicable federal laws, and relevant Executive guidance.

Article XLI - Acceptance of Post Award Changes

In the event FEMA determines that changes are necessary to the award document after an award has been made, including changes to period of performance or terms and conditions, recipients will be notified of the changes in writing. Once notification has been made, any subsequent request for funds will indicate recipient acceptance of the changes to the award. Please call the FEMA/GMD Call Center at (866) 927-5646 or via e-mail to ASK-GMD@fema.dhs.gov if you have any questions.

Article XLII - Patents and Intellectual Property Rights

Recipients are subject to the *Bayh-Dole Act*, 35 U.S.C. section 200 *et seq*, unless otherwise provided by law. Recipients are subject to the specific requirements governing the development, reporting, and disposition of rights to inventions and patents resulting from federal financial assistance awards located at 37 C.F.R. Part 401 and the standard patent rights clause located at 37 C.F.R. section 401.14.

BUDGET COST CATEGORIES

Personnel	$4,066,819.00
Fringe Benefits	$1,479,769.00
Travel	$2,188.00
Equipment	$0.00
Supplies	$15,390.00
Contractual	$9,247,406.00
Construction	$0.00
Indirect Charges	$354,272.00
Other	$0.00

Obligating Document for Award/Amendment

1a. AGREEMENT NO.	2. AMENDMENT NO.	3. RECIPIENT NO.	4. TYPE OF ACTION	5. CONTROL NO.
EMS-2021-EP-00007-S01	***	916001095G	AWARD	FY2021R10EMPG

6. RECIPIENT NAME AND ADDRESS	7. ISSUING FEMA OFFICE AND ADDRESS	8. PAYMENT OFFICE AND ADDRESS
Washington Military Department Building 20 Camp Murray, WA, 98430 - 5122	FEMA-GPD 400 C Street, SW, 3rd floor Washington, DC 20472-3645 POC: 866-927-5646	FEMA Finance Center 430 Market Street Winchester, VA 22603

9. NAME OF RECIPIENT PROJECT OFFICER	PHONE NO.	10. NAME OF FEMA PROJECT COORDINATOR
Tirzah Kincheloe	2535127456	Central Scheduling and Information Desk Phone: 800-368-6498 Email: Askcsid@dhs.gov

11. EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS ACTION	12. METHOD OF PAYMENT	13. ASSISTANCE ARRANGEMENT	14. PERFORMANCE PERIOD	
			From:	**To:**
10/01/2020	PARS	Cost Reimbursement	10/01/2020	09/30/2023
			Budget Period	
			10/01/2020	09/30/2023

15. DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
a. (Indicate funding data for awards or financial changes)

PROGRAM NAME ACRONYM	CFDA NO.	ACCOUNTING DATA (ACCS CODE) XXXX-XXX-XXXXXX-XXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-X	PRIOR TOTAL AWARD	AMOUNT AWARDED THIS ACTION + OR (-)	CURRENT TOTAL AWARD	CUMULATIVE NON-FEDERAL COMMITMENT
Emergency Management Performance Grants	97.042	2021-FA-GA01-R107- -4120-D	$0.00	$7,582,922.00	$7,582,922.00	See Totals
			$0.00	**$7,582,922.00**	**$7,582,922.00**	**$7,582,922.00**

b. To describe changes other than funding data or financial changes, attach schedule and check here.
N/A

16 a. FOR NON-DISASTER PROGRAMS: RECIPIENT IS REQUIRED TO SIGN AND RETURN THREE (3) COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT TO FEMA (See Block 7 for address)
Emergency Management Performance Grants recipients are not required to sign and return copies of this document. However, recipients should print and keep a copy of this document for their records.
16b. FOR DISASTER PROGRAMS: RECIPIENT IS NOT REQUIRED TO SIGN
This assistance is subject to terms and conditions attached to this award notice or by incorporated reference in program legislation cited above.

17. RECIPIENT SIGNATORY OFFICIAL (Name and Title)	DATE
Tirzah Kincheloe, Mrs	Wed Sep 08 18:30:53 GMT 2021
18. FEMA SIGNATORY OFFICIAL (Name and Title)	DATE
THERESA MUSCAT BARA , Program Manager	Mon Aug 30 15:36:26 GMT 2021

WORK PLAN

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant

Emergency Management Organization:	Clallam County Sheriff's Office

The purpose of EMPG is to assist with the enhancement, sustainment and improvement of state, local, and tribal emergency management programs. Activities conducted using EMPG funding should relate directly to the five elements of emergency management: prevention, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation. Washington State does not require a specific number of activities to receive EMPG funding. However, there are required capabilities that must be sustained in order to remain eligible for EMPG funding, including but not limited to the ability to communicate and warn, educate the public, plan, train, exercise, and be NIMS compliant. The Work Plan delineates the Emergency Management Organization's emergency management program planning and priority focus for this grant cycle (to include EMPG grant and local funds).

Priority Area-Sustainment		
Electrical bill for AHAB Tsunami sirens	Cellular phone service for EMD personnel	Satellite phone service for EMD personnel

	Priority Area #1	4.7 Communications and Warning	
	Primary Core Capability	Operational Communications	
	Secondary Core Capability	Infrastructure Systems	
	Build or Sustain	Building	
	WORK PLANNED	**IDENTIFIED GAP/NEED**	**ANTICIPATED PROJECT IMPACT**
1	Designate and train a Public Information Officer to act on behalf of the EOC.	Clallam County EOC trained a PIO last year, but this person has since resigned from their PIO role. We need to start over training a new PIO, as well as continuing where the work had left off. We still need to create a more cohesive messaging system throughout the county to coordinate individual municipalities and groups, creating a more streamlined public message.	Clallam County will have a trained and established PIO, with their inclusion in cooperative exercises and training, area agencies will establish a working rapport and create a climate of interaction and cooperation. Our PIO will be able to establish an information sharing network, which will increase efficiency and reduce duplication or confusion in public messaging.
2	Purchase equipment (laptops) and supplies (small components/ accessories) to enhance communication capabilities for emergency response teams.	Inconsistent equipment hardware and software have made it difficult to share information between sections of the EOC. We have started updating the oldest computers but need to replace more of them. We also need to provide supplies to stabilize our back up communications infrastructure.	Updated computer and communication systems will allow a faster and more seamless interface between separate teams.

Priority Area #2	4.11 Emergency Public Information and Education	
Primary Core Capability	Community Resilience	
Secondary Core Capability	Long-term Vulnerability Reduction	
Build or Sustain	Sustaining/Maintaining	
	WORK PLANNED	**IDENTIFIED GAP/NEED**	**ANTICIPATED PROJECT IMPACT**
1	Expand CERT and other Disaster Readiness trainings to youth through camps, scouts, schools, and social service club connections.	The rate of preparedness in our community has been stagnant. Youth are more receptive and will develop readiness habits they'll carry into the future.	The energy of the young will motivate other residents to participate in trainings about preparedness, recovery, and response. This will also increase the number of community residents preparing readiness kits or plans.
2	Promote county-wide preparedness focused on simple tasks that increase resilience. Normalize preparedness by integrating a preparedness component into existing community groups.	Recent cultural shifts in attitudes towards seatbelts, smoke detectors, and child car seats demonstrate that proper messaging can change societal attitudes. Previous efforts to increase community preparedness have met with resistance as unnecessary or difficult to achieve.	By breaking up goals into easily accomplished tasks with clear messaging on what is needed and how to plan, more community members will realize the value of readiness outweighs the effort required. Integrating information into existing groups will help normalize the goals and create the desire to emulate readiness behavior.
3	Continue to reach out to lower income or other disadvantaged groups, showing that preparedness is a reasonable and attainable goal.	In order to increase community readiness, we need to identify disadvantaged populations that may be resistant to planning for reasons outside of their control. Many families often view preparedness as unattainable due to their limited resources or difficulty accessing information.	By specifically creating solutions for different sections of our population, we'll increase the number of people creating plans and emergency kits, which will increase the resiliency of our community.

Priority Area #3	3.2 Coordination	
Primary Core Capability	Operational Coordination	
Secondary Core Capability	Public and Private Services and Resources	
Build or Sustain	Sustaining/Maintaining	
	WORK PLANNED	**IDENTIFIED GAP/NEED**	**ANTICIPATED PROJECT IMPACT**
1	Plan and coordinate multi-jurisdictional exercises for ARES, EOC staff, and ECC teams.	The county began this project last year and made great strides in interaction between groups, but still needs to reinforce these systems and make interoperability more automatic among the groups.	By streamlining systems and procedures to communicate during drills, there will be less confusion and hesitancy when working with different groups. This will improve information gathering and sharing, increase safety of responders in the field, and provide more consistent and helpful information to be disseminated to other responders and the public.

2	Develop a current strategic plan for the Clallam County Emergency Management Department that will involve the resources and capabilities of the entire region.	Plans to update the strategic plan were delayed due to staffing shortages in combination with the pandemic and will be prioritized as soon as possible.	The updating process will strengthen and engage the whole community, increasing collaboration and interaction. Having a current plan will expedite responses and reduce redundancies and confusion following emergencies.
3	Involve more community members, professional responders, and volunteer teams in the CR22 exercises. Coordinate these exercises with state and federal partners.	Region specific catastrophe planning will impress upon many the need for planning and response practice and will help identify local resources and create a plan for how to utilize them.	Lessons observed and learned by professional, volunteer, and community members during exercises will build more confident and expedient responses using more concise communications.

TIMELINE

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant

DATE	TASK
June 1, 2021	Grant Agreement Start Date
April 30, 2022	Submit reimbursement request
July 31, 2022	Submit reimbursement request
September 30, 2022	Grant Agreement End Date
November 15, 2022	Submit final reimbursement request, final report, training requirement report, and/or other deliverables.

The Subrecipient must request **prior** written approval from Department Key Personnel to waive or extend a due date in the above Timeline.

For waived or extended reimbursements, all allowable costs should be submitted on the next scheduled reimbursement due date contained in the Timeline.

BUDGET

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant

21EMPG AWARD $ 41,792.00

SOLUTION AREA	BUDGET CATEGORY	EMPG AMOUNT	MATCH AMOUNT
PLANNING	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ 41,792
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ -	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ 4,000	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 4,000	$ 41,792
ORGANIZATION	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ 2,500	$ -
	Supplies	$ 8,990	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other - Communication Sustainment	$ 3,500	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 14,990	$ -
EXERCISE	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ 3,000	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 3,000	$ -
TRAINING	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ 2,500	$ -
	Supplies	$ 3,000	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ 4,000	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 9,500	$ -
EQUIP	Equipment	$ 8,150	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 8,150	$ -
M&A	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ 1,614	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ -	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 1,614	$ -
	Indirect	$ 538	$ -
	Indirect Cost Rate on file 0.00%	*for Time Period of:*	*N/A*
	TOTAL Grant Agreement AMOUNT:	**$ 41,792**	**$ 41,792**

The Subrecipient will provide a match of **$41,792** of non-federal origin, 50% of the total project cost (local budget plus EMPG award).

Cumulative transfers to budget categories in excess of ten percent (10%) of the Grant Agreement Amount will not be reimbursed without prior written authorization from the Department.

Funding Source: U.S. Department of Homeland Security - PI# 713PT – EMPG

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2e
2/1/22

Department: Sheriff's Office

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/22**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 817-22-02
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☒ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
The County received a Fiscal Year 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant in the amount of $14,225. Grant #E22-227. The purpose of this grant is to provide U.S. Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency award funds to assist Clallam County Emergency Management in preparing for all hazards. Clallam intends to utilize these funds to sustain, enhance, or develop exercise plans and training, and to promote community involvement to youth and community stakeholders. The Work Plan is contained in Attachment D of the agreement.

The agreement is for the period of 06/01/21 through 12/31/22.

Budgetary impact: **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☒
A budget change form is submitted to account for the revenue and expenditures in the 00100.817 Sheriff's Emergency Services budget.

Recommended action:
Recommend approval by the Board and signature by the Chair.

County Official signature & print name: W.L. Benedict W.L. Benedict, Sheriff

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Ron Cameron, Undersheriff

Relevant Departments: Sheriff's Office

Date submitted: 01/19/22

Washington State Military Department

EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE GRANT AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT AGREEMENT FACE SHEET

1. Subrecipient Name and Address: **Clallam, County of** **Sheriff's Office** **Emergency Management (EM)** **223 E 4th Street, Suite 12** **Port Angeles, WA 98362-3000**	2. Grant Agreement Amount: **$14,255** County Contract #817-22-02	3. Grant Agreement Number: **E22-227**
4. Subrecipient Contact, phone/email: **Elizabeth Waknitz, 360-417-2393** **ewaknitz@co.clallam.wa.us**	5. Grant Agreement Start Date: **June 1, 2021**	6. Grant Agreement End Date: **December 31, 2022**
7. Department Contact, phone/email: **Deborah Henderson, 253-512-7470** **deborah.henderson@mil.wa.gov**	8. Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS): **075739235**	9. UBI # (state revenue): **054-004-559**
10. Funding Authority: **Washington State Military Department** (the "DEPARTMENT") and the **U.S. Department of Homeland Security** (DHS)		
11. Federal Award ID # (FAIN): **EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01**	12. Federal Award Date: **08/30/2021**	13. Assistance Listings # (formerly CFDA) & Title: **97.042 (21EMPG-ARPA)**
14. Total Federal Amount: **$2,136,034**	15. Program Index # & OBJ/SUB-OBJ: **713PA NZ**	16. EIN: **91-6001298**
17. Service Districts: (BY LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT): **24** (BY CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT): **6**	18. Service Area by County(ies): **Clallam**	19. Women/Minority-Owned, State Certified: ☒ N/A ☐ NO ☐ YES, OMWBE #_____
20. Agreement Classification: ☐ Personal Services ☐ Client Services ☒ Public/Local Gov't ☐ Research/Development ☐ A/E ☐ Other_____		21. Contract Type (check all that apply): ☐ Contract ☒ Grant ☒ Agreement ☐ Intergovernmental (RCW 39.34) ☐ Interagency
22. Subrecipient Selection Process: ☒ "To all who apply & qualify" ☐ Competitive Bidding ☐ Sole Source ☐ A/E RCW ☐ N/A ☐ Filed w/OFM? ☐ Advertised? ☐ YES ☐ NO		23. Subrecipient Type (check all that apply): ☐ Private Organization/Individual ☐ For-Profit ☒ Public Organization/Jurisdiction ☐ Non-Profit ☐ CONTRACTOR ☒ SUBRECIPIENT ☐ OTHER

24. PURPOSE & DESCRIPTION:

The purpose of the Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant American Rescue Plan Act (21EMPG-ARPA) program is to provide U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Federal award funds to states to assist state, local, territorial, and tribal governments in preparing for all hazards through sustainment and enhancement of those programs as described in the Work Plan.

The Department is the Recipient and Pass-through Entity of the 21EMPG-ARPA DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01, which is incorporated in and attached hereto as Attachment C and has made a subaward of Federal award funds to the Subrecipient pursuant to this Agreement. The Subrecipient is accountable to the Department for use of Federal award funds provided under this Agreement and the associated matching funds.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Department and Subrecipient acknowledge and accept the terms of this Agreement, including all referenced Attachments which are hereby incorporated in and made a part hereof, and have executed this Agreement as of the date below. This Agreement Face Sheet; Special Terms & Conditions (Attachment A); General Terms and Conditions (Attachment B); 21EMPG-ARPA Award Letter EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01 (Attachment C); Work Plan (Attachment D); Timeline (Attachment E); Budget (Attachment F); and all other documents expressly referenced and incorporated herein contain all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties and govern the rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement. No other understandings, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto.

In the event of an inconsistency in this Agreement, unless otherwise provided herein, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

1. **Applicable Federal and State Statutes and Regulations**
2. **DHS/FEMA Award and program documents**
3. **Work Plan, Timeline, and Budget**
4. **Special Terms and Conditions**
5. **General Terms and Conditions, and,**
6. **Other provisions of the Agreement incorporated by reference**

WHEREAS, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the day and year last specified below.

FOR THE DEPARTMENT:

Signature Date

Regan Anne Hesse, Chief Financial Officer
Washington State Military Department

BOILERPLATE APPROVED AS TO FORM:
Dawn C. Cortez [August 10, 2021]
Assistant Attorney General

FOR THE SUBRECIPIENT:

Signature Date

Mark Ozias, Chair
Clallam County Board of County Commissioners

APPROVED AS TO FORM (if applicable):
Bert D. Boughton
Subrecipient's Legal Review Date

SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE I. KEY PERSONNEL

The individuals listed below shall be considered key personnel for point of contact under this Agreement. Any substitution of key personnel by either party shall be made by written notification to the current key personnel.

	SUBRECIPIENT		DEPARTMENT
Name	**Elizabeth Waknitz**	Name	**Deborah Henderson**
Title	**Grant Coordinator**	Title	**Program Coordinator**
Email	**ewaknitz@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**deborah.henderson@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2393**	Phone	**253-512-7470**
Name	**Ron Cameron**	Name	**Tirzah Kincheloe**
Title	**Undersheriff**	Title	**Program Manager**
Email	**rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**tirzah.kincheloe@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2570**	Phone	**253-512-7456**
Name	**Alice Hoffman**	Name	**Courtney Bemus**
Title	**Chief Civil Deputy**	Title	**Program Assistant**
Email	**ahoffman@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	**courtney.bemus@mil.wa.gov**
Phone	**360-417-2257**	Phone	**253-316-6438**
Name	**Anne Chastain**	Name	
Title	**EM Program Coordinator**	Title	
Email	**achastain@co.clallam.wa.us**	Email	
Phone	**360-417-2483**	Phone	

ARTICLE II. ADMINISTRATIVE AND/OR FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS

The Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, regulations, requirements and program guidance identified or referenced in this Agreement and the informational documents published by DHS/FEMA applicable to the 21EMPG-ARPA Program, including, but not limited to, all criteria, restrictions, and requirements of *The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant (EMPG)* document, the *FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual* document (the Manual), the *DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01*, and the federal regulations commonly applicable to DHS/FEMA grants, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. The *DHS Award Letter* is incorporated in this Agreement as Attachment C.

The Subrecipient acknowledges that since this Agreement involves federal award funding, the performance period may begin prior to the availability of appropriated federal funds. The Subrecipient agrees that it will not hold the Department, the state of Washington, or the United States liable for any damages, claim for reimbursement, or any type of payment whatsoever for services performed under this Agreement prior to distribution of appropriated federal funds, or if federal funds are not appropriated or in a particular amount.

A. STATE AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DHS/FEMA PREPAREDNESS GRANTS:

The following requirements apply to all DHS/FEMA Preparedness Grants administered by the Department.

1. SUBAWARDS & CONTRACTS BY SUBRECIPIENT

a. The Subrecipient must make a case-by-case determination whether each agreement it makes for the disbursement of 21EMPG-ARPA funds received under this Agreement casts the party receiving the funds in the role of a subrecipient or contractor in accordance with 2 CFR 200.331.

b. If the Subrecipient becomes a pass-through entity by making a subaward to a non-federal entity as its subrecipient:

i. The Subrecipient must comply with all federal laws and regulations applicable to pass-through entities of 21EMPG-ARPA funds, including, but not limited to, those contained in 2 CFR 200.

ii. The Subrecipient shall require its subrecipient(s) to comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, regulations, requirements, and program guidance identified or referenced in this Agreement and the informational documents published by DHS/FEMA applicable to the 21EMPG-ARPA Program, including, but not limited to, all criteria, restrictions, and requirements of *The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant (EMPG)* document, the Manual, the *DHS Award Letter for Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01* in Attachment C, and the federal regulations commonly applicable to DHS/FEMA grants.

iii. The Subrecipient shall be responsible to the Department for ensuring that all 21EMPG-ARPA federal award funds provided to its subrecipients, and associated matching funds, are used in accordance with applicable federal and state statutes and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award set forth in Attachment C of this Agreement.

2. BUDGET, REIMBURSEMENT, AND TIMELINE

a. Within the total Grant Agreement Amount, travel, subcontracts, salaries, benefits, printing, equipment, and other goods and services or other budget categories will be reimbursed on an actual cost basis upon completion unless otherwise provided in this Agreement.

b. The maximum amount of all reimbursement requests permitted to be submitted under this Agreement, including the final reimbursement request, is limited to and shall not exceed the total Grant Agreement Amount.

c. If the Subrecipient chooses to include indirect costs within the Budget (Attachment F), additional documentation is required based on the applicable situation. As described in 2 CFR 200.414 and Appendix VII to 2 CFR 200:

i. If the Subrecipient receives direct funding from any Federal agency(ies), documentation of the rate must be submitted to the Department Key Personnel per the following:

A. More than $35 million, the approved indirect cost rate agreement negotiated with its federal cognizant agency.

B. Less than $35 million, the indirect cost proposal developed in accordance with Appendix VII of 2 CFR 200 requirements.

ii. If the Subrecipient does not receive direct federal funds (i.e., only receives funds as a subrecipient), the Subrecipient must either elect to charge a de minimus rate of ten percent (10%) or 10% of modified total direct costs or choose to negotiate a higher rate with the Department. If the latter is preferred, the Subrecipient must contact Department Key Personnel for approval steps.

d. For travel costs, the Subrecipient shall comply with 2 CFR 200.475 and should consult their internal policies, state rates set pursuant to RCW 43.03.050 and RCW 43.03.060 as now existing or amended, and federal maximum rates set forth at **https://www.gsa.gov**, and follow the most restrictive. If travel costs exceed set state or federal limits, travel costs shall not be reimbursed without written approval by Department Key Personnel.

e. Reimbursement requests will include a properly completed State A-19 Invoice Form and Reimbursement Spreadsheet (in the format provided by the Department) detailing the expenditures for which reimbursement is sought. Reimbursement requests must be submitted to Reimbursements@mil.wa.gov no later than the due dates listed within the Timeline (Attachment E).

Reimbursement request totals should be commensurate to the time spent processing by the Subrecipient and the Department.

f. Receipts and/or backup documentation for any approved items that are authorized under this Agreement must be maintained by the Subrecipient consistent with record retention

requirements of this Agreement and be made available upon request by the Department and auditors.

g. The Subrecipient must request **prior** written approval from Department Key Personnel to waive or extend a due date in the Timeline (Attachment E). For waived or extended reimbursements, all allowable costs should be submitted on the next scheduled reimbursement due date contained in the Timeline. Waiving or missing deadlines serves as an indicator for assessing an agency's level of risk of noncompliance with the regulations, requirements, and the terms and conditions of the Agreement and may increase required monitoring activities. Any request for a waiver or extension of a due date in the Timeline will be treated as a request for Amendment of the Agreement. This request must be submitted to the Department Key Personnel sufficiently in advance of the due date to provide adequate time for Department review and consideration and may be granted or denied within the Department's sole discretion.

h. All work under this Agreement must end on or before the Grant Agreement End Date, and the final reimbursement request must be submitted to the Department within forty-five (45) days after the Grant Agreement End Date, except as otherwise authorized by either (1) written amendment of this Agreement or (2) written notification from the Department to the Subrecipient to provide additional time for completion of the Subrecipient's project(s).

i. No costs for purchases of equipment/supplies will be reimbursed until the related equipment/supplies have been received by the Subrecipient, its contractor, or any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward and is invoiced by the vendor.

j. Failure to submit timely, accurate, and complete reports and reimbursement requests as required by this Agreement (including, but not limited to, those reports in the Timeline) will prohibit the Subrecipient from being reimbursed until such reports and reimbursement requests are submitted and the Department has had reasonable time to conduct its review.

k. Final reimbursement requests will not be approved for payment until the Subrecipient is current with all reporting requirements contained in this Agreement.

l. A written amendment will be required if the Subrecipient expects cumulative transfers to approved, direct budget categories, as identified in the Budget (Attachment F), to exceed ten percent (10%) of the Grant Agreement Amount. Any changes to budget category totals not in compliance with this paragraph will not be reimbursed without approval from the Department.

m. Subrecipients shall only use federal award funds under this Agreement to supplement existing funds and will not use them to replace (supplant) non-federal funds that have been budgeted for the same purpose. The Subrecipient may be required to demonstrate and document that a reduction in non-federal resources occurred for reasons other than the receipt or expected receipt of federal funds.

3. REPORTING

a. With each reimbursement request, the Subrecipient shall report how the expenditures, for which reimbursement is sought, relate to the Work Plan (Attachment D) activities in the format provided by the Department.

b. With the final reimbursement request, the Subrecipient shall submit to the Department Key Personnel a final report describing all completed activities under this Agreement.

c. In conjunction with the final report, the Subrecipient shall submit a separate report detailing how the EMPG Training requirements were met for all personnel funded by federal or matching funds under this Agreement.

d. The Subrecipient shall comply with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA) and related OMB Guidance consistent with Public Law 109-282 as amended by section 6202(a) of Public Law 110-252 (see 31 U.S.C. 6101 note) and complete and return to the Department an Audit Certification/FFATA Form. This form is required to be completed once per calendar year, per Subrecipient, and not per agreement. The

Department's Contracts Office will request the Subrecipient submit an updated form at the beginning of each calendar year in which the Subrecipient has an active agreement.

e. The Subrecipient shall participate in the State's annual Stakeholder Preparedness Review (SPR), Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (THIRA), core capabilities assessments, and data calls. Non-participation may result in withholding of funding under future grant years.

4. EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLY MANAGEMENT

a. The Subrecipient and any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward shall comply with 2 CFR 200.317 through 200.327, and all Washington State procurement statutes, when procuring any equipment or supplies under this Agreement, 2 CFR 200.313 for management of equipment, and 2 CFR 200.314 for management of supplies, to include, but not limited to:

i. Upon successful completion of the terms of this Agreement, all equipment and supplies purchased through this Agreement will be owned by the Subrecipient, or a recognized non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient has made a subaward, for which a contract, Subrecipient grant agreement, or other means of legal transfer of ownership is in place.

ii. All equipment, and supplies as applicable, purchased under this Agreement will be recorded and maintained in the Subrecipient's inventory system.

iii. Inventory system records shall include:

A. Description of the property

B. Manufacturer's serial number, or other identification number

C. Funding source for the property, including the Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN)

D. Assistance Listings Number (formerly CFDA Number)

E. Who holds the title

F. Acquisition date

G. Cost of the property and the percentage of federal participation in the cost

H. Location, use, and condition of the property at the date the information was reported

I. Disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

iv. The Subrecipient shall take a physical inventory of the equipment, and supplies as applicable, and reconcile the results with the property records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the records shall be investigated by the Subrecipient to determine the cause of the difference. The Subrecipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

v. The Subrecipient shall be responsible for any and all operational and maintenance expenses and for the safe operation of their equipment and supplies including all questions of liability. The Subrecipient shall develop appropriate maintenance schedules and procedures to ensure the equipment, and supplies as applicable, are well maintained and kept in good operating condition.

vi. The Subrecipient shall develop a control system to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, and theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated, and a report generated and sent to the Department's Key Personnel.

vii. The Subrecipient must obtain and maintain all necessary certifications and licenses for the equipment.

viii. If the Subrecipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established and followed to ensure the highest possible return. For disposition, if upon termination or at the Grant Agreement End Date, when original or replacement supplies or equipment acquired under a federal award are no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, the Subrecipient must comply with the following procedures:

A. For Supplies: If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federal award, the Subrecipient must retain the supplies for use on other activities or sell them, but must, in either case, compensate the federal government for its share. The amount of compensation must be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

B. For Equipment:

1) Items with a current per-unit fair-market value of $5,000 or less may be retained, sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the federal awarding agency.

2) Items with a current per-unit fair-market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold. The Subrecipient shall compensate the federal awarding agency in accordance with the requirements of 2 CFR 200.313 (e) (2).

ix. Records for equipment shall be retained by the Subrecipient for a period of six years from the date of the disposition, replacement, or transfer. If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the six-year period, the records shall be retained by the Subrecipient until all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved.

b. The Subrecipient shall comply with the Department's Purchase Review Process, which is incorporated by reference and made part of this Agreement. No reimbursement will be provided unless the appropriate approval has been received.

c. Allowable categories for the EMPG Program are listed on the Authorized Equipment List (AEL) located on the FEMA website at https://www.fema.gov/grants/guidance-tools/authorized-equipment-list. It is important that the Subrecipient and any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward regard the AEL as an authorized purchasing list identifying items allowed under the specific grant program and includes items that may not be categorized as equipment according to the federal, state, local, and tribal definitions of equipment. The Subrecipient is solely responsible for ensuring and documenting purchased items under this Agreement are authorized as allowed items by the AEL at time of purchase.

If the item is not identified on the AEL as allowable under EMPG, the Subrecipient must contact the Department Key Personnel for assistance in seeking FEMA approval prior to acquisition.

d. Unless expressly provided otherwise, all equipment must meet all mandatory regulatory and/or DHS/FEMA adopted standards to be eligible for purchase using federal award funds.

e. If funding is allocated to emergency communications, the Subrecipient must ensure that all projects comply with SAFECOM Guidance on Emergency Communications Grants ensuring the investments are compatible, interoperable, resilient, and support national goals and objectives for improving emergency communications.

f. Effective August 13, 2020, FEMA recipients and subrecipients, as well as their contractors and subcontractors, may not obligate or expend any FEMA award funds to:

i. Procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system;

ii. Enter into, extend, or renew a contract to procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system; or

iii. Enter into, extend, or renew contracts with entities that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

This prohibition regarding certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment is mandated by section 889 of the *John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (FY 2019 NDAA), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018)*. Recipients and subrecipients may use DHS/FEMA grant funding to procure replacement equipment and services impacted by this prohibition, provided the costs are otherwise consistent with the requirements of the Manual and applicable NOFO.

Per section 889(f)(2)-(3) of the FY 2019 NDAA, and 2 CFR 200.216, covered telecommunications equipment or services means:

i. Telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation, (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);

ii. For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);

iii. Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment; or

iv. Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

g. The Subrecipient must pass through equipment and supply management requirements that meet or exceed the requirements outlined above to any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward under this Agreement.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL AND HISTORICAL PRESERVATION

a. The Subrecipient shall ensure full compliance with the DHS/FEMA Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) program. EHP program information can be found at https://www.fema.gov/grants/guidance-tools/environmental-historic all of which are incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement.

b. Projects that have historical impacts or the potential to impact the environment, including, **but not limited to**, construction of communication towers; modification or renovation of existing buildings, structures and facilities; or new construction including replacement of facilities, must participate in the DHS/FEMA EHP review process prior to initiation. Modification of existing buildings, including minimally invasive improvements such as attaching monitors to interior walls, and training or exercises occurring outside in areas not considered previously disturbed, also require a DHS/FEMA EHP review before project initiation.

c. The EHP review process involves the submission of a detailed project description that includes the entire scope of work, including any alternatives that may be under consideration, along with supporting documentation so FEMA may determine whether the proposed project has the potential to impact environmental resources and/or historic properties.

d. The Subrecipient agrees that to receive any federal preparedness funding, all EHP compliance requirements outlined in applicable guidance must be met. The EHP review process **must be completed and FEMA approval received by the Subrecipient before** any work is started for which reimbursement will be later requested. Expenditures for projects started before completion of the EHP review process and receipt of approval by the Subrecipient will not be reimbursed.

6. PROCUREMENT

a. The Subrecipient shall comply with all procurement requirements of 2 CFR Part 200.317 through 200.327 and as specified in the General Terms and Conditions (Attachment B, A.10).

b. For all sole source contracts expected to exceed $250,000, the Subrecipient must submit to the Department for pre-procurement review and approval the procurement documents, such as requests for proposals, invitations for bids and independent cost estimates. This requirement must be passed on to any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward, at which point the Subrecipient will be responsible for reviewing and approving sole source justifications of any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward.

7. SUBRECIPIENT MONITORING

a. The Department will monitor the activities of the Subrecipient from award to closeout. The goal of the Department's monitoring activities will be to ensure that agencies receiving federal pass-through funds are in compliance with this Agreement, federal and state audit requirements, federal grant guidance, and applicable federal and state financial regulations, as well as 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F.

b. To document compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F requirements, the Subrecipient shall complete and return to the Department an Audit Certification/FFATA form. This form is required to be completed once per calendar year, per Subrecipient, and not per agreement. The Department's Contracts Office will request the Subrecipient submit an updated form at the beginning of each calendar year in which the Subrecipient has an active agreement.

c. Monitoring activities may include, but are not limited to:

i. Review of financial and performance reports

ii. Monitoring and documenting the completion of Agreement deliverables

iii. Documentation of phone calls, meetings (e.g. agendas, sign-in sheets, meeting minutes), e-mails and correspondence

iv. Review of reimbursement requests and supporting documentation to ensure allowability and consistency with Agreement work plan, budget, and federal requirements

v. Observation and documentation of Agreement related activities, such as exercises, training, events, and equipment demonstrations

vi. On-site visits to review equipment records and inventories, to verify source documentation for reimbursement requests and performance reports, and to verify completion of deliverables.

d. The Subrecipient is required to meet or exceed the monitoring activities, as outlined above, for any non-federal entity to which the Subrecipient makes a subaward as a pass-through entity under this Agreement.

e. Compliance will be monitored throughout the performance period to assess risk. Concerns will be addressed through a Corrective Action Plan.

8. LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY (CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964 TITLE VI)

a. The Subrecipient must comply with the Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) prohibition against discrimination on the basis of national origin, which requires that Subrecipients of federal financial assistance take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) to their programs and services. Providing meaningful access for persons with LEP may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation. Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency (August 11, 2000), requires federal agencies to issue guidance to recipients, assisting such organizations and entities in understanding their language access obligations. DHS published the required recipient guidance in April 2011, DHS Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons, 76 Fed. Reg. 21755-21768, (April 18, 2011). The Guidance provides helpful information such as how a recipient can determine the extent of its obligation to provide language services, selecting language services, and elements of an effective plan on language assistance for LEP persons. For additional assistance and information regarding language access obligations, please refer to the DHS Recipient Guidance at https://www.dhs.gov/guidance-published-help-department-supported-organizations-provide-meaningful-access-people-limited and additional resources on **https://www.lep.gov**.

9. NIMS COMPLIANCE

a. The National Incident Management System (NIMS) identifies concepts and principles that answer how to manage emergencies from preparedness to recovery regardless of their cause, size, location, or complexity. NIMS provides a consistent, nationwide approach and vocabulary for multiple agencies or jurisdictions to work together to build, sustain, and deliver the core capabilities needed to achieve a secure and resilient nation.

b. Consistent implementation of NIMS provides a solid foundation across jurisdictions and disciplines to ensure effective and integrated preparedness, planning, and response. NIMS empowers the components of the National Preparedness System, a requirement of Presidential Policy Directive 8, to guide activities within the public and private sector and describes the planning, organizational activities, equipping, training, and exercising needed to build and sustain the core capabilities in support of the National Preparedness Goal.

c. In order to receive FY 2021 federal preparedness funding, to include EMPG, the Subrecipient will ensure all NIMS objectives have been initiated and/or are in progress toward completion. NIMS Implementation Objectives are located at https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/2020-07/fema_nims_implementation-objectives-20180530.pdf.

B. EMPG PROGRAM SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The Department receives EMPG funding from DHS/FEMA, to assist state, local, and tribal governments to enhance and sustain all-hazards emergency management capabilities as authorized by Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 5121 et seq.) and Section 662 of the Post Katrina Emergency Management Act (6 U.S.C. § 762).

A portion of the 21EMPG-ARPA is passed through to local jurisdictions and tribes with emergency management programs to supplement their local/tribal operating budgets to help sustain and enhance emergency management capabilities pursuant to Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 118-09.

a. The Subrecipient shall use the EMPG funds authorized under this Agreement only to perform tasks as described in the Work Plan of the Subrecipient's application for funding, as approved by the Department and incorporated into this Agreement.

b. Funding may not be used to replace or supplant existing local or tribal government funding of emergency management programs.

c. The Subrecipient shall provide a fifty percent cash match of non-federal origin. The Federal share applied toward the EMPG budget shall not exceed fifty percent of the total budget as submitted and approved in the application and documented in the Budget (Attachment F). To meet matching requirements, the Subrecipient's cash matching contributions must be verifiable, reasonable, allowable, allocable, and necessary under the grant program and must comply with all Federal requirements and regulations, including, but not limited to, 2 CFR Part 200. An appropriate mechanism must be in place to capture, track, and document matching funds. In the final report, the Subrecipient shall identify how the match was met and documented.

d. Subrecipients shall participate in the State's annual Integrated Preparedness Planning Workshop (IPPW). Non-participation may result in withholding of funding under future grant years.

e. If funding is allocated to non-DHS FEMA training, the Subrecipient must request prior approval from the Department Key Personnel before attending the training. The Department will coordinate approval with the State Training Point of Contact. . If funding is allocated to non-DHS FEMA training, the Subrecipient must request prior approval from the Department Key Personnel prior to attending training. The Department will coordinate approval with the State Training Point of Contact. Pursuant to DHS/FEMA Grant Programs Directorate Information Bulletin No. 432, Review and Approval Requirements for Training Courses Funded Through Preparedness Grants, https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/2020-04/Training_Course_Review_and_Approval_IB_Final_7_19_18.pdf, the training must fall within the FEMA mission scope and be included in the Subrecipient's Emergency Operations Plan. This requirement only applies to training courses and does not include attendance at conferences. Furthermore, additional federal approvals are required for courses that relate to Countering Violent Extremism prior to attendance.

f. All personnel funded in any part through federal award or matching funds under this Agreement shall complete and record proof of completion of:

   i. NIMS training requirements outlined in the NIMS Training Program located at https://www.fema.gov/pdf/emergency/nims/nims_training_program.pdf (to include ICS-100, ICS-200, IS-700, and IS-800 for most personnel) and

   ii. Either (1) the FEMA Professional Development Series IS-120, IS-230, IS-235, IS-240, IS-241, IS-242, and IS-244, or (2) the National Emergency Management Basic Academy.

   The Subrecipient will report training course completion by individual personnel along with the final report.

C. DHS TERMS AND CONDITIONS

As a Subrecipient of 21EMPG-ARPA funding, the Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable DHS terms and conditions of the 21EMPG-ARPA Award Letter and its incorporated documents for DHS Grant No. EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01, which are incorporated and made a part of this Agreement as Attachment C.

Washington State Military Department
GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS
Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
Grants

A.1 DEFINITIONS

As used throughout this Agreement, the terms will have the same meaning as defined in 2 CFR 200 Subpart A (which is incorporated herein by reference), except as otherwise set forth below:

a. "**Agreement**" means this Grant Agreement.

b. "**Department**" means the Washington State Military Department, as a state agency, any division, section, office, unit or other entity of the Department, or any of the officers or other officials lawfully representing that Department. The Department is a recipient of a federal award directly from a federal awarding agency and is the pass-through entity making a subaward to a Subrecipient under this Agreement.

c. "**Investment**" means the grant application submitted by the Subrecipient describing the project(s) for which federal funding is sought and provided under this this Agreement. Such grant application is hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

d. "**Monitoring Activities**" means all administrative, financial, or other review activities that are conducted to ensure compliance with all state and federal laws, rules, regulations, authorities, and policies.

e. **"Stakeholders Preparedness Report (SPR)"** The SPR is an annual three-step self-assessment of a community's capability levels based on the capability targets identified in the THIRA.

f. "**Subrecipient**" when capitalized is primarily used throughout this Agreement in reference to the non-federal entity identified on the Face Sheet of this Agreement that has received a subaward from the Department. However, the definition of "Subrecipient" is the same as in 2 CFR 200.1 for all other purposes.

g. "**Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (THIRA)**" The THIRA is a three-step risk assessment. The THIRA helps communities understand their risks and determine the level of capability they need in order to address those risks. The outputs from this process lay the foundation for determining a community's capability gaps during the SPR process.

A.2 ADVANCE PAYMENTS PROHIBITED

The Department shall make no payments in advance or in anticipation of goods or services to be provided under this Agreement. Subrecipient shall not invoice the Department in advance of delivery and invoicing of such goods or services.

A.3 AMENDMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS

The Subrecipient or the Department may request, in writing, an amendment or modification of this Agreement. However, such amendment or modification shall not be binding, take effect or be incorporated herein until made in writing and signed by the authorized representatives of the Department and the Subrecipient. No other understandings or agreements, written or oral, shall be binding on the parties.

The Agreement performance period shall only be extended by (1) written notification of DHS/FEMA approval of the Award performance period, followed up with a mutually agreed written amendment, or (2) written notification from the Department to the Subrecipient to provide additional time for completion of the Subrecipient's project(s).

A.4 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) OF 1990, PUBLIC LAW 101-336, 42 U.S.C. 12101 ET SEQ. AND ITS IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS ALSO REFERRED TO AS THE "ADA" 28 CFR Part 35.

The Subrecipient must comply with the ADA, which provides comprehensive civil rights protection to individuals with disabilities in the areas of employment, public accommodations, state and local government services, and telecommunication.

A.5 ASSURANCES

The Department and Subrecipient agree that all activity pursuant to this Agreement will be in accordance with all the applicable current federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

A.6 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR INELIGIBILITY

As federal funds are a basis for this Agreement, the Subrecipient certifies that the Subrecipient is not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in this Agreement by any federal department or agency.

The Subrecipient shall complete, sign, and return a *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion* form located at https://mil.wa.gov/requiredgrantforms. Any such form completed by the Subrecipient for this Agreement shall be incorporated into this Agreement by reference.

Further, the Subrecipient agrees to comply with all applicable federal regulations concerning the federal debarment and suspension system, including 2 CFR Part 180. The Subrecipient certifies that it will ensure that potential contractors or subrecipients or any of their principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in "covered transactions" by any federal department or agency. "Covered transactions" include procurement contracts for goods or services awarded under a non-procurement transaction (e.g. grant or cooperative agreement) that are expected to equal or exceed $25,000, and subawards to Subrecipients for any amount. With respect to covered transactions, the Subrecipient may comply with this provision by obtaining a certification statement from the potential contractor or subrecipient or by checking the System for Award Management (https://sam.gov/SAM/) maintained by the federal government. The Subrecipient also agrees not to enter into any arrangements or contracts with any party on the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries' "*Debarred Contractor List*" (https://secure.lni.wa.gov/debarandstrike/ContractorDebarList.aspx). The Subrecipient also agrees not to enter into any agreements or contracts for the purchase of goods and services with any party on the Department of Enterprise Services' *Debarred Vendor List* (https://www.des.wa.gov/services/contracting-purchasing/doing-business-state/vendor-debarment).

A.7 CERTIFICATION REGARDING RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

As required by 44 CFR Part 18, the Subrecipient hereby certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) no federally appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid by or on behalf of the Subrecipient to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement; (2) that if any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Agreement, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the Subrecipient will complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "*Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*," in accordance with its instructions; (3) and that, as applicable, the Subrecipient will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all Subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into and is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

A.8 COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATUTES, RULES AND DEPARTMENT POLICIES

The Subrecipient and all its contractors and subrecipients shall comply with, and the Department is not responsible for determining compliance with, any and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, executive orders, OMB Circulars, and/or policies. This obligation includes, but is not limited to: nondiscrimination laws and/or policies, Energy Policy and Conservation Act (PL 94-163, as amended), the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Civil Rights Act of 1968, the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, (PL 93-288, as amended), Ethics in Public Service (RCW 42.52), Covenant Against Contingent Fees (48 CFR Section 52.203-5), Public Records Act (RCW 42.56), Prevailing Wages on Public Works (RCW 39.12), State Environmental Policy Act (RCW 43.21C), Shoreline Management Act of 1971 (RCW 90.58),

State Building Code (RCW 19.27), Energy Related Building Standards (RCW 19.27A), Provisions in Buildings for Aged and Handicapped Persons (RCW 70.92), and safety and health regulations.

In the event of noncompliance or refusal to comply with any applicable law, regulation, executive order, OMB Circular or policy by the Subrecipient, its contractors or subrecipients, the Department may rescind, cancel, or terminate the Agreement in whole or in part in its sole discretion. The Subrecipient is responsible for all costs or liability arising from its failure, and that of its contractors and subrecipients, to comply with applicable laws, regulations, executive orders, OMB Circulars or policies.

A.9 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No officer or employee of the Department; no member, officer, or employee of the Subrecipient or its designees or agents; no member of the governing body of the jurisdiction in which the project is undertaken or located; and no other official of the Subrecipient who exercises any functions or responsibilities with respect to the project during his or her tenure, shall have any personal or pecuniary gain or interest, direct or indirect, in any contract, subcontract, or the proceeds thereof, for work to be performed in connection with the project assisted under this Agreement.

The Subrecipient shall incorporate, or cause to incorporate, in all such contracts or subawards, a provision prohibiting such interest pursuant to this provision.

A.10 CONTRACTING & PROCUREMENT

a. The Subrecipient shall use a competitive procurement process in the procurement and award of any contracts with contractors or subcontractors that are entered into under the original agreement award. The procurement process followed shall be in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200.317 General procurement standards through 200.327 Contract provisions.

As required by Appendix II to 2 CFR Part 200, all contracts entered into by the Subrecipient under this Agreement must include the following provisions, as applicable:

1) Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at $250,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulations Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

2) All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience by the non-federal entity including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

3) Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "*Equal Employment Opportunity*" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "*Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity*," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "*Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.*"

4) Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 awarded by non-federal entities must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "*Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction*"). In accordance with the statute, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and

Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or Subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The non-federal entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the federal awarding agency.

5) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-federal entity in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

6) Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and the recipient or Subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or Subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "*Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements*," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

7) Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

8) Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "*Debarment and Suspension.*" SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

9) Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-federal award.

10) Procurement of recovered materials -- As required by 2 CFR 200.323, a non-federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part

247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

11) Notice of federal awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

12) Federal awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

13) Access by the Department, the Subrecipient, the federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

14) Retention of all required records for six (6) years after the Subrecipient has made final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

15) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

16) Pursuant to Executive Order 13858 "*Strengthening Buy-American Preferences for Infrastructure Projects*," and as appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, as required in 2 CFR Part 200.322, in every contract, subcontract, purchase order, or sub-award that is chargeable against federal financial assistance awards.

17) Per 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, prohibitions regarding certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment is mandated by *section 889 of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (FY 2019 NDAA), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018)*.

b. The Department reserves the right to review the Subrecipient's procurement plans and documents and require the Subrecipient to make changes to bring its plans and documents into compliance with the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200.317 through 200.327. The Subrecipient must ensure that its procurement process requires contractors and subcontractors to provide adequate documentation with sufficient detail to support the costs of the project and to allow both the Subrecipient and Department to make a determination on eligibility of project costs.

c. All contracting agreements entered into pursuant to this Agreement shall incorporate this Agreement by reference.

A.11 DISCLOSURE

The use or disclosure by any party of any information concerning the Department for any purpose not directly connected with the administration of the Department's or the Subrecipient's responsibilities with respect to services provided under this Agreement is prohibited except by prior written consent of the Department or as required to comply with the state Public Records Act, other law or court order.

A.12 DISPUTES

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, when a bona fide dispute arises between the parties and it cannot be resolved through discussion and negotiation, either party may request a dispute resolution panel to resolve the dispute. A request for a dispute resolution board shall be in writing, state the disputed issues, state the relative positions of the parties, and be sent to all parties. The panel shall consist of a representative appointed by the Department, a representative appointed by the Subrecipient and a third party mutually agreed upon by both parties. The panel shall, by majority vote, resolve the dispute. Each party shall bear the cost for its panel member and its attorney fees and costs and share equally the cost of the third panel member.

A.13 LEGAL RELATIONS

It is understood and agreed that this Agreement is solely for the benefit of the parties to the Agreement and gives no right to any other party. No joint venture or partnership is formed as a result of this Agreement.

To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient, its successors or assigns, will protect, save and hold harmless the Department, the state of Washington, and the United States Government and their authorized agents and employees, from all claims, actions, costs, damages or expenses of any nature whatsoever by reason of the acts or omissions of the Subrecipient, its subcontractors, subrecipients, assigns, agents, contractors, consultants, licensees, invitees, employees or any person whomsoever arising out of or in connection with any acts or activities authorized by this Agreement.

To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient further agrees to defend the Department and the state of Washington and their authorized agents and employees in any litigation; including payment of any costs or attorneys' fees for any claims or action commenced thereon arising out of or in connection with acts or activities authorized by this Agreement.

This obligation shall not include such claims, costs, damages or expenses which may be caused by the sole negligence of the Department; provided, that if the claims or damages are caused by or result from the concurrent negligence of (1) the Department, and (2) the Subrecipient, its agents, or employees, this indemnity provision shall be valid and enforceable only to the extent of the negligence of the Subrecipient, or the Subrecipient's agents or employees.

Insofar as the funding source, FEMA is an agency of the Federal government, the following shall apply:

44 CFR 206.9 Non-liability. The Federal government shall not be liable for any claim based upon the exercise or performance of, or the failure to exercise or perform a discretionary function or duty on the part of a federal agency or an employee of the Federal government in carrying out the provisions of the Stafford Act.

A.14 LIMITATION OF AUTHORITY – AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

The signatories to this Agreement represent that they have the authority to bind their respective organizations to this Agreement. Only the Department's Authorized Signature representative and the Authorized Signature representative of the Subrecipient or Alternate for the Subrecipient, formally designated in writing, shall have the express, implied, or apparent authority to alter, amend, modify, or waive any clause or condition of this Agreement. Any alteration, amendment, modification, or waiver of any clause or condition of this Agreement is not effective or binding unless made in writing and signed by both parties' Authorized Signature representatives, except as provided for time extensions in Article A.3.

Further, only the Authorized Signature representative or Alternate for the Subrecipient shall have signature authority to sign reimbursement requests, time extension requests, amendment and modification requests, requests for changes to projects or work plans, and other requests, certifications and documents authorized by or required under this Agreement.

A.15 LOSS OR REDUCTION OF FUNDING

In the event funding from state, federal, or other sources is withdrawn, reduced, or limited in any way after the effective date of this Agreement and prior to normal completion or end date, the Department may unilaterally reduce the work plan and budget or unilaterally terminate all or part of the Agreement as a "Termination for Cause" without providing the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure. Alternatively, the parties may renegotiate the terms of this Agreement under "Amendments and Modifications" to comply with new funding limitations and conditions, although the Department has no obligation to do so.

A.16 NONASSIGNABILITY

Neither this Agreement, nor any claim arising under this Agreement, shall be transferred or assigned by the Subrecipient.

A.17 NONDISCRIMINATION

The Subrecipient shall comply with all applicable federal and state non-discrimination laws, regulations, and policies. No person shall, on the grounds of age, race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, religion, national origin, marital status, honorably discharged veteran or military status, or disability (physical, mental, or sensory) be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any project, program, or activity, funded, in whole or in part, under this Agreement.

A.18 NOTICES

The Subrecipient shall comply with all public notices or notices to individuals required by applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations and shall maintain a record of this compliance.

A.19 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY/HEALTH ACT and WASHINGTON INDUSTRIAL SAFETY/HEALTH ACT (OSHA/WISHA)

The Subrecipient represents and warrants that its workplace does now or will meet all applicable federal and state safety and health regulations that are in effect during the Subrecipient's performance under this Agreement. To the extent allowed by law, the Subrecipient further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Department and its employees and agents from all liability, damages and costs of any nature, including, but not limited to, costs of suits and attorneys' fees assessed against the Department, as a result of the failure of the Subrecipient to so comply.

A.20 OWNERSHIP OF PROJECT/CAPITAL FACILITIES

The Department makes no claim to any capital facilities or real property improved or constructed with funds under this Agreement, and by this subaward of funds does not and will not acquire any ownership interest or title to such property of the Subrecipient. The Subrecipient shall assume all liabilities and responsibilities arising from the ownership and operation of the project and agrees to indemnify and hold the Department, the state of Washington, and the United States government harmless from any and all causes of action arising from the ownership and operation of the project.

A.21 POLITICAL ACTIVITY

No portion of the funds provided herein shall be used for any partisan political activity or to further the election or defeat of any candidate for public office or influence the approval or defeat of any ballot issue.

A.22 PROHIBITION AGAINST PAYMENT OF BONUS OR COMMISSION

The assistance provided under this Agreement shall not be used in payment of any bonus or commission for the purpose of obtaining approval of the application for such assistance or any other approval or concurrence under this Agreement provided, however, that reasonable fees or bona fide technical consultant, managerial, or other such services, other than actual solicitation, are not hereby prohibited if otherwise eligible as project costs.

A.23 PUBLICITY

The Subrecipient agrees to submit to the Department prior to issuance all advertising and publicity matters relating to this Agreement wherein the Department's name is mentioned, or language used from which the connection of the Department's name may, in the Department's judgment, be inferred or implied. The Subrecipient agrees not to publish or use such advertising and publicity matters without the prior written consent of the Department. The Subrecipient may copyright original work it develops in the course of or under this Agreement; however, pursuant to 2 CFR Part 200.315, FEMA reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use the work for government purposes.

Publication resulting from work performed under this Agreement shall include an acknowledgement of FEMA's financial support, by the Assistance Listings Number (formerly CFDA Number), and a statement that the publication does not constitute an endorsement by FEMA or reflect FEMA's views.

A.24 RECAPTURE PROVISION

In the event the Subrecipient fails to expend funds under this Agreement in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and/or the provisions of the Agreement, the Department reserves the right to recapture funds in an amount equivalent to the extent of noncompliance. Such right of recapture shall exist for the life of the project following Agreement termination. Repayment by the Subrecipient of funds under this recapture provision shall occur within 30 days of demand. In the event the Department is required to institute legal proceedings to enforce the recapture provision, the Department shall be entitled to its costs and expenses thereof, including attorney fees from the Subrecipient.

A.25 RECORDS

a. The Subrecipient agrees to maintain all books, records, documents, receipts, invoices and all other electronic or written records necessary to sufficiently and properly reflect the Subrecipient's contracts, subawards, grant administration, and payments, including all direct and indirect charges, and expenditures in the performance of this Agreement (the "records").

b. The Subrecipient's records related to this Agreement and the projects funded may be inspected and audited by the Department or its designee, by the Office of the State Auditor, DHS, FEMA or their designees, by the Comptroller General of the United States or its designees, or by other state or federal officials authorized by law, for the purposes of determining compliance by the Subrecipient with the terms of this Agreement and to determine the appropriate level of funding to be paid under the Agreement.

c. The records shall be made available by the Subrecipient for such inspection and audit, together with suitable space for such purpose, at any and all times during the Subrecipient's normal working day.

d. The Subrecipient shall retain and allow access to all records related to this Agreement and the funded project(s) for a period of at least six (6) years following final payment and closure of the grant under this Agreement. Despite the minimum federal retention requirement of three (3) years, the more stringent State requirement of six (6) years must be followed.

A.26 RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROJECT/STATEMENT OF WORK/WORK PLAN

While the Department undertakes to assist the Subrecipient with the project/statement of work/work plan (project) by providing federal award funds pursuant to this Agreement, the project itself remains the sole responsibility of the Subrecipient. The Department undertakes no responsibility to the Subrecipient, or to any third party, other than as is expressly set out in this Agreement.

The responsibility for the design, development, construction, implementation, operation and maintenance of the project, as these phrases are applicable to this project, is solely that of the Subrecipient, as is responsibility for any claim or suit of any nature by any third party related in any way to the project.

Prior to the start of any construction activity, the Subrecipient shall ensure that all applicable federal, state, and local permits and clearances are obtained, including, but not limited to, FEMA compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act, the National Historic Preservation Act, the Endangered Species Act, and all other environmental laws, regulations, and executive orders.

The Subrecipient shall defend, at its own cost, any and all claims or suits at law or in equity, which may be brought against the Subrecipient in connection with the project. The Subrecipient shall not look to the Department, or to any state or federal agency, or to any of their employees or agents, for any performance, assistance, or any payment or indemnity, including, but not limited to, cost of defense and/or attorneys' fees, in connection with any claim or lawsuit brought by any third party related to any design, development, construction, implementation, operation and/or maintenance of a project.

A.27 SEVERABILITY

If any court of rightful jurisdiction holds any provision or condition under this Agreement or its application to any person or circumstances invalid, this invalidity does not affect other provisions, terms or conditions of the Agreement, which can be given effect without the invalid provision. To this end, the terms and conditions of this Agreement are declared severable.

A.28 SINGLE AUDIT ACT REQUIREMENTS (including all AMENDMENTS)

The Subrecipient shall comply with and include the following audit requirements in any subawards.

Non-federal entities, as Subrecipients of a federal award, that expend **$750,000** or more in one fiscal year of federal funds from all sources, direct and indirect, are required to have a single or a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F. Non-federal entities that spend less than **$750,000** a year in federal awards are exempt from federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F. As defined in 2 CFR Part 200, the term "non-federal entity" means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.

Subrecipients that are required to have an audit must ensure the audit is performed in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) as found in the Government Auditing Standards (the Revised Yellow Book) developed by the United States Comptroller General and the OMB Compliance Supplement. The Subrecipient has the responsibility of notifying its auditor and requesting an audit in compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F, to include the Washington State Auditor's Office, a federal auditor, or a public accountant performing work using GAGAS, as appropriate. Costs of the audit may be an allowable grant expenditure as authorized by 2 CFR Part 200.425.

The Subrecipient shall maintain auditable records and accounts so as to facilitate the audit requirement and shall ensure that any subcontractors also maintain auditable records. The Subrecipient is responsible for any audit exceptions incurred by its own organization or that of its subcontractors. Responses to any unresolved management findings and disallowed or questioned costs shall be included with the audit report. The Subrecipient must respond to Department requests for information or corrective action concerning audit issues or findings within 30 days of the date of request. The Department reserves the right to recover from the Subrecipient all disallowed costs resulting from the audit.

After the single audit has been completed, and if it includes any audit findings, the Subrecipient must send a full copy of the audit and its Corrective Action Plan to the Department at the following address no later than nine (9) months after the end of the Subrecipient's fiscal year(s):

Contracts Office
Washington Military Department
Finance Division, Building #1 TA-20
Camp Murray, WA 98430-5032

The Department retains the sole discretion to determine whether a valid claim for an exemption from the audit requirements of this provision has been established.

Conducting a single or program-specific audit in compliance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F is a material requirement of this Agreement. In the absence of a valid claim of exemption from the audit requirements of 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F, the Subrecipient's failure to comply with said audit requirements may result in one or more of the following actions in the Department's sole discretion: a percentage of federal awards being withheld until the audit is completed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200 Subpart F; the withholding or disallowing of overhead costs; the suspension of federal awards until the audit is conducted and submitted; or termination of the federal award.

A.29 SUBRECIPIENT NOT EMPLOYEE

The parties intend that an independent contractor relationship will be created by this Agreement. The Subrecipient, and/or employees or agents performing under this Agreement are not employees or agents of the Department in any manner whatsoever. The Subrecipient will not be presented as, nor claim to be, an officer or employee of the Department by reason of this Agreement, nor will the Subrecipient make any claim, demand, or application to or for any right or privilege applicable to an officer or employee of the Department or of the state of Washington by reason of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, Workmen's Compensation coverage, unemployment insurance benefits, social security benefits, retirement membership or credit, or privilege or benefit which would accrue to a civil service employee under Chapter 41.06 RCW.

It is understood that if the Subrecipient is another state department, state agency, state university, state college, state community college, state board, or state commission, that the officers and employees are employed by the state of Washington in their own right and not by reason of this Agreement.

A.30 TAXES, FEES AND LICENSES

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Subrecipient shall be responsible for, pay and maintain in current status all taxes, unemployment contributions, fees, licenses, assessments, permit charges and expenses of any other kind for the Subrecipient or its staff required by statute or regulation that are applicable to Agreement performance.

A.31 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement, the Subrecipient may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice of such termination to the Department Key Personnel identified in the Agreement, specifying the effective date thereof, at least thirty (30) days prior to such date.

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the Department, in its sole discretion and in the best interests of the state of Washington, may terminate this Agreement in whole or in part ten (10) business days after emailing notice. Upon notice of termination for convenience, the Department reserves the right to suspend all or part of the Agreement, withhold further payments, or prohibit the Subrecipient from incurring additional obligations of funds. In the event of termination, the Subrecipient shall be liable for all damages as authorized by law. The rights and remedies of the Department provided for in this section shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

A.32 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION FOR LOSS OF FUNDING

The Department may unilaterally terminate or suspend all or part of this Grant Agreement, or may reduce its scope of work and budget, if there is a reduction in funds by the source of those funds, and if such funds are the basis for this Grant Agreement. The Department will email the Subrecipient ten (10) business days prior to termination.

A.33 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION FOR CAUSE

In the event the Department, in its sole discretion, determines the Subrecipient has failed to fulfill in a timely and proper manner its obligations under this Agreement, is in an unsound financial condition so as to endanger performance hereunder, is in violation of any laws or regulations that render the Subrecipient unable to perform any aspect of the Agreement, or has violated any of the covenants, agreements or stipulations of this Agreement, the Department has the right to immediately suspend or terminate this Agreement in whole or in part.

The Department may notify the Subrecipient in writing of the need to take corrective action and provide a period of time in which to cure. The Department is not required to allow the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure if it is not feasible as determined solely within the Department's discretion. Any time allowed for cure shall not diminish or eliminate the Subrecipient's liability for damages or otherwise affect any other remedies available to the Department. If the Department allows the Subrecipient an opportunity to cure, the Department shall notify the Subrecipient in writing of the need to take corrective action. If the corrective action is not taken within ten (10) calendar days or as otherwise specified by the Department, or if such corrective action is deemed by the Department to be insufficient, the Agreement may be terminated in whole or in part.

The Department reserves the right to suspend all or part of the Agreement, withhold further payments, or prohibit the Subrecipient from incurring additional obligations of funds during investigation of the alleged compliance breach, pending corrective action by the Subrecipient, if allowed, or pending a decision by the Department to terminate the Agreement in whole or in part.

In the event of termination, the Subrecipient shall be liable for all damages as authorized by law, including, but not limited to, any cost difference between the original Agreement and the replacement or cover Agreement and all administrative costs directly related to the replacement Agreement, e.g., cost of administering the competitive solicitation process, mailing, advertising and other associated staff time. The rights and remedies of the Department provided for in this section shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

If it is determined that the Subrecipient: (1) was not in default or material breach, or (2) failure to perform was outside of the Subrecipient's control, fault or negligence, the termination shall be deemed to be a "Termination for Convenience".

A.34 TERMINATION PROCEDURES

In addition to the procedures set forth below, if the Department terminates this Agreement, the Subrecipient shall follow any procedures specified in the termination notice. Upon termination of this Agreement and in addition to any other rights provided in this Agreement, the Department may require the Subrecipient to deliver to the Department any property specifically produced or acquired for the performance of such part of this Agreement as has been terminated.

If the termination is for convenience, the Department shall pay to the Subrecipient as an agreed upon price, if separately stated, for properly authorized and completed work and services rendered or goods delivered to and accepted by the Department prior to the effective date of Agreement termination, the amount agreed upon by the Subrecipient and the Department for (i) completed work and services and/or equipment or supplies provided for which no separate price is stated, (ii) partially completed work and services and/or equipment or supplies provided which are accepted by the Department, (iii) other work, services and/or equipment or supplies which are accepted by the Department, and (iv) the protection and preservation of property.

Failure to agree with such amounts shall be a dispute within the meaning of the "Disputes" clause of this Agreement. If the termination is for cause, the Department shall determine the extent of the liability of the Department. The Department shall have no other obligation to the Subrecipient for termination. The Department may withhold from any amounts due the Subrecipient such sum as the Department determines to be necessary to protect the Department against potential loss or liability.

The rights and remedies of the Department provided in this Agreement shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the Department in writing, the Subrecipient shall:

a. Stop work under the Agreement on the date, and to the extent specified, in the notice;

b. Place no further orders or contracts for materials, services, supplies, equipment and/or facilities in relation to this Agreement except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the Agreement as is not terminated;

c. Assign to the Department, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the Department, all of the rights, title, and interest of the Subrecipient under the orders and contracts so terminated, in which case the Department has the right, at its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and contracts;

d. Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and contracts, with the approval or ratification of the Department to the extent the Department may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this clause;

e. Transfer title to the Department and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the Department any property which, if the Agreement had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Department;

f. Complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the Department in compliance with all contractual requirements; and

g. Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Department may require, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Agreement which is in the possession of the Subrecipient and in which the Department has or may acquire an interest.

A.35 UTILIZATION OF MINORITY AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (MWBE)

The Subrecipient is encouraged to utilize business firms that are certified as minority-owned and/or women-owned in carrying out the purposes of this Agreement. The Subrecipient may set utilization standards, based upon local conditions or may use the state of Washington MWBE goals, as identified in WAC 326-30-041.

A.36 VENUE

This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and the validity and performance shall be governed by, the laws of the state of Washington. Venue of any suit between the parties arising out of this Agreement shall be the Superior Court of Thurston County, Washington. The Subrecipient, by execution of this Agreement, acknowledges the jurisdiction of the courts of the state of Washington.

A.37 WAIVERS

No conditions or provisions of this Agreement can be waived unless approved in advance by the Department in writing. The Department's failure to insist upon strict performance of any provision of the Agreement or to exercise any right based upon a breach thereof, or the acceptance of any performance during such breach, shall not constitute a waiver of any right under this Agreement.

21EMPG-ARPA Award Letter
EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01

Award Letter

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
Washington, D.C. 20472

Bret Daugherty
Washington Military Department
Building 20
Camp Murray, WA 98430 - 5122

Re: Grant No.EMS-2021-EP-00008

Dear Bret Daugherty:

Congratulations, on behalf of the Department of Homeland Security, your application for financial assistance submitted under the Fiscal Year (FY) 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grants has been approved in the amount of $2,136,034.00. As a condition of this award, you are required to contribute a cost match in the amount of $2,136,034.00 of non-Federal funds, or 50 percent of the total approved project costs of $4,272,068.00.

Before you request and receive any of the Federal funds awarded to you, you must establish acceptance of the award. By accepting this award, you acknowledge that the terms of the following documents are incorporated into the terms of your award:

- Agreement Articles (attached to this Award Letter)
- Obligating Document (attached to this Award Letter)
- FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grants Notice of Funding Opportunity.
- FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual

Please make sure you read, understand, and maintain a copy of these documents in your official file for this award.

In order to establish acceptance of the award and its terms, please follow these instructions:

Step 1: Please log in to the ND Grants system at https://portal.fema.gov.

Step 2: After logging in, you will see the Home page with a Pending Tasks menu. Click on the Pending Tasks menu, select the Application sub-menu, and then click the link for "Award Offer Review" tasks. This link will navigate you to Award Packages that are pending review.

Step 3: Click the Review Award Package icon (wrench) to review the Award Package and accept or decline the award. Please save or print the Award Package for your records.

System for Award Management (SAM): Grant recipients are to keep all of their information up to date in SAM, in particular, your organization's name, address, DUNS number, EIN and banking information. Please ensure that the DUNS number used in SAM is the same one used to apply for all FEMA awards. Future payments will be contingent on the information provided in the SAM; therefore, it is imperative that the information is correct. The System for Award Management is located at http://www.sam.gov.

If you have any questions or have updated your information in SAM, please let your Grants Management Specialist (GMS) know as soon as possible. This will help us to make the necessary updates and avoid any interruptions in the payment process.

PATRICK GERARD MARCHAM

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
Washington, D.C. 20472

AGREEMENT ARTICLES
Emergency Management Performance Grants

GRANTEE:	Washington Military Department
PROGRAM:	Emergency Management Performance Grants
AGREEMENT NUMBER:	EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article I	Limited English Proficiency (Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title VI)
Article II	Universal Identifier and System of Award Management
Article III	Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) Review
Article IV	Prior Approval for Modification of Approved Budget
Article V	Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Article VI	SAFECOM
Article VII	Acceptance of Post Award Changes
Article VIII	Rehabilitation Act of 1973
Article IX	National Environmental Policy Act
Article X	Acknowledgement of Federal Funding from DHS
Article XI	USA PATRIOT Act of 2001
Article XII	Age Discrimination Act of 1975
Article XIII	Civil Rights Act of 1964 - Title VI
Article XIV	Notice of Funding Opportunity Requirements
Article XV	Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA)
Article XVI	Non-Supplanting Requirement

Article XVII	Drug-Free Workplace Regulations
Article XVIII	Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging while Driving
Article XIX	DHS Specific Acknowledgements and Assurances
Article XX	Best Practices for Collection and Use of Personally Identifiable Information
Article XXI	Civil Rights Act of 1968
Article XXII	Debarment and Suspension
Article XXIII	Activities Conducted Abroad
Article XXIV	Energy Policy and Conservation Act
Article XXV	Procurement of Recovered Materials
Article XXVI	Terrorist Financing
Article XXVII	Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990
Article XXVIII	Duplication of Benefits
Article XXIX	Fly America Act of 1974
Article XXX	Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance
Article XXXI	Lobbying Prohibitions
Article XXXII	False Claims Act and Program Fraud Civil Remedies
Article XXXIII	Federal Debt Status
Article XXXIV	Nondiscrimination in Matters Pertaining to Faith-Based Organizations
Article XXXV	Education Amendments of 1972 (Equal Opportunity in Education Act) - Title IX
Article XXXVI	Copyright
Article XXXVII	Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation
Article XXXVIII	Use of DHS Seal, Logo and Flags

Article XXXIX	Whistleblower Protection Act
Article XL	Assurances, Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, Representations and Certifications
Article XLI	Disposition of Equipment Acquired Under the Federal Award
Article XLII	Patents and Intellectual Property Rights

Article I - Limited English Proficiency (Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title VI)

Recipients must comply with Title VI of the *Civil Rights Act of 1964*, (42 U.S.C. section 2000d *et seq.*) prohibition against discrimination on the basis of national origin, which requires that recipients of federal financial assistance take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) to their programs and services. For additional assistance and information regarding language access obligations, please refer to the DHS Recipient Guidance: https://www.dhs.gov/guidance- published-help-department- supported-organizations-provide-meaningful-access-people-limited and additional resources on http://www.lep.gov.

Article II - Universal Identifier and System of Award Management

Recipients are required to comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide financial assistance award term regarding the System for Award Management and Universal Identifier Requirements located at 2 C.F.R. Part 25, Appendix A, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference.

Article III - Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) Review

DHS/FEMA funded activities that may require an EHP review are subject to the FEMA Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) review process. This review does not address all federal, state, and local requirements. Acceptance of federal funding requires recipient to comply with all federal, state, and local laws.

DHS/FEMA is required to consider the potential impacts to natural and cultural resources of all projects funded by DHS/FEMA grant funds, through its EHP Review process, as mandated by the National Environmental Policy Act; National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended; National Flood Insurance Program regulations; and, any other applicable laws and Executive Orders. To access the FEMA EHP screening form and instructions, go to the DHS/FEMA website at: https://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/90195. In order to initiate EHP review of your project(s), you must complete all relevant sections of this form and submit it to the Grant Programs Directorate (GPD) along with all other pertinent project information. The EHP review process must be completed before funds are released to carry out the proposed project; otherwise, DHS/FEMA may not be able to fund the project due to noncompliance with EHP laws, executive order, regulations, and policies.

If ground disturbing activities occur during construction, applicant will monitor ground disturbance, and if any potential archeological resources are discovered, applicant will immediately cease work in that area and notify the pass-through entity, if applicable, and DHS/FEMA.

Article IV - Prior Approval for Modification of Approved Budget

Before making any change to the FEMA approved budget for this award, you must request prior written approval from FEMA where required by 2 C.F.R. Section 200.308. FEMA is also utilizing its discretion to impose an additional restriction under 2 C.F.R. Section 200.308(f) regarding the transfer of funds among direct cost categories, programs, functions, or activities. Therefore, for awards with an approved budget where the federal share is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (currently $250,000), you may not transfer funds among direct cost categories, programs, functions, or activities without prior written approval from FEMA where the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed ten percent (10%) of the total budget FEMA last approved. You must report any deviations from your FEMA approved budget in the first Federal Financial Report (SF-425) you submit following any budget deviation, regardless of whether the budget deviation requires prior written approval.

Article V - Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Titles I, II, and III of the *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Pub. L. No. 101-336 (1990) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. sections 12101- 12213), which prohibits recipients from discriminating on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities.

Article VI - SAFECOM

Recipients receiving federal financial assistance awards made under programs that provide emergency communication equipment and its related activities must comply with the SAFECOM Guidance for Emergency Communication Grants, including provisions on technical standards that ensure and enhance interoperable communications.

Article VII - Acceptance of Post Award Changes

In the event FEMA determines that changes are necessary to the award document after an award has been made, including changes to period of performance or terms and conditions, recipients will be notified of the changes in writing. Once notification has been made, any subsequent request for funds will indicate recipient acceptance of the changes to the award. Please call the FEMA/GMD Call Center at (866) 927-5646 or via e-mail to ASK-GMD@fema.dhs.gov if you have any questions.

Article VIII - Rehabilitation Act of 1973

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Section 504 of the *Rehabilitation Act of 1973*, Pub. L. 93-112 (1973), (codified as amended at 29 U.S.C. section 794,) which provides that no otherwise qualified handicapped individuals in the United States will, solely by reason of the handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

Article IX - National Environmental Policy Act

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA)*, Pub. L. 91-190 (1970) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 4321 *et seq.*) and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA, which require recipients to use all practicable means within their authority, and consistent with other essential considerations of national policy, to create and maintain conditions under which people and nature can exist in productive harmony and fulfill the social, economic, and other needs of present and future generations of Americans.

Article X - Acknowledgement of Federal Funding from DHS

Recipients must acknowledge their use of federal funding when issuing statements, press releases, requests for proposal, bid invitations, and other documents describing projects or programs funded in whole or in part with federal funds.

Article XI - USA PATRIOT Act of 2001

Recipients must comply with requirements of Section 817 of the *Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001* (USA PATRIOT Act), Pub. L. No. 107-56, which amends 18 U.S.C. sections 175-175c.

Article XII - Age Discrimination Act of 1975

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *Age Discrimination Act of 1975*, Pub. L. No. 94-135 (1975) (codified as amended at Title 42, U.S. Code, section 6101 *et seq.*), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance.

Article XIII - Civil Rights Act of 1964 - Title VI

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Title VI of the *Civil Rights Act of 1964* (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 2000d *et seq.*), which provides that no person in the United States will, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. DHS implementing regulations for the Act are found at 6 C.F.R. Part 21 and 44 C.F.R. Part 7.

Article XIV - Notice of Funding Opportunity Requirements

All the instructions, guidance, limitations, and other conditions set forth in the Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) for this program are incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions. All recipients must comply with any such requirements set forth in the program NOFO.

Article XV - Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA)

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the government-wide financial assistance award term which implements Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), codified as amended at 22 U.S.C. section 7104. The award term is located at 2 C.F.R. section 175.15, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference.

Article XVI - Non-Supplanting Requirement

Recipients receiving federal financial assistance awards made under programs that prohibit supplanting by law must ensure that federal funds do not replace (supplant) funds that have been budgeted for the same purpose through non-federal sources.

Article XVII - Drug-Free Workplace Regulations

Recipients must comply with drug-free workplace requirements in Subpart B (or Subpart C, if the recipient is an individual) of 2 C.F.R. Part 3001, which adopts the Government-wide implementation (2 C.F.R. Part 182) of Sec. 5152-5158 of the *Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988* (41 U.S.C. sections 8101-8106).

Article XVIII - Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging while Driving

Recipients are encouraged to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving as described in E.O. 13513, including conducting initiatives described in Section 3(a) of the Order when on official government business or when performing any work for or on behalf of the federal government.

Article XIX - DHS Specific Acknowledgements and Assurances

All recipients, subrecipients, successors, transferees, and assignees must acknowledge and agree to comply with applicable provisions governing DHS access to records, accounts, documents, information, facilities, and staff.

1. Recipients must cooperate with any compliance reviews or compliance investigations conducted by DHS.
2. Recipients must give DHS access to, and the right to examine and copy, records, accounts, and other documents and sources of information related to the federal financial assistance award and permit access to facilities, personnel, and other individuals and information as may be necessary, as required by DHS regulations and other applicable laws or program guidance.
3. Recipients must submit timely, complete, and accurate reports to the appropriate DHS officials and maintain appropriate backup documentation to support the reports.
4. Recipients must comply with all other special reporting, data collection, and evaluation requirements, as prescribed by law or detailed in program guidance.
5. Recipients of federal financial assistance from DHS must complete the *DHS Civil Rights Evaluation Tool* within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Notice of Award or, for State Administrative Agencies, thirty (30) days from receipt of the DHS Civil Rights Evaluation Tool from DHS or its awarding component agency. After the initial submission for the first award under which this term applies, recipients are required to provide this information once every two (2) years if they have an active award, not every time an award is made. Recipients should submit the completed tool, including supporting materials, to CivilRightsEvaluation@hq.dhs.gov. This tool clarifies the civil rights obligations and related reporting requirements contained in the DHS Standard Terms and Conditions. Subrecipients are not required to complete and submit this tool to DHS. The evaluation tool can be found at https://www.dhs.gov/publication/dhs-civil-rights-evaluation-tool.

The DHS Office for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties will consider, in its discretion, granting an extension if the recipient identifies steps and a timeline for completing the tool. Recipients should request extensions by emailing the request to CivilRightsEvaluation@hq.dhs.gov prior to expiration of the 30-day deadline.

Article XX - Best Practices for Collection and Use of Personally Identifiable Information

Recipients who collect personally identifiable information (PII) are required to have a publicly available privacy policy that describes standards on the usage and maintenance of the PII they collect. DHS defines PII as any information that permits the identity of an individual to be directly or indirectly inferred, including any information that is linked or linkable to that individual. Recipients may also find the DHS Privacy Impact Assessments: Privacy Guidance at http://www.dhs.gov/xlibrary/assets/

privacy/privacy_pia_guidance_june2010.pdf and Privacy Template at https://www.dhs.gov/sites/default/files/publications/privacy_pia_template 2017.pdf as useful resources respectively.

Article XXI - Civil Rights Act of 1968

Recipients must comply with Title VIII of the *Civil Rights Act of 1968*, Pub. L. 90-284, as amended through Pub. L. 113-4, which prohibits recipients from discriminating in the sale, rental, financing, and advertising of dwellings, or in the provision of services in connection therewith, on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, disability, familial status, and sex (see 42 U.S.C. section 3601 *et seq.*), as implemented by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development at 24 C.F.R. Part 100. The prohibition on disability discrimination includes the requirement that new multifamily housing with four or more dwelling units-i.e., the public and common use areas and individual apartment units (all units in buildings with elevators and ground-floor units in buildings without elevators)-be designed and constructed with certain accessible features. (See 24 C.F.R. Part 100, Subpart D.)

Article XXII - Debarment and Suspension

Recipients are subject to the non-procurement debarment and suspension regulations implementing Executive Orders (E.O.) 12549 and 12689, which are at 2 C.F.R. Part 180 as adopted by DHS at 2 C.F.R. Part 3000. These regulations restrict federal financial assistance awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs or activities.

Article XXIII - Activities Conducted Abroad

Recipients must ensure that project activities carried on outside the United States are coordinated as necessary with appropriate government authorities and that appropriate licenses, permits, or approvals are obtained.

Article XXIV - Energy Policy and Conservation Act

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *Energy Policy and Conservation Act*, Pub. L. 94- 163 (1975) (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. section 6201 *et seq.*), which contain policies relating to energy efficiency that are defined in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with this Act.

Article XXV - Procurement of Recovered Materials

States, political subdivisions of states, and their contractors must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Pub. L. 89-272 (1965), (codified as amended by the *Resource Conservation and Recovery Act*, 42 U.S.C. section 6962.) The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition.

Article XXVI - Terrorist Financing

Recipients must comply with E.O. 13224 and U.S. laws that prohibit transactions with, and the provisions of resources and support to, individuals and organizations associated with terrorism. Recipients are legally responsible to ensure compliance with the Order and laws.

Article XXVII - Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990

In accordance with Section 6 of the *Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990*, 15 U.S.C. section 2225a, recipients must ensure that all conference, meeting, convention, or training space funded in whole or in part with federal funds complies with the fire prevention and control guidelines of the *Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974*, (codified as amended at 15 U.S.C. section 2225.)

Article XXVIII - Duplication of Benefits

Any cost allocable to a particular federal financial assistance award provided for in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E may not be charged to other federal financial assistance awards to overcome fund deficiencies; to avoid restrictions imposed by federal statutes, regulations, or federal financial assistance award terms and conditions; or for other reasons. However, these prohibitions would not preclude recipients from shifting costs that are allowable under two or more awards in accordance with existing federal statutes, regulations, or the federal financial assistance award terms and conditions.

Article XXIX - Fly America Act of 1974

Recipients must comply with Preference for U.S. Flag Air Carriers (air carriers holding certificates under 49 U.S.C. section 41102) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the *International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974*, 49 U.S.C. section 40118, and the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B-138942.

Article XXX - Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance

If the total value of any currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all federal awarding agencies exceeds $10,000,000 for any period of time during the period of performance of this federal award, then the recipients must comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide Award Term and Condition for Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions.

Article XXXI - Lobbying Prohibitions

Recipients must comply with 31 U.S.C. section 1352, which provides that none of the funds provided under a federal financial assistance award may be expended by the recipient to pay any person to influence, or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any federal action related to a federal award or contract, including any extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification.

Article XXXII - False Claims Act and Program Fraud Civil Remedies

Recipients must comply with the requirements of the *False Claims Act*, 31 U.S.C. sections 3729- 3733, which prohibit the submission of false or fraudulent claims for payment to the federal government. (See 31 U.S.C. sections 3801-3812, which details the administrative remedies for false claims and statements made.)

Article XXXIII - Federal Debt Status

All recipients are required to be non-delinquent in their repayment of any federal debt. Examples of relevant debt include delinquent payroll and other taxes, audit disallowances, and benefit overpayments. (See OMB Circular A-129.)

Article XXXIV - Nondiscrimination in Matters Pertaining to Faith-Based Organizations

It is DHS policy to ensure the equal treatment of faith-based organizations in social service programs administered or supported by DHS or its component agencies, enabling those organizations to participate in providing important social services to beneficiaries. Recipients must comply with the equal treatment policies and requirements contained in 6 C.F.R. Part 19 and other applicable statues, regulations, and guidance governing the participations of faith-based organizations in individual DHS programs.

Article XXXV - Education Amendments of 1972 (Equal Opportunity in Education Act) - Title IX

Recipients must comply with the requirements of Title IX of the *Education Amendments of 1972*, Pub. L. 92-318 (1972) (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. section 1681 *et seq.*), which provide that no person in the United States will, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any educational program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. DHS implementing regulations are codified at C.F.R. Part 17 and 44 C.F.R. Part 19.

Article XXXVI - Copyright

Recipients must affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. sections 401 or 402 and an acknowledgement of U.S. Government sponsorship (including the award number) to any work first produced under federal financial assistance awards.

Article XXXVII - Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation

Recipients are required to comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide award term on Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation located at 2 C.F.R. Part 170, Appendix A, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions.

Article XXXVIII - Use of DHS Seal, Logo and Flags

Recipients must obtain permission from their DHS FAO prior to using the DHS seal(s), logos, crests or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials, including use of the United States Coast Guard seal, logo, crests or reproductions of flags or likenesses of Coast Guard officials.

Article XXXIX - Whistleblower Protection Act

Recipients must comply with the statutory requirements for whistleblower protections (if applicable) at 10 U.S.C section 2409, 41 U.S.C. section 4712, and 10 U.S.C. section 2324, 41 U.S.C. sections 4304 and 4310.

Article XL - Assurances, Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, Representations and Certifications

DHS financial assistance recipients must complete either the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Standard Form 424B Assurances - Non-Construction Programs, or OMB Standard Form 424D Assurances - Construction Programs, as applicable. Certain assurances in these documents may not be applicable to your program, and the DHS financial assistance office (DHS FAO) may require applicants to certify additional assurances. Applicants are required to fill out the assurances applicable to their program as instructed by the awarding agency. Please contact the DHS FAO if you have any questions.

DHS financial assistance recipients are required to follow the applicable provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards located at Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Part 200, and adopted by DHS at 2 C.F.R. Part 3002.

By accepting this agreement, the recipient and its executives, as defined in 2 C.F.R. section 170.315, certify that the recipient's policies are in accordance with OMB's guidance located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, all applicable federal laws, and relevant Executive guidance.

Article XLI - Disposition of Equipment Acquired Under the Federal Award

When original or replacement equipment acquired under this award by the recipient or its subrecipients is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, you must request instructions from FEMA to make proper disposition of the equipment pursuant to 2 C.F.R. Section 200.313.

Article XLII - Patents and Intellectual Property Rights

Recipients are subject to the *Bayh-Dole Act*, 35 U.S.C. section 200 *et seq*, unless otherwise provided by law. Recipients are subject to the specific requirements governing the development, reporting, and disposition of rights to inventions and patents resulting from federal financial assistance awards located at 37 C.F.R. Part 401 and the standard patent rights clause located at 37 C.F.R. section 401.14.

BUDGET COST CATEGORIES

Personnel	$438,972.00
Fringe Benefits	$170,301.00
Travel	$0.00
Equipment	$0.00
Supplies	$16,875.00
Contractual	$3,596,694.00
Construction	$0.00
Indirect Charges	$49,226.00
Other	$0.00

Obligating Document for Award/Amendment

1a. AGREEMENT NO.	2. AMENDMENT NO.	3. RECIPIENT NO.	4. TYPE OF ACTION	5. CONTROL NO.
EMS-2021-EP-00008-S01	***	916001095G	AWARD	FY2021R10EMPGARPA

6. RECIPIENT NAME AND ADDRESS	7. ISSUING FEMA OFFICE AND ADDRESS	8. PAYMENT OFFICE AND ADDRESS
Washington Military Department Building 20 Camp Murray, WA, 98430 - 5122	FEMA-GPD 400 C Street, SW, 3rd floor Washington, DC 20472-3645 POC: 866-927-5646	FEMA Finance Center 430 Market Street Winchester, VA 22603

9. NAME OF RECIPIENT PROJECT OFFICER	PHONE NO.	10. NAME OF FEMA PROJECT COORDINATOR
Tirzah Kincheloe	2535127456	Central Scheduling and Information Desk Phone: 800-368-6498 Email: Askcsid@dhs.gov

11. EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS ACTION	12. METHOD OF PAYMENT	13. ASSISTANCE ARRANGEMENT	14. PERFORMANCE PERIOD	
			From:	**To:**
10/01/2020	PARS	Cost Reimbursement	10/01/2020	09/30/2023
			Budget Period	
			10/01/2020	09/30/2023

15. DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
a. (Indicate funding data for awards or financial changes)

PROGRAM NAME ACRONYM	CFDA NO.	ACCOUNTING DATA (ACCS CODE) XXXX-XXX-XXXXXX-XXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-X	PRIOR TOTAL AWARD	AMOUNT AWARDED THIS ACTION + OR (-)	CURRENT TOTAL AWARD	CUMULATIVE NON-FEDERAL COMMITMENT
Emergency Management Performance Grants	97.042	2021-FD-GA01-R107- -4120-D	$0.00	$2,136,034.00	$2,136,034.00	See Totals
			$0.00	**$2,136,034.00**	**$2,136,034.00**	**$2,136,034.00**

b. To describe changes other than funding data or financial changes, attach schedule and check here.
N/A

16 a. FOR NON-DISASTER PROGRAMS: RECIPIENT IS REQUIRED TO SIGN AND RETURN THREE (3) COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT TO FEMA (See Block 7 for address)
Emergency Management Performance Grants recipients are not required to sign and return copies of this document. However, recipients should print and keep a copy of this document for their records.
16b. FOR DISASTER PROGRAMS: RECIPIENT IS NOT REQUIRED TO SIGN
This assistance is subject to terms and conditions attached to this award notice or by incorporated reference in program legislation cited above.

17. RECIPIENT SIGNATORY OFFICIAL (Name and Title)
Tirzah Kincheloe, Mrs

DATE
Wed Sep 01 18:27:36 GMT 2021

18. FEMA SIGNATORY OFFICIAL (Name and Title)

THERESA MUSCAT BARA , Program Manager

DATE
Mon Aug 30 15:41:01 GMT 2021

WORK PLAN

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant- American Rescue Plan Act

Emergency Management Organization:	Clallam County

The purpose of EMPG-ARPA is to assist with the enhancement, sustainment and improvement of state, local, and tribal emergency management programs. Activities conducted using EMPG-ARPA funding should relate directly to the five elements of emergency management: prevention, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation. Washington State does not require a specific number of activities to receive EMPG-ARPA funding. However, there are required capabilities that must be sustained in order to remain eligible for EMPG-ARPA funding, including but not limited to the ability to communicate and warn, educate the public, plan, train, exercise, and be NIMS compliant. The Work Plan delineates the Emergency Management Organization's emergency management program planning and priority focus for this grant cycle (to include EMPG grant and local funds).

	Priority Area #1	3.2 Coordination	
	Primary Core Capability	Operational Coordination	
	Secondary Core Capability	Public and Private Services and Resources	
	Build or Sustain	Building	
	WORK PLANNED	**IDENTIFIED GAP/NEED**	**ANTICIPATED PROJECT IMPACT**
1	Plan and coordinate multi-jurisdictional exercises for ARES, EOC staff, and ECC teams.	The county began this project last year and made great strides in interaction between groups, but still needs to reinforce these systems and make interoperability more automatic among the groups.	By streamlining systems and procedures to communicate during drills, there will be less confusion and hesitancy when working with different groups. This will improve information gathering and sharing, increase safety of responders in the field, and provide more consistent and helpful information to be disseminated to other responders and the public.
2	Develop a current strategic plan for the Clallam County Emergency Management Department that will involve the resources and capabilities of the entire region.	Plans to update the strategic plan were delayed due to staffing shortages in combination with the pandemic and will be prioritized as soon as possible.	The updating process will strengthen and engage the whole community, increasing collaboration and interaction. Having a current plan will expedite responses and reduce redundancies and confusion following emergencies.

	Priority Area #2	4.10 Exercises, Evaluations, and Corrective Actions	
	Primary Core Capability	Long-term Vulnerability Reduction	
	Secondary Core Capability	Planning	
	Build or Sustain	Building	
	WORK PLANNED	**IDENTIFIED GAP/NEED**	**ANTICIPATED PROJECT IMPACT**
1	Promote community involvement with all stages of planning and participation in upcoming CR22 exercises.	Youth and community stakeholders, such as business owners, need to prepare and adopt a readiness attitude that would allow them to respond and recover from hazards.	Planned, actionable training activates will engage participants and emphasize what preparation looks like and can accomplish.

2	Involve more community members, professional responders, and volunteer teams in the CR22 exercises. Coordinate these exercises with our state and federal partners.	Region specific catastrophe planning will impress upon many the need for planning and response practice and will help identify local resources and create a plan for how to utilize them.	Lessons observed and learned by professional, volunteer, and community members during exercises will build more confident and expedient responses using more concise communications.

TIMELINE

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant- American Rescue Plan Act

DATE	TASK
June 1, 2021	Grant Agreement Start Date
July 31, 2022	Submit reimbursement request
December 31, 2022	Grant Agreement End Date
February 15, 2023	Submit final reimbursement request, final report, training requirement report, and/or other deliverables.

The Subrecipient must request **prior** written approval from Department Key Personnel to waive or extend a due date in the above Timeline.

For waived or extended reimbursements, all allowable costs should be submitted on the next scheduled reimbursement due date contained in the Timeline.

BUDGET

FY 2021 Emergency Management Performance Grant - American Rescue Plan Act

21EMPG-ARPA AWARD $ 14,255.00

SOLUTION AREA	BUDGET CATEGORY	EMPG AMOUNT	MATCH AMOUNT
PLANNING	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ 14,255
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ -	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ -	$ 14,255
ORGANIZATION	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ 4,000	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 4,000	$ -
EXERCISE	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ 5,000	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 5,000	$ -
TRAINING	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ -	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ 4,560	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 4,560	$ -
EQUIP	Equipment	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ -	$ -
M&A	Personnel & Fringe Benefits	$ 521	$ -
	Travel/Per Diem	$ -	$ -
	Supplies	$ -	$ -
	Consultants/Contracts	$ -	$ -
	Other	$ -	$ -
	Subtotal	$ 521	$ -
	Indirect	$ 174	$ -
	Indirect Cost Rate on file 33.33%	*for Time Period of:*	*1/1/21 - 12/31/21*
	TOTAL Grant Agreement AMOUNT:	**$ 14,255**	**$ 14,255**

The Subrecipient will provide a match of **$14,255** of non-federal origin, 50% of the total project cost (local budget plus EMPG-ARPA award).

Cumulative transfers to budget categories in excess of ten percent (10%) of the Grant Agreement Amount will not be reimbursed without prior written authorization from the Department.

Funding Source: U.S. Department of Homeland Security - PI# 713PA – EMPG-ARPA

CLALLAM COUNTY BUDGET CHANGE FORM

Date Submitted: 01/19/2022 **Budget Hearing/Meeting Date:** 02/22/22

X **Supplemental Appropriation** – increased expenditures due to unanticipated federal, state, or local funds

__ **Debatable Emergency** – public emergency other than a non-debatable emergency which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time of making the budget, requiring the expenditure of money not provided for in the budget.

__ **Non-debatable Emergency** – for the relief of a stricken community requiring immediate address; to meet mandatory expenditures required by law

__ **Budget Revision** – transfers or revisions within departments

__ **Budget Reduction** – a reduction in revenues and/or expenditures

Budget Number xxxxx.xxx.	00100.817	**Budget Name**	Sheriff – Emergency Services

REVENUE/SOURCE

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.817	Sheriff – Emergency Services	33397.04._____	Homeland Security ARPA Emergency Mgmt	14,255
				14,255

EXPENDITURES

BUDGET NUMBER xxxxx.xxx.	DEPT NAME	BARS NUMBER xxxxx.xx.xxxx	ACCOUNT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
00100.817	Sheriff – Emergency Services	52510.31.0020	Operating Supplies	13,560
		52510.41.5130	Sheriff	522
		50800.00.0000	Ending Fund Balance	173
				14,255

Revenue/Source and Expenditure totals must agree.

REASON FOR BUDGET ACTION:

Receipt and expenditure of Washington State Military Department FY2021 EMPG-ARPA grant #E22-227.

County Official Approval: _____

(Obtain Budget Office Approval Prior to Submission to Clerk of the Board)

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2F 2/1/22

Department: Sheriff

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/22**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 817.2203

☐ Resolution

☐ Proclamation

☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance

☐ Final Ordinance

☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
There are two steps to this action. First, is the review and approval of a Facility Use and Hold Harmless Agreement with the Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship for use of their facilities in emergency situations and for training functions in the Sequim Operational Area.

Secondly, there is a template for the Facility Use and Hold Harmless Agreement that is identical to the agreement above to be executed as locations for shelters, central points of distribution or other emergency management needs to serve the citizens during an emergency.

Budgetary impact:
None

Recommended action:
Approval of the Agreement and the template.

County Official signature & print name: W.L. Benedict W.L. Benedict, Sheriff

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Ron Cameron, Undersheriff

Relevant Departments: Sheriff's Office

Date submitted: 01/19/22

CLALLAM COUNTY
CCEM
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

817.2203

FACILITY USE AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

This FACILITY USE AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT is made as of the date last written below, by and between the Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship (the "OUUF") and Clallam County, a political subdivision of the State of Washington, (the "County"). OUUF and the County are sometimes individually referred to as "Party" and collectively referred to as "Parties."

WHEREAS, the County Department of Emergency Management (CCEM) is the lead local agency that plans for preparation and responds to both natural and man-made disasters; and

WHEREAS, OUUF supports the County's emergency management efforts; and

WHEREAS, emergency rehabilitation for responders, emergency supply distribution, and emergency management training are a critical component of any disaster response and recovery; and

WHEREAS, the county has emergency rehabilitation for responders, emergency supply distribution, and emergency management training as part of its comprehensive emergency management plan; and

WHEREAS, the OUUF owns and operates a site of worship for the Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship; and

WHEREAS, the County desires to have access to and use of the OUUF site located at 1033 North Barr Rd in Clallam County (the "Property") in support of the County's emergency preparedness, response recovery and emergency management efforts; and

WHEREAS, it is in the common interest of the OUUF and the County to promote disaster preparedness and to have the means to implement the County's emergency management plan in the event of a disaster.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained herein, and the benefits received by both Parties, OUUF and the County hereby agree as follows:

1. **Right of Access:** The OUUF hereby grants to the County a non-exclusive right to use the main sanctuary and the circular drive on the north side of the facility, located at 1033 Barr Road at no cost for the following activities:
    a. Training sessions for professionals and volunteer emergency workers with prior notice given to OUUF for availability of the facility;
    b. Shelter to be used as a resting period site (rehabilitation site) to be used by Emergency Responders during disasters;
    c. Distribution of emergency supplies to the public during the entire duration of any actual emergency declared by the county
    d. Emergency management activities during the entire duration of any actual emergency declared by the county.

    In addition, CCEM Staff, responders, emergency volunteer workers and trainees may park their vehicles at 1033 Barr Road in proper places at no cost during training events and declared emergencies.

    The County shall provide OUUF with a schedule of its training date(s) or training day(s) in advance so arrangements may be made.

2. **Indemnification.** The County will defend, indemnify and hold harmless OUUF , it's agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, and assigns from and against any and all third party claims, demands, causes of action, losses damages , fines, penalties, liabilities, judgments, forfeitures, amounts paid in settlement, charges, costs (including court costs) and expenses of any nature whatsoever (including attorney fees, whether suit is instituted or not) (collectively "claims") asserted against or incurred by OUUF that result from or arise out of (i) any violation or of or failure to comply with the provisions of this agreement by the County or its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns invitees and guests; or (ii) any activity conducted by the County or its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests upon or related to the property. The County expressly waives immunity under the industrial insurance act, Title 51 RCW, for purposes of this provision and acknowledges this waiver was mutually negotiated by the parties.

3. **Disclaimer: Release.** The county and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests acknowledge and understand that the OUUF makes no representation or warranty whatsoever, expressed or implied, with respect to the property, including without limitation any hazards or dangers at the property. The County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests further acknowledge and understand that they enter the property at their own risk. The County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests hereby release the OUUF from all claims asserted against or incurred by the County or and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests that may arise in connections with the County's or its and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests access to the property: provided however, that the County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests will not release OUUF for any action(s) of OUUF, its employees or its agents that are later determined to constitute willful misconduct.

4. **Statement.** This agreement, as it relates to indemnification or waiver, is subject to and subordinate to RCW 38.52.180. In so far as any section of this agreement conflicts with State law relating to emergency management, including but not limited to RCW 38.52.180, state law prevails. This agreement does not create any additional or different liability than that found in RCW 38.52.180 and any other applicable Washington State statute or rule.

5. **Term.** The term of this Agreement shall be perpetual. PROVIDED, however, that this Agreement may be terminated by either Party upon written notice given no less than sixty (60) days prior to the termination date.

6. **Modification of Agreement.** This Agreement may be modified by written agreement of the Parties

7. **Authority to Enter Agreement.** Each Party warrants that the individuals who have signed this agreement have the legal power, right, and authority to enter this agreement and bind each respective Party.

8. **Condition of Property.** The County shall promptly repair any damage to the Property caused by the acts or omissions of the County or and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests, in connection with the

County's use of the Property as authorized hereunder. The County shall not be held liable for normal wear and tear of the Property.

In WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers.

Olympic Unitarian Universalist Fellowship

By:_____ Date:_____

Title:_____

Clallam County

By:_____ Date:_____

Title:_____

CLALLAM COUNTY
CCEM
EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

FACILITY USE AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

This FACILITY USE AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT is made as of the date last written below, by and between _____ and Clallam County, a political subdivision of the State of Washington, (the "County"). _____ and the County are sometimes individually referred to as "Party" and collectively referred to as "Parties."

WHEREAS, the County Department of Emergency Management (CCEM) is the lead local agency that plans for preparation and responds to both natural and man-made disasters; and

WHEREAS, _____supports the County's emergency management efforts; and

WHEREAS, emergency rehabilitation for responders, emergency supply distribution, and emergency management training are a critical component of any disaster response and recovery; and

WHEREAS, the county has emergency rehabilitation for responders, emergency supply distribution, and emergency management training as part of its comprehensive emergency management plan; and

WHEREAS, _____ owns and operates a site referred to as_____; and

WHEREAS, the County desires to have access to and use of the _____site located at _____address_____ (the "Property") in support of the County's emergency preparedness, response recovery and emergency management efforts; and

WHEREAS, it is in the common interest of the _____ and the County to promote disaster preparedness and to have the means to implement the County's emergency management plan in the event of a disaster.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained herein, and the benefits received by both Parties, _____ and the County hereby agree as follows:

1. **Right of Access:** _____hereby grants to the County a non-exclusive right to use _____(insert portions of building and/or grounds here) located at_____(insert physical address here) at no cost for the following activities:
    a. Training sessions for professionals and volunteer emergency workers with prior notice given to_____ for availability of the facility;
    b. Shelter to be used as a resting period site (rehabilitation site) to be used by Emergency Responders during disasters;
    c. Distribution of emergency supplies to the public during the entire duration of any actual emergency declared by the county
    d. Emergency management activities during the entire duration of any actual emergency declared by the county.

    In addition, CCEM Staff , responders, emergency volunteer workers and trainees may park their vehicles at _____ in proper places at no cost during training events and declared emergencies.

    The County shall provide _____with a schedule of its training date(s) or training day(s) in advance so arrangements may be made.

2. **Indemnification.** The County will defend, indemnify and hold harmless _____ , it's agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, and assigns from and against any and all third party claims, demands, causes of action, losses damages , fines, penalties, liabilities, judgments, forfeitures, amounts paid in settlement, charges, costs (including court costs) and expenses of any nature whatsoever (including attorney fees, whether suit is instituted or not) (collectively "claims") asserted against or incurred by _____that result from or arise out of (i) any violation or of or failure to comply with the provisions of this agreement by the County or its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns invitees and guests; or (ii) any activity conducted by the County or its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests upon or related to the property. The County expressly waives

immunity under the industrial insurance act, Title 51 RCW, for purposes of this provision and acknowledges this waiver was mutually negotiated by the parties.

3. **Disclaimer: Release.** The county and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests acknowledge and understand that the _____ makes no representation or warranty whatsoever, expressed or implied, with respect to the property, including without limitation any hazards or dangers at the property. The County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests further acknowledge and understand that they enter the property at their own risk. The County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests hereby release the _____from all claims asserted against or incurred by the County or and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests that may arise in connections with the County's or its and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests access to the property: provided however, that the County and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests will not release _____ for any action(s) of _____, its employees or its agents that are later determined to constitute willful misconduct.

4. **Statement.** This agreement, as it relates to indemnification or waiver, is subject to and subordinate to RCW 38.52.180. In so far as any section of this agreement conflicts with State law relating to emergency management, including but not limited to RCW 38.52.180, state law prevails. This agreement does not create any additional or different liability than that found in RCW 38.52.180 and any other applicable Washington State statute or rule.

5. **Term.** The term of this Agreement shall be perpetual. PROVIDED, however, that this Agreement may be terminated by either Party upon written notice given no less than sixty (60) days prior to the termination date.

6. **Modification of Agreement.** This Agreement may be modified by written agreement of the Parties

8. **Condition of Property.** The County shall promptly repair any damage to the Property caused by the acts or omissions of the County or and its agents, employees, contractors, officers, directors, representatives, assigns, invitees, and guests, in connection with the County's use of the Property as authorized hereunder. The County shall not be held liable for normal wear and tear of the Property.

In WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers.

_____

By:_____ Date:_____

Title:_____

Clallam County

By:_____ Date:_____

Title:_____

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

29
2/1/22

Department: BOCC/Finance

WORK SESSION ☐ **Meeting Date**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 19941.22.001

☐ Resolution

☐ Proclamation

☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance

☐ Final Ordinance

☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
This is our 2022 Personal Services Agreement with the Clallam County Economic Development Council in the amount of $120,000.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Funding for this contract is already included in the 2022 Budget.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Please review and sign.

County Official signature & print name: Debi Cook

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Ozias

Relevant Departments: BOCC/Finance

Date submitted: 1/26/2022

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

PERSONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT

Contract Number: 19941.22.001

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into between CLALLAM COUNTY, a political subdivision of the State of Washington, (hereinafter called "County" or "Clallam County") and

Name: Clallam County Economic Development Council
Address: P.O. Box 1085
Port Angeles, WA 98362
Phone №: 360.457.7793

(hereinafter called "Contractor").

This Agreement is comprised of:

☒ Attachment A – Scope of Work

☒ Attachment B – Compensation

☒ Attachment C – General Conditions

☒ Attachment D – Special Terms and Conditions

☐ Attachment E – (specify)

copies of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference as if fully set forth.

The term of this Agreement shall commence on the first day of January 2022 and shall, unless terminated as provided elsewhere in the Agreement, terminate on the thirty-first day of December 2022.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on this day of , 2022.

CONTRACTOR:

Colleen McAleer, Executive Director

Date: 1-24-2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Mark Ozias, Chair

ATTEST:

Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board

THIS CONTRACT HAS BEEN APPROVED AS TO FORM BY THE CLALLAM COUNTY PROSECUTING ATTORNEY

Originals: BOCC
Vendor
Initiating Department

SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor is a non-profit educational and research corporation of the State of Washington and the County has need of research and education with regard to its operations.

The County performs various services, including land-use planning and road maintenance and construction, and is interested and concerned with the present and future utilization of these services and the economic stability and well-being of the County.

The County needs development and implementation of an overall economic development plan.

PERFORMANCE BY THE CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITIES:

Required reporting by Associate Development Organizations (ADOs) on performance measures listed below represent two broad areas of work mandated by statute RCW 43.330.080

- Direct assistance, including business planning, to companies throughout the county who need support to continue their business, expand, or relocate to Washington from out of state, from other counties or other countries. Assistance must comply with business recruitment and retention protocols established in RCW 43.330.062.
- Support for regional economic research and regional planning efforts to implement target industry sector strategies and other economic development strategies, including cluster-based strategies. Research and planning efforts should support increased living standards and increased foreign direct investment and be aligned with the statewide economic development strategy. Regional associate development organizations retain their independence to address local concerns and goals.

DELIVERABLES:

1. The Clallam County Economic Development Council (EDC) 2022 Work Plan is outlined in Section A below.
2. The EDC and the CLALLAM COUNTY have agreed to the required performance measures that will be used by the EDC and the CLALLAM COUNTY to assess the EDC's performance. These performance measure targets are identified in Section B below. These performance measures are specific deliverables under this agreement.
3. The EDC shall collect data and shall provide quarterly reports to the BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS (BOCC) on all required data in Table B below Performance Measures. These reports are an agreement deliverable.
4. Only those activities identified in Section B "Performance Measures" will be used by the EDC and CLALLAM COUNTY to assess achievement of "Performance Measure Targets".
5. Diversity, Equity and Inclusion (DEI) work is an integral part of the EDC's work. The EDC will use Census data to target DEI within Clallam County. The EDC will pursue partnerships with the four tribal governments to remove barriers to access opportunities and resources to ensure these residents have every opportunity to prosperous. The EDC will use the state resiliency network which CIE is a part of and use their advisors who are fluent in Spanish or other languages as needed to work with local business owners.
6. Demographic Information for Business Ownership and Certifications – Using the online Interaction and Initiative forms or the Business Survey – The EDC will capture demographic and other relevant data from the businesses we serve in order to help us improve our efforts to remove systemic barriers which impact marginalized businesses and communities. These demographic reports are an agreement deliverable.

7. Quarterly Reports and quarterly invoices will be submitted to the Chair of the BOCC or his/her designee by the following dates:
   a. April 15, 2022;
   b. July 15, 2022;
   c. October 15, 2022; and
   d. January 15, 2023.

SECTION A – WORK PLAN FOR 2022

1. The EDC will provide direct assistance, including business planning, to companies throughout the county who need support to stay in business, expand, or relocate to Washington from other states, from other counties or other countries. Assistance complies with business recruitment and retention protocols established in RCW 43.330.062, and will include:

a. Providing information to business owners on state and local permitting processes, utility barriers, tax issues and incentives, export assistance available, essential information to address business restrictions (such as COVID restrictions and zoning), and for operating, expanding, or locating a business in Clallam County.

- The EDC will lead a Choose Clallam First program using social media, newsletters, newspapers and radio to support local businesses.
- The EDC will produce at least 2 videos supporting public messaging in response to COVID-19.
- The EDC will readily distribute information to business owners using the "*Doing Business in Clallam County*" brochure the EDC produces that is regularly updated and distributed widely to county locations through Realtor© channels, partnered NGOs and county entry points such as Visitor Centers, Marinas, and airports. The EDC will also provide the community development departments of the cities and county. It will also appear on the EDC website at: www.clallam.org.
- Other means of providing this information will include email, website, social media and newsletters. The EDC will present (with partners if possible) on Initiatives at each of the four chamber forums across Clallam County and with community organizations such as Rotary Clubs, Soroptimist, Kiwanis, etc.
- The EDC will communicate with the local Realtor Associations to understand barriers for business growth which produce living wage jobs and desired development. The EDC will coordinate meetings and forums to connect decision-makers at the local level to ensure barriers are understood and addressed if possible.
- The EDC will respond to requests for assistance which will include regulatory research and support, community forums, housing study, recruitment incentives research and negotiations, land use planning and code assistance, and referrals. The EDC will refer inquiries to appropriate partners across the county.

b. Marketing CLALLAM COUNTY as an excellent location to expand or relocate a business and positioning Clallam County as a competitive place to grow business, which may include developing and executing regional plans to attract companies from out of the area:

- The EDC will work actively with local government staff to actively market, recruit, and support businesses in Clallam. This will include conferences that directly support of the county and cities primary industry sectors.
- The EDC will respond to inquiries from businesses seeking to locate in our area.

- The EDC will actively participate in recruitment of businesses in partnership with Dept of Commerce, Impact Washington, and local leaders.
- The EDC will continue to update and distribute the Emerald Coast Opportunity Zone prospectus to investors which highlights discrete investment opportunities of the region.
- The EDC will distribute existing Clallam County marketing videos and will produce up to two additional videos for targeted purposes.

c. Working with businesses to support site location and selection assistance:

- The EDC will review all site selection opportunities presented. The EDC will send the inquiry to appropriate partners if the area meets the minimum qualifications to assess interest.
- The EDC will assess zoning requirements and needs throughout the county and provide feedback to local governments.
- The EDC staff will support calls for assistance with site selection and facilitate research through pertinent parties such as PNNL, utility specialists, planners, and Realtors©. Additionally, the EDC will communicate with business owners regularly to support their needs and understand the economies within the county.
- The EDC will maintain the www.Emeraldfund.com.org site to provide updated Opportunity Zone coverage maps for Clallam County and connect investors to project managers.

d. Providing business retention and expansion services throughout the county. These support services include business outreach through multiple methods including in-person meetings (when allowed), surveys to identify and address challenges and opportunities faced by businesses.

- The EDC will work with partners to collect business data through surveys.
- The EDC will share information to existing Clallam businesses about:
    1) Grant opportunities for trade impacted businesses from the federal trade adjustment assistance program;
    2) Resources available for microenterprise development;
    3) Resources available on the revitalization of commercial districts;
    4) The opportunity to maintain jobs through shared work programs authorized under chapter 50.60 RCW;
    5) Resources for manufacturers available through Impact Washington;
    6) Strategic Reserve Fund applications as appropriate; and
    7) Opportunity Fund applications through local government as appropriate.
- The EDC will continue to partner with the WSBDC, PTAC, each of the four Chambers, CIE, NODC, NPBA, Realtor Associations, Peninsula College, and PORT and city staffs to help serve the needs of businesses throughout the county.
- The EDC staff will assistance with research, site selection and workforce issues. We facilitate research through pertinent parties such as utility specialists, planners.

e. Participating in economic development system-wide discussions regarding gaps in business start-up assistance in Washington;

- The EDC will participate in the semi-annual State Best Practices Conferences and will present information and programs to help other areas of the state understand barriers and practices that most readily overcome those barriers.
- The EDC will share its partnership and practices with the Center for Inclusive Entrepreneurship (CIE) which provides in-depth personal business advising and technical assistance to startup business owners.

- The EDC will assist interested buyers and existing small business owners to accommodate small business succession.
- The EDC will manage the Childcare Alliance to assess the need in Clallam County and identify and initiate innovative and collective solutions to make the Childcare industry more financially sustainable in 2022.

f. Providing or facilitating the provision of export (outside of county) assistance through workshops or one-on-one assistance.

- The EDC will provide resources and referrals by email, telephone, and in-person visits for those seeking export assistance. The Clallam EDC will work with experts at consulting firms and Northwest Trade Adjustment and Assistance Center (NWTAAC) to help companies most effected by tariff adjustments and/or import barriers.

2. Support for regional economic research and regional planning efforts to implement target industry sector strategies and other economic development strategies, including cluster-based strategies. Research and planning efforts should support increased living standards and increased foreign direct investment and be aligned with the statewide economic development strategy. Regional associate development organizations retain their independence to address local concerns and goals. Activities include:

a. Participating with the State Board for Community and Technical Colleges, and Peninsula College, High School Career & Technical Programs and the Olympic Workforce Development Council.

- The EDC will continue its on-going partnership with Peninsula College (PC) in workforce education, outreach and economic development efforts throughout the County. The EDC will meet regularly with PC leadership. The PC president is an active member of the Clallam EDC Board of Directors.
- The EDC will serve as a Director on the Olympic Workforce Development Council.
- We The EDC will coordinate on WorkSource programs in an attempt to make them more effective for local small businesses
- EDC will help organize virtual job fairs in coordination with ESD and our local Chambers.

b. Participating in development of a countywide economic development plan in conjunction with other governmental jurisdictions and institutions.

- The EDC, in coordination with our county, cities and special district partners and non-profits such as NPBA, Realtor Associations, PABA, NODC, West End Business and Professional Association, United Way and our four county chambers, will collaborate on economic initiatives, including inputs to the annual review of the CEDS document for Clallam and Jefferson Counties.
- The EDC will participate in the County's Affordable Housing Task Force and provide extensive analysis on the affordable housing projects. The EDC will pursue developers of multi-family projects to build affordable housing, workforce housing and market-rate housing.

c. Champion and provide administrative support to the North Olympic Legislative Alliance (NOLA).

- The EDC will host Josh Weiss on Coffee with Colleen on a monthly basis through the 2022 legislative Session.
- The EDC will support surveys to identify priorities for NOLA.

SECTION B: 2022 PERFORMANCE MEASURES

1. RECRUITMENT& MARKETING ACTIVITIES

Recruitment & Marketing — Business attraction (recruitment and marketing) is a means of contributing to the economic vitality of the community to enhance and diversify the local tax base, to increase the number of jobs available to residents in the community, and to improve the local quality of life. For communities to maintain and boost their economic vitality, they must persuade businesses or investors to locate, expand or remain in the area rather than in a competing location. Economic development marketing and attraction is not just selling business sites or attracting businesses, it is a means of promoting the community as a viable location for economic activity. Marketing techniques to reach targeted audience and attract potential investors could include advertising; public (e.g., press kits, public official speeches, news releases, public relations); promotional materials (e.g., trade exhibits, economic development newsletters, slide and video presentations, brochures, fact books, websites); direct mail; personal selling (e.g., trade fairs, trade shows, business envoys, events); email (e.g., electronic newsletters, event invitations, announcements, links to your website for prospects); social media.

RECRUITMENT & MARKETING ACTIVITY	Performance Measure Targets – 2022
Number of first-time businesses contacts initiated, site selector contacts initiated, and trade shows attended suitable for location in Clallam County.	12

2. BUSINESS RETENTION & EXPANSION ACTIVITIES:

Retention & Expansion — Businesses retention and expansion (BRE) is the core program of any economic development plan. These programs are designed to 1) retain or keep existing businesses in the community; and 2) aid to businesses to expand. Retention and expansion programs can be implemented at the local, regional and state levels in a variety of ways.

BUSINESS RETENTION & EXPANSION ACTIVITIES (BRE):	Performance Measure Targets – 2022
Number of outreach interactions initiated with existing businesses such as phone calls, site visits, or surveys This includes unique businesses which request assistance that the EDC supports in Clallam County.	72

3. START-UPS

Start-ups: Small and emerging businesses generate wealth and provide significant source of employment in today's high technology global economy. They stimulate job creations, develop crucial innovations in both products and services, and diversify the economic base. It is critical that communities' economic development strategies dedicate resources to developing and promoting new business start-ups and establishing effective support systems so these new businesses can grow successfully. A community that meets the needs of its entrepreneurs increases its chances of job growth within small businesses, and those gains translate into a more vibrant community.

START-UPS	Performance Measure Targets – 2022
Support to number of start-up businesses in Clallam County.	24

4. EXPORT ASSISTANCE

Export Assistance Exporting is vital to the Washington State economy and with the global economy many businesses are now able to more readily access foreign markets. Whether a business is looking to expand into trade or increase their exports and sales overseas, there are many resources available to assist them in their efforts.

EXPORT ASSISTANCE	Performance Measure Targets – 2022
Number of activities focused on Export Assistance and training opportunities specifically geared toward Export and Foreign Trade.	6

5. TRAINING

Training. This can include small business and leadership training in addition to most other training geared toward helping businesses to grow or expand their business.

TRAINING	Performance Measure Targets – 2022
Number of training opportunities the EDC provides within Clallam County, either directly and/or leveraging resources through other organizations.	12

COMPENSATION

1. ☒a. FIXED FEE FOR SERVICE: For services rendered, the County shall pay to the Contractor a fixed fee of ONE HUNDRED TWENTY THOUSAND DOLLARS ($120,000) per calendar year for the completed work set forth in Attachment A. Payments for completed tasks shall be made no more frequently than ☒ monthly invoiced.

Each request for payment shall be supported by an invoice specifying the tasks completed up to the request for payment and the payment amount requested. In no event shall payment be sought in an amount which represents a percentage of the fee greater than the percentage of completed tasks.

OR

☐ **b. HOURLY RATES:** For services rendered, the County shall compensate the Contractor at the following hourly rates:

Name/Position ***Hourly Rate***

Payments for completed tasks shall be made no more frequently than ☐ monthly; ☐quarterly; ☐semi-annually;
☐ annually; ☐at completion of project; ☐ other (specify) .

Each request for payment shall be supported by an invoice specifying: the name/position of the Contractor's employee if two or more are identified above; number of hours worked; completed tasks for which compensation is sought; estimated percentage of task completion; payment amount requested; other (specify) .

In no event shall Contractor be compensated in excess of DOLLARS ($) for the completed work set forth in Attachment "A."

2. AND

☒**a.** The compensation set forth herein includes, without limitation: labor, materials, equipment, travel, telephone, computer, copiers and the like.

OR

☐ **b.** The County shall reimburse the Contractor for actual expenses incurred for travel, telephone, copiers and computer. Reimbursement for airfare, mileage, meals and/or accommodations shall be at the same rate as that applicable to county employees traveling on county business.

OR

☐ **c.** Other (specify):

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. Scope of Contractor's Services. The Contractor agrees to provide to the County services and any materials set forth in the project narrative identified as Attachment A during the agreement period. No material, labor, or facilities will be furnished by the County, unless otherwise provided for in the Agreement.

2. Accounting and Payment for Contractor Services. Payment to the Contractor for services rendered under this Agreement shall be as set forth in Attachment B. Unless specifically stated in Attachment B, the County will not reimburse the Contractor for any costs or expenses incurred by the Contractor in the performance of this contract.

   The County shall compensate the Contractor through the County voucher system for the Contractor's service pursuant to the fee schedule set forth in Attachment B.

3. Delegation and Subcontracting. Contractor's services are deemed personal and no portion of this contract may be delegated or subcontracted to any other individual, firm or entity without the express and prior written approval of the County Project Manager.

4. Independent Contractor. The Contractor's services shall be furnished by the Contractor as an independent contractor and nothing herein contained shall be construed to create a relationship of employer/employee or master/servant.

   The Contractor acknowledges that the entire compensation for this Agreement is specified in Attachment B and the Contractor is not entitled to any county benefits including, but not limited to: vacation pay, holiday pay, sick leave pay, medical, dental or other insurance benefits, or any other rights or privileges afforded to Clallam County employees. The Contractor represents that it maintains a separate place of business, serves clients other than the County, will report all income and expense accrued under this contract with the Internal Revenue Service on a business tax schedule, and has a tax account with the State of Washington Department of Revenue for payment of all sales and use and Business and Occupation taxes collected by the State of Washington.

   In the event that either the state or federal government determines that an employer/employee or master/servant relationship exists rather than an independent contractor relationship such that Clallam County is deemed responsible for federal withholding, social security contributions, workers compensation and the like, the Contractor agrees to reimburse Clallam County for any payments made or required to be made by Clallam County. Should any payments be due to the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement, the Contractor agrees that reimbursement may be made by deducting from such future payments a pro rata share of the amount to be reimbursed.

   Notwithstanding any determination by the state or federal government that an employer/employee or master/servant relationship exists, the Contractor, its officers, employees and agents, shall not be entitled to any benefits which Clallam County provides to its employees.

5. No Guarantee of Employment. The performance of all or part of this contract by the Contractor shall not operate to vest any employment rights whatsoever and shall not be deemed to guarantee any employment of the Contractor or any employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor or any employee of any subcontractor by the County at the present time or in the future.

6. Regulations and Requirements. This Agreement shall be subject to all federal, state and local laws, rules, and regulations.

7. Right to Review. This contract is subject to review by any federal or state auditor. The County shall have the right to review and monitor the financial and service components of this program by whatever means are deemed expedient by the County Project Manager. Such review may occur with or without notice, and may include, but is not limited to, on-site inspection by County agents or employees, inspection of all records or other materials which the County deems pertinent to the

Agreement and its performance, and any and all communications with or evaluations by service recipients under this Agreement. The Contractor shall preserve and maintain all financial records and records relating to the performance of work under this Agreement for three (3) years after contract termination, and shall make them available for such review, within Clallam County, State of Washington, upon request, during reasonable business hours.

8. Modifications. Either party may request changes in the Agreement. Any and all agreed modifications shall be in writing, signed by each of the parties.

9. Termination for Default. If the Contractor defaults by failing to perform any of the obligations of the contract or becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, the County may, by depositing written notice to the Contractor in the U.S. Mail, postage prepaid, terminate the contract, and at the County's option, obtain performance of the work elsewhere. If the contract is terminated for default, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under the contract. Any extra cost or damage to the County resulting from such default(s) shall be deducted from any money due or coming due to the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to bear any extra expenses incurred by the County in completing the work, including all increased costs for completing the work, and all damage sustained, or which may be sustained by the County by reason of such default.

   If a notice of termination for default has been issued and it is later determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to the Termination for Public Convenience paragraph hereof.

10. Termination for Public Convenience. The County may terminate the contract in whole or in part whenever the County determines, in its sole discretion that such termination is in the interests of the County. Whenever the contract is terminated in accordance with this paragraph, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for actual work performed for completed items of work. An equitable adjustment in the contract price for partially completed items of work will be made, but such adjustment shall not include provision for loss of anticipated profit on deleted or uncompleted work. Termination of this contract by the County at any time during the term, whether for default or convenience, shall not constitute a breach of contract by the County.

11. Termination Due to Insufficient Funds. If sufficient funds for payment under this contract are not appropriated or allocated or are withdrawn, reduced, or otherwise limited, the County may terminate this contract upon five (5) days written notice to the Contractor. No penalty or expense shall accrue to the County in the event this provision applies.

12. Termination Procedure. The following provisions apply in the event that this Agreement is terminated:

    (a) The Contractor shall cease to perform any services required hereunder as of the effective date of termination and shall comply with all reasonable instructions contained in the notice of termination, if any.

    (b) The Contractor shall provide the County with an accounting of authorized services provided through the effective date of termination.

    (c) If the Agreement has been terminated for default, the County may withhold a sum from the final payment to the Contractor that the County determines necessary to protect itself against loss or liability.

13. Defense and Indemnity Agreement. The Contractor agrees to defend, indemnify and save harmless the County, its appointed and elected officers, agents and employees, from and against all loss or expense, including but not limited to claims, demands, actions, judgments, settlements, attorneys' fees and costs by reason of any and all claims and demands upon the County, its elected or

appointed officials or employees for damages because of personal or bodily injury, including death at any time resulting therefrom, sustained by any person or persons and on account of damage to property including loss of use thereof, whether such injury to persons or damage to property is due to the negligence of the Contractor, his/her subcontractors, its successor or assigns, or its or their agent, servants, or employees, the County, its appointed or elected officers, employees or their agents, except only such injury or damage as shall have been occasioned by the sole negligence of the County, its appointed or elected officials or employees. It is further provided that no liability shall attach to the County by reason of entering into this contract, except as expressly provided herein.

14. Industrial Insurance Waiver. With respect to the performance of this Agreement and as to claims against the County, its appointed and elected officers, agents and employees, the Contractor expressly waives its immunity under Title 51 of the Revised Code of Washington, the Industrial Insurance Act, as now or hereafter amended, for injuries to its employees and agrees that the obligations to indemnify, defend and hold harmless provided in this Agreement extend to any claim brought by or on behalf of any employee of the Contractor. Along with the other provisions of this Agreement, this waiver is mutually negotiated by the parties to this Agreement.

15. Venue and Choice of Law. In the event that any litigation should arise concerning the construction or interpretation of any of the terms of this Agreement, the venue of such action shall be in the courts of the State of Washington in and for the County of Clallam. This Agreement shall be governed by the law of the State of Washington.

16. Withholding Payment. In the event the County Project Manager determines that the Contractor has failed to perform any obligation under this Agreement within the times set forth in this Agreement, then the County may withhold from amounts otherwise due and payable to Contractor the amount determined by the County as necessary to cure the default, until the County Project Manager determines that such failure to perform has been cured. Withholding under this clause shall not be deemed a breach entitling Contractor to termination or damages, provided that the County promptly gives notice in writing to the Contractor of the nature of the default or failure to perform, and in no case more than ten (10) days after it determines to withhold amounts otherwise due. A determination of the County Project Manager set forth in a notice to the Contractor of the action required and/or the amount required to cure any alleged failure to perform shall be deemed conclusive, except to the extent that the Contractor acts within the times and in strict accord with the provision of the Disputes clause of this Agreement. The County may act in accordance with any determination of the County Project Manager which has become conclusive under this clause, without prejudice to any other remedy under the Agreement, to take all or any of the following actions: (1) cure any failure or default, (2) to pay any amount so required to be paid and to charge the same to the account of the Contractor, (3) to set off any amount paid or incurred from amounts due or to become due the Contractor. In the event the Contractor obtains relief upon a claim under the Disputes clause, no penalty or damages shall accrue to the Contractor by reason of good faith withholding by the County under this clause.

17. Rights and Remedies. The duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement and the rights and remedies available hereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available bylaw.

18. Contractor Commitments, Warranties and Representations. Any written commitment received from the Contractor concerning this Agreement shall be binding upon the Contractor, unless otherwise specifically provided herein with reference to this paragraph. Failure of the Contractor to fulfill such a commitment shall render the Contractor liable for damages to the County. A commitment includes, but is not limited to any representation made prior to execution of this Agreement, whether or not incorporated elsewhere herein by reference, as to performance of services or equipment, prices or options for future acquisition to remain in effect for a fixed period, or warranties.

19. Patent/Copyright Infringement. Contractor will defend, indemnify and save harmless County, its appointed and elected officers, agents and employees from and against all loss or expense, including

but not limited to claims, demands, actions, judgments, settlements, attorneys' fees and costs by reason of any and all claims and demands upon the County, its elected or appointed officials or employees for damages because of the Contractor's alleged infringement on any patent or copyright. The Contractor will pay those costs and damages attributable to any such claims that are finally awarded against the County, its appointed and elected officers, agents and employees in any action. Such defense and payments are conditioned upon the following:

(a) That Contractor shall be notified promptly in writing by County of any notice of such claim.

(b) Contractor shall have the right, hereunder, at its option and expense, to obtain for the County the right to continue using the information, in the event such claim of infringement, is made, provided no reduction in performance or loss results to the County.

20. Disputes:

(a) General. Differences between the Contractor and the County, arising under and by virtue of the contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the County at the earliest possible time in order that such matters may be settled or other appropriate action promptly taken. The records, orders, rulings, instructions, and decision of the County Project Manager shall be final and conclusive thirty (30) days from the date of mailing unless the Contractor mails or otherwise furnishes to the County Administrator a written notice of appeal. The notice of appeal shall include facts, law, and argument as to why the conclusions of the County Project Manager are in error.

In connection with any appeal under this clause, the Contractor and County shall have the opportunity to submit written materials and argument and to offer documentary evidence in support of the appeal. Oral argument and live testimony will not be permitted. The decision of the County Administrator for the determination of such appeals shall be final and conclusive. Reviews of the appellate determination shall be brought in the Superior Court of Clallam County within fifteen (15) days of mailing of the written appellate determination. Pending final decision of the dispute, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of this Agreement and in accordance with the decision rendered.

(b) Notice of Potential Claims. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation or to extension of time for (1) any act or failure to act by the County Project Manager or the County, or (2) the happening of any event or occurrence, unless the Contractor has given the County a written Notice of Potential Claim within ten (10) days of the commencement of the act, failure, or event giving rise to the claim, and before final payment by the County. The written Notice of Potential Claim shall set forth the reasons for which the Contractor believes additional compensation or extension of time is due, the nature of the cost involved, and insofar as possible, the amount of the potential claim. Contractor shall keep full and complete daily records of the work performed, labor and material used, and all costs and additional time claimed to be additional.

(c) Detailed Claim. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claim any such additional compensation, or extension of time, unless within thirty (30) days of the accomplishment of the portion of the work from which the claim arose, and before final payment by the County, the Contractor has given the County a detailed written statement of each element of cost or other compensation requested and of all elements of additional time required, and copies of any supporting documents evidencing the amount or the extension of time claimed to be due.

21. Ownership of Items Produced. All writings, programs, data, art work, music, maps, charts, tables, illustrations, records or other written, graphic, analog or digital materials prepared by the Contractor and/or its consultants or subcontractors, in connection with the performance of this Agreement shall be the sole and absolute property of the County and constitute "work made for hire" as that phrase is used in federal and/or state intellectual property laws and Contractor and/or its agents shall have no ownership or use rights in the work.

22. Recovery of Payments to Contractor. The right of the Contractor to retain monies paid to it is contingent upon satisfactory performance of this Agreement, including the satisfactory completion of the project described in the Scope of Work (Attachment A). In the event that the Contractor fails, for any reason, to perform obligations required of it by this Agreement, the Contractor may, at the County Project Manager's sole discretion, be required to repay to the County all monies disbursed to the Contractor for those parts of the project that are rendered worthless in the opinion of the County Project Manager by such failure to perform.

    Interest shall accrue at the rate of 12 percent (12%) per annum from the time the County Project Manager demands repayment of funds.

23. Project Approval. The extent and character of all work and services to be performed under this Agreement by the Contractor shall be subject to the review and approval of the County Project Manager. For purposes of this Agreement, the County Project Manager is:

    Name: Debi Cook

    Title: Financial Systems Administrator/Budget Director

    Address: 223 East 4th Street, Suite 4, Port Angeles, WA 98362

    Telephone: 360.417.2382

    E-mail: dcook@co.clallam.wa.us

    Fax: 360.417.2493

    In the event there is a dispute with regard to the extent and character of the work to be done, the determination of the County Project Manager as to the extent and character of the work to be done shall govern subject to the Contractor's right to appeal that decision as provided herein.

24. Non-Discrimination. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

25. Subcontractors. In the event that the Contractor employs the use of any subcontractors, the contract between the Contractor and the subcontractor shall provide that the subcontractor is bound by the terms of this Agreement between the County and the Contractor. The Contractor shall insure that in all subcontracts entered into, Clallam County is named as an express third-party beneficiary of such contracts with full rights as such.

26. Third Party Beneficiaries. This agreement is intended for the benefit of the County and Contractor and not for the benefit of any third parties.

27. Standard of Care. The Contractor shall perform its duties hereunder in a manner consistent with that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the same profession as Contractor currently practicing under similar circumstances. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct those services not meeting such a standard.

28. Time is of the Essence. Time is of the essence in the performance of this contract unless a more specific time period is set forth in either the Special Terms and Conditions or Scope of Work.

29. Notice. Except as set forth elsewhere in the Agreement, for all purposes under this Agreement, except service of process, any notices shall be given by the Contractor to the County Project Manager. Notice to the Contractor for all purposes under this Agreement shall be given to the

person executing the Agreement on behalf of the Contractor at the address identified on the signature page.

30. Severability. If any term or condition of this contract or the application thereof to any person(s) or circumstances is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect other terms, conditions or applications which can be given effect without the invalid term, condition or application. To this end, the terms and conditions of this contract are declared severable.

31. Precedence. In the event of inconsistency in this Agreement, unless otherwise provided herein, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

    (a) Applicable federal, state and local statutes, ordinances and regulations;

    (b) Scope of Work (Attachment A) and Compensation (Attachment B);

    (c) Special Terms and Conditions (Attachment D); and

    (d) General Conditions (Attachment C).

32. Waiver. Waiver of any breach or condition of this contract shall not be deemed a waiver of any prior or subsequent breach. No term or condition of this contract shall be held to be waived, modified or deleted except by an instrument, in writing, signed by the parties hereto.

33. Attorney Fees. In the event that litigation must be brought to enforce the terms of this agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to be paid reasonable attorney fees.

34. Construction. This agreement has been mutually reviewed and negotiated by the parties and should be given a fair and reasonable interpretation and should not be construed less favorably against either party.

35. Survival. Without being exclusive, Paragraphs 4, 7, 13-19, 21-22 and 31-35 of these General Conditions shall survive any termination, expiration or determination of invalidity of this Agreement in whole or in part. Any other Paragraphs of this Agreement which, by their sense and context, are intended to survive shall also survive.

36. Entire Agreement. This written contract represents the entire Agreement between the parties and supersedes any prior statements, discussions or understandings between the parties except as provided herein.

SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

☒ 1. Reporting. The Contractor shall submit written progress reports to the County Project Manager as set forth below:

☐ With each request for payment.

☐ Monthly.

☒ Quarterly.

☐ Semi-annually.

☐ Annually.

☐ Project completion.

☐ Other (specify):

Progress reports shall include, at a minimum, the following:

Reports shall include any problems, delays or adverse conditions which will materially affect the Contractor's ability to meet project objectives or time schedules together with a statement of action taken or proposed to resolve the situation. Reports shall also include recommendations for changes to the Scope of Work, if any. Payments may be withheld if reports are not submitted.

☒ 2. Insurance. The Contractor shall maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement, and until final acceptance of the work, public liability and property damage insurance with companies or through sources approved by the state insurance commissioner pursuant to RCW Title 48, as now or hereafter amended. The County, its appointed and elected officials, agents and employees, shall be specifically named as additional insureds in a policy with the same company which insures the Contractor or by endorsement to an existing policy or with a separate carrier approved pursuant to RCW Title 48, as now or hereafter amended, and the following coverages shall be provided:

☒	COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY:		
	Bodily injury, including death.	$1,000,000	per occurrence
	Property damage	$1,000,000	per occurrence
☐	ERRORS AND OMISSIONS or PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY with an Extended Reporting Period Endorsement (two year tail).	$	per occurrence
☐	WORKERS COMPENSATION:	Statutory amount	
☐	AUTOMOBILE: coverage on owned, non-owned, rented and hired vehicles		
	Bodily injury, liability, including death	$	per occurrence
	Property damage liability	$	per occurrence

If the Errors and Omissions or Professional Liability insurance obtained is an occurrence policy as opposed to a claims-made policy, the Extended Reporting Period Endorsement is not required.

Any such insurance carried by the Contractor shall be primary over any insurance carried by Clallam County and the Contractor shall ensure that such insurances is primary. The County shall have no obligation to report occurrences unless a claim or lawsuit is filed with it and the County has no obligation to pay any insurance premiums.

Evidence of primary insurance coverage shall be submitted to the County Project Manager within twenty (20) days of the execution of the Agreement. The Agreement shall be void ab initio if the proof of coverage is not timely supplied.

The coverage limits identified herein shall not limit the potential liability of the Contractor and the Contractor's duty to defend, indemnify and hold harmless shall apply to any liability beyond the scope of insurance coverage.

☐ 3. Liquidated Damages. For delays in timely completion of the work to be done or missed milestones of the work in progress, the Contractor shall be assessed Dollars ($) per day as liquidated damages and not as a penalty because the County finds it impractical to calculate the actual cost of delays. Liquidated damages will not be assessed for any days for which an extension of time has been granted. No deduction or payment of liquidated damages will, in any degree, release the Contractor from further obligations and liabilities to complete the entire project.

☐ 4. Other (specify):.

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: BOCC/Finance

WORK SESSION ☐ **Meeting Date**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 19941.22.001

☐ Resolution

☐ Proclamation

☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance

☐ Final Ordinance

☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
This is our 2022 Personal Services Agreement with the Clallam County Economic Development Council in the amount of $120,000.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Funding for this contract is already included in the 2022 Budget.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Please review and sign.

County Official signature & print name: Debi Cook

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Ozias

Relevant Departments: BOCC/Finance

Date submitted: 1/26/2022

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2h 2/1/22

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date:** **01/31/2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** **02/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing

☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract # 19961~~21.012~~ 22,001

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☒ Other Monthly Review

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT BETWEEN CLALLAM COUNTY AND PORT ANGELES FOOD BANK

GRANT FUNDING BACKGROUND

In May 2021, the County was awarded $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"). The County received the first half of these funds on May 28, 2021, with the 2nd half of these funds to be disbursed to the County by the US Treasury one year thereafter.

As outlined in the AARPA Interim Final Rule and FAQ guidance provided by the U.S. Treasury, ARPA Funds can be utilized in support of the following purposes:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency;

(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure; and

(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth

During the July 6, 2021 Continued Work Session with BOCC, the BOCC identified eight priority areas that they indicated support for allocating ARPA Funds to, including:

- Local Small Business and Non Profit Economic Assistance;
- Assistance to Businesses and Non Profits that provide Child Care Services;
- Mental/Behavioral Health;
- Food Security Support to Local Food Banks;
- Affordable Housing/Homelessness Support;
- Residential and Commercial Utility Relief;
- Local Water Systems Infrastructure; and
- Broadband

Based on discussions held during this Work Session in which food security support requests from various food bank entities including Port Angeles Food Bank, Sequim Food Bank, Forks Community Food Bank, and New Hope Food Bank of Clallam Bay were discussed, the BOCC approved the initial granting of $700,000 of ARPA-funded directed toward supporting food banks in Clallam County. In a follow up work session, this amount funding was increased to $1,883,950. On November 29, 2021, a BOCC work session discussion was held to revisit ARPA funding support to provide to food banks in the County, where Emily Dexter, Executive Direct of PA Food Bank, reiterated its need for $1,348,000 ARPA funding to help financially support the needed infrastructure renovations that were underway and nearing completion to its new leased facility and funding to support staff retention efforts.

Below is a recap of the operational impacts incurred by PA Food Bank during the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting needs.

PORT ANGELES FOOD BANK—NOTABLE FACTS AND THE OPERATIONAL IMPACT OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE FOOD BANK'S SERVICES

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of households seeking food assistance from PA Food Bank increased significantly during the COVID-19 emergency, with client visits (non-unique) climbing from 12,000 in 2019 to over 47,000 in 2020 and 30,000 in 2021;

- As a result of the increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, PA Food Bank has experienced a significant expansion of food aid coming into Clallam County from other food assistance agencies, including USDA, WSDA and NW Harvest. Food received, sorted, stored and distributed by PA Food Bank increased from approximately 693,000 lbs. in 2019, to over 2 million lbs. in both 2020 and 2021, an increase of over 188%. This increased supply of food overwhelmed the storage space of PA Food Bank's previous facility and many of its partner food pantries;

- Due to the food storage space constraints within its previous facility, PA Food Bank was forced to turn food assistance away, including fresh produce and other cold storage items which are needed by households experiencing food insecurity and the pantries served by PA Food Bank in the County;

- As a result of increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, PA Food Bank became the Redistribution Organization ("RDO") for all food pantries in Clallam County as well as some in Jefferson County. As a result, all food coming into the area from various hunger relief agencies is delivered to PA Food Bank initially for storage and further distribution, which further served to overwhelm PA Food Bank's prior facility's storage capacity. As the RDO for the County, PA Food Bank and its partner pantries throughout the County fed 19,341 unique individuals at least once, serving over 7,300 households;

- Because of public health safety protocols in place during the COVID-19 emergency requiring social distancing, PA Food Bank, due to space constraints in its prior 6,000 square-foot facility, was forced to limit distribution of food aid to households via outside, drive thru pick-ups rather than through a traditional client/shopper experience, increasing staffing needs, reducing the efficiency of delivering food aid to those in need, and leading to increased volunteer burnout due to the increased physical and time demands placed on volunteers resulting from this change in service delivery model;

- As a result of this significant increase in food assistance being handled by PA Food Bank, the much more labor intensive demands of transitioning its food delivery model from an indoor pantry to a drive-thru pick-up model, and the need to increase wages and benefits closer to market rate in order to retain its employees given increased work demands, PA Food Bank's FTE and total payroll costs increased from 3 FTES and approximately $125,000 per year pre-COVID to 6.5 FTES (excluding 3 FT AmeriCorps Volunteers and 45 other volunteers added) and approximately $256,000 in total payroll in 2021, respectively;

- In order to avoid turning away the additional food aid being provided to PA Food Bank due to lack of cold and dry storage space and due to its limited capacity to transport excess food to other pantries, in October 2020 PA Food Bank entered into a lease of an new facility located at

632 N. Oakridge Dr in Port Angeles, Washington (the "New Facility") which provides 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of cold storage and another 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of dry storage space, and sufficient space to build-out a commercial processing kitchen, a socially-distanced indoor food pantry/market that will enable community members, clients, volunteers and staff to safely transition food distribution back indoors, and other operational, training and administrative office space;

- The New Facility lease provides PA Food Bank with an option to buy the facility for a cost of $900,000 through October 31, 2023, which PA Food Bank intends to exercise through funding to be made available in the pending Federal budget, or borrowing available through the USDA or through seller financing options;

- Located near a bus line stop, the New Facility has also enabled PA Food Bank to better serve those low-income clients who lack a means of transportation, eliminating a major barrier to providing food assistance to a vulnerable, transportation-limited segment of the population within the County in contrast to PA Food Bank's prior facility which was over 8 minutes from the nearest bus-stop;

- In 2021, PA Food Bank commenced a renovation capital project to make the New Facility more suitable for PA Food Bank's increased operational needs during the pandemic, including construction of:
    - a 2,000 square-foot food pantry market,
    - a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen needed to reduce food waste, allow for cost effective distribution of prepared foods, increase utilization of locally produced foods, and provide economic opportunities with value-added products,
    - a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services needed to improve provision of wrap-around social services to clients; and
    - 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations space;

- Once completed, these renovations will provide sufficient storage capacity to enable PA Food Bank to handle the increased food assistance supply needs existing during the COVID-19 emergency, enable PA Food Bank to provide a more traditional shopper/client experience while also meeting social distancing requirements of the COVID-19 emergency, allow PA Food Bank to expand its hours of operation from 6 hours per week to 34 hours per week, enhance PA Food Bank's ability to provide its clients access to other needed services beyond food security through its co-location space, and provide a more sustainable operating environment for its staff and volunteer;

- To date, PA Food Bank has secured funding totaling approximately $2.652 million of the approximate $5.0 million total cost of exercising the New Facility lease purchase option and renovating the facility. In addition to requesting ARPA funds, PA Food Bank will be submitting a state budget request and raising any remaining funds needed through a recently-launched community capital campaign;

- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on PA Food Bank during the pandemic as outlined above, PA Food Bank submitted an ARPA Application to the County requesting $1,348,000 of ARPA assistance, with $1,300,000 to be utilized in support of the

capital improvement renovation costs of the New Facility, and $48,000 to be utilized for incremental personnel and retention costs.

As outlined below, the County believes the provision of economic support under ARPA to PA Food Bank is appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The substantial increase in food assistance needs in Clallam County during the pandemic;

- the Recipient's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable and low-income residents of the Port Angeles area within Clallam County as well as serving as the principal RDO hub for distributing food assistance across 13 pantries serving the food security needs of households across all of Clallam County;

- the Recipient's need to enhance clients' access to food assistance through expanded hours of operation, prepared meal kits and other bulk food products to be produced by new kitchen facilities, and provision of a dignified shopping experience that will serve to help reduce the stigma associated with seeking food assistance and eliminate a potential barrier to those in need who are otherwise hesitant to seek food security assistance;

- the Recipient's need to transition away from the current outdoor, labor-intensive drive-thru food distribution model in place during the pandemic that has resulted in increased staff and volunteer burnout, and back to a more sustainable, safe indoor pantry model that requires fewer volunteers to support, provides greater schedule flexibility to volunteers, and results in more meaningful and impactful interactions between staff/volunteers and those seeking food assistance; and

- the need to renovate the Recipient's New Facility to support the dramatic increase in food aid flowing through the Recipient's operations both as a food bank and a RDO serving the County's food pantry network during the COVID-19 pandemic, which the County believes is justified, reasonable, and most cost appropriate course of action in addressing the need based on the County's evaluation and analysis of the options considered by the Recipient in addressing its facility needs during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

WRITTEN JUSTIFICATION REQUIREMENT—FOR ALL ARPA CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PROJECTS OF $1 MILLION OR MORE

As covered in the attached Written Justification which the County is required to prepare for all ARPA-funded capital expenditure projects of $1 million or greater, the US Treasury requires that the written justification must contain three components:

- A Description of the harm or need to be addressed, including why the harm was exacerbated or caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;

- An Explanation of why a capital expenditure is appropriate, with emphasis placed on why existing equipment and facilities, policy changes or additional funding to programs or services would be inadequate; and

- A Comparison of the proposed capital project against at least two alternative capital expenditures and a demonstration of why the proposed capital expenditure is the superior choice to the other alternatives.

As covered in the Written Justification, we believe the aforementioned impacts of the COVID public health emergency on PA Food Bank, the resulting needs created, and the course of action selected by PA Food Bank based on analysis of the alternatives considered by PA Food Bank, all satisfy the criteria required within the County's written justification and support the provision of ARPA funds to be reasonable and appropriate to address these needs.

WHAT THE ARPA FUNDS WILL BE USED FOR

This $1,348,000 of ARPA Direct Assistance Grant funding will be provided to PA Food Bank on a reimbursement basis and must be utilized by PA Food Bank no later than December 31, 2024. All costs to be reimbursed must have been incurred between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2024 and meet the following eligibility criteria:

(1) Renovation costs may include:

- Costs of renovating the New Facility necessary to make it suitable to function as a food bank, including construction, building and material costs incurred for creation of:
    - a 2,000 square-foot food pantry market;
    - a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen;
    - a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services; and
    - 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations space.
- Costs of necessary equipment for the commercial processing kitchen, food storage shelving, and other necessary equipment, furniture and fixtures needed for operating an indoor food pantry market, food bank and RDO within the New Facility.

(2) Staff Retention Costs

Funds totaling up to $48,000 may be used to reimburse for the incremental personnel costs incurred by the Recipient from March 1, 2020 thru December 31, 2024 as a result of the substantial increase in food assistance processed by the Recipient and the operational staffing changes made in response to the COVID-19 public health emergency, including:

- Regular Salaries, Wages and Benefit costs for staff added during the pandemic;
- Premium Pay paid to "eligible workers" of the Recipient who performed "essential work" during the COVID-19 public health emergency as defined in the Agreement.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Approval of this contract will authorize the release of $1,348,000 of ARPA funds from the American Rescue Plan Act special revenue fund to PA Food Bank on a reimbursement basis for eligible expenses incurred and submitted for reimbursement by PA Food Bank.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Given that the food bank's renovations are nearing completion soon, we request the Commissioner's approval to proceed in submitting this agreement for approval during the next BOCC meeting scheduled on Tuesday, February 1, 2022.

County Official signature & print name:  Mark Lane

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Lane

Relevant Departments: Finance, BOCC

Date submitted:

January 25, 2022

Clallam County Finance Department
Mark Lane
Chief Financial Officer
223 EAST FOURTH STREET SUITE 4
PORT ANGELES WA 98362-3015
(p) 360-417-2383 ✧ (f) 360-417-2493
email: mlane@co.clallam.wa.us

January 13, 2022

TO: ARPA Coronavirus State & Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Files of Clallam County

RE—Written Justification for Port Angeles Food Bank Capital Expenditure ARPA Request for Renovations to its New Facility totaling $1.3 million

BACKGROUND

Pursuant to guidance included in the Final Rule issued on Thursday, January 6, 2022 by the US Department of the Treasury governing the Coronavirus State & Local Fiscal Recovery Funds made available under the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA"), the County as a recipient of ARPA funds is required to prepare a written justification for all capital expenditures equal to or greater than $1 million. Such a capital expenditure justification must contain three components:

- A Description of the harm or need to be addressed, including why the harm was exacerbated or caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
- An Explanation of why a capital expenditure is appropriate, with emphasis placed on why existing equipment and facilities, policy changes or additional funding to programs or services would be inadequate; and
- A Comparison of the proposed capital project against at least two alternative capital expenditures and a demonstration of why the proposed capital expenditure is the superior choice to the other alternatives.

As outlined in the ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement between Clallam County and the Port Angeles Food Bank (the "Recipient"), the Recipient has requested $1.348 million in ARPA Funds, of which $1.3 million will be used to help pay for a leasehold improvement capital renovation of a new facility located at 632 N. Oakridge Drive in Port Angeles, Washington that the Recipient began leasing in October 2020 for which it intends to buy under a buyout provision contained in the lease that expires in October 2023.

The renovations needing to be made to this new facility to make it suitable for the Recipient to operate as a food bank and Redistribution Organization ("RDO") for all food assistance coming into Clallam County include the following:

- a 2,000 square-foot indoor food pantry market;
- a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen;

- a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services; and
- 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations space.

Upon evaluation of the underlying drivers behind this request, review of eligibility guidelines contained within both the US Treasury Interim Final Rule and the Final Rule, and based on the written justification outlined below, the County's staff believes there is sufficient justification for the County to proceed in funding this $1.3 million capital request from the Recipient from the County's ARPA Funds as documented below:

SECTION 1—DESCRIPTION OF THE HARM NEEDING TO BE ADDRESSED BY THIS CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The Recipient, a Clallam County non-profit organization that operates a food bank serving residents of Port Angeles and surrounding areas within Clallam County who are experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency, as well as serves as the main distribution hub of food assistance coming into Clallam County that supports 13 area pantries and food banks throughout Clallam County, has witnessed a significant increase in Clallam County households seeking food assistance in its service area during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Notable impacts of the COVID-19 emergency on the Recipient's food bank services include:

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of households seeking food assistance from the Recipient increased significantly during the COVID-19 emergency, with client visits (non-unique) climbing from 12,000 in 2019 to over 47,000 in 2020 and 30,000 in 2021;

- This increase in food assistance demand was directly attributable to the severe economic impact that the COVID-19 pandemic and resulting federal and state declarations of emergency had on the national and local economy as non-essential businesses, nonprofits and other organizations were forced to close during the Stay-Home Stay-Safe governor proclamations, or scale back operations due to COVID-related restrictions, supply chain disruptions, and other economic disruptions.

- As a result, many Clallam County households experienced job loss, furlough, reduction in working hours or pay, and lost income due to COVID-related illness/quarantine/isolation which led to the County's unemployment rate rising to 20.4% in April 2020, 15.1% in May 2020 and 11.9% in June, with unemployment continuing at elevated levels relative to pre-COVID for much of 2020 and into early 2021. Coupled with the closures of schools which led to greater food needs for households with children, food assistance needs of at-risk, low income households were further impacted during the COVID emergency;

- As additional Federal unemployment benefits, COVID stimulus checks, additional child tax credit payments and other stimulus and moratoriums expired in 2021, the need for elevated levels of food assistance continued, especially from low income households within the QCTs served by the Recipient or by other County pantries served by the Recipient that were among those populations within the County disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency;

- As a result of the increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the Recipient experienced a significant expansion of food aid coming into Clallam County from other food assistance agencies, including USDA, WSDA and NW Harvest. Food received, sorted, stored and distributed by the Recipient increased from approximately 693,000 lbs. in 2019, to over 2 million lbs. in both 2020 and 2021, an increase of over 188%. This increased supply of food overwhelmed the storage space of the Recipient's previous 6,000 square foot facility located at 402 S. Valley in Port Angeles, Washington, which was already at its maximum storage capacity in March 2020. This significant increase in food aid coming into the County also exceeded the storage capacity of many of the Recipient's partner food pantries;

- Due to these food storage space constraints within its previous facility, the Recipient was forced to turn food assistance away, including fresh produce and other cold storage items which are needed by households experiencing food insecurity and the pantries served by the Recipient in the County;

- As a result of increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the Recipient suddenly was forced to become the Redistribution Organization ("RDO") for all food pantries in Clallam County as well as some in Jefferson County. As a result, all food coming into the area from various hunger relief agencies was delivered to the Recipient initially for storage and further distribution, which further served to overwhelm the Recipient's prior facility's storage capacity. As the RDO for the County, the Recipient and its partner pantries throughout the County fed 19,341 unique individuals at least once, serving over 7,300 households in 2020;

- Because of public health safety protocols in place during the COVID-19 emergency requiring social distancing, the Recipient, due to space constraints in its prior 6,000 square-foot facility, was forced to limit distribution of food aid to households via outside, drive thru pick-ups rather than through a traditional client/shopper experience, increasing staffing needs, reducing the efficiency of delivering food aid to those in need, and leading to increased volunteer burnout due to the increased physical and time demands placed on volunteers resulting from this change in service delivery model;

- As a result of the 188% increase in the volume of food assistance being handled by the Recipient, the much more labor intensive demands of transitioning its food delivery model from an indoor pantry to a drive-thru pick-up model, and the need to increase wages and benefits closer to market rate in order to retain its employees given increased work demands, the Recipient's FTEs increased from 3 FTES and total annual payroll of approximately $125,000 per year pre-COVID to 6.5 FTES (excluding 3 FT AmeriCorps Volunteers and 45 other volunteers added) and approximately $256,000 in total payroll in 2021;

- In order to avoid turning away the additional food aid being provided to the Recipient due to lack of cold and dry storage space and due to its limited capacity to transport excess food to other pantries, in October 2020 the Recipient entered into a lease of an new facility located at 632 N. Oakridge Dr in Port Angeles, Washington (the "New Facility") which provides 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of cold storage and another 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of dry storage space, along with a loading dock, covered awnings and an established drive-thru to support the Recipient's immediate needs at the time;

- Located near a bus line stop, the New Facility also enabled the Recipient to better serve those low-income clients who lack a means of transportation, eliminating a major barrier

to providing food assistance to a vulnerable, transportation-limited segment of the population within the County in contrast to the Recipient's prior facility which was over 8 minutes from the nearest bus-stop;

- The New Facility lease provides the Recipient with an option to buy the facility for a cost of $900,000 through October 31, 2023, which the Recipient intends to exercise through funding to be made available in the pending Federal budget, or borrowing available through the USDA or through seller financing options;

- While this New Facility's additional square footage, loading dock, covered awnings, and pre-established drive-thru helped to immediately address the cold and dry food storage needs of the Recipient created by the 188% increase in food assistance flowing through the Recipient's operations and enabled the Recipient to continue to operate a temporary drive-up food assistance distribution model necessitated by the social distancing constraints of its prior facility during the COVID-19 pandemic, the New Facility's existing configuration without further renovation was not going to be able to support the Recipient's pressing need to transition its food distribution model from the labor intensive outdoor drive-thru model back to a more sustainable indoor pantry model to address the increasing level of volunteer and staff burnout resulting from the drive-thru delivery model;

- In addition, the New Facility without renovation would not support the need to address other unmet food assistance needs of the community, including providing ready-to-eat meals for a growing population of homeless individuals, eliminating food waste through processing bulk foods and local produce into other food products, reducing health disparities by providing clients with access to other wrap-around services through co-located space shared with other community social services partners, and providing suitable office and training space for administration and operations personnel;

- The New Facility has available space to build-out a commercial processing kitchen, a socially-distanced indoor food pantry/market that will enable community members, clients, volunteers and staff to safely transition food distribution back indoors, and other operational, training and administrative office space—all of which would address the immediate needs identified by the Recipient.

SECTION 2—EXPLANATION OF WHY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE IS APPROPRIATE

As discussed in Section 1, while the New Facility in its unaltered state was suitable to address the Recipient's immediate needs at the time for significantly more storage space to handle the massive increase in food aid flowing to the Recipient as the County's RDO as well as support the temporary continuance of the drive-thru delivery model necessitated by the social distancing constraints of the Recipient's original facility, the New Facility's original configuration requires additional renovation to support the Recipient's ongoing needs as a food bank and RDO as well as unmet community needs during the pandemic.

To make the New Facility more suitable for the Recipient's increased operational needs during the pandemic, the Recipient in 2021 commenced a renovation capital project for the construction of:

- a 2,000 square-foot food pantry market to replace the Recipient's current outdoor drive-thru food delivery model that has placed an unsustainable strain on volunteers and staff;
- a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen needed to reduce food waste, allow for cost effective preparation and distribution of ready-to eat meals and

other prepared foods, increase utilization of locally produced foods, and provide economic opportunities with value-added products;
- a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services needed to improve provision of wrap-around social services to clients; and
- 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations office space.

Once completed, these renovations will enable the Recipient to provide a more traditional shopper/client experience while also meeting social distancing requirements of the COVID-19 emergency, allow the Recipient to expand its hours of operation from 6 hours per week to 34 hours per week to meet the growing demands for food assistance, provide the Recipient the ability to provide ready-to-eat meals to meet homeless needs and other bulk food prepared food items to those in need that reduce food waste while providing value-added products, enhance the Recipient's ability to provide its clients access to other needed services beyond food security through its co-location space, and provide a more sustainable operating environment for its staff and volunteers.

As mentioned earlier, the drive-thru food delivery model required a substantial realignment of the Recipient's personnel resources, requiring much more volunteer and staffing to support, creating more physical demands on volunteers/staff in staging and car loading functions of the drive-thru, limited the number of hours the Recipient could operate each week due to staging limitations, and exposing staff, volunteers and clients to inclement weather and potentially unsafe conditions during the winter months. While the Recipient was able to make this less-than-ideal food delivery model work for a period time during the onset of the COVID public health emergency, the ongoing physical and time demands placed on volunteers and staff from the drive-thru model has led to burnout and retention issues, and simply made operating under this model no longer sustainable. Without renovation work to create a suitable indoor food pantry market, the Recipient would be forced to continue operating under the drive-thru model as volunteer/staff burnout and retention issues mount, likely leading to higher staffing costs and difficulties sourcing replacement volunteers, and placing the operational effectiveness of the Recipient at substantial risk.

The buildout of a commercial kitchen will enable the Recipient to meet an increasing need for ready-to-eat meals that individuals experiencing housing insecurity would be benefit from. In addition, it would enable the Recipient to substantially reduce food waste and maximize the amount of perishable and bulk food that can be converted into other value-added food products that can then be distributed to clients as well as the 13 other pantries supported by the Recipient throughout the County.

The creation of a training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services partner representatives would provide vulnerable at-risk clients with more access to wrap-around services to address needs outside of food security, thereby reducing health disparity issues in the community and potentially leading clients to more favorable outcomes and beyond needing food assistance.

Finally the creation of suitable office and operational space for administration and operations functions is needed to support the 6.5 FTES, 3 AmeriCorps volunteers and 45 volunteers currently utilized by the Recipient to support its operations during the pandemic.

SECTION 3—COMPARISON OF PROPOSED CAPITAL PROJECT AGAINST ALTERNATIVES

To date, the Recipient has secured funding totaling approximately $2.652 million of the approximate $5.0 million total cost of exercising the New Facility lease purchase option and renovating the facility as previously described. In addition to requesting ARPA funds, the Recipient will be submitting a state budget request and raising any remaining funds needed through a recently-launched community capital campaign to finance the remaining costs of this project.

Per the attached analysis provided by the Recipient, below is a review and analysis of potential options the Recipient evaluated in determining that the renovation of the New Facility represents the superior choice to the alternatives considered in order to proportionally address the needs of the Recipient to operate effectively and meet the community needs during the COVID-19 pandemic.

"**Evaluation of Port Angeles Food Bank Expansion Options - Oct 2020—Prepared by Emily Dexter, Executive Director, Port Angeles Food Bank**"

Facility Needs:

- 12,000 sqft minimum for dry storage to hold additional 2000 dry food boxes (27 pallets/week)
- 600 sqft minimum for cold storage to hold additional 300 produce boxes a week (6-8 pallets/week) WSDA/Charlies and 1150 produce/dairy boxes a week (23 pallets/week) USDA
- Loading dock to receive the increased deliveries and to load weekly deliveries to take out west to Forks and Clallam Bay
- Sorting, packing, and storage space which allows for social distancing
- Drive-thru accessible location near a bus stop
- Covered area safe from elements for temporary drive-thru
- Kitchen to process excess food into ready to eat meals to reduce health disparities and food waste

OPTION 1 - Renovate and expand 402 S. Valley (original facility)

402 S. Valley is the long-time location of the Port Angeles Food Bank and was considered for renovation and expansion to accommodate the increased need and food coming into Clallam County. The lot size is .69 acre with 2/3 being hillside. The facility is a 5,800 sqft steel building with 4,600 sqft of warehouse and 1,200 sqft food pantry area with lobby. All storage space was maxed prior to March 2020. This included 600 sqft of refrigeration and 300 sqft of shared office space for 4 employees. There are 12 parking spaces which regularly overflowed across and down the street which was very disruptive to neighbors. The drive-thru only enhanced these frustrations and space limitations. There was one Staff/volunteer restroom and a porta potty for clients. The location also had limited visibility due to lack of street lighting, was an 8 minute walk to the nearest bus stop, and in a Tsunami Zone. There was not enough dry or cold storage space to store the increased food deliveries, no loading dock which meant semis were parked on Valley St. several times a week to load and unload with a forklift. Constructing a covered awning in the parking area was considered, but found to not be in the best interest as it would have obstructed traffic and made the drive-thru turn around more cumbersome and invasive.

Would take a significant amount of time and we would not be able to meet the needs which were imminent and would also be highly disruptive to current operations.

The property and facility was determined not suitable for expansion and was not able to meet the needs due to the Covid-19 pandemic.

OPTION 2 - Build Entirely New Structure

We were not able to locate a lot big enough and with the proper zoning to construct a 12,000 sqft facility with massive cold storage, drive-thru, loading dock and future pantry space. The amount of cold storage was cost prohibitive as well as the labor to construct such a space. Would take a significant amount of time and we would not be able to meet the needs which were imminent.

In the event we were able to locate a suitable lot properly zoned of approximately 2 acres and assuming an average cost per square foot to construct a suitable building to meet the current needs for the facility of $350 per square foot, the estimated cost of building a new facility is estimated as follows:

Land Cost (2 acre lot * $200,000 per acre)	$400,000
Land Improvements (sewer, water, utilities, parking lot)	$450,000
Construction Cost of Structure (12,000 square feet @ $350 per/sq ft	$4,200,000
Buildout and Equipping of Commercial Kitchen	$850,000
Cost of Required Cold Storage Equipment (3000 sq ft)	$1,200,000
Contingency (15%)	$1,065,000
Estimated Cost to Build	**$8,165,000**
Estimated Time Required to Build	1.5-2 years

OPTION 3- Lease and Renovate 632 N. Oakridge Drive

632 Oakridge Drive was vacant and immediately available, located near a bus stop, zoned to allow a food pantry/food bank, had significant dry storage, and an abundance of cold storage already available and operating. There was a loading dock, large, covered awning, and a pre-established drive-thru. Additionally, there was enough existing space to renovate for operations and a future food pantry allowing for increased social distancing as well as adding a kitchen to process food surplus and make ready to eat meals, reducing food waste and health disparities. The facility immediately allows for increased county-wide food storage needs and for drive-thru operations to continue while infrastructure improvements and renovations are made to accommodate the increased operations.

Estimated Cost to Acquire and Renovate 632 Oakridge Drive

Option to Purchase Building	$ 900,000
Cost of Renovations	3,565,000
Contingency on Renovations (15%)	535,000
Total Estimated Cost to Buy/Renovate	**$5,000,000**
Time Required to Renovate	8-9 months

It has been determined that the most effective and efficient solution to immediately meet the increased food insecurity needs and increased food coming to Clallam County is for the Port Angeles

Food Bank to negotiate a lease to purchase agreement for 632 N. Oakridge Dr. and move operations immediately, to be followed by a renovation to build out necessary space for indoor pantry/market, commercial kitchen, co-location and training space, and administration/operations space. Leasing the facility allows for a quicker move accommodating the increased product and the purchase agreement locks in the current market value to retain our investment."

COUNTY STAFF COMMENTS/CONCLUSION REGARDING COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES TO OPTION 3:

Based on evaluation of the options facing the Recipient during the COVID-19 pandemic, we concur with the Recipient's assessment that the most cost effective, practical, and proportionate to the need option for the Recipient to pursue in addressing the overwhelming increase of food assistance flowing to the County to meet food security needs of households experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency was electing to pursue Option 3—The Leasing and Renovation of the 632 Oakridge Drive facility.

In reviewing **Option 1—Renovate and Expand the Existing Facility**, the modification of the original facility was not feasible given the insufficient size and configuration of the building lot, the immediate need for extensive additional dry and cold food storage space due to the 188% increase in food assistance coming to the County during the COVID public health emergency, the inability to operate the existing indoor pantry due to social distancing requirements, the physical lot and traffic barriers to operating a drive-thru model (including preventing the installation of covered awnings), the lack of workable warehousing features (no loading dock) needed to efficiently handle the substantial increase in volume of food arriving, and the considerable cost of acquiring additional off-site cold storage at another facility and the operational inefficiencies that would be created. Also, as the Existing Facility was owned by the City of Port Angeles and leased to the Recipient, this potential complicated the Recipient's ability to making needed capital improvements.

Option 2—Building a New Facility was also an inferior option to pursue considering the substantially higher cost involved in building new construction, particularly in light of the huge jump in the cost of building materials and equipment during the pandemic due to supply chain disruptions, economic-recovery-driven spikes in demand for contractors, and increasing costs of real estate on which to build. In addition to the substantially higher cost of this option, a construction window of 1.5-2 years (assuming the Recipient could locate a suitable and properly zoned parcel given it was not initially able to) would have prevented the Recipient from meeting the immediate need of it handling the huge influx of food assistance coming into the County that was needed not only to support the food security needs of the Recipient's own clients suffering food insecurity, but also those of the 13 other food pantries supported by the Recipient as the RDO for the County.

Option 3—Lease and Renovate 632 N Oakridge Dr provided the Recipient both the immediate relief for much needed additional dry and cold storage capacity to handle the 188% increase of food aid arriving in the County during the pandemic and the established drive-thru improvements needed to transition quickly to the larger facility without interrupting the Recipient's services. By leasing a facility with already installed cold storage equipment, the Recipient also avoided the substantial costs associated with purchasing new cold storage equipment, and potential delays in sourcing such equipment given the supply chain disruptions existing during the pandemic. This option also provided the Recipient with the flexibility of exercising a purchase option as part of the lease, the cost of which is substantially lower even when coupled with the costs of renovation than the cost of building and equipping a new facility. The flexibility of the space to accommodate the build-out of a larger, social distance-capable indoor pantry market, a commercial kitchen, and training, colocation and administrative space will have a substantial positive impact on the Recipient's ability to reach more households experiencing food insecurity through expanded hours of operation, and will enable it to prepare and distribute ready-to-eat prepared meals and other value-added food products while

reducing food waste that will benefit both the Recipient's own clients and those of the 13 other pantries across Clallam County. Finally, this Option will help the Recipient in sun-setting the drive-up food delivery model and return to a less labor intensive, safer, indoor market food delivery model which will benefit clients by providing a dignified shopping experience that will serve to help reduce the stigma associated with seeking food assistance and eliminate a potential barrier to those in need who are otherwise hesitant to seek food security assistance, as well as benefit staff and volunteers by providing a more sustainable and flexible work schedule, and enable more meaningful and impactful interactions between staff/volunteers and those seeking food assistance during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

1996.1.22.001

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT

This ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement ("Agreement") is dated as of the 21st day of January, 2022, by and between Clallam County, a Washington political subdivision ("County"), and Port Angeles Food Bank (Federal Tax ID 91-1192596, UBI # 601-663-951), a Washington state non-profit 501(c)(3) organization ("Recipient").

WHEREAS, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") has allocated to the County $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds under CFDA No. 21.027 ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"), of which $7,510,320 was outlaid to the County on May 28, 2021 with the remainder of funds of $7,510,320 to be disbursed by Treasury to the County one year thereafter, for the limited purposes identified in the Interagency Agreement between the Treasury and Clallam County designated under FAIN #SLFRP2169 ("IGA"), identified as Attachment A, the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule ("Interim Final Rule"), identified as Attachment B, and the Compliance and Reporting Guidance for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("Compliance & Reporting Guidelines"), identified as Attachment C. Attachments A, B & C are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, the ARPA Act authorizes the County to expend ARPA Funds awarded to the County for the following eligible purposes as outlined in the Interim Final Rule as follows:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure;
(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts,

educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth. (collectively "Eligible Uses").

Pursuant to the ARPA Act, Eligible Uses under this non-R&D federal program must be obligated no earlier than March 3, 2021 and no later than December 31, 2024, with final disbursement of all funds no later than December 31, 2026.

WHEREAS, the County desires to allocate portions of the ARPA Funds awarded to Clallam County in support of non-profit organizations and other agencies engaged in supporting the food security needs of those low income households, residents residing in Qualified Census Tracts, and other vulnerable populations or geographic areas disproportionately-impacted by the COVID public health emergency in the County who are experiencing food insecurity, which is consistent with Items 1 and 5 (b) of the Eligible Uses of ARPA Funds outlined above.

WHEREAS, the Recipient, a Clallam County non-profit organization that operates a food bank serving residents of Port Angeles and surrounding areas within Clallam County who are experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency, as well as serves as the main distribution hub of food assistance coming into Clallam County that supports 13 area pantries and food banks throughout Clallam County, has witnessed a significant increase in Clallam County households seeking food assistance in its service area during the COVID-19 public health emergency. Notable impacts of the COVID-19 emergency on the Recipient's food bank services include:

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of households seeking food assistance from the Recipient increased significantly during the COVID-19 emergency, with client visits (non-unique) climbing from 12,000 in 2019 to over 47,000 in 2020 and 30,000 in 2021;
- As a result of the increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the Recipient has experienced a significant expansion of food aid coming into Clallam County from other food assistance agencies, including USDA, WSDA and NW Harvest. Food received, sorted, stored and distributed by the Recipient increased from approximately 693,000 lbs. in 2019, to over 2 million lbs. in both 2020 and 2021, an increase of over 188%. This increased supply of food overwhelmed the storage space of the Recipient's previous facility and many of its partner food pantries;
- Due to the food storage space constraints within its previous facility, the Recipient was forced to turn food assistance away, including fresh produce and other cold storage items which are needed by households experiencing food insecurity and the pantries served by the Recipient in the County;
- As a result of increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the Recipient became the Redistribution Organization ("RDO") for all food pantries in Clallam County as well as some in Jefferson County. As a result, all food coming into the area from various hunger relief agencies is delivered to the Recipient initially for storage and further distribution, which further served to overwhelm the Recipient's prior

facility's storage capacity. As the RDO for the County, the Recipient and its partner pantries throughout the County fed 19,341 unique individuals at least once, serving over 7,300 households;

- Because of public health safety protocols in place during the COVID-19 emergency requiring social distancing, the Recipient, due to space constraints in its prior 6,000 square-foot facility, was forced to limit distribution of food aid to households via outside, drive thru pick-ups rather than through a traditional client/shopper experience, increasing staffing needs, reducing the efficiency of delivering food aid to those in need, and leading to increased volunteer burnout due to the increased physical and time demands placed on volunteers resulting from this change in service delivery model;
- As a result of this significant increase in food assistance being handled by the Recipient, the much more labor intensive demands of transitioning its food delivery model from an indoor pantry to a drive-thru pick-up model, and the need to increase wages and benefits closer to market rate in order to retain its employees given increased work demands, the Recipient's FTE and total payroll costs increased from 3 FTES and approximately $125,000 per year pre-COVID to 6.5 FTES (excluding 3 FT AmeriCorps Volunteers and 45 other volunteers added) and approximately $256,000 in total payroll in 2021, respectively;
- In order to avoid turning away the additional food aid being provided to the Recipient due to lack of cold and dry storage space and due to its limited capacity to transport excess food to other pantries, in October 2020 the Recipient entered into a lease of an new facility located at 632 N. Oakridge Dr in Port Angeles, Washington (the "New Facility") which provides 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of cold storage and another 6,000 square feet and 81,000 cubic feet of dry storage space, and sufficient space to build-out a commercial processing kitchen, a socially-distanced indoor food pantry/market that will enable community members, clients, volunteers and staff to safely transition food distribution back indoors, and other operational, training and administrative office space;
- The New Facility lease provides the Recipient with an option to buy the facility for a cost of $900,000 through October 31, 2023, which the Recipient intends to exercise through funding to be made available in the pending Federal budget, or borrowing available through the USDA or through seller financing options;
- Located near a bus line stop, the New Facility has also enabled the Recipient to better serve those low-income clients who lack a means of transportation, eliminating a major barrier to providing food assistance to a vulnerable, transportation-limited segment of the population within the County in contrast to the Recipient's prior facility which was over 8 minutes from the nearest bus-stop;
- In 2021, the Recipient commenced a renovation capital project to make the New Facility more suitable for the Recipient's increased operational needs during the pandemic, including construction of:
    - a 2,000 square-foot food pantry market,
    - a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen needed to reduce food waste, allow for cost effective distribution of prepared foods, increase utilization of locally produced foods, and provide economic opportunities with value-added products,

    - a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services needed to improve provision of wrap-around social services to clients; and
    - 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations space;
- Once completed, these renovations will provide sufficient storage capacity to enable the Recipient to handle the increased food assistance supply needs existing during the COVID-19 emergency, enable the Recipient to provide a more traditional shopper/client experience while also meeting social distancing requirements of the COVID-19 emergency, allow the Recipient to expand its hours of operation from 6 hours per week to 34 hours per week, enhance the Recipient's ability to provide its clients access to other needed services beyond food security through its co-location space, and provide a more sustainable operating environment for its staff and volunteers.
- To date, the Recipient has secured funding totaling approximately $2.652 million of the approximate $5.0 million total cost of exercising the New Facility lease purchase option and renovating the facility. In addition to requesting ARPA funds, the Recipient will be submitting a state budget request and raising any remaining funds needed through a recently-launched community capital campaign;
- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on the Recipient during the pandemic as outlined above, the Recipient is requesting $1,348,000 of ARPA assistance from the County, with $1,300,000 to be utilized in support of the capital improvement renovation costs of the New Facility, and $48,000 to be utilized for incremental personnel and retention costs.

WHEREAS, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient is necessary, appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The substantial increase in food assistance needs in Clallam County during the pandemic;
- the Recipient's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable and low-income residents of the Port Angeles area within Clallam County as well as serving as the principal RDO hub for distributing food assistance across 13 pantries serving the food security needs of households across all of Clallam County;
- the Recipient's need to enhance clients' access to food assistance through expanded hours of operation, prepared meal kits and other bulk food products to be produced by new kitchen facilities, and provision of a dignified shopping experience that will serve to help reduce the stigma associated with seeking food assistance and eliminate a potential barrier to those in need who are otherwise hesitant to seek food security assistance;
- the Recipient's need to transition away from the current outdoor, labor-intensive drive-thru food distribution model in place during the pandemic that has resulted in increased staff and volunteer burnout, and back to a more sustainable, safe indoor pantry model that requires fewer volunteers to support, provides greater schedule flexibility to volunteers, and results in more meaningful and impactful interactions between staff/volunteers and those seeking food assistance; and
- the need to renovate the Recipient's New Facility to support the dramatic increase in food aid flowing through the Recipient's operations both as a food bank and a RDO

serving the County's food pantry network during the COVID-19 pandemic, which the County believes is justified, reasonable, and most cost appropriate course of action in addressing the need based on the County's evaluation and analysis of the options considered by the Recipient in addressing its facility needs during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Based on the Interim Final Rule, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient represents an eligible use of ARPA Funds as outlined previously;

WHEREAS, the County and Recipient desire to enter into this Agreement so that the County may provide ARPA Funds on a reimbursement basis to the Recipient via a direct economic support grant to provide needed economic support to the Recipient as allowed under the IGA and Interim Final Rule.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $1,348,000 on a reimbursement basis for eligible costs incurred during the period of March 1, 2020 through December 31, 2024 based on eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D.

3. Reimbursement Request Support. To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the withholding and/or nonpayment of all remaining funds awarded to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

4. Ineligible Uses. Non-allowable uses of ARPA Funds include, without limitation, the following: a) usage of funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase; b) damages covered by insurance; c) usage of funds as a deposit into any

pension fund; d) expenses that have been or will be reimbursed under any federal program; e) debt service costs; f) contributions to a "rainy day" fund; and d) legal settlements.

5. Agreed Limitation on Uses. The Recipient agrees that the New Facility shall be used only as a food bank or for uses directly associated to or connected with a food bank, including but not limited to food storage, and food distribution.

6. Non-Discrimination. The Recipient shall provide food security services to clients based solely upon the basis of need and shall not, in the operation of its food bank, discriminate against any person on the basis of religion, race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

7. Return of Grant Funds upon Cessation of Agreed Use. In the event that the above described New Facility ceases to be used as a food bank, the Recipient is unsuccessful in purchasing the property pursuant to the facility lease purchase option set to expire on October 31, 2023 unless as otherwise extended by the landlord, or if Recipient later sells the property to another person or entity, the Recipient shall return the above described ARPA funds, actually received by Recipient, to Clallam County for distribution to other ARPA recipients or return of such monies to the US Treasury.

8. Termination. The County may terminate this Agreement, for convenience or otherwise and for no consideration or damages, upon prior notice to the Recipient.

9. Independent Contractor. Each party under the Agreement shall be for all purposes an Independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed to create an association, a partnership, a joint venture, or a relationship of principal and agent, or employer and employee between the parties. The Recipient shall not be, or be deemed to be, or act or purport to act, as an employee, agent, or representative of the County for any purpose.

10. Indemnification. The Recipient agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless from and against any and all claims, injuries, damages, losses or expenses including without limitation personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or damage to or destruction of property, which are alleged or proven to be caused in whole or in part by an act or omission of the Recipient, its officers, directors, employees, and/or agents relating to the Recipient's performance or failure to perform under this Agreement. The section shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

11. Compliance with Laws, Guidelines. The Recipient shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and all requirements (including debarment and other required certifications and audits) of the IGA, Interim Final Rule, and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines to the extent applicable, when disbursing ARPA Funds to recipients or when seeking Reimbursement from the County.

12. Maintenance and Audit of Records. The Recipient shall maintain records, books, documents, and other materials relevant to its performance under this Agreement. These records shall be subject to inspection, review and audit by the County or its designee, the Washington State Auditor's Office and as required by the IGA, Interim Final Rule and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines for five (5) years following termination of this Agreement. If it is determined during the course of the audit that the Recipient was reimbursed for unallowable costs under this Agreement, the Recipient agrees to promptly reimburse the County for such payments upon request.

13. Notices. Any notice desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be deemed received three (3) days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, postage fully prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the party to which it is intended at its last known address, or to such other person or address as either party shall designate to the other from time to time in writing forwarded in like manner:

Recipient
Port Angeles Food Bank
Attn: Emily Dexter, Executive Director
PO Box 885
Port Angeles, WA 98362

Clallam County
Attn: Mark Lane, Chief Financial Officer
223 E 4th St, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015

14. Improper Influence. Each party warrants that it did not and will not employ, retain, or contract with any person or entity on a contingent compensation basis for the purpose of seeking, obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement. Each party agrees, warrants, and represents that no gratuity whatsoever has been or will be offered or conferred with a view towards obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement.

15. Conflict of Interest. The elected and appointed officials and employees of the parties shall not have any personal interest, direct or indirect, which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

16. Time. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

17. Survival. The provisions of this Agreement that by their sense and purpose should survive expiration or termination of the Agreement shall so survive. Those provisions include without limitation Agreed Limitations on Uses, Return of Grant Funds upon Cessation of Agreed Use, Indemnification and Maintenance and Audit of Records.

18. Amendment. No amendment or modification to the Agreement will be effective without the prior written consent of the authorized representatives of the parties.

19. Governing Law; Venue. The Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of Washington State, both as to interpretation and performance, without regard to conflicts of law or choice of law provisions. Any action arising out of or in connection with the Agreement may be instituted and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Clallam County, Washington or as provided by RCW 36.01.050.

20. Non-Waiver. No failure on the part of the County to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a wavier thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the County of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedy available to the County at law or in equity.

21. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

22. Assignment. The Recipient shall not assign or transfer any of its interests in or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County.

23. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the County and the Recipient for the use of funds received under this Agreement and it supersedes all prior or contemporaneous communications and proposals, whether electronic, oral, or written between the parties with respect to this Agreement.

24. No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing herein shall or be deemed to create or confer any right, action, or benefit in, to, or on the part of any person or entity that is not a party to this Agreement. This provision shall not limit any obligation which either Party has to Treasury in connection with the use of ARPA Funds, including the obligations to provide access to records and cooperate with audits as provided in this Agreement.

25. Severability. In the event that one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or agency having jurisdiction thereof, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the invalid provisions shall be deemed deleted.

26. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, any of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

27. Authorization. Each party signing below warrants to the other party, that they have the full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they sign.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and shall become effective as of the last date signed below.

DATED this 21st **day of** January **, 2022.**

RECIPIENT

By: _____

Print Name: Emily Dexter

Its: Executive Director

DATED this 21st day of January, 2022.

APPROVED AS TO FORM by DPA Stanley

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

_____
MARK OZIAS, Chair

_____
RANDY JOHNSON, Commissioner

_____
BILL PEACH, Commissioner

ATTEST:

_____
L. Gores, Clerk of the Board

ATTACHMENT A

INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY AND
CLALLAM COUNTY

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D04229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address:	DUNS Number: 075739235
CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D04229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D04229D

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.
   a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

   b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

      i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

      ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

      v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

      vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

      viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

      ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

   c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

      i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D64D04229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D042290

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D04229D

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY	5/19/2021
Recipient	Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

ATTACHMENT B

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
INTERIM FINAL RULE
DATED 5-17-2021

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: *http://www.regulations.gov*. Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on *http://www.regulations.gov* without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.[1] The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.[2] As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.[3] During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.[4] Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.[5] As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.[6]

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of COVID–19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.[7] Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[8] These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

[1] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[2] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE*, May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000*, May 3, 2021.

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS*, May 7, 2021.

[4] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis; U.S. Census Bureau, Household Pulse Survey: Measuring Social and Economic Impacts during the Coronavirus Pandemic, https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm*.

[5] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm*.

[6] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/*.

[7] Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities*.

[8] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.[9]

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,[10] as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.[11] Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.[12] Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.[13] Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.[14] Unfortunately, the pandemic also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.[15]

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.[16] Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act[17] (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).[18] The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID–19 and in their efforts to contain COVID–19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).[19]

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ting] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID–19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

[9] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[10] Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[11] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[12] Lisa R. Fortuna et al., Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID–19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), *available at https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf.*

[13] Emily Vogles et al., 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (Apr. 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[14] Emma Dorn et al., COVID–19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last a lifetime (June 2020), *https://webtest.childrensinstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf;* Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555.*

[15] *See, e.g.,* Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation, *https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110* (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color, *https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[16] American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117–2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

[18] Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

[19] The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID–19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.[20]

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID–19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID–19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID–19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID–19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[21] By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.[22] This wave brought acute

[20] Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

[21] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[22] Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID–19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm.*

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID–19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.[23] By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID–19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.[24]

Mitigating the impact of COVID–19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID–19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.[25]

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID–19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[26] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[27] Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.[28] Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access services.[29] Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.[30]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[31] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[32]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.[33] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.[34]

[23] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[24] *Id.*

[25] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[26] Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic– United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[27] Leeb, *supra* note 4.

[28] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[29] Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid–19, N. Engl. J. Med. 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), *available at https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046.*

[30] Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm;* Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID–19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm.*

[31] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[32] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Romano, *supra* note 10.

[33] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[34] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases

Continued

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[35] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[36]

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.[37] Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[38] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[39]

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID–19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

- *COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID–19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID–19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.*, nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;[40] ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.[41] They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These COVID–19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.[42]
- *Medical Expenses.* The COVID–19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID–19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.[43] Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID–19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.[44] State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.[45]

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[36] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[37] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[38] *See, e.g.*, Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[39] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[40] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html.*

[41] Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (*e.g.*, telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**).

[42] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.*

[43] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

[44] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[45] Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

• *Behavioral Health Care.* In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

• *Public Health and Safety Staff.* Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[46] Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

• *Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID–19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),[47] to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[48] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

• Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;[49]

• Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;

• Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;

• Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and

• Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.[50]

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

[46] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

[47] Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

[48] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), *https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[49] The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[50] National Commission on COVID–19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID–19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), *https://covid19.councilonj.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/* (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID–19 pandemic, Am. J. of Emerg. Med. 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext* (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[51] Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[52] and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[53]

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[54] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[55] A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[56] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.[57] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points [58] during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men [59] and 2.0 percentage points for White women.[60]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[61] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores [62] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[63] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment [64] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[65] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[66] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[67] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[68]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[69] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[70] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[71] Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

[51] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[52] *Id.*

[53] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[54] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[55] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[56] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[57] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[58] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[59] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[60] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[61] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[62] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[63] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[64] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

[65] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[66] Biden, *supra* note 6.

[67] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[68] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[69] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[70] *See e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[71] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.[72]

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.[73] These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID–19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,[74] and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID–19.[75] Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,[76] raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.[77] Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.[78] Given the disproportionate impact of COVID–19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID–19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.[79] Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.[80] Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,[81] an effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.[82] Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.[83]

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.[84] Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.[85]

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

[72] Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf.*

[73] Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

[74] Kim Parker et al., Economic Fallout from COVID–19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/;* Gould, *supra* note 55.

[75] *See infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

[76] Elizabeth Kneebone, The Changing geography of US poverty, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), *https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/.*

[77] Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/.*

[78] David Erickson et al., The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S. (2008), *available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.*

[79] Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. *See, e.g.,* Tyler W. Watts et al., The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), *available at https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144;* Opportunity Insights, How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school, *https://opportunityinsights.org/education/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Early Childhood Development and Education, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[80] *See, e.g.,* Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

[81] A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. *See* Institute of Education Sciences, Monthly School Survey Dashboard, *https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only. *See* Education Week, School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot (Jul. 15, 2020), *https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[82] HHS, *supra* note 79.

[83] Hirokazu Yoshikawa, Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract.*

[84] Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey." Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. *https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0; see also* Donna Feir & Charles Golding, Native Employment During COVID–19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebount? (Aug. 5, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound.*

[85] Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.[86] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must "respond to" the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.
- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic's negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.
- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor's benefits to surviving family members of COVID–19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID–19 victims.
- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.
- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.* As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:
  - Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
  - Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

[86] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID–19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

○ Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.*, comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.[87]

• *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.[88] Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

• *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID–19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[89] Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[90] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

○ *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID–19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.[91]

[87] *See* Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx* (discussing the impact of COVID–19 on minority owned businesses).

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[89] From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH* (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (*e.g.* revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. *See* Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, *https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf*.

[90] HUD, *supra* note 48.

[91] Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of-*

Continued

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.[92] Eligible services include:

- Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;
- Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and
- Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.[93]

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

- New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;
- Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;
- Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other extended learning and enrichment programs; and
- Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.[94] Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

- New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;
- Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and
- Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (*e.g.,* investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (*e.g.,* affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. *See* Section II.D of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. *See* Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

[92] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[93] The Opportunity Atlas, *https://www.opportunityatlas.org/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, Quarterly J. of Econ. 133(3):1107–162 (2018), *available at https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/.*

[94] *See* supra notes 52 and 84.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID–19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries" affected by the COVID–19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID–19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.[95] These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have contracted or died of COVID–19.[96] Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.[97] In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID–19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.[98] Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.[99] These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[100]

[95] Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

[96] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel* (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID–19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[97] *See, e.g.*, The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID–19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), *available at https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext.*

[98] *Id.*

[99] Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid–19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, Int'l J. of Envtl. Research and Pub. Health 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), *available at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/;* Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID–19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, World Med. & Health policy 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), *available at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358* (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

[100] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.[101] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[102] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID–19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean "those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government." [103] The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.[104] These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would "respond to" to the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to $13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed $25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.[105]

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.[106] For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID–19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.[107] Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

[101] McCormack, *supra* note 37.

[102] *Id.*

[103] Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

[104] The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[105] County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oessrcst.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021).

[106] Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

[107] However, such compensation must be "in addition to" remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID–19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. *See* Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[108] Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same period 2019.[109] At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.[110] Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[111] These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID–19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[112] Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[113] while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID–19 public health emergency began.[114]

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of "general revenue" for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.[115] By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term "general revenue" to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[116] In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

[108] ARPA, *supra* note 16.

[109] Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. *See* Lucy Dadayan., States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), *available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.*

[110] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[111] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. *See* Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

[112] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

[113] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

[114] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[115] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[116] The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (*i.e.,* inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.,* other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

the COVID–19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.[117]

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.[118] For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.[119] For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.[120]

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.[121] Although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to the COVID–19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.[122] This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.*, last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue*.
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue*, which is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

[117] Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. *See* Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

[118] *Supra* note 116.

[119] U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), *https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf.*

[120] For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html.*

[121] For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. *See* U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YI* (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

[122] Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. *See* U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html.*

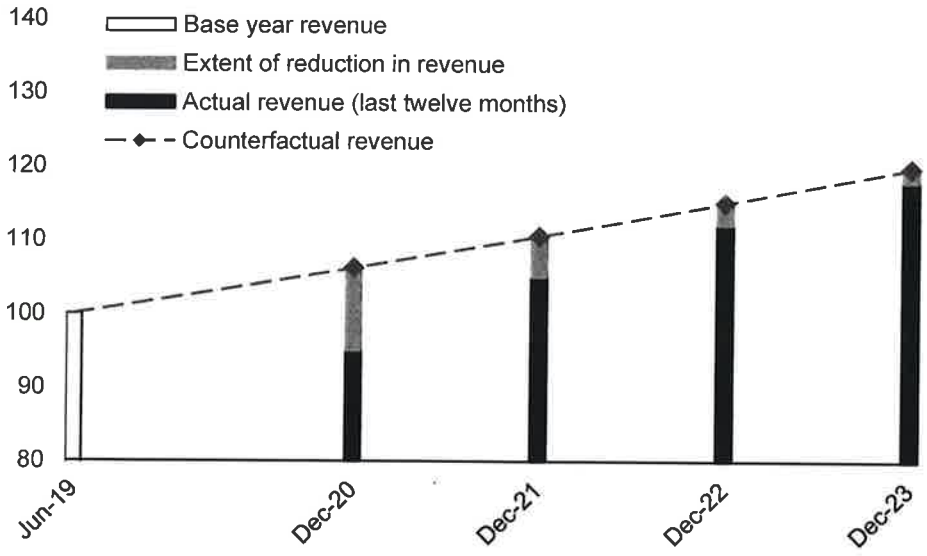
years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,* which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.
- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1 percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building [123] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–

[123] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury to do support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.[124]

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.[125] By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).[126]

Established by the 1987 amendments[127] to the Clean Water Act (CWA),[128] the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.[129] Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.[130]

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),[131] with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.[132] Like the CWSRF,

[124] Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

[125] Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

[126] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, *https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[127] Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100–4.

[128] Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111–5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113–121. *The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115–270.*

[129] *See* Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA–816–R–00–023 (Nov. 2000), *https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF; See also* Environmental Protection Agency, *Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).*

[130] 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). *See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf; Jonathan L Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf.*

[131] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[132] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.[133] The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.[134] In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.[135]

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.[136] The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID–19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.[137] Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to "assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria" would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.[138]

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, undeserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSFR and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

---

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.*

[133] *Id.*

[134] *Id.*

[135] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

[136] Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[137] House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), *https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief.*

[138] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations* (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[139] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.[140] By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[141] There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.[142] Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.[143]

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.[144] In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.[145] In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017[146] and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,[147] attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

[139] *See, e.g., https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show; https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[140] As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[141] How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[142] *See, e.g.,* Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, *available at https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf.*

[143] *See, e.g.,* Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), *https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx;* Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, *https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), *https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf.*

[144] This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

[145] Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[146] Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19–126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, *available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/101030085118517/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf.* Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide,* Apr. 29, 2021.

[147] *Id. See also* United States's Mobile and Broadband internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, *available at https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.[148]

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.[149] As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.[150] For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others. [151] These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8 gigabytes.[152] OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.[153] According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.[154]

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the "above baseline" performance tier set by the FCC.[155] The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP) [156] of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.[157]

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability." [158] This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC's RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.[159] The Department of Commerce's BBIP also considers households to be "unserved" generally if they lack access to broadband service

[148] *Id.*

[149] One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

[150] *See, e.g.*, Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, *https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[151] By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org:* What is Symmetrical internet? (March 2020).

[152] OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-51-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020; See* OpenVault's data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4,* Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-4q20/.*

[153] OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 20201), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-rate-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/;* Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity, available at https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/.*

[154] Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), *https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.*

[155] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund,* Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), *available at https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0.*

[156] The BIPP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

[157] Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

[158] *Deployment Report, supra* note 142.

[159] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, supra* note 156.

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and
2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments [160]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [161] during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** As discussed below Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.*, cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).
- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.
- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.
- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:

○ State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

[160] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

[161] For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

○ Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that, is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

• Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.[162] This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[163]

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[164] This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,[165] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines "reporting year" as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases ("in-year" value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term "reporting year" refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[166] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, tax

[162] *See, e.g.*, Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[163] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[164] Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. *See* section 602(c)(1)(C).

[165] Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), *available at https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965.*

[166] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (*e.g.*, revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States and territories already consider tax changes.[167]

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[168] The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

[167] *See, e.g.*, Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), *available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.*

[168] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[169] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by $1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth $500 million, it need only pay for the remaining $500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

[169] This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.[170]

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.[171] The definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID–19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).[172] As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (*e.g.*, average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (*e.g.*, replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.[173]

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.[174] The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

[170] *See* 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

[171] Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

[172] Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

[173] Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, *i.e.*, those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

[174] Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.[175] This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.[176] Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.[177] For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

[175] The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

[176] With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

[177] The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. *See, e.g.*, Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID–19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), *available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389.*

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.[178] Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021 [179]) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government." [180] Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (*e.g.*, a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

[178] Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, *https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[179] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[180] Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

"public benefit corporation" that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for $19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID–19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU's distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—*e.g.*, requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU's most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU's most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (*e.g.*, a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (*e.g.*, on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and subawards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit

annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." [181] The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." [182] This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant" and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as "economically significant" regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available

[181] 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

[182] 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule").

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the $350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers $350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined $350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[183] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.[184]

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

- *Revenue Loss:* Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.
- *Premium Pay:* Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data

[183] Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), *available at https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[184] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

- *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.
- *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality."[185] To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented;[186] and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

[185] Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[186] David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, *https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis* (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus "both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program." *National Wildlife Federation* v. *Snow*, 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the "process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds," *id.*, as well as the "method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid," and other "integral part[s] of the grant program," *Center for Auto Safety* v. *Tiemann*, 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule"). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553's requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and public health emergency; it is "extraordinary" legislation about which "both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of 'urgency.'" *Petry* v. *Block*, 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to "respond to the public health emergency," and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress's command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, "[t]o the extent practicable," funds must be provided to Tribes and cities "not later than 60 days after the date of enactment." *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action* v. *Schweiker*, 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been "virtually impossible"). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA "covered period" began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.*, payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent ($48.80 per hour *)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	†20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.

**5,050–TBD.

***Per year after first year.

† (Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the *www.regulations.gov* docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov.*

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

■ 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

■ 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.

35.1 Purpose.
35.2 Applicability.
35.3 Definitions.
35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5 Use of funds.
35.6 Eligible uses.
35.7 Pensions.
35.8 Tax.
35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10 Recoupment.
35.11 Payments to States.
35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID–19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID–19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID–19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID–19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID–19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID–19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID–19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in

response to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID–19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.* Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$Max\ \{[Base\ Year\ Revenue * (1 + Growth\ Adjustment)^{\left(\frac{n_t}{12}\right)}] - Actual\ General\ Revenue_t; 0\}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021–10283 Filed 5–13–21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AK–P

ATTACHMENT C

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING GUIDANCE FOR CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
DATED 11-5-2021

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds



November 5, 2021

Version: 2.0

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

This guidance provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the SLFRF implementing regulation, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Guidance (2 CRF Part 200). Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number), 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change nor impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's ("Treasury") expectations, and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF Program.

A. Key Principles..... P. 3
B. Statutory Eligible Uses..... P. 3
C. Treasury's Rulemaking..... P. 4
D. Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200)..... P. 6
E. Award Terms and Conditions..... P. 10

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

A. Interim Report..... P. 14
B. Project and Expenditure Report..... P. 15
C. Recovery Plan Performance Report..... P. 22

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories..... P. 30
Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information..... P. 32

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive a SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense, and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, or abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- Treasury encourages recipients to use SLFRF-funded projects to advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to such eligible workers of the recipient, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who performed essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; and
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an Interim Final Rule to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF program.[1] It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with these requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Rule

Treasury's Interim Final Rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements. Your organization should review and comply with the information contained in Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and any subsequent final rule when building appropriate controls for SLFRF award funds.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility and must monitor use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project "responds to" a "negative economic impact" caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers", "essential work," "eligible workers", and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - A definition of "general revenue" and a formula for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for eligible water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds; and
   - A framework for eligible broadband projects designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households, or businesses at speeds sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth.

   Treasury's Interim Final Rule also provides more information on four important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds: recipients may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue caused by the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation; and recipients may not use SLFRF funds as non-Federal match where

[1] Treasury's Interim Final Rule is effective as of May 17, 2021, and public comments are due July 16, 2021. This guidance may be clarified consistent with the final rule. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-05-17/pdf/2021-10283.pdf

prohibited. In addition, the Interim Final Rule clarifies certain uses of SLFRF funds outside the scope of eligible uses, including that recipients generally may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for more information on these restrictions.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's Interim Final Rule.

   Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in Treasury's Interim Final Rule for costs that those households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals incurred prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient state, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.
   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such premium pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
   c. Revenue Loss: Treasury's Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad discretion to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d). For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's Interim Final Rule provides that "incurred" has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial interim report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's Interim Final Rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR Part 200 (the "Uniform Guidance"). In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Recipients should consider how and whether certain aspects of the Uniform Guidance apply.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the 2020 OMB Compliance Supplement Part 3. Compliance Requirements (issued August 18, 2020). Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's Interim Final Rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR Part 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability.

SLFRF Funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Note that SLFRF Funds may not be used for a non-Federal cost share or match where prohibited by other Federal programs, e.g., funds may not be used for the State share for Medicaid.[2]

Treasury's Interim Final Rule and guidance and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

a. Administrative costs: Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[3] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[4][5] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement (NICRA) established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses: In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's Interim Final Rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and

[2] See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.
[3] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve efficacy of programs that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10).
[4] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[5] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

procedures, and record retention, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility including a valid SAM.gov registration. Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Equipment and Real Property Management.** Any purchase of equipment or real property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D. Equipment and real property acquired under this program must be used for the originally authorized purpose. Consistent with 2 CFR 200.311 and 2 CFR 200.313, any equipment or real property acquired using SLFRF funds shall vest in the non-Federal entity. Any acquisition and maintenance of equipment or real property must also be in compliance with relevant laws and regulations.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. See Section C.1 (Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds) for a discussion of restrictions on use of SLFRF funds. SLFRF funds may only be used for non-Federal match in other programs where costs are eligible under both SLFRF and the other program and use of such funds is not prohibited by the other program.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. For example, each recipient should articulate each project's policy on allowability of costs incurred prior to award or start of the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December 31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d).

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, as applicable. The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in circumstances where at least one of the conditions below is true: the item is below the micro-purchase threshold; the item is only available from a single source; the public exigency or emergency will not permit a delay from publicizing a competitive solicitation; or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.[6] Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under

[6] 2 CFR 200.320(c)(1)-(3) and (5)

Federal awards and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury intends to provide additional guidance regarding program income and the application of 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1), including with respect to lending programs.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as described under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

    Recipients should note that non-entitlement units of local government (NEUs) are not subrecipients under the SLFRF program. They are SLFRF recipients that will report directly to Treasury.

    Recipients should also note that subrecipients do not include individuals and organizations that received SLFRF funds as end users to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19 on these organizations. Such individuals and organizations are beneficiaries and not subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F.

Separately or in addition, many recipients may choose to provide a subaward (e.g., via contract or grant) to other entities to provide services to other end—users. For example, a recipient may provide a grant to a nonprofit to provide homeless services to individuals experiencing homelessness. In this case, the subaward to a nonprofit is based on the services that the Recipient intends to provide, assistance to households experiencing homelessness, and the nonprofit is serving as the subrecipient, providing services on behalf of the recipient. Subrecipients are subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** Treasury has received comments on the Interim Final Rule and will adopt a final rule after responding to these comments. In addition, Treasury may add clarifications to the Final Rule and other subregulatory guidance as well as frequently asked questions.

    Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury described some best practices for development of internal controls. The table below provides a brief description and example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (https://www.sam.gov). To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that Non-entitlement Units of Government (NEUs) who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[7]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may

[7] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.

request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and their authorized representative in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[8] Recipients and subrecipients may also refer to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplements for audits of federal funds and related guidance and the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples and single audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from non-Tribal recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

[8] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury, the GAO, and Treasury's OIG.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 14.**
- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards over $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 15.**
- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 22.**

The reporting threshold is based on the total award amount allocated by Treasury under the SLFRF program, not the funds received by the recipient as of the time of reporting.

States and territories are also required to submit information on their distributions to NEUs. Please refer to Section D for additional details.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Tier	Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery Plan Performance Report
1	States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding if funding was received by October 15, with expenditures by category	By January 31, 2022, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9]	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding, and annually thereafter by July 31[10]
2	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $10 million in SLFRF funding			Not required
3	Tribal Governments which received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding			
4	Tribal Governments which received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding		By April 30, 2022, and then annually thereafter[11]	
5	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $10 million in SLFRF funding			
6	NEUs	Not required		

Note: Based on the period of performance, reports will be collected through April 30, 2027. See the specific due dates listed in Sections B and C.

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. User guides describing how and where to submit required reports will be posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting and updated on a regular basis.

[9] Interim Final Rule Page 111
[10] Interim Final Rule page 112
[11] Interim Final Rule Page 111

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Changes from CRF to SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter end. For quarterly reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due 30 days from quarter end. For annual reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due on an annual schedule (see table below).
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required for SLFRF.

A. Interim Report

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments are required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[12] by Expenditure Category covering the period from March 3rd to July 31, 2021, by August 31, 2021 or sixty (60) days after first receiving funding if the recipient's date of award is between July 15, 2021 and October 15, 2021. The recipient will be required to enter obligations[13] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 1 for Expenditure Categories (EC).

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients will also be required to provide the following information if they have or plan to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[14]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
   - Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
   - Fiscal year end date
   - Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
   - Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020

[12] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[13] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[14] See Appendix 1 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. References to Expenditure Categories are identified by "EC" followed by numbers from the table in Appendix 1.

- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in users' guide)

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should use audited data if it is available. When audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures can be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements will not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients must indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States and U.S. territories
- Tribal governments that received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report will cover three calendar quarters from March 3, 2021 to December 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by January 31, 2022. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 calendar days after the end of each calendar quarter. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. The table below summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 - 4	March 3 – December 31	January 31, 2022
2	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
3	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
4	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
5	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
6	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
7	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
8	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
9	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
10	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
11	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
12	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
13	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
14	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
15	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
16	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
17	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
18	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
19	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026
20	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
21	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	March 31, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:

- Tribal governments that received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding
- NEUs. To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need a NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report will cover from March 3, 2021 to March 31, 2022 and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30, 2022. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30. The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	March 3, 2021 – March 31, 2022	April 30, 2022
2	April 1, 2022 – March 31, 2023	April 30, 2023
3	April 1, 2023 – March 31, 2024	April 30, 2024
4	April 1, 2024 – March 31, 2025	April 30, 2025
5	April 1, 2025 – March 31, 2026	April 30, 2026
6	April 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information will be required in Project and Expenditure Reports for both quarterly and annual reporting:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient will be required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide understanding of the major activities that will occur, and will be required to be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. Recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described in 3.g. below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity.

   Note: For each project, the recipient will be asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient will also be asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
   - Current period obligation
   - Cumulative obligation
   - Current period expenditure
   - Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:
   - Not Started
   - Completed less than 50 percent
   - Completed 50 percent or more
   - Completed

d. Adopted Budget (States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only): Each state, territory and metropolitan city and county with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will provide the budget adopted for each project by its jurisdiction associated with SLFRF funds. Treasury will use this information to better understand the intended impact, identify opportunities for technical assistance, and understand the recipient's progress in program implementation. Treasury is not approving or pre-approving projects or budgets.
   - Recipients will enter the Adopted Budget based on information that exists currently in the recipient's financial systems and the recipient's established budget process. Treasury understands that recipients may use different budget processes. For example, a recipient may consider a project budgeted once a legislature has appropriated funds; whereas another recipient may consider a project budgeted at the moment when the funds have been obligated.
   - Additional information will be provided on the differences between Adopted Budget, Obligations, and Expenditures as part of the forthcoming User Guide.

e. Project Demographic Distribution – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022:* Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic-related recession on low-income and economically disadvantaged communities,

the Interim Final Rule encourages recipients to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds toward disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients are encouraged to design projects that prioritize economic and racial equity and promote equitable outcomes. Treasury is committed to supporting recipients in executing and reporting on projects that promote equity. In a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance and User Guide, which will be released after the issuance of the Fiscal Recovery Fund Final Rule, Treasury will issue detailed requirements for reporting the project demographic distribution of Fiscal Recovery Fund projects.

f. Subawards: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are greater than $50,000.

Recipients do not also need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment greater than $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., DUNS number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, direct payments, and payments to individuals that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by expenditure category at the project level.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as provided by 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the

Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF Recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information must be reported. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

g. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as applicable, on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

h. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only): Treasury may collect additional information related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented under 31 CFR 35.8 as part of the Project and Expenditure Report, such as but not limited to revenue reducing covered changes. Please see Section C.11 (Recovery Plan, Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision) for more information.

i. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 1.9) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.5) – *Collection to begin January 2022*:
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., nutrition assistance for low-income households)
   - Number of households served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to households responds to a negative economic impact of Covid-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

3. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 2.9) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - Brief description of the structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., grants for additional costs related to Covid-19 mitigation)
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small businesses assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to small businesses responds to a negative economic impact of COVID-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

4. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 2.11-2.12) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.12), a description of pandemic impact on the industry and rationale for providing aid to the industry

- Brief narrative description of how the assistance provided responds to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic
- For each subaward:
  - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors to be provided in a users' guide)
  - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

5. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 2.14) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

6. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[15]

7. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - List of sectors designated as critical to the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the Interim Final Rule (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - Number of workers to be served
   - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, for whom premium pay would increase total pay above 150 percent of their residing State's average annual wage, or their residing county's[16] average annual wage, whichever is higher, on an annual basis:
     - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy.

8. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1) – *Collection began in August 2021*:
   Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients calculate revenue loss using data as of four discrete points during the program: December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023. Revenue loss calculated as of December 31, 2020 will be reported in the Interim Report, as described above. For future calculation dates, revenue loss will be reported only in the Quarter 4 reports

[15] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).
[16] *County* means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau). See 31 CFR 35.3.

due January 31, 2022, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2024. Reporting on revenue loss should include:

- General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the Interim Final Rule (for example, for the January 31, 2022 report, recipients should provide 12 month general revenue as of December 31, 2021).
- Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
- An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in user guide).

In calculating general revenue and the revenue loss due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, recipients should follow the same guidance as described above for the Interim Report.

j. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
   - Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
   - Location (for broadband, geospatial location data)
   - For projects over $10 million (based on expected total cost):
     a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
        - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
        - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
        - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
        - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[17]

        Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
     b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:

[17] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

- How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project;
- How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
- How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities;
- Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
- Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.

c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.15) *Collection to begin in January 2022 and required once the project starts:*
   - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund)
   - Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund)

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.16-5.17) *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.
     - If the project is not designed to reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, explain why not, and
     - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.
   - Please note: additional programmatic data will be required for broadband projects beginning in July 2022 and will be defined in a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance.

k. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU will also be asked to provide the following information once their accounts are established in Treasury's Reporting Portal and prior to the due date for their first annual Project and Expenditure Report (due April 30, 2022):
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

   NEU accounts will be established in Treasury's Portal based on information provided by the States or territories, as further described in Section Part 2 D below.

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on the public-facing website of

the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. This reporting requirement includes uploading a link to the publicly available document report along with providing data in the Treasury reporting portal.

The Recovery Plan will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information determined by Treasury. Treasury will provide a recommended template but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction. The Recovery Plan will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury.

The initial Recovery Plan will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021, or 60 days after receiving funding. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period (by July 31). The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

The Recovery Plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary

Provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's plan for use of funds to promote a response to the pandemic and economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds

Describe in further detail your jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of the funds, such as how your jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Describe any strategies employed to maximize programmatic impact and effective, efficient, and equitable outcomes. Given the broad eligible uses of funds and the specific needs of the jurisdiction, please also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in your jurisdiction. Your description should address how you are promoting each of the following, to the extent they apply:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19 and the broader health impacts of COVID-19 and the COVID-19 public health emergency.

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including to households and small businesses.
c. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to provide services to communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how your approach prioritizes low-income workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): Describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued, if pursuing.
f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and how funds have been used to provide government services.

Where appropriate, recipients should also include information on your jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as Emergency Rental Assistance, Housing Assistance, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes

Describe efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including how programs were designed with equity in mind. Please include in your description how your jurisdiction will consider and measure equity at the various stages of the program, including:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that you intend to serve within your jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equal and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by the SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?
d. Outcomes: Are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps, reaching universal levels of service, or disaggregating progress by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

Treasury encourages uses of funds that promote strong, equitable growth, including racial equity. Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds prioritizes economic and racial equity as a goal, names specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and articulates the strategies to achieve those targets. In addition, please explain how your jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into the specific services or programs offered by your jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Categories:

a. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); and other strategies that provide disadvantaged groups with access to education, jobs, and opportunity.

b. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): services to address health disparities and the social determinants of health, build stronger neighborhoods and communities (e.g., affordable housing), address educational disparities (e.g., evidence-based tutoring, community schools, and academic, social-emotional, and mental health

supports for high poverty schools), and promote healthy childhood environments (e.g., home visiting, child care).

The initial report must describe efforts to date and intended outcomes to promote equity. Each annual report thereafter must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period. Please also describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section must describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities.

For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is described in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

4. Community Engagement

Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates written, oral, and other forms of input that capture diverse feedback from constituents, community-based organizations, and the communities themselves. Where relevant, this description must include how funds will build the capacity of community organizations to serve people with significant barriers to services, including people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

Describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects being pursued (EC 5). How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. Use of Evidence

The Recovery Plan should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[18] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. Recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project, and the evidence base for the interventions funded by the project. Recipients must specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Public Health (EC 1), Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2), and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3) Expenditure Categories.[19]

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. Recipients are encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from

[18]As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

[19] Of note, recipients are only required to report the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions in the areas of Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities that are marked by an asterisk in Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories.

Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation in lieu of reporting the amount of spending on evidence-based interventions, they must describe the evaluation design including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to completed evaluation if relevant).[20] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which would study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Recipients are encouraged to consider how a Learning Agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[21]

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

7. Table of Expenses by Expenditure Category

Please include a table listing the amount of funds used in each Expenditure Category (See Appendix 1). The table should include cumulative expenses to date within each category, and the additional amount spent within each category since the last annual Recovery Plan.

8. Project Inventory

List the name and provide a brief description of all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, include the project name, funding amount, identification number (created by the recipient and used thereafter in the quarterly Program and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project which includes an overview of the main activities of the project, the approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, if applicable, and intended outcomes. Include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure investment projects (EC 5), project-level reporting will be more detailed, as described for the Project and Expenditure Report above. Projects in this area may be grouped by Expenditure Category if needed, with further detail (such as the specific project name and identification number) provided in the Project and Expenditure Report. For infrastructure projects, descriptions should note how the project contributes to addressing climate change.

9. Performance Report

The Recovery Plan must include key performance indicators for the major SLFRF funded projects undertaken by the recipient. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for

[20] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.
[21] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators.

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[22] to identify their output and outcome measures. While the initial report will focus heavily on early output goals, recipients must include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. To support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as program evaluations.

10. Required Performance Indicators and Programmatic Data

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information may be included in each recipient's Recovery Plan as they determine most appropriate, including combining with the section above, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category:

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2 & 2.5) and Housing Support (EC 3.10-3.12):
   - Number of people or households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[23]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 3.6-3.9):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should include the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief

[22] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.

[23] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand the any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

11. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only)
The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities.

In each reporting year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented by 31 CFR 35.8. Additional guidance will be forthcoming for reporting requirements regarding the tax offset provision and additional information that Recipients will report once the Final Rule goes into effect.

a. Revenue-reducing Covered Changes: *Collection began August 2021:*
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general, and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes. The term "covered change,"" and "tax revenue" are described in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. For additional information, see 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, the Interim Final Rule, and 31 CFR 35.8.

D. Distributions to NEUs

Each State and territory is asked to provide regular updates on their NEU distribution as well as their distributions to units of general local government within counties that are not units of general local government (Non-UGLG). The distribution template generally requests information on whether the local government has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding or declined funding.

For NEUs, states and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU DUNS number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address

- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State or territory as part of the request for funding)
- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State or territory must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-10 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^

3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^
3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure[24]	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disadvantaged communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

[24] Definitions for water and sewer Expenditure Categories can be found in the EPA's handbooks. For "clean water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-03/documents/cwdefinitions.pdf. For "drinking water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf/drinking-water-state-revolving-fund-national-information-management-system-reports.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means that the evidence base can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.
1.1	September 30, 2021	• Announced the extension in the Project and Expenditure Report submission date, originally due on October 31, 2021.
2.0	November 5, 2021	• Updated Subrecipient Monitoring section to clarify beneficiaries and recipients. • Updated references to Interim Final Rule comment period as comment period is closed. • Updated reporting tiers, thresholds and timelines in Part 2 Table 2, Reporting Requirements by recipient type, as well as Part 2 A and Part 2 B. • Updated reporting periods for Interim Report and Project and Expenditure reports. • Added concept of Adopted Budget to Project and Expenditure Report data fields. • Noted phase in of Required Programmatic Data in the Project and Expenditure Report. • Removed certain data fields from the Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision under the Recovery Plan. • Separated reporting of NEU Distributions (for States and territories) from the Interim Report and Project and Expenditure Reports as information will be provided on an ongoing basis.

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK

The Board of Commissioners is directing to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $1,348,000 of ARPA Funds, of which $1,300,000 may be used by the Recipient to fund renovation costs of the New Facility, and $48,000 may be used by the Recipient for staff salaries, wages, benefits, and premium pay.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. Eligible Costs

Renovation Costs

Funds totaling up to $1,300,000 are to be used for renovation costs of the New Facility to be incurred from March 3, 2021 thru December 31, 2024.

Renovation costs may include:

- Costs of renovating the New Facility necessary to make it suitable to function as a food bank, including construction, building and material costs incurred for creation of:
    - a 2,000 square-foot food pantry market;
    - a 1,800 square-foot commercial processing kitchen;
    - a 2,000 square-foot training and workspace room for co-locating additional social services; and
    - 4,000 square-feet of infrastructure improvements needed to create suitable administration and operations space.
- Costs of necessary equipment for the commercial processing kitchen, food storage shelving, and other necessary equipment, furniture and fixtures needed for operating an indoor food pantry market, food bank and RDO within the New Facility.

Staff Retention Costs

Funds totaling up to $48,000 may be used to reimburse for the incremental personnel costs incurred by the Recipient from March 1, 2020 thru December 31, 2024 as a result of the substantial increase in food assistance processed by the Recipient and the operational staffing changes made in response to the COVID-19 public health emergency, including:

- Regular Salaries, Wages and Benefit costs for staff added during the pandemic;
- Premium Pay paid to "eligible workers" of the Recipient who performed "essential work" during the COVID-19 public health emergency as defined below:
    - "Eligible Workers" include staff needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure functions as it relates to the

Recipient's food production, food delivery, transportation and warehousing functions.

- "Essential Work" includes work that (i) is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and (ii) involves either (a) regular, in-person interactions with the public or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or (b) regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by the public or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.
- Premium pay eligible for reimbursement may not exceed $13 per hour of additional pay per eligible worker, and may not to exceed $15,000 in total for any single eligible worker.

2. Program Funding and Award Amount

The County shall make $1,348,000 of ARPA funds available under the IGA that will be paid to the Recipient on a reimbursement basis.

All funds are to be disbursed no later than December 31, 2024.

3. Reimbursement Process:

The ARPA funding will be provided via reimbursement to the Recipient upon its submission to the County of expenditure details, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested, along with a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined above and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. The Recipient may only submit one request for Reimbursement per month.

This shall ensure the eligibility of the expenditures consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2i
2/1/22

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/31/2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing ☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - **Contract # 19961.22.002**

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT BETWEEN CLALLAM COUNTY AND THE SEQUIM OPEN AIRE MARKET

GRANT FUNDING BACKGROUND

In May 2021, the County was awarded $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coranavirus State Fiscal Recovery Funds and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA ACT"). The County received the first half of these funds on May 28, 2021 with the 2nd half of these funds to be distributed to the County by the US Treasury one year thereafter.

As outlined in the ARPA Interim Final Rule and FAQ guidance provided by the US Treasury, ARPA Funds can be utilized in support of the following purposes:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency;

(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure; and

(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth.

During the July 6, 2021 Continued Work Session with BOCC, the BOCC identified eight priority areas that they indicated support for allocating ARPA Funds to, including;

- Local Small Business and Non-Profit Economic Assistance;
- Assistance to Businesses and Non Profits that provide Child Care Services;
- Mental/Behavioral Health;
- Food Security Support to Local Food Banks;
- Affordable Housing/Homelessness Support;
- Residential and Commercial Utility Relief;
- Local Water Systems Infrastructure; and
- Broadband

Based on discussions held during this Work Session in which food security support requests from various food bank entities including Port Angeles Food Bank, Sequim Food Bank, Forks Community Food Bank, and New Hope Food Bank of Clallam Bay were discussed, the BOCC approved the initial granting of $700,000 of ARPA-funding directed toward supporting food banks in Clallam County. In a follow up work session, this funding amount was increased to $1,883,950. On November 29, 2021, a BOCC work session discussion was held to confirm BOCC ARPA funding support for food banks in the County.

Below is a recap of the operational impacts incurred by Sequim Open Aire Market during the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting needs.

SEQUIM OPEN AIRE MARKET – NOTABLE FACTS AND THE OPERATIONAL IMPACT OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE FARMER'S MARKET SERVICES

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the Sequim Open Aire Market has seen a significant increase in the participants using the SNAP *Market Match Program* that

incentivizes SNAP recipients to purchase fresh fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, edible plants and seeds, diluting the program's available matching funds used to provide a one-for-one match of SNAP benefits used at the Farmers Market,.

- During this same time period, there has also been a significant increase in low-income shoppers participating in the *Seniors Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (S-FMNP) which improves nutrition for lower-income adults over age 60, and the *Women Infants and Children Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (WIC-FMNP) which supplements food budgets while improving nutrition by providing access to fresh, healthy, unprocessed and locally grown fruits, vegetables, and cut herbs by providing a coupon booklet to participants for $40.00 worth of qualified purchases at participating farmer's markets. The booklet is incentivized by the Sequim Open Aire Market for an additional $20.00 from funds raised privately or through sponsorships.

- Because of COVID-19 related emergency public health protections and protocols, there has been a reduction of major fundraising and sponsorship activities, decreasing the Sequim Open Aire Market's available incentive funds for the S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP participants. Additionally, there have been increased expenses related to disinfecting, sanitation materials for shoppers and new signage for directing foot traffic to meet social distancing requirements of the emergency public health protections and protocols.

- As a result of the negative impact on the economy caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, the contribution of sponsorships from area businesses has significantly slowed because the businesses have closed, or could no longer afford to support the applicant's programs.

- Because of the limited ability of the Sequim Open Aire Market to match eligible purchases on a one-to-one basis, sales income generated by participating farmers at the market has decreased.

- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on the Sequim Open Aire Market during the pandemic as outlined above, the Sequim Open Aire Market submitted an ARPA Application to the County requesting $4,500 of ARPA Assistance, with $3,000 to be utilized in support of the *SNAP Market Match Program*, and $1,500 to be used in support of the *Senior Farmers Market Nutrition Program* (S-FMNP) and the *Women Infants and Children Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (WIC-FMNP).

As outlined below, the County believes the provision of economic support under ARPA to Sequim Open Aire Market is appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The Recipient's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable low-income residents within Clallam County seeking access to fresh, healthy, unprocessed and locally grown fruits, vegetables, and cut herbs;
- The difficulty in generating program funds from sponsorships or fundraising to support and maintain the one-for-one match of the Recipient's *SNAP Market Match Program*, or to incentivize S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP participants experiencing food insecurity and are seeking low-cost healthy eating options.
- The necessity to support small businesses and farms experiencing the negative economic impacts created by the COVID-19 public health emergency.

WHAT THE ARPA FUNDS WILL BE USED FOR

This $4,500 of ARPA Direct Assistance Grant funding will be provided to the Sequim Open Aire Market on a reimbursement basis and must be utilized by the Sequim Open Aire Market no later than December 31, 2024. All costs to be reimbursed must have been incurred between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2024 and meet the following eligibility criteria;

- Funds are to be used for the augmenting of fundraising and sponsorship funds that have diminished due to the COVID-19 public health emergency that were provided to:
    - Support the one-to-one matching ability for eligible food purchases under the guidelines of the *SNAP Market Match Program* following the exhaustion of the grant issued by the Department of Health for this purpose.
    - Matching costs incurred to support a $20.00 or more incentive within the *S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP* users' coupon booklets.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Approval of this agreement will authorize the release of $4,500 of ARPA funds from the American Rescue Plan Act special revenue fund to the Sequim Open Aire Market on a reimbursement basis for eligible expenses incurred and submitted for reimbursement by the Sequim Open Aire Market.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Given that the Sequim Open Aire Market's planning for the 2022 season is in progress, we request the Commissioner's approval to proceed in submitting this agreement for approval during the next BOCC meeting scheduled on Tuesday, February 1, 2022.

County Official signature & print name: Rich Meier

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Rich Meier

Relevant Departments: Finance, BOCC

Date submitted: January 26, 2022

CONTRACT # 19961.22.002

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT

This ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement ("Agreement") is dated as of the _____ day of _____, 2022, by and between Clallam County, a Washington political subdivision ("County"), and Sequim Open Aire Market (Federal Tax ID 30-0184876, UBI # 602-122-032), a Washington State non-profit 501(c)(3) organization ("Recipient").

WHEREAS, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") has allocated to the County $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds under CFDA No. 21.027 ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"), of which $7,510,320 was outlaid to the County on May 28, 2021 with the remainder of funds of $7,510,320 to be disbursed by Treasury to the County one year thereafter, for the limited purposes identified in the Interagency Agreement between the Treasury and Clallam County designated under FAIN #SLFRP2169 ("IGA"), identified as Attachment A, the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule ("Interim Final Rule"), identified as Attachment B, and the Compliance and Reporting Guidance for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("Compliance & Reporting Guidelines"), identified as Attachment C. Attachments A, B & C are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, the ARPA Act authorizes the County to expend ARPA Funds awarded to the County for the following eligible purposes as outlined in the Interim Final Rule as follows:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure;
(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts,

educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth. (collectively "Eligible Uses").

Pursuant to the ARPA Act, Eligible Uses under this non-R&D federal program must be obligated no earlier than March 3, 2021 and no later than December 31, 2024, with final disbursement of all funds no later than December 31, 2026.

WHEREAS, the County desires to allocate portions of the ARPA Funds awarded to Clallam County in support of non-profit organizations and other agencies engaged in supporting the food security needs of those low income households, residents residing in Qualified Census Tracts, and other vulnerable populations or geographic areas disproportionately-impacted by the COVID public health emergency in the County who are experiencing food insecurity, which is consistent with Items 1 and 5 (b) of the Eligible Uses of ARPA Funds outlined above.

WHEREAS, the Recipient, a Clallam County non-profit organization that operates a Farmer's Market offering residents of Sequim and surrounding Clallam County areas with produce and other healthy food products, many of who are experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency and are utilizing the USDA Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP) designed to assist low-income individuals and families to purchase qualified food items. The Recipient participates in the Washington State Department of Health funded *SNAP Market Match Program* that incentivizes SNAP recipients to purchase fresh fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms, edible plants and seeds by offering a one-for-one match of SNAP benefits used at the Farmers Market that are restricted to these healthy choices.

The Recipient also participates in the Low-Income *Seniors Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (S-FMNP) which improves nutrition for lower-income adults over age 60, and the *Women Infants and Children Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (WIC-FMNP) by supplementing their food budgets and improving nutrition by providing access to fresh, healthy, unprocessed and locally grown fruits, vegetables, and cut herbs. Both programs provide a coupon booklet to participants for $40.00 worth of qualified purchases at a participating farmer's market. This booklet is incentivized by an additional $20.00 by the recipient from funds raised privately or through sponsorships.

The Recipient has witnessed a significant increase in Clallam County households seeking food assistance in its service area during the COVID-19 public health emergency. Notable impacts of the COVID-19 emergency on the Recipient's farmer's market operations and services include:

- Increased expenses related to disinfecting, sanitation materials for shoppers and new signage for directing foot traffic to meet social distancing requirements;
- An increased use of *SNAP Market Match Program* benefits at the market compared to prior years that has diluted the available program's matching funds;
- A reduction of major fundraising activities in order to comply with COVID-19 related emergency public health protections;

- The reduction of sponsorships from area businesses that significantly slowed because the businesses closed, or could no longer afford to support the applicant's programs;
- A reduction in the ability to fundraise or obtain sponsorship has directly impacted the capacity to supplement the maximum of $40.00 in one-to-one matching funds for qualified low-income shoppers made available from the Washington State Department of Health, in support of the *SNAP Market Match Program.*
    - The *SNAP Market Match Program* incentivizes nutritional benefits to supplement the food budgets of low-income families so they can purchase healthy food and move toward self-sufficiency;
    - *The SNAP Market Match Program* provides the Recipient with a grant to allow for the use of one-to-one matching funds for eligible purchases, essentially doubling the purchasing ability for the consumer. The grant provides support to allow for a maximum of $40.00 per visit of matching funds per family;
    - Before the COVID-19 public health emergency, fundraising and sponsorship for the program had allowed the Recipient to supplement the Department of Health grant and continue offering one-to-one matching funds after reaching the maximum match of $40.00 in grant funding, and to expand the one-to-one matching limit to the maximum SNAP benefit of $200.00 a month; and,
    - Based on current trends showing an increase in the number of *SNAP Market Match Program* participants utilizing the farmer's market, the Recipient anticipates a funding need of approximately $3,000.00 to continue the program during the COVID-19 public health emergency;
- A reduction in the ability to fundraise or obtain sponsorships to provide funds to incentivize qualified low-income seniors, women, infants and children using the S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP booklets. The $20.00 incentive is funded entirely through local sponsorships and donations which have decreased during the COVID-19 public health emergency;
    - The *Senior Farmers Market Nutrition Program* (S-FMNP) and the *Women Infants and Children Farmer's Market Nutrition Program* (WIC-FMNP) are part of the USDA's efforts to improve nutrition for lower-income participants by providing fresh, healthy, unprocessed, locally grown fresh fruits, vegetables, and cut herbs.
    - Based on current trends establishing an increase in the number of S-FMNP and WIC- FMNP participants utilizing the farmer's market, the Recipient anticipates a funding need of approximately $1,500.00 to continue the program during the COVID-19 public health emergency.
- Reduced income for local farmers who have relied on the one-to-one matching benefits of the SNAP, S-FMNP and WIC-SFMNP programs to increase sales at the farmer's market.
    - The SNAP, S-FMNP and WIC-SFMNP funds had provided an opportunity to increase the farmer's market sales for the local farmers who are marketing eligible produce;
    - Each program expanded the awareness and sales at farmers markets;
    - The administrative support of the farmer's market often provides the only outlet available to local farmers to sell their produce directly to low-income families by providing the ability to accept an EBT card payment and by providing matching funds and incentives;
- As the reduction in fundraising and sponsorship revenues supporting the SNAP, S-FMNP and WIC-SFMNP programs coupled with the increasing costs of the matching program

and incentive costs incurred during the COVID-19 public health emergency were not budgeted for by the Recipient, the Recipient is requesting assistance in funding these matching programs.

WHEREAS, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient is necessary, appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The Recipient's critical role in providing healthy food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable low-income residents within Clallam County; and
- The difficulty in generating program sponsorship or fundraising sufficient revenues to maintain the one-for-one match of the Recipient's *SNAP Market Match Program*, or to incentivize S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP participants experiencing food insecurity and are seeking low-cost healthy eating options.

Based on the Interim Final Rule, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient represents an eligible use of ARPA Funds as outlined previously;

WHEREAS, the County and Recipient desire to enter into this Agreement so that the County may reimburse the Recipient using ARPA Funds via a direct economic support grant to provide the Recipient with sufficient resources to restore their ability to fund the one-for-one match to purchase healthy food choices through the *SNAP Market Match Program*, incentivizing the *S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP* users, and stimulating the local agriculture sector by reestablishing sales opportunities for local farmers, with such assistance allowed under the IGA and Interim Final Rule.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $4,500 on a reimbursement basis for eligible costs incurred during the period of March 1, 2020 through December 31, 2024 based on eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D.

3. Reimbursement Request Support. To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the

and incentive costs incurred during the COVID-19 public health emergency were not budgeted for by the Recipient, the Recipient is requesting assistance in funding these matching programs.

WHEREAS, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient is necessary, appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The Recipient's critical role in providing healthy food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable low-income residents within Clallam County; and
- The difficulty in generating program sponsorship or fundraising sufficient revenues to maintain the one-for-one match of the Recipient's *SNAP Market Match Program*, or to incentivize S-FMNP and WIC-SFMNP participants experiencing food insecurity and are seeking low-cost healthy eating options.

Based on the Interim Final Rule, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient represents an eligible use of ARPA Funds as outlined previously;

WHEREAS, the County and Recipient desire to enter into this Agreement so that the County may reimburse the Recipient using ARPA Funds via a direct economic support grant to provide the Recipient with sufficient resources to restore their ability to fund the one-for-one match to purchase healthy food choices through the *SNAP Market Match Program*, incentivizing the *S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP* users, and stimulating the local agriculture sector by reestablishing sales opportunities for local farmers, with such assistance allowed under the IGA and Interim Final Rule.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $4,500 on a reimbursement basis for eligible costs incurred during the period of March 1, 2020 through December 31, 2024 based on eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D.

3. Reimbursement Request Support. To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the

withholding and/or nonpayment of all remaining funds awarded to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

4. Ineligible Uses. Non-allowable uses of ARPA Funds include, without limitation, the following: a) usage of funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase; b) damages covered by insurance; c) usage of funds as a deposit into any pension fund; d) expenses that have been or will be reimbursed under any federal program; e) debt service costs; f) contributions to a "rainy day" fund; and d) legal settlements.

5. Non-Discrimination. The Recipient shall provide food security services to clients based solely upon the basis of need and shall not, in the operation of the Recipient's farmer's market discriminate against any person on the basis of religion, race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

6. Termination. The County may terminate this Agreement, for convenience or otherwise and for no consideration or damages, upon prior notice to the Recipient.

7. Independent Contractor. Each party under the Agreement shall be for all purposes an Independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed to create an association, a partnership, a joint venture, or a relationship of principal and agent, or employer and employee between the parties. The Recipient shall not be, or be deemed to be, or act or purport to act, as an employee, agent, or representative of the County for any purpose. .

8. Indemnification. The Recipient agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless from and against any and all claims, injuries, damages, losses or expenses including without limitation personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or damage to or destruction of property, which are alleged or proven to be caused in whole or in part by an act or omission of the Recipient, its officers, directors, employees, and/or agents relating to the Recipient's performance or failure to perform under this Agreement. The section shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

9. Compliance with Laws, Guidelines. The Recipient shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and all requirements (including debarment and other required certifications and audits) of the IGA, Interim Final Rule, and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines to the extent applicable, when disbursing ARPA Funds to recipients or when seeking Reimbursement from the County.

10. Maintenance and Audit of Records. The Recipient shall maintain records, books, documents, and other materials relevant to its performance under this Agreement. These records shall be subject to inspection, review and audit by the County or its designee, the Washington State Auditor's Office and as required by the IGA, Interim Final Rule and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines for five (5) years following termination of this

Agreement. If it is determined during the course of the audit that the Recipient was reimbursed for unallowable costs under this Agreement, the Recipient agrees to promptly reimburse the County for such payments upon request.

11. Notices. Any notice desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be deemed received three (3) days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, postage fully prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the party to which it is intended at its last known address, or to such other person or address as either party shall designate to the other from time to time in writing forwarded in like manner:

Recipient
Sequim Open Aire Market
Attn: Emma Jane Garcia - Director
PO Box 1817
Sequim, WA 98382

Clallam County
Attn: Mark Lane, Chief Financial Officer
223 E 4th St, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015

12. Improper Influence. Each party warrants that it did not and will not employ, retain, or contract with any person or entity on a contingent compensation basis for the purpose of seeking, obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement. Each party agrees, warrants, and represents that no gratuity whatsoever has been or will be offered or conferred with a view towards obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement.

13. Conflict of Interest. The elected and appointed officials and employees of the parties shall not have any personal interest, direct or indirect, which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

14. Time. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

15. Survival. The provisions of this Agreement that by their sense and purpose should survive expiration or termination of the Agreement shall so survive. Those provisions include without limitation; Indemnification and Maintenance and Audit of Records.

16. Amendment. No amendment or modification to the Agreement will be effective without the prior written consent of the authorized representatives of the parties.

17. Governing Law; Venue. The Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of Washington State, both as to interpretation and performance, without regard to conflicts of law or choice of law provisions. Any action arising out of or in connection with the Agreement may be instituted and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Clallam County, Washington or as provided by RCW 36.01.050.

18. Non-Waiver. No failure on the part of the County to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a wavier thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the County of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedy available to the County at law or in equity.

19. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

20. Assignment. The Recipient shall not assign or transfer any of its interests in or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County.

21. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the County and the Recipient for the use of funds received under this Agreement and it supersedes all prior or contemporaneous communications and proposals, whether electronic, oral, or written between the parties with respect to this Agreement.

22. No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing herein shall or be deemed to create or confer any right, action, or benefit in, to, or on the part of any person or entity that is not a party to this Agreement. This provision shall not limit any obligation which either Party has to Treasury in connection with the use of ARPA Funds, including the obligations to provide access to records and cooperate with audits as provided in this Agreement.

23. Severability. In the event that one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or agency having jurisdiction thereof, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the invalid provisions shall be deemed deleted.

24. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, any of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

25. Authorization. Each party signing below warrants to the other party, that they have the full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they sign.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and shall become effective as of the last date signed below.

DATED this 25 **day of** JANUARY, **2022.**

RECIPIENT

By: Emma Jane Garcia

Print Name: Emma Jane Garcia

Its: Executive Director

DATED this 25 **day of** JANUARY, **2022.**

APPROVED AS TO FORM by DPA Stanley

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

MARK OZIAS, Chair

RANDY JOHNSON, Commissioner

BILL PEACH, Commissioner

ATTEST:

L. Gores, Clerk of the Board

ATTACHMENT A

INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY AND
CLALLAM COUNTY

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address: CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	DUNS Number: 075739235 Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.

a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY

Recipient

5/19/2021

Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address: CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	DUNS Number: 075739235 Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.

a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY

Recipient

5/19/2021

Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

ATTACHMENT B

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
INTERIM FINAL RULE
DATED 5-17-2021

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: *http://www.regulations.gov.* Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on *http://www.regulations.gov* without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.[1] The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.[2] As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.[3] During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.[4] Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.[5] As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.[6]

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of COVID–19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.[7] Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[8] These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

[1] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[2] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE,* May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000,* May 3, 2021.

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS,* May 7, 2021.

[4] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis; U.S. Census Bureau, Household Pulse Survey: Measuring Social and Economic Impacts during the Coronavirus Pandemic, https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm.*

[5] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm.*

[6] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/.*

[7] Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities.*

[8] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES90920000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.[9]

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,[10] as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.[11] Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.[12] Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.[13] Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.[14] Unfortunately, the pandemic also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.[15]

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.[16] Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act[17] (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).[18] The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID–19 and in their efforts to contain COVID–19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).[19]

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ting] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID–19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

[9] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[10] Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[11] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[12] Lisa R. Fortuna et al., Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID–19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), *available at https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf.*

[13] Emily Vogles et al., 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (Apr. 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[14] Emma Dorn et al., COVID–19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last a lifetime (June 2020), *https://webtest.childrensinstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf;* Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555.*

[15] *See, e.g.,* Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation, *https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110* (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color, *https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[16] American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117–2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

[18] Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

[19] The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID–19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.[20]

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID–19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID–19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

[20] Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID–19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID–19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[21] By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.[22] This wave brought acute

[21] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[22] Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID–19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm.*

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID–19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.[23] By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID–19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.[24]

Mitigating the impact of COVID–19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID–19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.[25]

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID–19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[26] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[27] Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.[28] Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access services.[29] Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.[30]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[31] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[32]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.[33] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.[34]

[23] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[24] *Id.*

[25] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[26] Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic– United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[27] Leeb, *supra* note 4.

[28] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[29] Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid–19, N. Engl. J. Med. 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), *available at https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046.*

[30] Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm;* Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID–19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm.*

[31] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[32] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Romano, *supra* note 10.

[33] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[34] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases

Continued

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[35] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[36]

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.[37] Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[38] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[39]

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID–19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

- *COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID–19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID–19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.,* nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;[40] ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.[41] They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These COVID–19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.[42]
- *Medical Expenses.* The COVID–19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID–19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.[43] Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID–19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.[44] State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.[45]

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[36] *See, e.g.,* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[37] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[38] *See, e.g.,* Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[39] *See, e.g.,* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[40] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html.*

[41] Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (*e.g.,* telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**).

[42] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.*

[43] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

[44] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[45] Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

• *Behavioral Health Care.* In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

• *Public Health and Safety Staff.* Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[46] Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

• *Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID–19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),[47] to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[48] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

• Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;[49]

• Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;

• Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;

• Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and

• Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.[50]

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

[46] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

[47] Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

[48] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), *https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[49] The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[50] National Commission on COVID–19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID–19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), *https://covid19.councilonj.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/* (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID–19 pandemic, Am. J. of Emerg. Med. 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext* (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[51] Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[52] and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[53]

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[54] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[55] A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[56] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.[57] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points[58] during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men[59] and 2.0 percentage points for White women.[60]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[61] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores[62] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[63] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment[64] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[65] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[66] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[67] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[68]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[69] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[70] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[71] Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

[51] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[52] *Id.*

[53] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[54] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[55] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[56] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[57] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[58] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[59] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[60] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[61] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[62] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[63] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[64] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

[65] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[66] Biden, *supra* note 6.

[67] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[68] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[69] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[70] *See e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[71] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.[72]

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.[73] These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID–19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,[74] and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID–19.[75] Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,[76] raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.[77] Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.[78] Given the disproportionate impact of COVID–19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID–19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.[79] Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.[80] Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,[81] an effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.[82] Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.[83]

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.[84] Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.[85]

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

[72] Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf.*

[73] Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

[74] Kim Parker et al., Economic Fallout from COVID–19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/;* Gould, *supra* note 55.

[75] *See infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

[76] Elizabeth Kneebone, The Changing geography of US poverty, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), *https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/.*

[77] Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/.*

[78] David Erickson et al., The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S. (2008), *available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.*

[79] Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. *See, e.g.,* Tyler W. Watts et al., The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), *available at https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144;* Opportunity Insights, How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school, *https://opportunityinsights.org/education/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Early Childhood Development and Education, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[80] *See, e.g.,* Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

[81] A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. *See* Institute of Education Sciences, Monthly School Survey Dashboard, *https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only. *See* Education Week, School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot (Jul. 15, 2020), *https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[82] HHS, *supra* note 79.

[83] Hirokazu Yoshikawa, Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract.*

[84] Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey." Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. *https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0; see also* Donna Feir & Charles Golding, Native Employment During COVID–19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebound? (Aug. 5, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound.*

[85] Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.[86] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must "respond to" the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.
- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic's negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.
- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor's benefits to surviving family members of COVID–19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID–19 victims.
- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.
- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.* As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:
  - Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
  - Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

[86] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID–19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

○ Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.*, comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.[87]

• *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.[88] Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

• *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID–19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[89] Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[90] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

○ *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID–19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.[91]

[87] *See* Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx* (discussing the impact of COVID–19 on minority owned businesses).

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[89] From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH* (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (*e.g.* revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. *See* Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, *https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf.*

[90] HUD, *supra* note 48.

[91] Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of-*

Continued

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.[92] Eligible services include:

- Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;
- Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and
- Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.[93]

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

- New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;
- Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;
- Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other extended learning and enrichment programs; and
- Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.[94] Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

- New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;
- Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and
- Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (*e.g.*, investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (*e.g.*, affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. *See* Section II.D of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. *See* Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

[92] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[93] The Opportunity Atlas, *https://www.opportunityatlas.org/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, Quarterly J. of Econ. 133(3):1107–162 (2018), *available at https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/.*

[94] *See* supra notes 52 and 84.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID–19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries" affected by the COVID–19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID–19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.[95] These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have contracted or died of COVID–19.[96] Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.[97] In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID–19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.[98] Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.[99] These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[100]

[95] Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

[96] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel* (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID–19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[97] *See, e.g.*, The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID–19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), *available at https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext.*

[98] *Id.*

[99] Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid–19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, Int'l J. of Envtl. Research and Pub. Health 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), *available at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/*; Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID–19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, World Med. & Health policy 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), *available at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358* (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

[100] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.[101] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[102] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID–19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean ''those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government.'' [103] The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.[104] These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would ''respond to'' to the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to $13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed $25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.[105]

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.[106] For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID–19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.[107] Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

[101] McCormack, *supra* note 37.

[102] *Id.*

[103] Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

[104] The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[105] County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oessrcst.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021).

[106] Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

[107] However, such compensation must be ''in addition to'' remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID–19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. *See* Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[108] Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same period 2019.[109] At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.[110] Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[111] These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID–19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[112] Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[113] while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID–19 public health emergency began.[114]

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of "general revenue" for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.[115] By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term "general revenue" to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[116] In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

[108] ARPA, *supra* note 16.

[109] Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. *See* Lucy Dadayan., States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), *available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.*

[110] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[111] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. *See* Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

[112] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

[113] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

[114] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[115] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[116] The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (*i.e.,* inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.,* other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

the COVID–19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.[117]

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.[118] For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.[119] For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.[120]

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.[121] Although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to the COVID–19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.[122] This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.,* last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue.*
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue,* which is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

[117] Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. *See* Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

[118] *Supra* note 116.

[119] U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), *https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf.*

[120] For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html.*

[121] For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. *See* U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YI* (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

[122] Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. *See* U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html.*

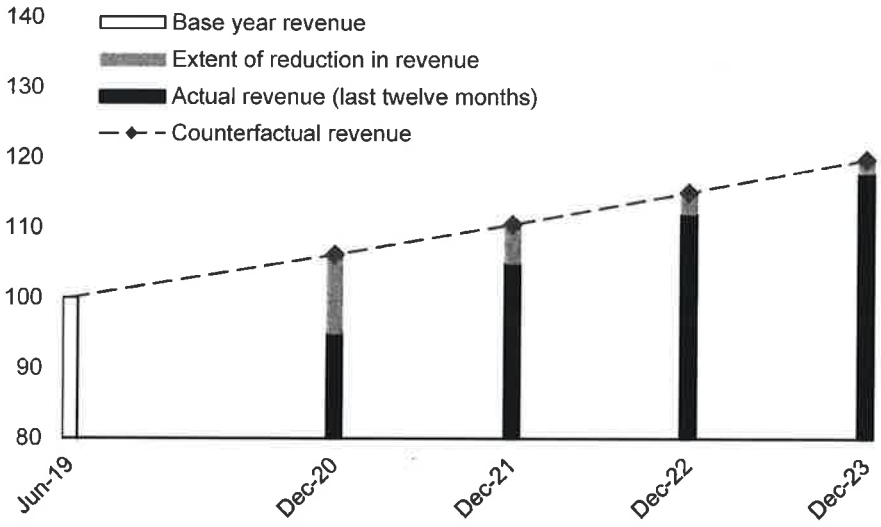
years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,* which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.
- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1 percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building [123] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–

[123] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury to do support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.[124]

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.[125] By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).[126]

Established by the 1987 amendments[127] to the Clean Water Act (CWA),[128] the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.[129] Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.[130]

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),[131] with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.[132] Like the CWSRF,

[124] Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

[125] Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

[126] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, *https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[127] Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100–4.

[128] Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111–5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113–121. *The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115–270.*

[129] *See* Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA–816–R–00–023 (Nov. 2000), *https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF; See also* Environmental Protection Agency, *Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).*

[130] 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). *See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf; Jonathan L Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf.*

[131] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[132] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.[133] The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.[134] In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.[135]

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.[136] The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID–19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.[137] Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to "assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria" would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.[138]

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, undeserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSFR and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.*

[133] *Id.*

[134] *Id.*

[135] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

[136] Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[137] House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), *https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief.*

[138] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations* (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[139] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.[140] By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[141] There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.[142] Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.[143]

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.[144] In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.[145] In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017 [146] and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,[147] attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

[139] *See, e.g., https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show; https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[140] As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[141] How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[142] *See, e.g.,* Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, *available at https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf.*

[143] *See, e.g.,* Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), *https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx;* Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, *https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), *https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf.*

[144] This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

[145] Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[146] Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19–126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, *available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/101030085118517/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf.*Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide,* Apr. 29, 2021.

[147] *Id. See also* United States's Mobile and Broadband internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, *available at https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.[148]

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.[149] As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.[150] For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others. [151] These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8 gigabytes.[152] OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.[153] According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.[154]

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the "above baseline" performance tier set by the FCC.[155] The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP) [156] of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.[157]

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability." [158] This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC's RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.[159] The Department of Commerce's BBIP also considers households to be "unserved" generally if they lack access to broadband service

[148] *Id.*

[149] One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

[150] *See, e.g.*, Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, *https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[151] By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org:* What is Symmetrical internet? (March 2020).

[152] OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-51-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020; See* OpenVault's data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4,* Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-4q20/.*

[153] OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 20201), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-rate-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/;* Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity, available at https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/.*

[154] Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), *https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.*

[155] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund,* Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), *available at https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0.*

[156] The BIPP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

[157] Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

[158] *Deployment Report, supra* note 142.

[159] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, supra* note 156.

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and

2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments [160]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [161] during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. As discussed below Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.*, cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).
- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.
- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.
- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:
  - State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

[160] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

[161] For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

○ Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that, is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

• Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.[162] This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[163]

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[164] This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,[165] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines "reporting year" as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases ("in-year" value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term "reporting year" refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[166] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, tax

[162] *See, e.g.*, Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[163] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[164] Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. *See* section 602(c)(1)(C).

[165] Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), *available at https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965*.

[166] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (*e.g.*, revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States and territories already consider tax changes.[167]

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[168] The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

[167] *See, e.g.*, Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), *available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.*

[168] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[169] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by $1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth $500 million, it need only pay for the remaining $500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

[169] This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.[170]

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.[171] The definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID–19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).[172] As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (*e.g.*, average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (*e.g.*, replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.[173]

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.[174] The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

[170] *See* 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

[171] Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

[172] Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

[173] Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, *i.e.*, those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

[174] Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.[175] This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.[176] Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.[177] For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

[175] The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

[176] With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

[177] The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. *See, e.g.*, Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID–19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), *available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389.*

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.[178] Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021[179]) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government."[180] Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (*e.g.*, a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

[178] Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, *https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[179] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[180] Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

"public benefit corporation" that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for $19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID–19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU's distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—*e.g.*, requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU's most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU's most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (*e.g.*, a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (*e.g.*, on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and subawards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit

annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." [181] The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." [182] This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant" and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as "economically significant" regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available

[181] 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

[182] 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule").

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the $350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers $350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined $350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[183] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.[184]

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

- *Revenue Loss:* Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.
- *Premium Pay:* Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data

[183] Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), *available at https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[184] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

- *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.
- *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality."[185] To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented;[186] and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

[185] Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[186] David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, *https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis* (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus "both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program." *National Wildlife Federation* v. *Snow,* 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the "process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds," *id.,* as well as the "method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid," and other "integral part[s] of the grant program," *Center for Auto Safety* v. *Tiemann,* 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule"). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553's requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and public health emergency; it is "extraordinary" legislation about which "both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of 'urgency.'" *Petry* v. *Block,* 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to "respond to the public health emergency," and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress's command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, "[t]o the extent practicable," funds must be provided to Tribes and cities "not later than 60 days after the date of enactment." *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action* v. *Schweiker,* 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been "virtually impossible"). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA "covered period" began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.,* payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent ($48.80 per hour*)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	†20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.
**5,050–TBD.
***Per year after first year.
† (Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the *www.regulations.gov* docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov*.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

■ 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

■ 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.

35.1 Purpose.
35.2 Applicability.
35.3 Definitions.
35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5 Use of funds.
35.6 Eligible uses.
35.7 Pensions.
35.8 Tax.
35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10 Recoupment.
35.11 Payments to States.
35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID–19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID–19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID–19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID–19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID–19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID–19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID–19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in

response to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID–19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.* Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$Max\ \{[Base\ Year\ Revenue * (1 + Growth\ Adjustment)^{\left(\frac{n_t}{12}\right)}] - Actual\ General\ Revenue_t; 0\}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVD–19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021–10283 Filed 5–13–21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AK–P

ATTACHMENT C

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING GUIDANCE FOR CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
DATED 11-5-2021

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds



November 5, 2021

Version: 2.0

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

This guidance provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the SLFRF implementing regulation, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Guidance (2 CRF Part 200). Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number), 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change nor impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's ("Treasury") expectations, and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF Program.

A. Key Principles..... P. 3
B. Statutory Eligible Uses..... P. 3
C. Treasury's Rulemaking..... P. 4
D. Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200)..... P. 6
E. Award Terms and Conditions..... P. 10

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

A. Interim Report..... P. 14
B. Project and Expenditure Report..... P. 15
C. Recovery Plan Performance Report..... P. 22

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories..... P. 30
Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information..... P. 32

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive a SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense, and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, or abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- Treasury encourages recipients to use SLFRF-funded projects to advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to such eligible workers of the recipient, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who performed essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; and
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an Interim Final Rule to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF program.[1] It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with these requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Rule

Treasury's Interim Final Rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements. Your organization should review and comply with the information contained in Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and any subsequent final rule when building appropriate controls for SLFRF award funds.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility and must monitor use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project "responds to" a "negative economic impact" caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers", "essential work," "eligible workers", and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - A definition of "general revenue" and a formula for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for eligible water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds; and
   - A framework for eligible broadband projects designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households, or businesses at speeds sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth.

   Treasury's Interim Final Rule also provides more information on four important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds: recipients may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue caused by the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation; and recipients may not use SLFRF funds as non-Federal match where

[1] Treasury's Interim Final Rule is effective as of May 17, 2021, and public comments are due July 16, 2021. This guidance may be clarified consistent with the final rule. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-05-17/pdf/2021-10283.pdf

prohibited. In addition, the Interim Final Rule clarifies certain uses of SLFRF funds outside the scope of eligible uses, including that recipients generally may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for more information on these restrictions.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's Interim Final Rule.

   Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in Treasury's Interim Final Rule for costs that those households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals incurred prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient state, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.
   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such premium pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
   c. Revenue Loss: Treasury's Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad discretion to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d). For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's Interim Final Rule provides that "incurred" has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial interim report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's Interim Final Rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR Part 200 (the "Uniform Guidance"). In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Recipients should consider how and whether certain aspects of the Uniform Guidance apply.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the 2020 OMB Compliance Supplement Part 3. Compliance Requirements (issued August 18, 2020). Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's Interim Final Rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR Part 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability.

SLFRF Funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Note that SLFRF Funds may not be used for a non-Federal cost share or match where prohibited by other Federal programs, e.g., funds may not be used for the State share for Medicaid.[2]

Treasury's Interim Final Rule and guidance and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

a. Administrative costs: Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[3] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[4][5] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement (NICRA) established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses: In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's Interim Final Rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and

[2] See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.
[3] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve efficacy of programs that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10).
[4] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[5] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

procedures, and record retention, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility including a valid SAM.gov registration. Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Equipment and Real Property Management.** Any purchase of equipment or real property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D. Equipment and real property acquired under this program must be used for the originally authorized purpose. Consistent with 2 CFR 200.311 and 2 CFR 200.313, any equipment or real property acquired using SLFRF funds shall vest in the non-Federal entity. Any acquisition and maintenance of equipment or real property must also be in compliance with relevant laws and regulations.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. See Section C.1 (Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds) for a discussion of restrictions on use of SLFRF funds. SLFRF funds may only be used for non-Federal match in other programs where costs are eligible under both SLFRF and the other program and use of such funds is not prohibited by the other program.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. For example, each recipient should articulate each project's policy on allowability of costs incurred prior to award or start of the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December 31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d).

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, as applicable. The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in circumstances where at least one of the conditions below is true: the item is below the micro-purchase threshold; the item is only available from a single source; the public exigency or emergency will not permit a delay from publicizing a competitive solicitation; or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.[6] Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under

[6] 2 CFR 200.320(c)(1)-(3) and (5)

Federal awards and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury intends to provide additional guidance regarding program income and the application of 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1), including with respect to lending programs.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as described under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

    Recipients should note that non-entitlement units of local government (NEUs) are not subrecipients under the SLFRF program. They are SLFRF recipients that will report directly to Treasury.

    Recipients should also note that subrecipients do not include individuals and organizations that received SLFRF funds as end users to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19 on these organizations. Such individuals and organizations are beneficiaries and not subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F.

Separately or in addition, many recipients may choose to provide a subaward (e.g., via contract or grant) to other entities to provide services to other end—users. For example, a recipient may provide a grant to a nonprofit to provide homeless services to individuals experiencing homelessness. In this case, the subaward to a nonprofit is based on the services that the Recipient intends to provide, assistance to households experiencing homelessness, and the nonprofit is serving as the subrecipient, providing services on behalf of the recipient. Subrecipients are subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** Treasury has received comments on the Interim Final Rule and will adopt a final rule after responding to these comments. In addition, Treasury may add clarifications to the Final Rule and other subregulatory guidance as well as frequently asked questions.

    Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury described some best practices for development of internal controls. The table below provides a brief description and example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (https://www.sam.gov). To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that Non-entitlement Units of Government (NEUs) who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[7]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may

[7] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.

request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and their authorized representative in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[8] Recipients and subrecipients may also refer to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplements for audits of federal funds and related guidance and the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples and single audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from non-Tribal recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

[8] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury, the GAO, and Treasury's OIG.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 14.**

- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards over $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 15.**

- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 22.**

The reporting threshold is based on the total award amount allocated by Treasury under the SLFRF program, not the funds received by the recipient as of the time of reporting.

States and territories are also required to submit information on their distributions to NEUs. Please refer to Section D for additional details.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Tier	Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery Plan Performance Report
1	States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding if funding was received by October 15, with expenditures by category	By January 31, 2022, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9]	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding, and annually thereafter by July 31[10]
2	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $10 million in SLFRF funding			Not required
3	Tribal Governments which received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding			
4	Tribal Governments which received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding		By April 30, 2022, and then annually thereafter[11]	
5	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $10 million in SLFRF funding			
6	NEUs	Not required		

Note: Based on the period of performance, reports will be collected through April 30, 2027. See the specific due dates listed in Sections B and C.

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. User guides describing how and where to submit required reports will be posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting and updated on a regular basis.

[9] Interim Final Rule Page 111
[10] Interim Final Rule page 112
[11] Interim Final Rule Page 111

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Changes from CRF to SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter end. For quarterly reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due 30 days from quarter end. For annual reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due on an annual schedule (see table below).
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required for SLFRF.

A. Interim Report

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments are required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[12] by Expenditure Category covering the period from March 3rd to July 31, 2021, by August 31, 2021 or sixty (60) days after first receiving funding if the recipient's date of award is between July 15, 2021 and October 15, 2021. The recipient will be required to enter obligations[13] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 1 for Expenditure Categories (EC).

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients will also be required to provide the following information if they have or plan to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[14]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
   - Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
   - Fiscal year end date
   - Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
   - Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020

[12] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[13] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[14] See Appendix 1 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. References to Expenditure Categories are identified by "EC" followed by numbers from the table in Appendix 1.

- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in users' guide)

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should use audited data if it is available. When audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures can be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements will not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients must indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States and U.S. territories
- Tribal governments that received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report will cover three calendar quarters from March 3, 2021 to December 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by January 31, 2022. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 calendar days after the end of each calendar quarter. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. The table below summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 - 4	March 3 – December 31	January 31, 2022
2	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
3	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
4	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
5	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
6	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
7	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
8	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
9	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
10	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
11	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
12	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
13	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
14	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
15	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
16	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
17	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
18	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
19	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026
20	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
21	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	March 31, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:

- Tribal governments that received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding
- NEUs. To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need a NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report will cover from March 3, 2021 to March 31, 2022 and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30, 2022. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30. The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	March 3, 2021 – March 31, 2022	April 30, 2022
2	April 1, 2022 – March 31, 2023	April 30, 2023
3	April 1, 2023 – March 31, 2024	April 30, 2024
4	April 1, 2024 – March 31, 2025	April 30, 2025
5	April 1, 2025 – March 31, 2026	April 30, 2026
6	April 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information will be required in Project and Expenditure Reports for both quarterly and annual reporting:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient will be required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide understanding of the major activities that will occur, and will be required to be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. Recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described in 3.g. below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity.

   Note: For each project, the recipient will be asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient will also be asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
   - Current period obligation
   - Cumulative obligation
   - Current period expenditure
   - Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:
   - Not Started
   - Completed less than 50 percent
   - Completed 50 percent or more
   - Completed

d. Adopted Budget (States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only): Each state, territory and metropolitan city and county with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will provide the budget adopted for each project by its jurisdiction associated with SLFRF funds. Treasury will use this information to better understand the intended impact, identify opportunities for technical assistance, and understand the recipient's progress in program implementation. Treasury is not approving or pre-approving projects or budgets.
   - Recipients will enter the Adopted Budget based on information that exists currently in the recipient's financial systems and the recipient's established budget process. Treasury understands that recipients may use different budget processes. For example, a recipient may consider a project budgeted once a legislature has appropriated funds; whereas another recipient may consider a project budgeted at the moment when the funds have been obligated.
   - Additional information will be provided on the differences between Adopted Budget, Obligations, and Expenditures as part of the forthcoming User Guide.

e. Project Demographic Distribution – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022:* Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic-related recession on low-income and economically disadvantaged communities,

the Interim Final Rule encourages recipients to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds toward disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients are encouraged to design projects that prioritize economic and racial equity and promote equitable outcomes. Treasury is committed to supporting recipients in executing and reporting on projects that promote equity. In a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance and User Guide, which will be released after the issuance of the Fiscal Recovery Fund Final Rule, Treasury will issue detailed requirements for reporting the project demographic distribution of Fiscal Recovery Fund projects.

f. Subawards: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are greater than $50,000.

Recipients do not also need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment greater than $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., DUNS number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, direct payments, and payments to individuals that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by expenditure category at the project level.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as provided by 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the

Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF Recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information must be reported. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

g. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as applicable, on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

h. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only): Treasury may collect additional information related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented under 31 CFR 35.8 as part of the Project and Expenditure Report, such as but not limited to revenue reducing covered changes. Please see Section C.11 (Recovery Plan, Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision) for more information.

i. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 1.9) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.5) – *Collection to begin January 2022*:
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., nutrition assistance for low-income households)
   - Number of households served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to households responds to a negative economic impact of Covid-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

3. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 2.9) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - Brief description of the structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., grants for additional costs related to Covid-19 mitigation)
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small businesses assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to small businesses responds to a negative economic impact of COVID-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

4. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 2.11-2.12) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.12), a description of pandemic impact on the industry and rationale for providing aid to the industry

- Brief narrative description of how the assistance provided responds to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic
- For each subaward:
  - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors to be provided in a users' guide)
  - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

5. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 2.14) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

6. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[15]

7. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - List of sectors designated as critical to the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the Interim Final Rule (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - Number of workers to be served
   - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, for whom premium pay would increase total pay above 150 percent of their residing State's average annual wage, or their residing county's[16] average annual wage, whichever is higher, on an annual basis:
     - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy.

8. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1) – *Collection began in August 2021*:
   Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients calculate revenue loss using data as of four discrete points during the program: December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023. Revenue loss calculated as of December 31, 2020 will be reported in the Interim Report, as described above. For future calculation dates, revenue loss will be reported only in the Quarter 4 reports

[15] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).
[16] *County* means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau). See 31 CFR 35.3.

due January 31, 2022, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2024. Reporting on revenue loss should include:

- General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the Interim Final Rule (for example, for the January 31, 2022 report, recipients should provide 12 month general revenue as of December 31, 2021).
- Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
- An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in user guide).

In calculating general revenue and the revenue loss due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, recipients should follow the same guidance as described above for the Interim Report.

j. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
   - Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
   - Location (for broadband, geospatial location data)
   - For projects over $10 million (based on expected total cost):
     a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
        - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
        - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
        - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
        - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[17]

        Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
     b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:

[17] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

- How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project;
- How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
- How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities;
- Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
- Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.

c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.15) *Collection to begin in January 2022 and required once the project starts:*
   - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund)
   - Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund)

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.16-5.17) *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.
     - If the project is not designed to reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, explain why not, and
     - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.
   - Please note: additional programmatic data will be required for broadband projects beginning in July 2022 and will be defined in a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance.

k. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU will also be asked to provide the following information once their accounts are established in Treasury's Reporting Portal and prior to the due date for their first annual Project and Expenditure Report (due April 30, 2022):
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

NEU accounts will be established in Treasury's Portal based on information provided by the States or territories, as further described in Section Part 2 D below.

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on the public-facing website of

the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. This reporting requirement includes uploading a link to the publicly available document report along with providing data in the Treasury reporting portal.

The Recovery Plan will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information determined by Treasury. Treasury will provide a recommended template but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction. The Recovery Plan will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury.

The initial Recovery Plan will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021, or 60 days after receiving funding. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period (by July 31). The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

The Recovery Plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary

Provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's plan for use of funds to promote a response to the pandemic and economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds

Describe in further detail your jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of the funds, such as how your jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Describe any strategies employed to maximize programmatic impact and effective, efficient, and equitable outcomes. Given the broad eligible uses of funds and the specific needs of the jurisdiction, please also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in your jurisdiction. Your description should address how you are promoting each of the following, to the extent they apply:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19 and the broader health impacts of COVID-19 and the COVID-19 public health emergency.

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including to households and small businesses.
c. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to provide services to communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how your approach prioritizes low-income workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): Describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued, if pursuing.
f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and how funds have been used to provide government services.

Where appropriate, recipients should also include information on your jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as Emergency Rental Assistance, Housing Assistance, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes

Describe efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including how programs were designed with equity in mind. Please include in your description how your jurisdiction will consider and measure equity at the various stages of the program, including:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that you intend to serve within your jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equal and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by the SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?
d. Outcomes: Are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps, reaching universal levels of service, or disaggregating progress by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

Treasury encourages uses of funds that promote strong, equitable growth, including racial equity. Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds prioritizes economic and racial equity as a goal, names specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and articulates the strategies to achieve those targets. In addition, please explain how your jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into the specific services or programs offered by your jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Categories:

a. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); and other strategies that provide disadvantaged groups with access to education, jobs, and opportunity.

b. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): services to address health disparities and the social determinants of health, build stronger neighborhoods and communities (e.g., affordable housing), address educational disparities (e.g., evidence-based tutoring, community schools, and academic, social-emotional, and mental health

supports for high poverty schools), and promote healthy childhood environments (e.g., home visiting, child care).

The initial report must describe efforts to date and intended outcomes to promote equity. Each annual report thereafter must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period. Please also describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section must describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities.

For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is described in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

4. Community Engagement

Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates written, oral, and other forms of input that capture diverse feedback from constituents, community-based organizations, and the communities themselves. Where relevant, this description must include how funds will build the capacity of community organizations to serve people with significant barriers to services, including people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

Describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects being pursued (EC 5). How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. Use of Evidence

The Recovery Plan should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[18] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. Recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project, and the evidence base for the interventions funded by the project. Recipients must specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Public Health (EC 1), Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2), and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3) Expenditure Categories.[19]

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. Recipients are encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from

[18] As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

[19] Of note, recipients are only required to report the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions in the areas of Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities that are marked by an asterisk in Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories.

Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation in lieu of reporting the amount of spending on evidence-based interventions, they must describe the evaluation design including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to completed evaluation if relevant).[20] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which would study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Recipients are encouraged to consider how a Learning Agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[21]

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

7. Table of Expenses by Expenditure Category

Please include a table listing the amount of funds used in each Expenditure Category (See Appendix 1). The table should include cumulative expenses to date within each category, and the additional amount spent within each category since the last annual Recovery Plan.

8. Project Inventory

List the name and provide a brief description of all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, include the project name, funding amount, identification number (created by the recipient and used thereafter in the quarterly Program and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project which includes an overview of the main activities of the project, the approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, if applicable, and intended outcomes. Include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure investment projects (EC 5), project-level reporting will be more detailed, as described for the Project and Expenditure Report above. Projects in this area may be grouped by Expenditure Category if needed, with further detail (such as the specific project name and identification number) provided in the Project and Expenditure Report. For infrastructure projects, descriptions should note how the project contributes to addressing climate change.

9. Performance Report

The Recovery Plan must include key performance indicators for the major SLFRF funded projects undertaken by the recipient. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for

[20] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.
[21] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators.

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[22] to identify their output and outcome measures. While the initial report will focus heavily on early output goals, recipients must include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. To support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as program evaluations.

10. Required Performance Indicators and Programmatic Data

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information may be included in each recipient's Recovery Plan as they determine most appropriate, including combining with the section above, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category:

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2 & 2.5) and Housing Support (EC 3.10-3.12):
   - Number of people or households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[23]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 3.6-3.9):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should include the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief

[22] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.

[23] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand the any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

11. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only)
The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities.

In each reporting year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented by 31 CFR 35.8. Additional guidance will be forthcoming for reporting requirements regarding the tax offset provision and additional information that Recipients will report once the Final Rule goes into effect.

a. Revenue-reducing Covered Changes: *Collection began August 2021:*
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general, and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes. The term "covered change,"" and "tax revenue" are described in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. For additional information, see 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, the Interim Final Rule, and 31 CFR 35.8.

D. Distributions to NEUs

Each State and territory is asked to provide regular updates on their NEU distribution as well as their distributions to units of general local government within counties that are not units of general local government (Non-UGLG). The distribution template generally requests information on whether the local government has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding or declined funding.

For NEUs, states and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU DUNS number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address

- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State or territory as part of the request for funding)
- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State or territory must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-10 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^

3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^
3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure[24]	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disadvantaged communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

[24] Definitions for water and sewer Expenditure Categories can be found in the EPA's handbooks. For "clean water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-03/documents/cwdefinitions.pdf. For "drinking water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf/drinking-water-state-revolving-fund-national-information-management-system-reports.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means that the evidence base can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.
1.1	September 30, 2021	• Announced the extension in the Project and Expenditure Report submission date, originally due on October 31, 2021.
2.0	November 5, 2021	• Updated Subrecipient Monitoring section to clarify beneficiaries and recipients. • Updated references to Interim Final Rule comment period as comment period is closed. • Updated reporting tiers, thresholds and timelines in Part 2 Table 2, Reporting Requirements by recipient type, as well as Part 2 A and Part 2 B. • Updated reporting periods for Interim Report and Project and Expenditure reports. • Added concept of Adopted Budget to Project and Expenditure Report data fields. • Noted phase in of Required Programmatic Data in the Project and Expenditure Report. • Removed certain data fields from the Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision under the Recovery Plan. • Separated reporting of NEU Distributions (for States and territories) from the Interim Report and Project and Expenditure Reports as information will be provided on an ongoing basis.

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK

The Board of Commissioners is directing to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $4,500 of ARPA Funds of which:

- Funds totaling up to $4,500 may be used by the Recipient to augment fundraising and sponsorship support to:
  - Continue providing an unlimited one-for-one match for low-income shoppers for the purchase of healthy food choices through the *SNAP Market Match Program*;
  - Provide funding needed to support a $20.00 or more incentive to the *S-FMNP* and *WIC-FMNP* users,
- Funds will aid to stimulate the local agriculture sector by re-establishing sales opportunities for local farmers after the grant funds and sponsorships provided for this purpose have been exhausted.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. Eligible Costs

Funds are to be used for the augmenting of fundraising and sponsorship funds that have diminished due to the COVID-19 public health emergency that were provided to:

- Support the one-to-one matching ability for eligible food purchases under the guidelines of the *SNAP Market Match Program* following the exhaustion of the grant issued by the Department of Health for this purpose.

- Matching costs incurred to support a $20.00 or more incentive within the *S-FMNP and WIC-FMNP* users' coupon booklets.

2. Program Funding and Award Amount

The County shall make $4,500 of ARPA funds available that will be paid to the Recipient on a reimbursement basis.

All funds are to be disbursed no later than December 31, 2024.

3. Reimbursement Process:

The ARPA funding will be provided via reimbursement to the Recipient upon its submission to the County of expenditure details, together with copies of invoices, ledgers, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested, along with a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined above and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. The Recipient may only submit one request for Reimbursement per month.

This process shall ensure the eligibility of the expenditures consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2j
2/1/22

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/31/2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing ☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - **Contract # 19961.22.003**

☐ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT BETWEEN CLALLAM COUNTY AND THE FORKS COMMUNITY FOOD BANK

GRANT FUNDING BACKGROUND

In May 2021, the County was awarded $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coranavirus State Fiscal Recovery Funds and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA ACT"). The County received the first half of these funds on May 28, 2021 with the 2nd half of these funds to be distributed to the County by the US Treasury one year thereafter.

As outlined in the ARPA Interim Final Rule and FAQ guidance provided by the US Treasury, ARPA Funds can be utilized in support of the following purposes:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency;

(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure; and

(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth.

During the July 6, 2021 Continued Work Session with BOCC, the BOCC identified eight priority areas that they indicated support for allocating ARPA Funds to, including;

- Local Small Business and Non-Profit Economic Assistance;
- Assistance to Businesses and Non Profits that provide Child Care Services;
- Mental/Behavioral Health;
- Food Security Support to Local Food Banks;
- Affordable Housing/Homelessness Support;
- Residential and Commercial Utility Relief;
- Local Water Systems Infrastructure; and
- Broadband

Based on discussions held during this Work Session in which food security support requests from various food bank entities including Port Angeles Food Bank, Sequim Food Bank, Forks Community Food Bank, and New Hope Food Bank of Clallam Bay were discussed, the BOCC approved the initial granting of $700,000 of ARPA-funding directed toward supporting food banks in Clallam County. In a follow up work session, this funding amount was increased to $1,883,950. On November 29, 2021, a BOCC work session discussion was held and confirmed BOCC ARPA funding support for food banks in the County.

Below is a recap of the operational impacts incurred by Forks Community Food Bank during the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting needs.

FORKS COMMUNITY FOOD BANK – NOTABLE FACTS AND THE OPERATIONAL IMPACT OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE FOOD BANK'S SERVICES

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of households seeking food assistance from the Forks Community Food Bank increased by approximately 300%; client

visits expanding from a pre-COVID-19 average of 40 a week to a high of 220 clients a week during the COVID-19 emergency.

- As a result of the increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the corresponding increased supply of food has overwhelmed the Forks Community Food Bank's existing cold storage space. The Food Bank is currently facilitating cold storage through the use of 13 small on-site household freezers that are beginning to fail due to age. When this temporary cold storage strategy becomes overwhelmed, they reach out to community members to store food in off-site residential freezers, rather than turn down food contributions. This option has proven to be time consuming and can lead to food spoilage.

- In order to accommodate the increase in households seeking food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, Forks Community Food Bank identified the need to increase the hours of availability to the public from 3 hours a week to 10 hours a week.

- Because of the increased hours, combined with the escalating number of households seeking food assistance, the Forks Community Food Bank has experienced significant staffing issues. Volunteers are unable to keep up with demand, citing burnout; it has been difficult to replace the people who are no longer volunteering. The current staffing levels are insufficient to meet the increased demand and additional paid staffing is needed. As a result, the volunteer executive director role was enlarged during the COVID-19 public health emergency, resulting in increased hours and responsibilities to fill the gaps created by expanded service demands combined with the decline in volunteer availability.

- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on the Forks Community Food Bank during the pandemic as outlined above, the Forks Community Food Bank submitted an ARPA Application to the County requesting $105,000 of ARPA Assistance, with $35,000 to be utilized for the purchase and installation of a walk-in freezer, and $70,000 to be utilized for incremental personnel costs.

As outlined below, the County believes the provision of economic support under ARPA to Forks Community Food Bank is appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The substantial increase in food assistance needs in Clallam County during the COVID-19 pandemic.

- The Forks Community Food Bank's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable residents of the City of Forks area within Clallam County, as well as serving as a distribution hub for the Queets, Hoh, Quileute and Makah tribal government's food banks during the COVID-19 pandemic.

- The Forks Community Food Bank's need to enhance client's access to food assistance through expanded hours of operation.

- The need to support sufficient staffing levels to facilitate the operation of the food bank and meet the increased food storage and distribution needs of the residents of the Forks area experiencing food insecurity.

WHAT THE ARPA FUNDS WILL BE USED FOR

This $105,000 of ARPA Direct Assistance Grant funding will be provided to the Forks Community Food Bank on a reimbursement basis and must be utilized by the Forks Community Food Bank no later than December 31, 2024. All costs to be reimbursed must have been incurred between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2024 and meet the following eligibility criteria;

1) Walk-in Freezer Costs:
   - Funds totaling $35,000 are to be used for the costs of a walk-in freezer, to be installed in the Forks Community Food Bank owned facility located at 181 Bogachiel Way in Forks, WA which is necessary to make it suitable to continue functioning as a food bank. Costs may include:
     - permitting;
     - purchase;
     - installation; and
     - inspections.

2) Staffing Costs:
   - Funds totaling up to $70,000 may be used to reimburse for the incremental personnel costs incurred by the Forks Community Food Bank to transition the executive director position from a volunteer status to a full-time employee needed to meet the additional workforce needs associated with the increased public hours, deliveries, storage, packaging and distribution of food as well as increased administrative responsibilities during the COVID-19 public health emergency.
   - Funds may be used for payroll and benefit expenses for a period beginning no earlier than the effective date of this agreement.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Approval of this agreement will authorize the release of $105,000 of ARPA funds from the American Rescue Plan Act special revenue fund to the Forks Community Food Bank on a reimbursement basis for eligible expenses incurred and submitted for reimbursement by the Forks Community Food Bank.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

Given that the Forks Community Food Bank is experiencing difficulty meeting the needs of community members seeking food assistance due to inadequate cold storage and staffing issues, we request the Commissioner's approval to proceed in submitting this agreement for approval during the next BOCC meeting scheduled on Tuesday, February 1, 2022.

County Official signature & print name: Rich Meier

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Rich Meier

Relevant Departments: Finance, BOCC

Date submitted: January 26, 2022

Contract # 19661.22.003

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT

This ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement ("Agreement") is dated as of the _____ day of _____, 2022, by and between Clallam County, a Washington political subdivision ("County"), and Forks Community Food Bank (Federal Tax ID 91-1102628, UBI # 601-212-044 a Washington State non-profit 501(c)(3) organization ("Recipient").

WHEREAS, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") has allocated to the County $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds under CFDA No. 21.027 ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"), of which $7,510,320 was outlaid to the County on May 28, 2021 with the remainder of funds of $7,510,320 to be disbursed by Treasury to the County one year thereafter, for the limited purposes identified in the Interagency Agreement between the Treasury and Clallam County designated under FAIN #SLFRP2169 ("IGA"), identified as Attachment A, the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule ("Interim Final Rule"), identified as Attachment B, and the Compliance and Reporting Guidance for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("Compliance & Reporting Guidelines"), identified as Attachment C. Attachments A, B & C are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, the ARPA Act authorizes the County to expend ARPA Funds awarded to the County for the following eligible purposes as outlined in the Interim Final Rule as follows:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure;
(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts,

educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth. (collectively "Eligible Uses").

Pursuant to the ARPA Act, Eligible Uses under this non-R&D federal program must be obligated no earlier than March 3, 2021 and no later than December 31, 2024, with final disbursement of all funds no later than December 31, 2026.

WHEREAS, the County desires to allocate portions of the ARPA Funds awarded to Clallam County in support of non-profit organizations and other agencies engaged in supporting the food security needs of those low income households, residents residing in Qualified Census Tracts, and other vulnerable populations or geographic areas disproportionately-impacted by the COVID public health emergency in the County who are experiencing food insecurity, which is consistent with Items 1 and 5 (b) of the Eligible Uses of ARPA Funds outlined above.

WHEREAS, the Recipient, a Clallam County non-profit organization that operates a food bank serving residents of Forks and surrounding areas within Clallam County who are experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency, as well as serves as the distribution hub for the food assistance intended for the west-end of the county to include the Queets, Hoh, Quileute and Makah tribal governments food programs, has witnessed a significant increase in Clallam County households seeking food assistance in its service area during the COVID-19 public health emergency. Notable impacts of the COVID-19 emergency on the Recipient's food bank services include:

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of households seeking food assistance from the Recipient increased by approximately 300% during the COVID-19 emergency, expanding from an average of 40 clients a week to a high of 220 clients a week;
- As a result of the increased demand for food assistance during the COVID-19 emergency, the corresponding increased supply of food has overwhelmed the existing storage space of the Recipient, particularly cold storage space. The Recipient is currently facilitating cold storage through the use of 13 small household freezers that are beginning to fail due to age. When this temporary cold storage strategy becomes overwhelmed, the Recipient reaches out to community members to store food in off-site residential freezers. This option has proven to be time consuming and can lead to food spoilage;
- In an effort to accommodate the increase in resident food requests, the Recipient has identified the need to increase the hours of availability to the public from 3 hours a week to 10 hours a week. The increased hours, combined with the increased resident needs have contributed to staffing issues. Volunteers are not keeping up with demand, citing burnout; it has been difficult to increase or replace the volunteer staff. Current paid staffing levels are insufficient to meet the increased demand and additional paid staffing is needed. In addition, the volunteer executive director role was impacted during the COVID-19 public health emergency, resulting in increased hours and responsibilities to

fill the gaps created by expanded service demands and the decline in volunteer availability.

- The Recipient's cold storage challenges, additional staffing and other costs associated with sanitation and distancing requirements incurred during the COVID-19 emergency are threatening to decrease the Forks Community Food Bank's ability to provide food assistance to community members in need.
- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on the Recipient during the pandemic as outlined above, the Recipient is requesting $105,000 of ARPA assistance from the County, with $35,000 to be utilized in support of purchase and installation of a walk-in freezer, and $70,000 to be utilized to transition the volunteer executive director position into a paid full-time staff position and to fund additional paid staffing costs.

WHEREAS, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient is necessary and appropriate given:

- the Recipient's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable residents of the City of Forks area within Clallam County, as well as serving as a distribution hub for the Queets, Hoh, Quileute and Makah tribal government's food banks during the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the severe adverse condition of the Recipient's cold storage abilities render it no longer viable to serve the residents needing food assistance;
- the Recipient's need to enhance clients' access to food assistance through expanded hours of operation; and
- the Recipient's lack of sufficient volunteer and paid staffing needed in order to meet the increased food storage and distribution needs of the residents of the City of Forks area experiencing food insecurity.

Based on the Interim Final Rule, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient represents an eligible use of ARPA Funds as outlined previously.

WHEREAS, the County and Recipient desire to enter into this Agreement so that the County may provide ARPA Funds on a reimbursement basis to the Recipient via a direct economic support grant to provide needed economic support to the Recipient as allowed under the IGA and Interim Final Rule.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $105,000 on a reimbursement basis for eligible costs incurred based on eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D, from the effective date of this contract through December 31, 2024.

3. Reimbursement Request Support. To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the withholding and/or nonpayment of all remaining funds awarded to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

4. Ineligible Uses. Non-allowable uses of ARPA Funds include, without limitation, the following: a) usage of funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase; b) damages covered by insurance; c) usage of funds as a deposit into any pension fund; d) expenses that have been or will be reimbursed under any federal program; e) debt service costs; f) contributions to a "rainy day" fund; and d) legal settlements.

5. Agreed Limitation on Uses. The Recipient agrees that the walk-in refrigerator purchase and funded staffing position(s) shall be for uses directly associated to or connected with a food bank, including food storage, and food distribution.

6. Non-Discrimination. The Recipient shall provide food security services to clients based solely upon the basis of need and shall not, in the operation of Forks Community Food Bank, discriminate against any person on the basis of religion, race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

7. Return of Grant Funds upon Cessation of Agreed Use. In the event that the property located at 181 Bogachiel Way in Forks, WA ceases to be used as a food bank, or if Recipient sells the property to another person or entity, the Recipient shall return the above described ARPA funds used to purchase and install the walk-in freezer, actually received by Recipient, to Clallam County for distribution to other ARPA recipients or return of such monies to the US Treasury.

8. Termination. The County may terminate this Agreement, for convenience or otherwise and for no consideration or damages, upon prior notice to the Recipient.

9. Independent Contractor. Each party under the Agreement shall be for all purposes an Independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed to create an association, a partnership, a joint venture, or a relationship of principal and agent, or employer and employee between the parties. The Recipient shall not be, or be deemed to be, or act or purport to act, as an employee, agent, or representative of the County for any purpose.

10. Indemnification. The Recipient agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless from and against any and all claims, injuries, damages, losses or expenses including without limitation personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or damage to or destruction of property, which are alleged or proven to be caused in whole or in part by an act or omission of the Recipient, its officers, directors, employees, and/or agents relating to the Recipient's performance or failure to perform under this Agreement. The section shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

11. Compliance with Laws, Guidelines. The Recipient shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and all requirements (including debarment and other required certifications and audits) of the IGA, Interim Final Rule, and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines to the extent applicable, when disbursing ARPA Funds to recipients or when seeking Reimbursement from the County.

12. Maintenance and Audit of Records. The Recipient shall maintain records, books, documents, and other materials relevant to its performance under this Agreement. These records shall be subject to inspection, review and audit by the County or its designee, the Washington State Auditor's Office and as required by the IGA, Interim Final Rule and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines for five (5) years following termination of this Agreement. If it is determined during the course of the audit that the Recipient was reimbursed for unallowable costs under this Agreement, the Recipient agrees to promptly reimburse the County for such payments upon request.

13. Notices. Any notice desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be deemed received three (3) days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, postage fully prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the party to which it is intended at its last known address, or to such other person or address as either party shall designate to the other from time to time in writing forwarded in like manner:

Recipient
Forks Community Food Bank
Attn: Patricia Soderlind, CEO
PO Box 1862
Forks, WA 98331

Clallam County
Attn: Mark Lane, Chief Financial Officer
223 E 4th St, Suite 4

14. Improper Influence. Each party warrants that it did not and will not employ, retain, or contract with any person or entity on a contingent compensation basis for the purpose of seeking, obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement. Each party agrees, warrants, and represents that no gratuity whatsoever has been or will be offered or conferred with a view towards obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement.

15. Conflict of Interest. The elected and appointed officials and employees of the parties shall not have any personal interest, direct or indirect, which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

16. Time. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

17. Survival. The provisions of this Agreement that by their sense and purpose should survive expiration or termination of the Agreement shall so survive. Those provisions include without limitation Agreed Limitations on Uses, Indemnification and Maintenance and Audit of Records.

18. Amendment. No amendment or modification to the Agreement will be effective without the prior written consent of the authorized representatives of the parties.

19. Governing Law; Venue. The Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of Washington State, both as to interpretation and performance, without regard to conflicts of law or choice of law provisions. Any action arising out of or in connection with the Agreement may be instituted and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Clallam County, Washington or as provided by RCW 36.01.050.

17. Non-Waiver. No failure on the part of the County to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a wavier thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the County of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedy available to the County at law or in equity.

18. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

19. Assignment. The Recipient shall not assign or transfer any of its interests in or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County.

20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the County and the Recipient for the use of funds received under this Agreement and it supersedes all prior or contemporaneous communications and proposals, whether electronic, oral, or written between the parties with respect to this Agreement.

21. No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing herein shall or be deemed to create or confer any right, action, or benefit in, to, or on the part of any person or entity that is not a party to

this Agreement. This provision shall not limit any obligation which either Party has to Treasury in connection with the use of ARPA Funds, including the obligations to provide access to records and cooperate with audits as provided in this Agreement.

22. Severability. In the event that one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or agency having jurisdiction thereof, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the invalid provisions shall be deemed deleted.

23. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, any of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

24. Authorization. Each party signing below warrants to the other party, that they have the full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they sign.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and shall become effective as of the last date signed below.

DATED this 22 **day of** January, **2022.**

RECIPIENT

By: Char Weston

Print Name: Char Weston

Its: Board President

DATED this _____ **day of** _____, **2022.**

APPROVED AS TO FORM by DPA Stanley

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

_____
MARK OZIAS, Chair

_____
RANDY JOHNSON, Commissioner

_____
BILL PEACH, Commissioner

ATTEST:

_____
L. Gores, Clerk of the Board

ATTACHMENT A

INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY AND
CLALLAM COUNTY

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address: CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	DUNS Number: 075739235 Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.
   a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

   b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

      i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

      ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

      v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

      vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

      vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

      viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

      ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

   c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

      i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY

Recipient

5/19/2021

Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

ATTACHMENT B

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
INTERIM FINAL RULE
DATED 5-17-2021

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: *http://www.regulations.gov.* Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on *http://www.regulations.gov* without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.[1] The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.[2] As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.[3] During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.[4] Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.[5] As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.[6]

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of COVID–19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.[7] Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[8] These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

[1] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[2] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE,* May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000,* May 3, 2021.

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS,* May 7, 2021.

[4] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis; U.S. Census Bureau, Household Pulse Survey: Measuring Social and Economic Impacts during the Coronavirus Pandemic, https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm.*

[5] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm.*

[6] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/.*

[7] Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities.*

[8] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.[9]

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,[10] as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.[11] Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.[12] Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.[13] Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.[14] Unfortunately, the pandemic also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.[15]

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.[16] Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act[17] (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).[18] The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID–19 and in their efforts to contain COVID–19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).[19]

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ting] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID–19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

[9] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[10] Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[11] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[12] Lisa R. Fortuna et al., Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID–19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), *available at https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf.*

[13] Emily Vogles et al., 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (Apr. 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[14] Emma Dorn et al., COVID–19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last a lifetime (June 2020), *https://webtest.childrensinstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf;* Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555.*

[15] *See, e.g.,* Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation, *https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110* (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color, *https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[16] American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117–2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

[18] Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

[19] The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID–19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.[20]

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID–19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID–19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

[20] Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID–19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID–19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[21] By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.[22] This wave brought acute

[21] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[22] Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID–19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm.*

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID–19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.[23] By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID–19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.[24]

Mitigating the impact of COVID–19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID–19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.[25]

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID–19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[26] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[27] Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.[28] Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access services.[29] Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.[30]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[31] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[32]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.[33] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.[34]

[23] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[24] *Id.*

[25] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[26] Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic– United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[27] Leeb, *supra* note 4.

[28] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[29] Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid–19, N. Engl. J. Med. 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), *available at https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046.*

[30] Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm;* Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID–19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm.*

[31] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[32] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Romano, *supra* note 10.

[33] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[34] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases

Continued

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[35] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[36]

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.[37] Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[38] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[39]

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID–19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

- *COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID–19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID–19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.*, nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;[40] ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.[41] They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These COVID–19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.[42]
- *Medical Expenses.* The COVID–19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID–19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.[43] Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID–19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.[44] State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.[45]

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[36] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[37] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[38] *See, e.g.*, Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[39] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[40] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html.*

[41] Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (*e.g.*, telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**).

[42] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.*

[43] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

[44] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[45] Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

• *Behavioral Health Care.* In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

• *Public Health and Safety Staff.* Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[46] Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

• *Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID–19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),[47] to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[48] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

• Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;[49]

• Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;

• Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;

• Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and

• Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.[50]

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

[46] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

[47] Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

[48] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), *https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[49] The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[50] National Commission on COVID–19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID–19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), *https://covid19.councilonci.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/* (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID–19 pandemic, Am. J. of Emerg. Med. 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext* (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[51] Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[52] and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[53]

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[54] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[55] A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[56] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.[57] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points[58] during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men[59] and 2.0 percentage points for White women.[60]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[61] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores[62] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[63] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment[64] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[65] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[66] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[67] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[68]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[69] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[70] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[71] Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

[51] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[52] *Id.*

[53] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[54] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[55] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[56] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[57] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[58] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[59] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[60] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[61] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[62] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[63] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[64] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

[65] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[66] Biden, *supra* note 6.

[67] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[68] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[69] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[70] *See e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[71] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.[72]

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.[73] These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID–19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,[74] and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID–19.[75] Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,[76] raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.[77] Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.[78] Given the disproportionate impact of COVID–19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID–19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.[79] Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.[80] Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,[81] an effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.[82] Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.[83]

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.[84] Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.[85]

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

[72] Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf.*

[73] Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

[74] Kim Parker et al., Economic Fallout from COVID–19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/;* Gould, *supra* note 55.

[75] *See infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

[76] Elizabeth Kneebone, The Changing geography of US poverty, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), *https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/.*

[77] Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/.*

[78] David Erickson et al., The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S. (2008), *available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.*

[79] Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. *See, e.g.,* Tyler W. Watts et al., The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), *available at https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144;* Opportunity Insights, How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school, *https://opportunityinsights.org/education/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Early Childhood Development and Education, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[80] *See, e.g.,* Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

[81] A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. *See* Institute of Education Sciences, Monthly School Survey Dashboard, *https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only. *See* Education Week, School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot (Jul. 15, 2020), *https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[82] HHS, *supra* note 79.

[83] Hirokazu Yoshikawa, Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract.*

[84] Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey." Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. *https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0; see also* Donna Feir & Charles Golding, Native Employment During COVID–19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebount? (Aug. 5, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound.*

[85] Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.[86] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must "respond to" the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.
- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic's negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.
- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor's benefits to surviving family members of COVID–19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID–19 victims.
- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.
- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.* As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:
  - Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
  - Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

[86] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID–19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

○ Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.*, comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.[87]

• *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.[88] Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

• *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID–19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[89] Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[90] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

○ *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID–19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.[91]

[87] *See* Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx* (discussing the impact of COVID–19 on minority owned businesses).

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[89] From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH* (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (*e.g.* revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. *See* Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, *https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf*.

[90] HUD, *supra* note 48.

[91] Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of-*

Continued

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.[92] Eligible services include:

- Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;
- Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and
- Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.[93]

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

- New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;
- Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;
- Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other extended learning and enrichment programs; and
- Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.[94] Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

- New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;
- Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and
- Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (*e.g.*, investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (*e.g.*, affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. *See* Section II.D of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. *See* Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

[92] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[93] The Opportunity Atlas, *https://www.opportunityatlas.org/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, Quarterly J. of Econ. 133(3):1107–162 (2018), *available at https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/.*

[94] *See* supra notes 52 and 84.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID–19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries" affected by the COVID–19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID–19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.[95] These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have contracted or died of COVID–19.[96] Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.[97] In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID–19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.[98] Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.[99] These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[100]

[95] Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

[96] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel* (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID–19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[97] *See, e.g.*, The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID–19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), *available at https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext.*

[98] *Id.*

[99] Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid–19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, Int'l J. of Envtl. Research and Pub. Health 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), *available at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/;* Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID–19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, World Med. & Health policy 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), *available at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358* (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

[100] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.[101] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[102] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID–19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean "those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government." [103] The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.[104] These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would "respond to" to the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to $13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed $25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.[105]

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.[106] For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID–19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.[107] Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

[101] McCormack, *supra* note 37.

[102] *Id.*

[103] Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

[104] The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[105] County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oessrcst.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021).

[106] Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

[107] However, such compensation must be "in addition to" remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID–19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. *See* Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[108] Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same period 2019.[109] At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.[110] Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[111] These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID–19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[112] Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[113] while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID–19 public health emergency began.[114]

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of "general revenue" for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.[115] By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term "general revenue" to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[116] In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

[108] ARPA, *supra* note 16.

[109] Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. *See* Lucy Dadayan., States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), *available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.*

[110] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[111] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. *See* Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

[112] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

[113] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

[114] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[115] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[116] The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (*i.e.*, inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.*, other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

the COVID–19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.[117]

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.[118] For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.[119] For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.[120]

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.[121] Although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to the COVID–19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.[122] This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.*, last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue.*
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue,* which is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

[117] Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. *See* Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

[118] *Supra* note 116.

[119] U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), *https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf.*

[120] For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html.*

[121] For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. *See* U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YI* (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

[122] Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. *See* U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html.*

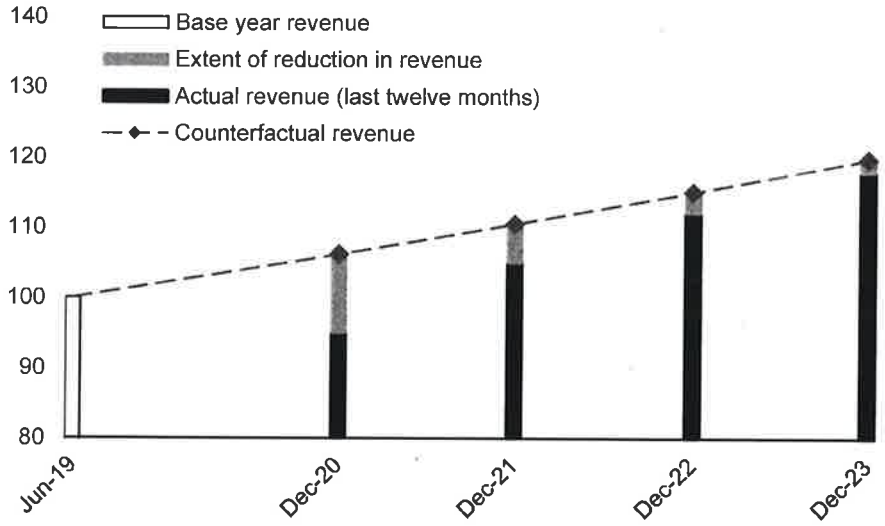
years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,* which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.
- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1 percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building [123] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–

[123] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury to do support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.[124]

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.[125] By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).[126]

Established by the 1987 amendments[127] to the Clean Water Act (CWA),[128] the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.[129] Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.[130]

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),[131] with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.[132] Like the CWSRF,

[124] Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

[125] Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

[126] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, *https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[127] Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100–4.

[128] Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111–5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113–121. *The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115–270.*

[129] *See* Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA–816–R–00–023 (Nov. 2000), *https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF; See also* Environmental Protection Agency, *Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).*

[130] 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). *See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf; Jonathan L Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf.*

[131] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[132] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.[133] The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.[134] In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.[135]

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.[136] The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID–19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.[137] Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to "assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria" would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.[138]

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, undeserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSFR and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

---

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.*

[133] *Id.*

[134] *Id.*

[135] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

[136] Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[137] House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), *https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief.*

[138] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations* (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[139] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.[140] By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[141] There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.[142] Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.[143]

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.[144] In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.[145] In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017[146] and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,[147] attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

[139] *See, e.g., https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show; https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[140] As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[141] How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[142] *See, e.g.,* Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, *available at https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf.*

[143] *See, e.g.,* Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), *https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx;* Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, *https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), *https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf.*

[144] This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

[145] Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[146] Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19–126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, *available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/101030085118517/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf.*Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide,* Apr. 29, 2021.

[147] *Id. See also* United States's Mobile and Broadband internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, *available at https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.[148]

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.[149] As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.[150] For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others. [151] These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8 gigabytes.[152] OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.[153] According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.[154]

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the "above baseline" performance tier set by the FCC.[155] The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP) [156] of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.[157]

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability." [158] This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC's RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.[159] The Department of Commerce's BBIP also considers households to be "unserved" generally if they lack access to broadband service

[148] *Id.*

[149] One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

[150] *See, e.g.,* Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, *https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[151] By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org:* What is Symmetrical internet? (March 2020).

[152] OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-51-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020; See* OpenVault's data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4,* Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-4q20/.*

[153] OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 20201), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-rate-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/;* Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity, available at https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/.*

[154] Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), *https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.*

[155] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund,* Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), *available at https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0.*

[156] The BIPP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

[157] Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

[158] *Deployment Report, supra* note 142.

[159] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, supra* note 156.

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and

2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments [160]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [161] during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. As discussed below Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.*, cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.*, an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).
- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.
- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.
- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:

○ State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

[160] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

[161] For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

○ Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that, is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

• Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.[162] This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[163]

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[164] This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,[165] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines "reporting year" as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases ("in-year" value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term "reporting year" refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[166] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION,** tax

[162] *See, e.g.,* Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[163] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[164] Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. *See* section 602(c)(1)(C).

[165] Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), *available at https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965.*

[166] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (*e.g.*, revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States and territories already consider tax changes.[167]

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[168] The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

[167] *See, e.g.*, Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), *available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.*

[168] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[169] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by $1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth $500 million, it need only pay for the remaining $500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

[169] This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.[170]

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.[171] The definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID–19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).[172] As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (*e.g.*, average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (*e.g.*, replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.[173]

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.[174] The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

[170] *See* 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

[171] Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

[172] Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

[173] Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, *i.e.*, those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

[174] Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.[175] This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.[176] Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.[177] For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

[175] The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

[176] With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

[177] The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. *See, e.g.*, Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID–19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), *available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389.*

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.[178] Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021 [179]) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government." [180] Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (*e.g.*, a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

[178] Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, *https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[179] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[180] Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

"public benefit corporation" that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for $19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID–19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU's distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—*e.g.,* requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU's most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU's most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (*e.g.,* a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (*e.g.,* on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and subawards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit

annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." [181] The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." [182] This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant" and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as "economically significant" regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available

[181] 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

[182] 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule").

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the $350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers $350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined $350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[183] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.[184]

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

- *Revenue Loss:* Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.
- *Premium Pay:* Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data

[183] Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), *available at https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[184] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

• *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.

• *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality."[185] To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented;[186] and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

[185] Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[186] David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, *https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis* (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus "both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program." *National Wildlife Federation* v. *Snow,* 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the "process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds," *id.,* as well as the "method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid," and other "integral part[s] of the grant program," *Center for Auto Safety* v. *Tiemann,* 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule"). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553's requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and public health emergency; it is "extraordinary" legislation about which "both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of 'urgency.'" *Petry* v. *Block,* 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to "respond to the public health emergency," and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress's command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, "[t]o the extent practicable," funds must be provided to Tribes and cities "not later than 60 days after the date of enactment." *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action* v. *Schweiker,* 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been "virtually impossible"). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA "covered period" began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.,* payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent ($48.80 per hour*)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	†20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.
**5,050–TBD.
***Per year after first year.
†(Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the *www.regulations.gov* docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov*.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

■ 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

■ 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.

35.1 Purpose.
35.2 Applicability.
35.3 Definitions.
35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5 Use of funds.
35.6 Eligible uses.
35.7 Pensions.
35.8 Tax.
35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10 Recoupment.
35.11 Payments to States.
35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID–19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID–19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID–19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID–19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID–19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID–19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID–19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in

response to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID–19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.* Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$Max\ \{[Base\ Year\ Revenue * (1 + Growth\ Adjustment)^{\left(\frac{n_t}{12}\right)}] - Actual\ General\ Revenue_t; 0\}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVD–19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021–10283 Filed 5–13–21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AK–P

ATTACHMENT C

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING GUIDANCE FOR CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
DATED 11-5-2021

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds



November 5, 2021

Version: 2.0

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

This guidance provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the SLFRF implementing regulation, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Guidance (2 CRF Part 200). Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number), 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change nor impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's ("Treasury") expectations, and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF Program.

A. Key Principles..... P. 3
B. Statutory Eligible Uses..... P. 3
C. Treasury's Rulemaking..... P. 4
D. Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200)..... P. 6
E. Award Terms and Conditions..... P. 10

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

A. Interim Report..... P. 14
B. Project and Expenditure Report..... P. 15
C. Recovery Plan Performance Report..... P. 22

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories..... P. 30
Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information..... P. 32

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive a SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense, and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, or abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- Treasury encourages recipients to use SLFRF-funded projects to advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to such eligible workers of the recipient, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who performed essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; and
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an Interim Final Rule to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF program.[1] It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with these requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Rule

Treasury's Interim Final Rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements. Your organization should review and comply with the information contained in Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and any subsequent final rule when building appropriate controls for SLFRF award funds.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility and must monitor use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project "responds to" a "negative economic impact" caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers", "essential work," "eligible workers", and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - A definition of "general revenue" and a formula for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for eligible water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds; and
   - A framework for eligible broadband projects designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households, or businesses at speeds sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth.

   Treasury's Interim Final Rule also provides more information on four important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds: recipients may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue caused by the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation; and recipients may not use SLFRF funds as non-Federal match where

[1] Treasury's Interim Final Rule is effective as of May 17, 2021, and public comments are due July 16, 2021. This guidance may be clarified consistent with the final rule. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-05-17/pdf/2021-10283.pdf

prohibited. In addition, the Interim Final Rule clarifies certain uses of SLFRF funds outside the scope of eligible uses, including that recipients generally may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for more information on these restrictions.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's Interim Final Rule.

   Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in Treasury's Interim Final Rule for costs that those households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals incurred prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient state, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.
   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such premium pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
   c. Revenue Loss: Treasury's Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad discretion to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d). For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's Interim Final Rule provides that "incurred" has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial interim report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's Interim Final Rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR Part 200 (the "Uniform Guidance"). In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Recipients should consider how and whether certain aspects of the Uniform Guidance apply.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the 2020 OMB Compliance Supplement Part 3. Compliance Requirements (issued August 18, 2020). Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's Interim Final Rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR Part 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability.

SLFRF Funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Note that SLFRF Funds may not be used for a non-Federal cost share or match where prohibited by other Federal programs, e.g., funds may not be used for the State share for Medicaid.[2]

Treasury's Interim Final Rule and guidance and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

a. Administrative costs: Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[3] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[4][5] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement (NICRA) established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses: In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's Interim Final Rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and

[2] See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.
[3] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve efficacy of programs that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10).
[4] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[5] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

procedures, and record retention, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility including a valid SAM.gov registration. Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Equipment and Real Property Management.** Any purchase of equipment or real property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D. Equipment and real property acquired under this program must be used for the originally authorized purpose. Consistent with 2 CFR 200.311 and 2 CFR 200.313, any equipment or real property acquired using SLFRF funds shall vest in the non-Federal entity. Any acquisition and maintenance of equipment or real property must also be in compliance with relevant laws and regulations.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. See Section C.1 (Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds) for a discussion of restrictions on use of SLFRF funds. SLFRF funds may only be used for non-Federal match in other programs where costs are eligible under both SLFRF and the other program and use of such funds is not prohibited by the other program.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. For example, each recipient should articulate each project's policy on allowability of costs incurred prior to award or start of the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December 31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d).

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, as applicable. The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in circumstances where at least one of the conditions below is true: the item is below the micro-purchase threshold; the item is only available from a single source; the public exigency or emergency will not permit a delay from publicizing a competitive solicitation; or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.[6] Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under

[6] 2 CFR 200.320(c)(1)-(3) and (5)

Federal awards and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury intends to provide additional guidance regarding program income and the application of 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1), including with respect to lending programs.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as described under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

    Recipients should note that non-entitlement units of local government (NEUs) are not subrecipients under the SLFRF program. They are SLFRF recipients that will report directly to Treasury.

    Recipients should also note that subrecipients do not include individuals and organizations that received SLFRF funds as end users to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19 on these organizations. Such individuals and organizations are beneficiaries and not subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F.

Separately or in addition, many recipients may choose to provide a subaward (e.g., via contract or grant) to other entities to provide services to other end—users. For example, a recipient may provide a grant to a nonprofit to provide homeless services to individuals experiencing homelessness. In this case, the subaward to a nonprofit is based on the services that the Recipient intends to provide, assistance to households experiencing homelessness, and the nonprofit is serving as the subrecipient, providing services on behalf of the recipient. Subrecipients are subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** Treasury has received comments on the Interim Final Rule and will adopt a final rule after responding to these comments. In addition, Treasury may add clarifications to the Final Rule and other subregulatory guidance as well as frequently asked questions.

    Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury described some best practices for development of internal controls. The table below provides a brief description and example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (https://www.sam.gov). To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that Non-entitlement Units of Government (NEUs) who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[7]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may

[7] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.

request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and their authorized representative in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[8] Recipients and subrecipients may also refer to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplements for audits of federal funds and related guidance and the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples and single audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from non-Tribal recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

[8] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury, the GAO, and Treasury's OIG.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 14.**
- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards over $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 15.**
- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 22.**

The reporting threshold is based on the total award amount allocated by Treasury under the SLFRF program, not the funds received by the recipient as of the time of reporting.

States and territories are also required to submit information on their distributions to NEUs. Please refer to Section D for additional details.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Tier	Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery Plan Performance Report
1	States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding if funding was received by October 15, with expenditures by category	By January 31, 2022, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9]	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding, and annually thereafter by July 31[10]
2	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $10 million in SLFRF funding			Not required
3	Tribal Governments which received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding			
4	Tribal Governments which received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding		By April 30, 2022, and then annually thereafter[11]	
5	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $10 million in SLFRF funding			
6	NEUs	Not required		

Note: Based on the period of performance, reports will be collected through April 30, 2027. See the specific due dates listed in Sections B and C.

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. User guides describing how and where to submit required reports will be posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting and updated on a regular basis.

[9] Interim Final Rule Page 111
[10] Interim Final Rule page 112
[11] Interim Final Rule Page 111

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Changes from CRF to SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter end. For quarterly reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due 30 days from quarter end. For annual reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due on an annual schedule (see table below).
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required for SLFRF.

A. Interim Report

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments are required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[12] by Expenditure Category covering the period from March 3rd to July 31, 2021, by August 31, 2021 or sixty (60) days after first receiving funding if the recipient's date of award is between July 15, 2021 and October 15, 2021. The recipient will be required to enter obligations[13] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 1 for Expenditure Categories (EC).

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients will also be required to provide the following information if they have or plan to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[14]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
- Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
- Fiscal year end date
- Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
- Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020

[12] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[13] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[14] See Appendix 1 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. References to Expenditure Categories are identified by "EC" followed by numbers from the table in Appendix 1.

- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in users' guide)

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should use audited data if it is available. When audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures can be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements will not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients must indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States and U.S. territories
- Tribal governments that received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report will cover three calendar quarters from March 3, 2021 to December 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by January 31, 2022. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 calendar days after the end of each calendar quarter. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. The table below summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 - 4	March 3 – December 31	January 31, 2022
2	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
3	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
4	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
5	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
6	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
7	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
8	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
9	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
10	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
11	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
12	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
13	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
14	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
15	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
16	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
17	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
18	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
19	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026
20	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
21	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	March 31, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:

- Tribal governments that received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding
- NEUs. To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need a NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report will cover from March 3, 2021 to March 31, 2022 and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30, 2022. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30. The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	March 3, 2021 – March 31, 2022	April 30, 2022
2	April 1, 2022 – March 31, 2023	April 30, 2023
3	April 1, 2023 – March 31, 2024	April 30, 2024
4	April 1, 2024 – March 31, 2025	April 30, 2025
5	April 1, 2025 – March 31, 2026	April 30, 2026
6	April 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information will be required in Project and Expenditure Reports for both quarterly and annual reporting:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient will be required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide understanding of the major activities that will occur, and will be required to be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. Recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described in 3.g. below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity.

   Note: For each project, the recipient will be asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient will also be asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
   - Current period obligation
   - Cumulative obligation
   - Current period expenditure
   - Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:
   - Not Started
   - Completed less than 50 percent
   - Completed 50 percent or more
   - Completed

d. Adopted Budget (States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only): Each state, territory and metropolitan city and county with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will provide the budget adopted for each project by its jurisdiction associated with SLFRF funds. Treasury will use this information to better understand the intended impact, identify opportunities for technical assistance, and understand the recipient's progress in program implementation. Treasury is not approving or pre-approving projects or budgets.
   - Recipients will enter the Adopted Budget based on information that exists currently in the recipient's financial systems and the recipient's established budget process. Treasury understands that recipients may use different budget processes. For example, a recipient may consider a project budgeted once a legislature has appropriated funds; whereas another recipient may consider a project budgeted at the moment when the funds have been obligated.
   - Additional information will be provided on the differences between Adopted Budget, Obligations, and Expenditures as part of the forthcoming User Guide.

e. Project Demographic Distribution – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022:* Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic-related recession on low-income and economically disadvantaged communities,

the Interim Final Rule encourages recipients to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds toward disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients are encouraged to design projects that prioritize economic and racial equity and promote equitable outcomes. Treasury is committed to supporting recipients in executing and reporting on projects that promote equity. In a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance and User Guide, which will be released after the issuance of the Fiscal Recovery Fund Final Rule, Treasury will issue detailed requirements for reporting the project demographic distribution of Fiscal Recovery Fund projects.

f. Subawards: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are greater than $50,000.

Recipients do not also need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment greater than $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., DUNS number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, direct payments, and payments to individuals that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by expenditure category at the project level.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as provided by 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the

Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF Recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information must be reported. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

g. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as applicable, on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

h. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only): Treasury may collect additional information related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented under 31 CFR 35.8 as part of the Project and Expenditure Report, such as but not limited to revenue reducing covered changes. Please see Section C.11 (Recovery Plan, Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision) for more information.

i. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 1.9) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.5) – *Collection to begin January 2022*:
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., nutrition assistance for low-income households)
   - Number of households served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to households responds to a negative economic impact of Covid-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

3. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 2.9) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - Brief description of the structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., grants for additional costs related to Covid-19 mitigation)
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small businesses assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to small businesses responds to a negative economic impact of COVID-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

4. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 2.11-2.12) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.12), a description of pandemic impact on the industry and rationale for providing aid to the industry

- Brief narrative description of how the assistance provided responds to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic
- For each subaward:
  - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors to be provided in a users' guide)
  - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

5. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 2.14) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

6. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[15]

7. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - List of sectors designated as critical to the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the Interim Final Rule (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - Number of workers to be served
   - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, for whom premium pay would increase total pay above 150 percent of their residing State's average annual wage, or their residing county's[16] average annual wage, whichever is higher, on an annual basis:
     - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy.

8. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1) – *Collection began in August 2021*:
   Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients calculate revenue loss using data as of four discrete points during the program: December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023. Revenue loss calculated as of December 31, 2020 will be reported in the Interim Report, as described above. For future calculation dates, revenue loss will be reported only in the Quarter 4 reports

[15] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).
[16] *County* means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau). See 31 CFR 35.3.

due January 31, 2022, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2024. Reporting on revenue loss should include:

- General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the Interim Final Rule (for example, for the January 31, 2022 report, recipients should provide 12 month general revenue as of December 31, 2021).
- Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
- An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in user guide).

In calculating general revenue and the revenue loss due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, recipients should follow the same guidance as described above for the Interim Report.

j. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
   - Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
   - Location (for broadband, geospatial location data)
   - For projects over $10 million (based on expected total cost):
     a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
        - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
        - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
        - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
        - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[17]

        Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
     b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:

[17] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

- How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project;
- How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
- How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities;
- Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
- Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.

c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.15) *Collection to begin in January 2022 and required once the project starts:*
   - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund)
   - Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund)

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.16-5.17) *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.
     - If the project is not designed to reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, explain why not, and
     - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.
   - Please note: additional programmatic data will be required for broadband projects beginning in July 2022 and will be defined in a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance.

k. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU will also be asked to provide the following information once their accounts are established in Treasury's Reporting Portal and prior to the due date for their first annual Project and Expenditure Report (due April 30, 2022):
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

NEU accounts will be established in Treasury's Portal based on information provided by the States or territories, as further described in Section Part 2 D below.

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on the public-facing website of

the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. This reporting requirement includes uploading a link to the publicly available document report along with providing data in the Treasury reporting portal.

The Recovery Plan will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information determined by Treasury. Treasury will provide a recommended template but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction. The Recovery Plan will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury.

The initial Recovery Plan will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021, or 60 days after receiving funding. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period (by July 31). The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

The Recovery Plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary

Provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's plan for use of funds to promote a response to the pandemic and economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds

Describe in further detail your jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of the funds, such as how your jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Describe any strategies employed to maximize programmatic impact and effective, efficient, and equitable outcomes. Given the broad eligible uses of funds and the specific needs of the jurisdiction, please also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in your jurisdiction. Your description should address how you are promoting each of the following, to the extent they apply:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19 and the broader health impacts of COVID-19 and the COVID-19 public health emergency.

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including to households and small businesses.
c. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to provide services to communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how your approach prioritizes low-income workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): Describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued, if pursuing.
f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and how funds have been used to provide government services.

Where appropriate, recipients should also include information on your jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as Emergency Rental Assistance, Housing Assistance, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes

Describe efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including how programs were designed with equity in mind. Please include in your description how your jurisdiction will consider and measure equity at the various stages of the program, including:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that you intend to serve within your jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equal and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by the SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?
d. Outcomes: Are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps, reaching universal levels of service, or disaggregating progress by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

Treasury encourages uses of funds that promote strong, equitable growth, including racial equity. Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds prioritizes economic and racial equity as a goal, names specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and articulates the strategies to achieve those targets. In addition, please explain how your jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into the specific services or programs offered by your jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Categories:

a. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); and other strategies that provide disadvantaged groups with access to education, jobs, and opportunity.

b. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): services to address health disparities and the social determinants of health, build stronger neighborhoods and communities (e.g., affordable housing), address educational disparities (e.g., evidence-based tutoring, community schools, and academic, social-emotional, and mental health

supports for high poverty schools), and promote healthy childhood environments (e.g., home visiting, child care).

The initial report must describe efforts to date and intended outcomes to promote equity. Each annual report thereafter must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period. Please also describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section must describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities.

For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is described in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

4. Community Engagement

Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates written, oral, and other forms of input that capture diverse feedback from constituents, community-based organizations, and the communities themselves. Where relevant, this description must include how funds will build the capacity of community organizations to serve people with significant barriers to services, including people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

Describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects being pursued (EC 5). How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. Use of Evidence

The Recovery Plan should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[18] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. Recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project, and the evidence base for the interventions funded by the project. Recipients must specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Public Health (EC 1), Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2), and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3) Expenditure Categories.[19]

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. Recipients are encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from

[18] As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

[19] Of note, recipients are only required to report the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions in the areas of Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities that are marked by an asterisk in Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories.

Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation in lieu of reporting the amount of spending on evidence-based interventions, they must describe the evaluation design including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to completed evaluation if relevant).[20] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which would study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Recipients are encouraged to consider how a Learning Agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[21]

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

7. Table of Expenses by Expenditure Category

Please include a table listing the amount of funds used in each Expenditure Category (See Appendix 1). The table should include cumulative expenses to date within each category, and the additional amount spent within each category since the last annual Recovery Plan.

8. Project Inventory

List the name and provide a brief description of all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, include the project name, funding amount, identification number (created by the recipient and used thereafter in the quarterly Program and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project which includes an overview of the main activities of the project, the approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, if applicable, and intended outcomes. Include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure investment projects (EC 5), project-level reporting will be more detailed, as described for the Project and Expenditure Report above. Projects in this area may be grouped by Expenditure Category if needed, with further detail (such as the specific project name and identification number) provided in the Project and Expenditure Report. For infrastructure projects, descriptions should note how the project contributes to addressing climate change.

9. Performance Report

The Recovery Plan must include key performance indicators for the major SLFRF funded projects undertaken by the recipient. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for

[20] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.
[21] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators.

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[22] to identify their output and outcome measures. While the initial report will focus heavily on early output goals, recipients must include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. To support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as program evaluations.

10. Required Performance Indicators and Programmatic Data

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information may be included in each recipient's Recovery Plan as they determine most appropriate, including combining with the section above, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category:

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2 & 2.5) and Housing Support (EC 3.10-3.12):
   - Number of people or households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[23]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 3.6-3.9):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should include the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief

[22] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.

[23] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand the any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

11. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only)
The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities.

In each reporting year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented by 31 CFR 35.8. Additional guidance will be forthcoming for reporting requirements regarding the tax offset provision and additional information that Recipients will report once the Final Rule goes into effect.

a. Revenue-reducing Covered Changes: *Collection began August 2021:*
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general, and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes. The term "covered change,"" and "tax revenue" are described in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. For additional information, see 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, the Interim Final Rule, and 31 CFR 35.8.

D. Distributions to NEUs

Each State and territory is asked to provide regular updates on their NEU distribution as well as their distributions to units of general local government within counties that are not units of general local government (Non-UGLG). The distribution template generally requests information on whether the local government has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding or declined funding.

For NEUs, states and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU DUNS number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address

- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State or territory as part of the request for funding)
- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State or territory must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-10 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^

3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^
3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure[24]	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disadvantaged communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

[24] Definitions for water and sewer Expenditure Categories can be found in the EPA's handbooks. For "clean water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-03/documents/cwdefinitions.pdf. For "drinking water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf/drinking-water-state-revolving-fund-national-information-management-system-reports.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means that the evidence base can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.
1.1	September 30, 2021	• Announced the extension in the Project and Expenditure Report submission date, originally due on October 31, 2021.
2.0	November 5, 2021	• Updated Subrecipient Monitoring section to clarify beneficiaries and recipients. • Updated references to Interim Final Rule comment period as comment period is closed. • Updated reporting tiers, thresholds and timelines in Part 2 Table 2, Reporting Requirements by recipient type, as well as Part 2 A and Part 2 B. • Updated reporting periods for Interim Report and Project and Expenditure reports. • Added concept of Adopted Budget to Project and Expenditure Report data fields. • Noted phase in of Required Programmatic Data in the Project and Expenditure Report. • Removed certain data fields from the Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision under the Recovery Plan. • Separated reporting of NEU Distributions (for States and territories) from the Interim Report and Project and Expenditure Reports as information will be provided on an ongoing basis.

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK

The Board of Commissioners is directing to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $105,000 of ARPA Funds, of which $35,000 may be used by the Recipient to purchase and install a walk-in freezer at the Forks Community Food Bank, and $70,000 may be used by the Recipient to fund the transition of the executive director position from a volunteer status to a paid full-time position beginning on the effective date of this agreement as well as other necessary additional staffing costs needed to provide adequate staffing and administrative support to the operations of the Recipient.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. **Eligible Costs**

Walk-in Freezer Costs

Funds are to be used for the purchase and installation costs of a walk-in freezer to be installed in the Forks Community Food Bank owned facility, located at 181 Bogachiel Way in Forks, WA.

These costs may include:

- The purchase, permitting, installation and inspection of a walk-in freezer that will accommodate the volume of food the Recipient is receiving and distributing to the west-end of Clallam County to meet the needs of the residents of the City of Forks and surrounding areas experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Staffing Costs

- Funds may be used for payroll and benefit expenses for a period beginning no earlier than the effective date of this agreement to transition the executive director position from a volunteer status to a full-time employee needed to meet the additional workforce needs associated with meeting the increased public hours, deliveries, storage, packaging and distribution of food as well as increased administrative responsibilities during the COVID-19 public health emergency until such time as the demand for services returns to customary levels or a sufficient volunteer workforce is engaged;
- Funds may also be used to pay for payroll costs of other additional staffing needs incurred by the Recipient.

These costs may include:

- Regular Salaries, Wages and Benefit costs for staff added during the pandemic;
- Eligible payroll expenses must be incurred beginning no earlier than the effective date of this agreement and cannot be applied retroactively for services provided prior to the effective date of this agreement.

2. Program Funding and Award Amount

The County shall make $105,000 of ARPA funds available under the IGA that will be paid to the Recipient on a reimbursement basis.

All funds are to be expended no later than December 31, 2024.

3. Reimbursement Process:

The ARPA funding will be provided via reimbursement to the Recipient upon its submission to the County of expenditure details, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense, (to include proof of permitting, inspection, and operation for improvements) for which reimbursement is requested, along with a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined above and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. The Recipient may only submit one request for Reimbursement per month, with such request to be received no later than the 10th day of each month.

This shall ensure the eligibility of the expenditures consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

2K 2/1/22

Department: Finance

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 01/31/2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 02/01/2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☒ Contract/Agreement/MOU - **Contract # 19961.22.004**
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT BETWEEN CLALLAM COUNTY AND THE WEST OLYMPIC PENINSULA BETTERMENT ASSOCIATION

GRANT FUNDING BACKGROUND

In May 2021, the County was awarded $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coranavirus State Fiscal Recovery Funds and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA ACT"). The County received the first half of these funds on May 28, 2021 with the 2nd half of these funds to be distributed to the County by the US Treasury one year thereafter.

As outlined in the ARPA Interim Final Rule and FAQ guidance provided by the US Treasury, ARPA Funds can be utilized in support of the following purposes:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency;

(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure; and

(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts, educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth.

During the July 6, 2021 Continued Work Session with BOCC, the BOCC identified eight priority areas that they indicated support for allocating ARPA Funds to, including;

- Local Small Business and Non-Profit Economic Assistance;
- Assistance to Businesses and Non Profits that provide Child Care Services;
- Mental/Behavioral Health;
- Food Security Support to Local Food Banks;
- Affordable Housing/Homelessness Support;
- Residential and Commercial Utility Relief;
- Local Water Systems Infrastructure; and
- Broadband

Based on discussions held during this Work Session in which food security support requests from various food bank entities including Port Angeles Food Bank, Sequim Food Bank, Forks Community Food Bank, and New Hope Food Bank of Clallam Bay were discussed, the BOCC approved the initial granting of $700,000 of ARPA-funding directed toward supporting food banks in Clallam County. In a follow up work session, this funding amount was increased to $1,883,950. On November 29, 2021, a BOCC work session discussion was held and confirmed BOCC ARPA funding support for food banks in the County.

Below is a recap of the operational impacts incurred by West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association during the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting needs.

WEST OLYMPIC PENINSULA BETTERMENT ASSOCIATION – NOTABLE FACTS AND THE OPERATIONAL IMPACT OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC ON THE MEAL PREPERATION AND DELIVERY SERVICE

- The West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association operates a program titled, "*Feed the 5000*" providing a weekly on-site meal service to the residents of Forks and surrounding areas within Clallam County who are experiencing food insecurity which has seen a significant increase in meal service demand during the COVID-19 public health emergency;
    - Since March of 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of weekly meals served increased from an average of 48 meals a week to a high of 200 meals a week.
        - The Tuesday meal service is providing a vital social interaction opportunity for at-risk residents to interface with others during the COVID-19 public health emergency

- Due to the increased demand, the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association has experienced shortfalls in available food, cookware, packaging, carts, seating, sanitation supplies and personal protection equipment needed for the meal services.

- As a result of reduced local economic activity during the COVID-19 emergency, food donations have diminished.

- Disruptions in the supply chain have resulted in escalating food and packaging costs needed for food delivery.
    - The delivery service functions as a weekly welfare check for shut-in residents, many who do not have any other social contact and are isolated during the COVID-19 pandemic.

- As a result, the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association's additional food, packaging, equipment and other costs associated with sanitation and distancing requirements incurred during the COVID-19 emergency are threatening to decrease their ability to continue their meal service to community members in need.

- Besause of the financial and operational demands placed on the, *"Feed the 5000"* program during the pandemic as outlined above, the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association submitted an ARPA Application to the County requesting $18,000 of ARPA Assistance to be utilized for the purchase, preparation, packaging and storage of food to be used within the *"Feed the 5000"* community meal service program in support of area residents who are experiencing food insecurity.

As outlined below, the County believes the provision of economic support under ARPA to West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association is appropriate and proportional to the need given:

- The West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable residents of the City of Forks area within Clallam County during the COVID-19 pandemic;

- The increased demand coupled with reduced food donations during the COVID-19 public health emergency have severely impacted the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association abilities to provide residents needing food assistance; and

- *The "Feed the 5000"* Tuesday meal service provides a vital on-site social interaction opportunity for at-risk residents to interface with others and provides a vital link to shut-in residents, all during the course of providing food assistance to a vulnerable segment of the population within Clallam County during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

WHAT THE ARPA FUNDS WILL BE USED FOR

This $18,000 of ARPA Direct Assistance Grant funding will be provided to the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association on a reimbursement basis and must be utilized by the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association later than December 31, 2024. All costs to be reimbursed must have been incurred between March 1, 2020 and December 31, 2024 and meet the following eligibility criteria;

- Support of the "Feed the 5000" on-site weekly meal service:
  - A once weekly meal to assist residents of the City of Forks and surrounding areas experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency.
    - These costs may include:
      - the purchase and storage of food
      - the preparation of meals to include cookware and carts
      - the on-site meal service, to include cutlery, plates and seating
      - personal protection and sanitation materials
      - packaging materials related to the delivery of meals

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Approval of this agreement will authorize the release of $18,000 of ARPA funds from the American Rescue Plan Act special revenue fund to the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association on a reimbursement basis for eligible expenses incurred and submitted for reimbursement by the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association through the "Feed the 5000" program.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

We request the Commissioner's approval to proceed in submitting this agreement for approval during the next BOCC meeting scheduled on Tuesday, February 1, 2022.

County Official signature & print name: Rich Meier

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Rich Meier

Relevant Departments: Finance, BOCC

Date submitted: January 26, 2022

CONTRACT # 19961.22.004

ARPA DIRECT GRANT ASSISTANCE AGREEMENT

This ARPA Direct Grant Assistance Agreement ("Agreement") is dated as of the _____ day of _____, 2022, by and between Clallam County, a Washington political subdivision ("County"), and West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association (Federal Tax ID 91-1572997, UBI # 601-413-182), a Washington State non-profit 501(c)(3) organization ("Recipient").

WHEREAS, the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") has allocated to the County $15,020,640 of federal stimulus funding from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Funds under CFDA No. 21.027 ("ARPA Funds") under Section 603(b) of the Social Security Act, as amended by Section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act ("ARPA Act"), of which $7,510,320 was outlaid to the County on May 28, 2021 with the remainder of funds of $7,510,320 to be disbursed by Treasury to the County one year thereafter, for the limited purposes identified in the Interagency Agreement between the Treasury and Clallam County designated under FAIN #SLFRP2169 ("IGA"), identified as Attachment A, the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule ("Interim Final Rule"), identified as Attachment B, and the Compliance and Reporting Guidance for State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("Compliance & Reporting Guidelines"), identified as Attachment C. Attachments A, B & C are attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference.

WHEREAS, the ARPA Act authorizes the County to expend ARPA Funds awarded to the County for the following eligible purposes as outlined in the Interim Final Rule as follows:

(1) To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;
(2) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;
(3) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and
(4) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure;
(5) To address the disparate impact of COVID-19 on certain populations and geographics, additional eligible services may include:

a. Addressing health disparities and the social determinants of health, including community health workers, public benefits navigators, remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards, and community violence intervention programs;

b. Building stronger neighborhoods and communities, including supportive housing and other services for individuals experiencing housing or food insecurity, development of affordable housing, and housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity;

c. Addressing educational disparities exacerbated by COVID-19, including: early learning services, increasing resources for high-poverty school districts,

educational services like tutoring or afterschool programs, and supports for students' social, emotional, and mental health needs; and

d. Promoting healthy childhood environments, including: child care, home visiting programs for families with young children, and enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth. (collectively "Eligible Uses").

Pursuant to the ARPA Act, Eligible Uses under this non-R&D federal program must be obligated no earlier than March 3, 2021 and no later than December 31, 2024, with final disbursement of all funds no later than December 31, 2026.

WHEREAS, the County desires to allocate portions of the ARPA Funds awarded to Clallam County in support of non-profit organizations and other agencies engaged in supporting the food security needs of those low income households, residents residing in Qualified Census Tracts, and other vulnerable populations or geographic areas disproportionately-impacted by the COVID public health emergency in the County who are experiencing food insecurity, which is consistent with Items 1 and 5 (b) of the Eligible Uses of ARPA Funds outlined above.

WHEREAS, the Recipient is a Clallam County non-profit organization that provides a weekly meal serving the residents of Forks and surrounding areas within Clallam County who are experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency, through the Recipient's, *"Feed the 5000"* program, an on-site meal service and the associated delivery of meals to shut-ins, the disabled, veterans, homeless, native tribes and the low-income members of the community. The Recipient through a Tuesday afternoon event prepares and serves meals at the Quillayute Valley Parks and Recreation building/kitchen, (the use of which has been provided through a donation agreement); for residents who are unable to attend the event, a meal delivery is provided by volunteers. The Recipient has witnessed a significant increase in Clallam County households seeking food assistance in its service area during the COVID-19 public health emergency. Notable impacts of the COVID-19 emergency on the Recipient's *"Feed the 5000"* meal service include:

- Since March 2020 when the COVID-19 emergency began, the number of individuals seeking the weekly meal from the Recipient increased by approximately 300% during the COVID-19 emergency, expanding from an average of 48 meals a week to a high of 200 meals a week;
- The increased demand has produced shortfalls in available cookware, packaging, carts, seating, sanitation supplies and personal protection equipment;
- As a result of reduced local economic activity during the COVID-19 emergency, food donations have diminished.
- Disruptions in the supply chain have resulted in escalating food and packaging costs.
- The Recipient's additional food, packaging, equipment and other costs associated with sanitation and distancing requirements incurred during the COVID-19 emergency are threatening to decrease the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association's ability to continue their meal service to community members in need.

- As the costs of additional food and related supplies was not budgeted for by the Recipient, it has created an unanticipated financial burden that the Recipient is requesting assistance in funding.
- As a result of the financial and operational demands placed on the Recipient during the pandemic as outlined above, the Recipient is requesting $18,000 of ARPA assistance from the County, to enable them to continue providing the cost-free meal service to vulnerable members of the community through the *"Feed the 5000"* program.

WHEREAS, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient is necessary and appropriate given:

- the Recipient's critical role in providing food security assistance to impacted, vulnerable residents of the City of Forks area within Clallam County during the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the increased demand during the COVID-19 public health emergency has severely impacted the Recipient's abilities to provide a meal to area residents needing food assistance;
- the Recipient's *"Feed the 5000"* Tuesday meal service provides a vital social interaction opportunity for at-risk residents to interface with others during the COVID-19 public health emergency; additionally, the delivery service functions as a weekly welfare check for shut-in residents, many who do not have any other social contact.

Based on the Interim Final Rule, the County believes the provision of economic support to the Recipient represents an eligible use of ARPA Funds as outlined previously;

WHEREAS, the County and Recipient desire to enter into this Agreement so that the County may provide ARPA Funds on a reimbursement basis to the Recipient via a direct economic support grant to provide needed economic support to the Recipient as allowed under the IGA and Interim Final Rule.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals which are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms and conditions set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

1. Effective Date and Term. This Agreement shall commence when last executed by all parties and remain in effect until December 31, 2024, unless terminated by the County in writing.

2. ARPA Funds. The County agrees to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $18,000 on a reimbursement basis for eligible costs incurred during the period of March 1, 2020 through December 31, 2024 based on eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D.

3. Reimbursement Request Support. To facilitate release of ARPA funding to the Recipient, the Recipient will submit a detailed invoice in a form specified and approved by the County, on or before the 10th day of each month and no more frequently than monthly, detailing the eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient for which Reimbursement is being requested, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested. Each Reimbursement request submitted by the Recipient will include a signed certification by

the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined in Attachment D and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. Such schedule may be modified with the prior approval of the County. Failure to provide any of the required documentation may result in termination of the Agreement and in the withholding and/or nonpayment of all remaining funds awarded to the Recipient by the County under the Agreement.

4. Ineligible Uses. Non-allowable uses of ARPA Funds include, without limitation, the following: a) usage of funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase; b) damages covered by insurance; c) usage of funds as a deposit into any pension fund; d) expenses that have been or will be reimbursed under any federal program; e) debt service costs; f) contributions to a "rainy day" fund; and d) legal settlements.

5. Non-Discrimination. The Recipient shall provide food security services to clients based solely upon the basis of need and shall not, in the operation of West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association and the, "*Feed the 5000*" program, discriminate against any person on the basis of religion, race, creed, political ideology, color, national origin, sex, marital status, sexual orientation, age, or the presence of any sensory, mental or physical handicap.

6. Termination. The County may terminate this Agreement, for convenience or otherwise and for no consideration or damages, upon prior notice to the Recipient.

7. Independent Contractor. Each party under the Agreement shall be for all purposes an Independent Contractor. Nothing contained herein will be deemed to create an association, a partnership, a joint venture, or a relationship of principal and agent, or employer and employee between the parties. The Recipient shall not be, or be deemed to be, or act or purport to act, as an employee, agent, or representative of the County for any purpose.

8. Indemnification. The Recipient agrees to defend, indemnify and hold the County, its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless from and against any and all claims, injuries, damages, losses or expenses including without limitation personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or damage to or destruction of property, which are alleged or proven to be caused in whole or in part by an act or omission of the Recipient, its officers, directors, employees, and/or agents relating to the Recipient's performance or failure to perform under this Agreement. The section shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

9. Compliance with Laws, Guidelines. The Recipient shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and all requirements (including debarment and other required certifications and audits) of the IGA, Interim Final Rule, and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines to the extent applicable, when disbursing ARPA Funds to recipients or when seeking Reimbursement from the County.

10. Maintenance and Audit of Records. The Recipient shall maintain records, books, documents, and other materials relevant to its performance under this Agreement. These records shall be subject to inspection, review and audit by the County or its designee, the Washington State Auditor's Office and as required by the IGA, Interim Final Rule and Compliance & Reporting Guidelines for five (5) years following termination of this Agreement. If it is determined during the course of the audit that the Recipient was reimbursed for unallowable costs under this Agreement, the Recipient agrees to promptly reimburse the County for such payments upon request.

11. Notices. Any notice desired or required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be deemed received three (3) days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service, postage fully prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the party to which it is intended at its last known address, or to such other person or address as either party shall designate to the other from time to time in writing forwarded in like manner:

Recipient
West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association
Attn: Don Graftstrom – Vice President
PO Box 2431
Forks, WA 98331

Clallam County
Attn: Mark Lane, Chief Financial Officer
223 E 4th St, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015

12. Improper Influence. Each party warrants that it did not and will not employ, retain, or contract with any person or entity on a contingent compensation basis for the purpose of seeking, obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement. Each party agrees, warrants, and represents that no gratuity whatsoever has been or will be offered or conferred with a view towards obtaining, maintaining, or extending this Agreement.

13. Conflict of Interest. The elected and appointed officials and employees of the parties shall not have any personal interest, direct or indirect, which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

14. Time. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

15. Survival. The provisions of this Agreement that by their sense and purpose should survive expiration or termination of the Agreement shall so survive. Those provisions include without limitation, Indemnification and Maintenance and Audit of Records.

16. Amendment. No amendment or modification to the Agreement will be effective without the prior written consent of the authorized representatives of the parties.

17. Governing Law; Venue. The Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of Washington State, both as to interpretation and performance, without regard to conflicts of

law or choice of law provisions. Any action arising out of or in connection with the Agreement may be instituted and maintained only in a court of competent jurisdiction in Clallam County, Washington or as provided by RCW 36.01.050.

17. Non-Waiver. No failure on the part of the County to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a wavier thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the County of any right hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedy available to the County at law or in equity.

18. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors.

19. Assignment. The Recipient shall not assign or transfer any of its interests in or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County.

20. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the County and the Recipient for the use of funds received under this Agreement and it supersedes all prior or contemporaneous communications and proposals, whether electronic, oral, or written between the parties with respect to this Agreement.

21. No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing herein shall or be deemed to create or confer any right, action, or benefit in, to, or on the part of any person or entity that is not a party to this Agreement. This provision shall not limit any obligation which either Party has to Treasury in connection with the use of ARPA Funds, including the obligations to provide access to records and cooperate with audits as provided in this Agreement.

22. Severability. In the event that one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be determined to be invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction or agency having jurisdiction thereof, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and the invalid provisions shall be deemed deleted.

23. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, any of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

24. Authorization. Each party signing below warrants to the other party, that they have the full power and authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they sign.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is executed and shall become effective as of the last date signed below.

DATED this 26th day of June, 2022.

RECIPIENT

By: _____

Print Name: William R. Fleck

Its: President

By: _____

Print Name: Don Grafstrom

Its: Vice President

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2022.

APPROVED AS TO FORM by DPA Stanley

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
CLALLAM COUNTY, WASHINGTON

_____
MARK OZIAS, Chair

_____
RANDY JOHNSON, Commissioner

_____
BILL PEACH, Commissioner

ATTEST:

_____
L. Gores, Clerk of the Board

ATTACHMENT A

INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY AND
CLALLAM COUNTY

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS

Recipient name and address: CLALLAM COUNTY 223 EAST FOURTH STREET, SUITE 4 PORT ANGELES, Washington, 98362-3015	DUNS Number: 075739235 Taxpayer Identification Number: 916001298 Assistance Listing Number: 21.019

Sections 602(b) and 603(b) of the Social Security Act (the Act) as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, Pub. L. No. 117-2 (March 11, 2021) authorize the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to make payments to certain recipients from the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

Recipient hereby agrees, as a condition to receiving such payment from Treasury, to the terms attached hereto.

Recipient: DocuSigned by: MARK OZIAS 9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Authorized Representative: MARK OZIAS

Title: CHAIRMAN, BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

Date signed: 5/19/2021

U.S. Department of the Treasury:

_____

Authorized Representative:

Title:

Date:

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE
The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 15 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUND
AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. Use of Funds.
   a. Recipient understands and agrees that the funds disbursed under this award may only be used in compliance with section 603(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act), Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. Recipient will determine prior to engaging in any project using this assistance that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of such project.

2. Period of Performance. The period of performance for this award begins on the date hereof and ends on December 31, 2026. As set forth in Treasury's implementing regulations, Recipient may use award funds to cover eligible costs incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024.

3. Reporting. Recipient agrees to comply with any reporting obligations established by Treasury as they relate to this award.

4. Maintenance of and Access to Records
   a. Recipient shall maintain records and financial documents sufficient to evidence compliance with section 603(c) of the Act, Treasury's regulations implementing that section, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing.

   b. The Treasury Office of Inspector General and the Government Accountability Office, or their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to records (electronic and otherwise) of Recipient in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

   c. Records shall be maintained by Recipient for a period of five (5) years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, whichever is later.

5. Pre-award Costs. Pre-award costs, as defined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.458, may not be paid with funding from this award.

6. Administrative Costs. Recipient may use funds provided under this award to cover both direct and indirect costs.

7. Cost Sharing. Cost sharing or matching funds are not required to be provided by Recipient.

8. Conflicts of Interest. Recipient understands and agrees it must maintain a conflict of interest policy consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c) and that such conflict of interest policy is applicable to each activity funded under this award. Recipient and subrecipients must disclose in writing to Treasury or the pass-through entity, as appropriate, any potential conflict of interest affecting the awarded funds in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.112.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

9. Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations.

a. Recipient agrees to comply with the requirements of section 603 of the Act, regulations adopted by Treasury pursuant to section 603(f) of the Act, and guidance issued by Treasury regarding the foregoing. Recipient also agrees to comply with all other applicable federal statutes, regulations, and executive orders, and Recipient shall provide for such compliance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to this award.

b. Federal regulations applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, other than such provisions as Treasury may determine are inapplicable to this Award and subject to such exceptions as may be otherwise provided by Treasury. Subpart F – Audit Requirements of the Uniform Guidance, implementing the Single Audit Act, shall apply to this award.

ii. Universal Identifier and System for Award Management (SAM), 2 C.F.R. Part 25, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 25 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iii. Reporting Subaward and Executive Compensation Information, 2 C.F.R. Part 170, pursuant to which the award term set forth in Appendix A to 2 C.F.R. Part 170 is hereby incorporated by reference.

iv. OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), 2 C.F.R. Part 180, including the requirement to include a term or condition in all lower tier covered transactions (contracts and subcontracts described in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, subpart B) that the award is subject to 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and Treasury's implementing regulation at 31 C.F.R. Part 19.

v. Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters, pursuant to which the award term set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII to Part 200 is hereby incorporated by reference.

vi. Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace, 31 C.F.R. Part 20.

vii. New Restrictions on Lobbying, 31 C.F.R. Part 21.

viii. Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655) and implementing regulations.

ix. Generally applicable federal environmental laws and regulations.

c. Statutes and regulations prohibiting discrimination applicable to this award include, without limitation, the following:

i. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.) and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 22, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance;

ii. The Fair Housing Act, Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination in housing on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, familial status, or disability;

iii. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance;

iv. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101 et seq.), and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 C.F.R. Part 23, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving federal financial assistance; and

v. Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability under programs, activities, and services provided or made available by state and local governments or instrumentalities or agencies thereto.

10. Remedial Actions. In the event of Recipient's noncompliance with section 603 of the Act, other applicable laws, Treasury's implementing regulations, guidance, or any reporting or other program requirements, Treasury may impose additional conditions on the receipt of a subsequent tranche of future award funds, if any, or take other available remedies as set forth in 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. In the case of a violation of section 603(c) of the Act regarding the use of funds, previous payments shall be subject to recoupment as provided in section 603(e) of the Act.

11. Hatch Act. Recipient agrees to comply, as applicable, with requirements of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328), which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by this federal assistance.

12. False Statements. Recipient understands that making false statements or claims in connection with this award is a violation of federal law and may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

13. Publications. Any publications produced with funds from this award must display the following language: "This project [is being] [was] supported, in whole or in part, by federal award number [enter project FAIN] awarded to [name of Recipient] by the U.S. Department of the Treasury."

14. Debts Owed the Federal Government.
    a. Any funds paid to Recipient (1) in excess of the amount to which Recipient is finally determined to be authorized to retain under the terms of this award; (2) that are determined by the Treasury Office of Inspector General to have been misused; or (3) that are determined by Treasury to be subject to a repayment obligation pursuant to section 603(e) of the Act and have not been repaid by Recipient shall constitute a debt to the federal government.

    b. Any debts determined to be owed the federal government must be paid promptly by

Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made or if the Recipient knowingly or improperly retains funds that are a debt as defined in paragraph 14(a). Treasury will take any actions available to it to collect such a debt.

15. Disclaimer.
    a. The United States expressly disclaims any and all responsibility or liability to Recipient or third persons for the actions of Recipient or third persons resulting in death, bodily injury, property damages, or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any other losses resulting in any way from the performance of this award or any contract, or subcontract under this award.

    b. The acceptance of this award by Recipient does not in any way establish an agency relationship between the United States and Recipient.

16. Protections for Whistleblowers.
    a. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, Recipient may not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an employee in reprisal for disclosing to any of the list of persons or entities provided below, information that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant, a gross waste of federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant.

    b. The list of persons and entities referenced in the paragraph above includes the following:
        i. A member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
        ii. An Inspector General;
        iii. The Government Accountability Office;
        iv. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
        v. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
        vi. A court or grand jury; or
        vii. A management official or other employee of Recipient, contractor, or subcontractor who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

    c. Recipient shall inform its employees in writing of the rights and remedies provided under this section, in the predominant native language of the workforce.

17. Increasing Seat Belt Use in the United States. Pursuant to Executive Order 13043, 62 FR 19217 (Apr. 18, 1997), Recipient should encourage its contractors to adopt and enforce on-the-job seat belt policies and programs for their employees when operating company-owned, rented or personally owned vehicles.

18. Reducing Text Messaging While Driving. Pursuant to Executive Order 13513, 74 FR 51225 (Oct. 6, 2009), Recipient should encourage its employees, subrecipients, and contractors to adopt and enforce policies that ban text messaging while driving, and Recipient should establish workplace safety policies to decrease accidents caused by distracted drivers.

DocuSign Envelope ID: EF22FEC0-DB4C-45DA-B2F0-43D84D64229D

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH CIVIL RIGHTS REQUIREMENTS

ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

As a condition of receipt of federal financial assistance from the Department of the Treasury, the recipient named below (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") provides the assurances stated herein. The federal financial assistance may include federal grants, loans and contracts to provide assistance to the Recipient's beneficiaries, the use or rent of Federal land or property at below market value, Federal training, a loan of Federal personnel, subsidies, and other arrangements with the intention of providing assistance. Federal financial assistance does not encompass contracts of guarantee or insurance, regulated programs, licenses, procurement contracts by the Federal government at market value, or programs that provide direct benefits.

The assurances apply to all federal financial assistance from or funds made available through the Department of the Treasury, including any assistance that the Recipient may request in the future.

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 provides that the provisions of the assurances apply to all of the operations of the Recipient's program(s) and activity(ies), so long as any portion of the Recipient's program(s) or activity(ies) is federally assisted in the manner prescribed above.

1. Recipient ensures its current and future compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, which prohibits exclusion from participation, denial of the benefits of, or subjection to discrimination under programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance, of any person in the United States on the ground of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury Title VI regulations at 31 CFR Part 22 and other pertinent executive orders such as Executive Order 13166, directives, circulars, policies, memoranda, and/or guidance documents.
2. Recipient acknowledges that Executive Order 13166, "Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency," seeks to improve access to federally assisted programs and activities for individuals who, because of national origin, have Limited English proficiency (LEP). Recipient understands that denying a person access to its programs, services, and activities because of LEP is a form of national origin discrimination prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Department of the Treasury's implementing regulations. Accordingly, Recipient shall initiate reasonable steps, or comply with the Department of the Treasury's directives, to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to its programs, services, and activities. Recipient understands and agrees that meaningful access may entail providing language assistance services, including oral interpretation and written translation where necessary, to ensure effective communication in the Recipient's programs, services, and activities.
3. Recipient agrees to consider the need for language services for LEP persons when Recipient develops applicable budgets and conducts programs, services, and activities. As a resource, the Department of the Treasury has published its LEP guidance at 70 FR 6067. For more information on taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access for LEP persons, please visit http://www.lep.gov.

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

4. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that compliance with the assurances constitutes a condition of continued receipt of federal financial assistance and is binding upon Recipient and Recipient's successors, transferees, and assignees for the period in which such assistance is provided.

5. Recipient acknowledges and agrees that it must require any sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees to comply with assurances 1-4 above, and agrees to incorporate the following language in every contract or agreement subject to Title VI and its regulations between the Recipient and the Recipient's sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, successors, transferees, and assignees:

   The sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with "Limited English Proficiency" in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement.

6. Recipient understands and agrees that if any real property or structure is provided or improved with the aid of federal financial assistance by the Department of the Treasury, this assurance obligates the Recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is provided, this assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

7. Recipient shall cooperate in any enforcement or compliance review activities by the Department of the Treasury of the aforementioned obligations. Enforcement may include investigation, arbitration, mediation, litigation, and monitoring of any settlement agreements that may result from these actions. The Recipient shall comply with information requests, on-site compliance reviews and reporting requirements.

8. Recipient shall maintain a complaint log and inform the Department of the Treasury of any complaints of discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, and limited English proficiency covered by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and implementing regulations and provide, upon request, a list of all such reviews or proceedings based on the complaint, pending or completed, including outcome. Recipient also must inform the Department of the Treasury if Recipient has received no complaints under Title VI.

9. Recipient must provide documentation of an administrative agency's or court's findings of non-compliance of Title VI and efforts to address the non-compliance, including any voluntary compliance or other

OMB Approved No. 1505-0271
Expiration Date: November 30, 2021

agreements between the Recipient and the administrative agency that made the finding. If the Recipient settles a case or matter alleging such discrimination, the Recipient must provide documentation of the settlement. If Recipient has not been the subject of any court or administrative agency finding of discrimination, please so state.

10. If the Recipient makes sub-awards to other agencies or other entities, the Recipient is responsible for ensuring that sub-recipients also comply with Title VI and other applicable authorities covered in this document State agencies that make sub-awards must have in place standard grant assurances and review procedures to demonstrate that that they are effectively monitoring the civil rights compliance of sub-recipients.

The United States of America has the right to seek judicial enforcement of the terms of this assurances document and nothing in this document alters or limits the federal enforcement measures that the United States may take in order to address violations of this document or applicable federal law.

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned official(s) certifies that official(s) has read and understood the Recipient's obligations as herein described, that any information submitted in conjunction with this assurances document is accurate and complete, and that the Recipient is in compliance with the aforementioned nondiscrimination requirements.

CLALLAM COUNTY

Recipient

5/19/2021

Date

DocuSigned by:
MARK OZIAS
9C5FE664B8F24C1...

Signature of Authorized Official

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 30 minutes per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

ATTACHMENT B

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
INTERIM FINAL RULE
DATED 5-17-2021

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

31 CFR Part 35

RIN 1505–AC77

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

AGENCY: Department of the Treasury.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: The Secretary of the Treasury (Treasury) is issuing this interim final rule to implement the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund established under the American Rescue Plan Act.

DATES: *Effective date:* The provisions in this interim final rule are effective May 17, 2021.

Comment date: Comments must be received on or before July 16, 2021.

ADDRESSES: Please submit comments electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal: *http://www.regulations.gov*. Comments can be mailed to the Office of the Undersecretary for Domestic Finance, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20220. Because postal mail may be subject to processing delay, it is recommended that comments be submitted electronically. All comments should be captions with "Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Interim Final Rule Comments." Please include your name, organization affiliation, address, email address and telephone number in your comment. Where appropriate, a comment should include a short executive summary.

In general, comments received will be posted on *http://www.regulations.gov* without change, including any business or personal information provided. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, will be part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not enclose any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Katharine Richards, Senior Advisor, Office of Recovery Programs, Department of the Treasury, (844) 529–9527.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background Information

A. Overview

Since the first case of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID–19) was discovered in the United States in January 2020, the disease has infected over 32 million and killed over 575,000 Americans.[1] The disease has impacted every part of life: As social distancing became a necessity, businesses closed, schools transitioned to remote education, travel was sharply reduced, and millions of Americans lost their jobs. In April 2020, the national unemployment rate reached its highest level in over seventy years following the most severe month-over-month decline in employment on record.[2] As of April 2021, there were still 8.2 million fewer jobs than before the pandemic.[3] During this time, a significant share of households have faced food and housing insecurity.[4] Economic disruptions impaired the flow of credit to households, State and local governments, and businesses of all sizes.[5] As businesses weathered closures and sharp declines in revenue, many were forced to shut down, especially small businesses.[6]

Amid this once-in-a-century crisis, State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments (State, local, and Tribal governments) have been called on to respond at an immense scale. Governments have faced myriad needs to prevent and address the spread of COVID–19, including testing, contact tracing, isolation and quarantine, public communications, issuance and enforcement of health orders, expansions to health system capacity like alternative care facilities, and in recent months, a massive nationwide mobilization around vaccinations. Governments also have supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures in settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and public facilities. The pandemic's impacts on behavioral health, including the toll of pandemic-related stress, have increased the need for behavioral health resources.

At the same time, State, local and Tribal governments launched major efforts to address the economic impacts of the pandemic. These efforts have been tailored to the needs of their communities and have included expanded assistance to unemployed workers; food assistance; rent, mortgage, and utility support; cash assistance; internet access programs; expanded services to support individuals experiencing homelessness; support for individuals with disabilities and older adults; and assistance to small businesses facing closures or revenue loss or implementing new safety measures.

In responding to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, State, local, and Tribal governments have seen substantial increases in costs to provide these services, often amid substantial declines in revenue due to the economic downturn and changing economic patterns during the pandemic.[7] Facing these budget challenges, many State, local, and Tribal governments have been forced to make cuts to services or their workforces, or delay critical investments. From February to May of 2020, State, local, and Tribal governments reduced their workforces by more than 1.5 million jobs and, in April of 2021, State, local, and Tribal government employment remained nearly 1.3 million jobs below pre-pandemic levels.[8] These cuts to State, local, and Tribal government workforces

[1] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker, *http://www.covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[2] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE*, May 3, 2021. U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Level [LNU02000000], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNU02000000*, May 3, 2021.

[3] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm [PAYEMS], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS*, May 7, 2021.

[4] Nirmita Panchal et al., The Implications of COVID–19 for Mental Health and Substance Abuse (Feb. 10, 2021), https://www.kff.org/coronavirus-covid-19/issue-brief/the-implications-of-covid-19-for-mental-health-and-substance-use/#:~:text=Older%20adults%20are%20also%20more,prior%20to%20the%20current%20crisis; U.S. Census Bureau, Household Pulse Survey: Measuring Social and Economic Impacts during the Coronavirus Pandemic, https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey.html (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Rebecca T. Leeb et al., Mental Health-Related Emergency Department Visits Among Children Aged <18 Years During the COVID Pandemic—United States, January 1—October 17, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(45):1675–80 (Nov. 13, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6945a3.htm*.

[5] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Monetary Policy Report (June 12, 2020), *https://www.federalreserve.gov/monetarypolicy/2020-06-mpr-summary.htm*.

[6] Joseph R. Biden, Remarks by President Biden on Helping Small Businesses (Feb. 22, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/speeches-remarks/2021/02/22/remarks-by-president-biden-on-helping-small-businesses/*.

[7] Michael Leachman, House Budget Bill Provides Needed Fiscal Aid for States, Localities, Tribal Nations, and Territories (Feb. 10, 2021), *https://www.cbpp.org/research/state-budget-and-tax/house-budget-bill-provides-needed-fiscal-aid-for-states-localities*.

[8] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

come at a time when demand for government services is high, with State, local, and Tribal governments on the frontlines of fighting the pandemic. Furthermore, State, local, and Tribal government austerity measures can hamper overall economic growth, as occurred in the recovery from the Great Recession.[9]

Finally, although the pandemic's impacts have been widespread, both the public health and economic impacts of the pandemic have fallen most severely on communities and populations disadvantaged before it began. Low-income communities, people of color, and Tribal communities have faced higher rates of infection, hospitalization, and death,[10] as well as higher rates of unemployment and lack of basic necessities like food and housing.[11] Pre-existing social vulnerabilities magnified the pandemic in these communities, where a reduced ability to work from home and, frequently, denser housing amplified the risk of infection. Higher rates of pre-existing health conditions also may have contributed to more severe COVID–19 health outcomes.[12] Similarly, communities or households facing economic insecurity before the pandemic were less able to weather business closures, job losses, or declines in earnings and were less able to participate in remote work or education due to the inequities in access to reliable and affordable broadband infrastructure.[13] Finally, though schools in all areas faced challenges, those in high poverty areas had fewer resources to adapt to remote and hybrid learning models.[14] Unfortunately, the pandemic also has reversed many gains made by communities of color in the prior economic expansion.[15]

B. The Statute and Interim Final Rule

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) was signed into law by the President.[16] Section 9901 of ARPA amended Title VI of the Social Security Act[17] (the Act) to add section 602, which establishes the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund, and section 603, which establishes the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund (together, the Fiscal Recovery Funds).[18] The Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to provide support to State, local, and Tribal governments (together, recipients) in responding to the impact of COVID–19 and in their efforts to contain COVID–19 on their communities, residents, and businesses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds build on and expand the support provided to these governments over the last year, including through the Coronavirus Relief Fund (CRF).[19]

Through the Fiscal Recovery Funds, Congress provided State, local, and Tribal governments with significant resources to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts through four categories of eligible uses. Section 602 and section 603 contain the same eligible uses; the primary difference between the two sections is that section 602 establishes a fund for States, territories, and Tribal governments and section 603 establishes a fund for metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, and counties. Sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) provide that funds may be used:

(a) To respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits, or aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality;

(b) To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to eligible workers;

(c) For the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency; and

(d) To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

In addition, Congress clarified two types of uses which do not fall within these four categories. Sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) provide that these eligible uses do not include, and thus funds may not be used for, depositing funds into any pension fund. Section 602(c)(2)(A) also provides, for States and territories, that the eligible uses do not include "directly or indirectly offset[ting] a reduction in the net tax revenue of [the] State or territory resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation."

The ARPA provides a substantial infusion of resources to meet pandemic response needs and rebuild a stronger, more equitable economy as the country recovers. First, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds help to ensure that State, local, and Tribal governments have the resources needed to continue to take actions to decrease the spread of COVID–19 and bring the pandemic under control. Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used by recipients to provide support for costs incurred in addressing public health and economic challenges resulting from the pandemic, including resources to offer premium pay to essential workers, in recognition of their sacrifices over the

[9] Tracy Gordon, State and Local Budgets and the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Dec. 31, 2012), *http://www.brookings.edu/articles/state-and-local-budgets-and-the-great-recession.*

[10] Sebastian D. Romano et al., Trends in Racial and Ethnic Disparities in COVID–19 Hospitalizations, by Region—United States, March–December 2020, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 70:560–565 (Apr. 16, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7015e2.htm?s_cid=mm7015e2_w.*

[11] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-housing-and* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[12] Lisa R. Fortuna et al., Inequity and the Disproportionate Impact of COVID–19 on Communities of Color in the United States: The Need for Trauma-Informed Social Justice Response, Psychological Trauma Vol. 12(5):443–45 (2020), *available at https://psycnet.apa.org/fulltext/2020-37320-001.pdf.*

[13] Emily Vogles et al., 53% of Americans Say the internet Has Been Essential During the COVID–19 Outbreak (Apr. 30, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/04/30/53-of-americans-say-the-internet-has-been-essential-during-the-covid-19-outbreak/.*

[14] Emma Dorn et al., COVID–19 and student learning in the United States: The hurt could last a lifetime (June 2020), *https://webtest.childrensinstitute.net/sites/default/files/documents/COVID-19-and-student-learning-in-the-United-States_FINAL.pdf;* Andrew Bacher-Hicks et al., Inequality in Household Adaptation to Schooling Shocks: Covid-Induced Online Engagement in Real Time, J. of Public Econ. Vol. 193(C) (July 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w27555.*

[15] *See, e.g.,* Tyler Atkinson & Alex Richter, Pandemic Disproportionately Affects Women, Minority Labor Force Participation, *https://www.dallasfed.org/research/economics/2020/1110* (last visited May 9, 2021); Jared Bernstein & Janelle Jones, The Impact of the COVID19 Recession on the Jobs and Incomes of Persons of Color, *https://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-2-20bud_0.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[16] American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARPA), sec. 9901, Public Law 117–2, codified at 42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.* The term "state" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia. The term "territory" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and defined in section 602 of the Act means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa. Tribal government is defined in the Act and the interim final rule to mean "the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published most recently as of the date of enactment of the [American Rescue Plan Act] pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131)." See section 602(g)(7) of the Social Security Act, as added by the American Rescue Plan Act. On January 29, 2021, the Bureau of Indian Affairs published a current list of 574 Tribal entities. See 86 FR 7554, January 29, 2021. The term "local governments" as used in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** includes metropolitan cities, counties, and nonentitlement units of local government.

[17] 42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*

[18] Sections 602, 603 of the Act.

[19] The CRF was established by the section 601 of the Act as added by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), Public Law 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (2020).

last year. Recipients may also use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to replace State, local, and Tribal government revenue lost due to COVID–19, helping to ensure that governments can continue to provide needed services and avoid cuts or layoffs. Finally, these resources lay the foundation for a strong, equitable economic recovery, not only by providing immediate economic stabilization for households and businesses, but also by addressing the systemic public health and economic challenges that may have contributed to more severe impacts of the pandemic among low-income communities and people of color.

Within the eligible use categories outlined in the Fiscal Recovery Funds provisions of ARPA, State, local, and Tribal governments have flexibility to determine how best to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to meet the needs of their communities and populations. The interim final rule facilitates swift and effective implementation by establishing a framework for determining the types of programs and services that are eligible under the ARPA along with examples of uses that State, local, and Tribal governments may consider. These uses build on eligible expenditures under the CRF, including some expansions in eligible uses to respond to the public health emergency, such as vaccination campaigns. They also reflect changes in the needs of communities, as evidenced by, for example, nationwide data demonstrating disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on certain populations, geographies, and economic sectors. The interim final rule takes into consideration these disproportionate impacts by recognizing a broad range of eligible uses to help States, local, and Tribal governments support the families, businesses, and communities hardest hit by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Implementation of the Fiscal Recovery Funds also reflect the importance of public input, transparency, and accountability. Treasury seeks comment on all aspects of the interim final rule and, to better facilitate public comment, has included specific questions throughout this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Treasury encourages State, local, and Tribal governments in particular to provide feedback and to engage with Treasury regarding issues that may arise regarding all aspects of this interim final rule and Treasury's work in administering the Fiscal Recovery Funds. In addition, the interim final rule establishes certain regular reporting requirements, including by requiring State, local, and Tribal governments to publish information regarding uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds payments in their local jurisdiction. These reporting requirements reflect the need for transparency and accountability, while recognizing and minimizing the burden, particularly for smaller local governments. Treasury urges State, territorial, Tribal, and local governments to engage their constituents and communities in developing plans to use these payments, given the scale of funding and its potential to catalyze broader economic recovery and rebuilding.

II. Eligible Uses

A. Public Health and Economic Impacts

Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide significant resources for State, territorial, Tribal governments, and counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local governments (each referred to as a recipient) to meet the wide range of public health and economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

These provisions authorize the use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency with respect to COVID–19 or its negative economic impacts. Section 602 and section 603 also describe several types of uses that would be responsive to the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.[20]

Accordingly, to assess whether a program or service is included in this category of eligible uses, a recipient should consider whether and how the use would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Assessing whether a program or service "responds to" the COVID–19 public health emergency requires the recipient to, first, identify a need or negative impact of the COVID–19 public health emergency and, second, identify how the program, service, or other intervention addresses the identified need or impact. While the COVID–19 public health emergency affected many aspects of American life, eligible uses under this category must be in response to the disease itself or the harmful consequences of the economic disruptions resulting from or exacerbated by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

The interim final rule implements these provisions by identifying a non-exclusive list of programs or services that may be funded as responding to COVID–19 or the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, along with considerations for evaluating other potential uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds not explicitly listed. The interim final rule also provides flexibility for recipients to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for programs or services that are not identified on these non-exclusive lists but that fall under the terms of section 602(c)(1)(A) or 603(c)(1)(A) by responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts. As an example, in determining whether a program or service responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency, the interim final rule provides that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. Recipients should assess the connection between the negative economic harm and the COVID–19 public health emergency, the nature and extent of that harm, and how the use of this funding would address such harm.

As discussed, the pandemic and the necessary actions taken to control the spread had a severe impact on households and small businesses, including in particular low-income workers and communities and people of color. While eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) provide flexibility to recipients to identify the most pressing local needs, Treasury encourages recipients to provide assistance to those households, businesses, and non-profits in communities most disproportionately impacted by the pandemic.

1. Responding to COVID–19

On January 21, 2020, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) identified the first case of novel coronavirus in the United States.[21] By late March, the virus had spread to many States and the first wave was growing rapidly, centered in the northeast.[22] This wave brought acute

[20] Sections 602(c)(1)(A), 603(c)(1)(A) of the Act.

[21] Press Release, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, First Travel-related Case of 2019 Novel Coronavirus Detected in United States (Jan. 21, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2020/p0121-novel-coronavirus-travel-case.html.*

[22] Anne Schuchat et al., Public Health Response to the Initiation and Spread of Pandemic COVID–19 in the United States, February 24–April 21, 2021, MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2021, 69(18):551–56 (May 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6918e2.htm.*

strain on health care and public health systems: Hospitals and emergency medical services struggled to manage a major influx of patients; response personnel faced shortages of personal protective equipment; testing for the virus was scarce; and congregate living facilities like nursing homes and prisons saw rapid spread. State, local, and Tribal governments mobilized to support the health care system, issue public health orders to mitigate virus spread, and communicate safety measures to the public. The United States has since faced at least two additional COVID–19 waves that brought many similar challenges: The second in the summer, centered in the south and southwest, and a wave throughout the fall and winter, in which the virus reached a point of uncontrolled spread across the country and over 3,000 people died per day.[23] By early May 2021, the United States has experienced over 32 million confirmed COVID–19 cases and over 575,000 deaths.[24]

Mitigating the impact of COVID–19, including taking actions to control its spread and support hospitals and health care workers caring for the sick, continues to require a major public health response from State, local and Tribal governments. New or heightened public health needs include COVID–19 testing, major expansions in contact tracing, support for individuals in isolation or quarantine, enforcement of public health orders, new public communication efforts, public health surveillance (*e.g.,* monitoring case trends and genomic sequencing for variants), enhancement to health care capacity through alternative care facilities, and enhancement of public health data systems to meet new demands or scaling needs. State, local, and Tribal governments have also supported major efforts to prevent COVID–19 spread through safety measures at key settings like nursing homes, schools, congregate living settings, dense worksites, incarceration settings, and in other public facilities. This has included implementing infection prevention measures or making ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations.

Other response and adaptation costs include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. In recent months, State, local, and Tribal governments across the country have mobilized to support the national vaccination campaign, resulting in over 250 million doses administered to date.[25]

The need for public health measures to respond to COVID–19 will continue in the months and potentially years to come. This includes the continuation of the vaccination campaign for the general public and, if vaccinations are approved for children in the future, eventually for youths. This also includes monitoring the spread of COVID–19 variants, understanding the impact of these variants (especially on vaccination efforts), developing approaches to respond to those variants, and monitoring global COVID–19 trends to understand continued risks to the United States. Finally, the long-term health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to require a public health response, including medical services for individuals with "long COVID," and research to understand how COVID–19 impacts future health needs and raises risks for the millions of Americans who have been infected.

Other areas of public health have also been negatively impacted by the COVID–19 pandemic. For example, in one survey in January 2021, over 40 percent of American adults reported symptoms of depression or anxiety, up from 11 percent in the first half of 2019.[26] The proportion of children's emergency department visits related to mental health has also risen noticeably.[27] Similarly, rates of substance misuse and overdose deaths have spiked: Preliminary data from the CDC show a nearly 30 percent increase in drug overdose mortality from September 2019 to September 2020.[28] Stay-at-home orders and other pandemic responses may have also reduced the ability of individuals affected by domestic violence to access services.[29] Finally, some preventative public health measures like childhood vaccinations have been deferred and potentially forgone.[30]

While the pandemic affected communities across the country, it disproportionately impacted some demographic groups and exacerbated health inequities along racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic lines.[31] The CDC has found that racial and ethnic minorities are at increased risk for infection, hospitalization, and death from COVID–19, with Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native patients at highest risk.[32]

Similarly, low-income and socially vulnerable communities have seen the most severe health impacts. For example, counties with high poverty rates also have the highest rates of infections and deaths, with 223 deaths per 100,000 compared to the U.S. average of 175 deaths per 100,000, as of May 2021.[33] Counties with high social vulnerability, as measured by factors such as poverty and educational attainment, have also fared more poorly than the national average, with 211 deaths per 100,000 as of May 2021.[34]

[23] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in Number of COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the US Reported to CDC, by State/Territory, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#trends_dailytrendscases* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[24] *Id.*

[25] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: COVID–19 Vaccinations in the United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#vaccinations* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[26] Panchal, *supra* note 4; Mark É. Czeisler et al., Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicidal Ideation During COVID–19 Pandemic– United States, June 24–30 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32):1049–57 (Aug. 14, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6932a1.htm.*

[27] Leeb, *supra* note 4.

[28] Centers for Disease Prevention and Control, National Center for Health Statistics, Provisional Drug Overdose Death Counts, *https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/drug-overdose-data.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[29] Megan L. Evans, et al., A Pandemic within a Pandemic—Intimate Partner Violence during Covid–19, N. Engl. J. Med. 383:2302–04 (Dec. 10, 2020), *available at https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMp2024046.*

[30] Jeanne M. Santoli et al., Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Routine Pediatric Vaccine Ordering and Administration—United States, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(19):591–93 (May 8, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6919e2.htm;* Marisa Langdon-Embry et al., Notes from the Field: Rebound in Routine Childhood Vaccine Administration Following Decline During the COVID–19 Pandemic—New York City, March 1–June 27, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(30):999–1001 (Jul. 31 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6930a3.htm.*

[31] Office of the White House, National Strategy for the COVID–19 Response and Pandemic Preparedness (Jan. 21, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/National-Strategy-for-the-COVID-19-Response-and-Pandemic-Preparedness.pdf.*

[32] In a study of 13 states from October to December 2020, the CDC found that Hispanic or Latino and Native American or Alaska Native individuals were 1.7 times more likely to visit an emergency room for COVID–19 than White individuals, and Black individuals were 1.4 times more likely to do so than White individuals. *See* Romano, *supra* note 10.

[33] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases and Deaths in the United States, by County-level Population Factors, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[34] The CDC's Social Vulnerability Index includes fifteen variables measuring social vulnerability, including unemployment, poverty, education levels, single-parent households, disability status, non-English speaking households, crowded housing, and transportation access.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Trends in COVID–19 Cases

Continued

Over the last year, Native Americans have experienced more than one and a half times the rate of COVID–19 infections, more than triple the rate of hospitalizations, and more than double the death rate compared to White Americans.[35] Low-income and minority communities also exhibit higher rates of pre-existing conditions that may contribute to an increased risk of COVID–19 mortality.[36]

In addition, individuals living in low-income communities may have had more limited ability to socially distance or to self-isolate when ill, resulting in faster spread of the virus, and were over-represented among essential workers, who faced greater risk of exposure.[37] Social distancing measures in response to the pandemic may have also exacerbated pre-existing public health challenges. For example, for children living in homes with lead paint, spending substantially more time at home raises the risk of developing elevated blood lead levels, while screenings for elevated blood lead levels declined during the pandemic.[38] The combination of these underlying social and health vulnerabilities may have contributed to more severe public health outcomes of the pandemic within these communities, resulting in an exacerbation of pre-existing disparities in health outcomes.[39]

Eligible Public Health Uses. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to meet and address these emergent public health needs, including through measures to counter the spread of COVID–19, through the provision of care for those impacted by the virus, and through programs or services that address disparities in public health that have been exacerbated by the pandemic. To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses listed under this section build and expand upon permissible expenditures under the CRF, while recognizing the differences between the ARPA and CARES Act, and recognizing that the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency has changed and will continue to change over time. To assess whether additional uses would be eligible under this category, recipients should identify an effect of COVID–19 on public health, including either or both of immediate effects or effects that may manifest over months or years, and assess how the use would respond to or address the identified need.

The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

- *COVID–19 Mitigation and Prevention.* A broad range of services and programming are needed to contain COVID–19. Mitigation and prevention efforts for COVID–19 include vaccination programs; medical care; testing; contact tracing; support for isolation or quarantine; supports for vulnerable populations to access medical or public health services; public health surveillance (*e.g.*, monitoring case trends, genomic sequencing for variants); enforcement of public health orders; public communication efforts; enhancement to health care capacity, including through alternative care facilities; purchases of personal protective equipment; support for prevention, mitigation, or other services in congregate living facilities (*e.g.*, nursing homes, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, group living facilities) and other key settings like schools;[40] ventilation improvements in congregate settings, health care settings, or other key locations; enhancement of public health data systems; and other public health responses.[41] They also include capital investments in public facilities to meet pandemic operational needs, such as physical plant improvements to public hospitals and health clinics or adaptations to public buildings to implement COVID–19 mitigation tactics. These COVID–19 prevention and mitigation programs and services, among others, were eligible expenditures under the CRF and are eligible uses under this category of eligible uses for the Fiscal Recovery Funds.[42]
- *Medical Expenses.* The COVID–19 public health emergency continues to have devastating effects on public health; the United States continues to average hundreds of deaths per day and the spread of new COVID–19 variants has raised new risks and genomic surveillance needs.[43] Moreover, our understanding of the potentially serious and long-term effects of the virus is growing, including the potential for symptoms like shortness of breath to continue for weeks or months, for multi-organ impacts from COVID–19, or for post-intensive care syndrome.[44] State and local governments may need to continue to provide care and services to address these near- and longer-term needs.[45]

and Deaths in the United States, by Social Vulnerability Index, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#pop-factors_totaldeaths* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk for COVID–19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity, *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[36] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID–19 (Dec. 10, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/health-equity/racial-ethnic-disparities/disparities-illness.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[37] Milena Almagro et al., Racial Disparities in Frontline Workers and Housing Crowding During COVID–19: Evidence from Geolocation Data (Sept. 22, 2020), NYU Stern School of Business (forthcoming), *available at https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3695249;* Grace McCormack et al., Economic Vulnerability of Households with Essential Workers, JAMA 324(4):388–90 (2020), *available at https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2767630.*

[38] *See, e.g.*, Joseph G. Courtney et al., Decreases in Young Children Who Received Blood Lead Level Testing During COVID–19—34 Jurisdictions, January–May 2020, Morb. Mort. Wkly. Rep. 70(5):155–61 (Feb. 5, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/wr/mm7005a2.htm;* Emily A. Benfer & Lindsay F. Wiley, Health Justice Strategies to Combat COVID–19: Protecting Vulnerable Communities During a Pandemic, Health Affairs Blog (Mar. 19, 2020), *https://www.healthaffairs.org/do/10.1377/hblog20200319.757883/full/.*

[39] *See, e.g.*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 34; Benfer & Wiley, *supra* note 38; Nathaniel M. Lewis et al., Disparities in COVID–19 Incidence, Hospitalizations, and Testing, by Area-Level Deprivation—Utah, March 3–July 9, 2020, Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(38):1369–73 (Sept. 25, 2020), *https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6938a4.htm.*

[40] This includes implementing mitigation strategies consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) Operational Strategy for K–12 Schools through Phased Prevention, *available at https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/community/schools-childcare/operation-strategy.html.*

[41] Many of these expenses were also eligible in the CRF. Generally, funding uses eligible under CRF as a response to the direct public health impacts of COVID–19 will continue to be eligible under the ARPA, including those not explicitly listed here (*e.g.*, telemedicine costs, costs to facilitate compliance with public health orders, disinfection of public areas, facilitating distance learning, increased solid waste disposal needs related to PPE, paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions), with the following two exceptions: (1) The standard for eligibility of public health and safety payrolls has been updated (see section II.A of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**) and (2) expenses related to the issuance of tax-anticipation notes are no longer an eligible funding use (see discussion of debt service in section II.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**).

[42] Coronavirus Relief Fund for States, Tribal Governments, and Certain Eligible Local Governments, 86 FR 4182 (Jan. 15, 2021), *available at https://home.treasury.gov/system/files/136/CRF-Guidance-Federal-Register_2021-00827.pdf.*

[43] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, *supra* note 24.

[44] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Long-Term Effects (Apr. 8, 2021), *https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/long-term-effects.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[45] Pursuant to 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306, Fiscal Recovery Funds may not serve as a State or locality's contribution of certain Federal funds.

• *Behavioral Health Care.* In addition, new or enhanced State, local, and Tribal government services may be needed to meet behavioral health needs exacerbated by the pandemic and respond to other public health impacts. These services include mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, other behavioral health services, hotlines or warmlines, crisis intervention, overdose prevention, infectious disease prevention, and services or outreach to promote access to physical or behavioral health primary care and preventative medicine.

• *Public Health and Safety Staff.* Treasury recognizes that responding to the public health and negative economic impacts of the pandemic, including administering the services described above, requires a substantial commitment of State, local, and Tribal government human resources. As a result, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for payroll and covered benefits expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees, to the extent that their services are devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[46] Accordingly, the Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used to support the payroll and covered benefits for the portion of the employee's time that is dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. For administrative convenience, the recipient may consider public health and safety employees to be entirely devoted to mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency, and therefore fully covered, if the employee, or his or her operating unit or division, is primarily dedicated to responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency. Recipients may consider other presumptions for assessing the extent to which an employee, division, or operating unit is engaged in activities that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, provided that the recipient reassesses periodically and maintains records to support its assessment, such as payroll records, attestations from supervisors or staff, or regular work product or correspondence demonstrating work on the COVID–19 response. Recipients need not routinely track staff hours.

• *Expenses to Improve the Design and Execution of Health and Public Health Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to engage in planning and analysis in order to improve programs addressing the COVID–19 pandemic, including through use of targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, impact evaluations, and data analysis.

Eligible Uses to Address Disparities in Public Health Outcomes. In addition, in recognition of the disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on health outcomes in low-income and Native American communities and the importance of mitigating these effects, the interim final rule identifies a broader range of services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the public health emergency when provided in these communities. Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a Qualified Census Tract (QCT),[47] to families living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[48] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas that are disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately-impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served.

Given the exacerbation of health disparities during the pandemic and the role of pre-existing social vulnerabilities in driving these disparate outcomes, services to address health disparities are presumed to be responsive to the public health impacts of the pandemic. Specifically, recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to facilitate access to resources that improve health outcomes, including services that connect residents with health care resources and public assistance programs and build healthier environments, such as:

• Funding community health workers to help community members access health services and services to address the social determinants of health;[49]

• Funding public benefits navigators to assist community members with navigating and applying for available Federal, State, and local public benefits or services;

• Housing services to support healthy living environments and neighborhoods conducive to mental and physical wellness;

• Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards to reduce risk of elevated blood lead levels among children; and

• Evidence-based community violence intervention programs to prevent violence and mitigate the increase in violence during the pandemic.[50]

2. Responding to Negative Economic Impacts

Impacts on Households and Individuals. The public health emergency, including the necessary measures taken to protect public health, resulted in significant economic and financial hardship for many Americans. As businesses closed, consumers stayed home, schools shifted to remote

[46] In general, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and state), workers compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

[47] Qualified Census Tracts are a common, readily-accessible, and geographically granular method of identifying communities with a large proportion of low-income residents. Using an existing measure may speed implementation and decrease administrative burden, while identifying areas of need at a highly-localized level.

While QCTs are an effective tool generally, many tribal communities have households with a wide range of income levels due in part to non-tribal member, high income residents living in the community. Mixed income communities, with a significant share of tribal members at the lowest levels of income, are often not included as eligible QCTs yet tribal residents are experiencing disproportionate impacts due to the pandemic. Therefore, including all services provided by Tribal governments is a more effective means of ensuring that disproportionately impacted Tribal members can receive services.

[48] U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Qualified Census Tracts and Difficult Development Areas, *https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/qct.html* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Lands of Federally Recognized Tribes of the United States (June 2016), *https://www.bia.gov/sites/bia.gov/files/assets/bia/ots/webteam/pdf/idc1-028635.pdf* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[49] The social determinants of health are the social and environmental conditions that affect health outcomes, specifically economic stability, health care access, social context, neighborhoods and built environment, and education access. *See, e.g.,* U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Healthy People 2030: Social Determinants of Health, *https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/social-determinants-health* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[50] National Commission on COVID–19 and Criminal Justice, Impact Report: COVID–19 and Crime (Jan. 31, 2021), *https://covid19.councilonj.org/2021/01/31/impact-report-covid-19-and-crime-3/* (showing a spike in homicide and assaults); Brad Boesrup et al., Alarming Trends in US domestic violence during the COVID–19 pandemic, Am. J. of Emerg. Med. 38(12): 2753–55 (Dec. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.ajemjournal.com/article/S0735-6757(20)30307-7/fulltext* (showing a spike in domestic violence).

education, and travel declined precipitously, over 20 million jobs were lost in March and April 2020.[51] Although many have returned to work, as of April 2021, the economy remains 8.2 million jobs below its pre-pandemic peak,[52] and more than 3 million workers have dropped out of the labor market altogether relative to February 2020.[53]

Rates of unemployment are particularly severe among workers of color and workers with lower levels of educational attainment; for example, the overall unemployment rate in the United States was 6.1 percent in April 2021, but certain groups saw much higher rates: 9.7 percent for Black workers, 7.9 percent for Hispanic or Latino workers, and 9.3 percent for workers without a high school diploma.[54] Job losses have also been particularly steep among low wage workers, with these workers remaining furthest from recovery as of the end of 2020.[55] A severe recession—and its concentrated impact among low-income workers—has amplified food and housing insecurity, with an estimated nearly 17 million adults living in households where there is sometimes or often not enough food to eat and an estimated 10.7 million adults living in households that were not current on rent.[56] Over the course of the pandemic, inequities also manifested along gender lines, as schools closed to in-person activities, leaving many working families without child care during the day.[57] Women of color have been hit especially hard: The labor force participation rate for Black women has fallen by 3.2 percentage points[58] during the pandemic as compared to 1.0 percentage points for Black men[59] and 2.0 percentage points for White women.[60]

As the economy recovers, the effects of the pandemic-related recession may continue to impact households, including a risk of longer-term effects on earnings and economic potential. For example, unemployed workers, especially those who have experienced longer periods of unemployment, earn lower wages over the long term once rehired.[61] In addition to the labor market consequences for unemployed workers, recessions can also cause longer-term economic challenges through, among other factors, damaged consumer credit scores[62] and reduced familial and childhood wellbeing.[63] These potential long-term economic consequences underscore the continued need for robust policy support.

Impacts on Businesses. The pandemic has also severely impacted many businesses, with small businesses hit especially hard. Small businesses make up nearly half of U.S. private-sector employment[64] and play a key role in supporting the overall economic recovery as they are responsible for two-thirds of net new jobs.[65] Since the beginning of the pandemic, however, 400,000 small businesses have closed, with many more at risk.[66] Sectors with a large share of small business employment have been among those with the most drastic drops in employment.[67] The negative outlook for small businesses has continued: As of April 2021, approximately 70 percent of small businesses reported that the pandemic has had a moderate or large negative effect on their business, and over a third expect that it will take over 6 months for their business to return to their normal level of operations.[68]

This negative outlook is likely the result of many small businesses having faced periods of closure and having seen declining revenues as customers stayed home.[69] In general, small businesses can face greater hurdles in accessing credit,[70] and many small businesses were already financially fragile at the outset of the pandemic.[71] Non-profits, which provide vital services to communities, have similarly faced

[51] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Total Nonfarm (PAYEMS), retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PAYEMS* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[52] *Id.*

[53] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Civilian Labor Force Level [CLF16OV], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CLF16OV* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[54] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian population by sex and age (May 8 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.t01.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population by race, Hispanic or Latino ethnicity, sex, and age (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea04.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Statistics from the Current Population Survey: Employment status of the civilian noninstitutional population 25 years and over by educational attainment (May 8, 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/web/empsit/cpseea05.htm* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[55] Elise Gould & Jori Kandra, Wages grew in 2020 because the bottom fell out of the low-wage labor market, Economic Policy Institute (Feb. 24, 2021), *https://files.epi.org/pdf/219418.pdf. See also,* Michael Dalton et al., The K-Shaped Recovery: Examining the Diverging Fortunes of Workers in the Recovery from the COVID–19 Pandemic using Business and Household Survey Microdata, U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Working Paper Series (Feb. 2021), *https://www.bls.gov/osmr/research-papers/2021/pdf/ec210020.pdf.*

[56] Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, Tracking the COVID–19 Recession's Effects on Food, Housing, and Employment Hardships, *https://www.cbpp.org/research/poverty-and-inequality/tracking-the-covid-19-recessions-effects-on-food-housing-and* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[57] Women have carried a larger share of childcare responsibilities than men during the COVID–19 crisis. *See, e.g.,* Gema Zamarro & María J. Prados, Gender differences in couples' division of childcare, work and mental health during COVID–19, Rev. Econ. Household 19:11–40 (2021), *available at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11150-020-09534-7;* Titan Alon et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on Gender Equality, National Bureau of Economic Research Working Paper 26947 (April 2020), *available at https://www.nber.org/papers/w26947.*

[58] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Women [LNS11300032], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300032* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[59] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, Black or African American Men [LNS11300031], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300031* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[60] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Labor Force Participation Rate—20 Yrs. & Over, White Women [LNS11300029], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis; *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/LNS11300029* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[61] *See, e.g.,* Michael Greenstone & Adam Looney, Unemployment and Earnings Losses: A Look at Long-Term Impacts of the Great Recession on American Workers, Brookings Institution (Nov. 4, 2021), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/jobs/2011/11/04/unemployment-and-earnings-losses-a-look-at-long-term-impacts-of-the-great-recession-on-american-workers/.*

[62] Chi Chi Wu, Solving the Credit Conundrum: Helping Consumers' Credit Records Impaired by the Foreclosure Crisis and Great Recession (Dec. 2013), *https://www.nclc.org/images/pdf/credit_reports/report-credit-conundrum-2013.pdf.*

[63] Irwin Garfinkel, Sara McLanahan, Christopher Wimer, eds., Children of the Great Recession, Russell Sage Foundation (Aug. 2016), *available at https://www.russellsage.org/publications/children-great-recession.*

[64] Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *supra* note 5.

[65] U.S. Small Business Administration, Office of Advocacy, Small Businesses Generate 44 Percent of U.S. Economic Activity (Jan. 30, 2019), *https://advocacy.sba.gov/2019/01/30/small-businesses-generate-44-percent-of-u-s-economic-activity/.*

[66] Biden, *supra* note 6.

[67] Daniel Wilmoth, U.S. Small Business Administration Office of Advocacy, The Effects of the COVID–19 Pandemic on Small Businesses, Issue Brief No. 16 (Mar. 2021), *available at https://cdn.advocacy.sba.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/02112318/COVID-19-Impact-On-Small-Business.pdf.*

[68] U.S. Census Bureau, Small Business Pulse Survey, *https://portal.census.gov/pulse/data/* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[69] Olivia S. Kim et al., Revenue Collapses and the Consumption of Small Business Owners in the Early Stages of the COVID–19 Pandemic (Nov. 2020), *https://www.nber.org/papers/w28151.*

[70] *See e.g.,* Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Report to Congress on the Availability of Credit to Small Businesses (Sept. 2017), *available at https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/2017-september-availability-of-credit-to-small-businesses.htm.*

[71] Alexander W. Bartik et al., The Impact of COVID–19 on small business outcomes and expectations, PNAS 117(30): 17656–66 (July 28, 2020), *available at https://www.pnas.org/content/117/30/17656.*

economic and financial challenges due to the pandemic.[72]

Impacts to State, Local, and Tribal Governments. State, local, and Tribal governments have felt substantial fiscal pressures. As noted above, State, local, and Tribal governments have faced significant revenue shortfalls and remain over 1 million jobs below their pre-pandemic staffing levels.[73] These reductions in staffing may undermine the ability to deliver services effectively, as well as add to the number of unemployed individuals in their jurisdictions.

Exacerbation of Pre-existing Disparities. The COVID–19 public health emergency may have lasting negative effects on economic outcomes, particularly in exacerbating disparities that existed prior to the pandemic.

The negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic are particularly pronounced in certain communities and families. Low- and moderate-income jobs make up a substantial portion of both total pandemic job losses,[74] and jobs that require in-person frontline work, which are exposed to greater risk of contracting COVID–19.[75] Both factors compound pre-existing vulnerabilities and the likelihood of food, housing, or other financial insecurity in low- and moderate-income families and, given the concentration of low- and moderate-income families within certain communities,[76] raise a substantial risk that the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency will be amplified within these communities.

These compounding effect of recessions on concentrated poverty and the long-lasting nature of this effect were observed after the 2007–2009 recession, including a large increase in concentrated poverty with the number of people living in extremely poor neighborhoods more than doubling by 2010–2014 relative to 2000.[77] Concentrated poverty has a range of deleterious impacts, including additional burdens on families and reduced economic potential and social cohesion.[78] Given the disproportionate impact of COVID–19 on low-income households discussed above, there is a risk that the current pandemic-induced recession could further increase concentrated poverty and cause long-term damage to economic prospects in neighborhoods of concentrated poverty.

The negative economic impacts of COVID–19 also include significant impacts to children in disproportionately affected families and include impacts to education, health, and welfare, all of which contribute to long-term economic outcomes.[79] Many low-income and minority students, who were disproportionately served by remote or hybrid education during the pandemic, lacked the resources to participate fully in remote schooling or live in households without adults available throughout the day to assist with online coursework.[80] Given these trends, the pandemic may widen educational disparities and worsen outcomes for low-income students,[81] an effect that would substantially impact their long-term economic outcomes. Increased economic strain or material hardship due to the pandemic could also have a long-term impact on health, educational, and economic outcomes of young children.[82] Evidence suggests that adverse conditions in early childhood, including exposure to poverty, food insecurity, housing insecurity, or other economic hardships, are particularly impactful.[83]

The pandemic's disproportionate economic impacts are also seen in Tribal communities across the country—for Tribal governments as well as families and businesses on and off Tribal lands. In the early months of the pandemic, Native American unemployment spiked to 26 percent and, while partially recovered, remains at nearly 11 percent.[84] Tribal enterprises are a significant source of revenue for Tribal governments to support the provision of government services. These enterprises, notably concentrated in gaming, tourism, and hospitality, frequently closed, significantly reducing both revenues to Tribal governments and employment. As a result, Tribal governments have reduced essential services to their citizens and communities.[85]

Eligible Uses. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) permit use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency. Eligible uses that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency must be designed to address an economic harm resulting from or exacerbated by the public health emergency. In considering whether a program or service would be

[72] Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco, Impacts of COVID–19 on Nonprofits in the Western United States (May 2020), *https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/impact-of-covid-nonprofits-serving-western-united-states.pdf.*

[73] Bureau of Labor Statistics, *supra* note 8; Elijah Moreno & Heather Sobrepena, Tribal entities remain resilient as COVID–19 batters their finances, Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Nov. 10, 2021), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/tribal-entities-remain-resilient-as-covid-19-batters-their-finances.*

[74] Kim Parker et al., Economic Fallout from COVID–19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest, Pew Research Center (Sept. 24, 2020), *https://www.pewresearch.org/social-trends/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/;* Gould, *supra* note 55.

[75] *See infra* Section II.B of this Supplementary Information.

[76] Elizabeth Kneebone, The Changing geography of US poverty, Brookings Institution (Feb. 15, 2017), *https://www.brookings.edu/testimonies/the-changing-geography-of-us-poverty/.*

[77] Elizabeth Kneebone & Natalie Holmes, U.S. concentrated poverty in the wake of the Great Recession, Brookings Institution (Mar. 31, 2016), *https://www.brookings.edu/research/u-s-concentrated-poverty-in-the-wake-of-the-great-recession/.*

[78] David Erickson et al., The Enduring Challenge of Concentrated Poverty in America: Case Studies from Communities Across the U.S. (2008), *available at https://www.frbsf.org/community-development/files/cp_fullreport.pdf.*

[79] Educational quality, as early as Kindergarten, has a long-term impact on children's public health and economic outcomes. *See, e.g.,* Tyler W. Watts et al., The Chicago School Readiness Project: Examining the long-term impacts of an early childhood intervention, PLoS ONE 13(7) (2018), *available at https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0200144;* Opportunity Insights, How Can We Amplify Education as an Engine of Mobility? Using big data to help children get the most from school, *https://opportunityinsights.org/education/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Early Childhood Development and Education, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/early-childhood-development-and-education* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[80] *See, e.g.,* Bacher-Hicks, *supra* note 14.

[81] A Department of Education survey found that, as of February 2021, 42 percent of fourth grade students nationwide were offered only remote education, compared to 48 percent of economically disadvantaged students, 54 percent of Black students and 57 percent of Hispanic students. Large districts often disproportionately serve low-income students. *See* Institute of Education Sciences, Monthly School Survey Dashboard, *https://ies.ed.gov/schoolsurvey/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021). In summer 2020, a review found that 74 percent of the largest 100 districts chose remote learning only. *See* Education Week, School Districts' Reopening Plans: A Snapshot (Jul. 15, 2020), *https://www.edweek.org/leadership/school-districts-reopening-plans-a-snapshot/2020/07* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[82] HHS, *supra* note 79.

[83] Hirokazu Yoshikawa, Effects of the Global Coronavirus Disease—2019 Pandemic on Early Childhood Development: Short- and Long-Term Risks and Mitigating Program and Policy Actions, J. of Pediatrics Vol. 223:188–93 (Aug. 1, 2020), *available at https://www.jpeds.com/article/S0022-3476(20)30606-5/abstract.*

[84] Based on calculations conducted by the Minneapolis Fed's Center for Indian Country Development using Flood et al. (2020)'s Current Population Survey." Sarah Flood, Miriam King, Renae Rodgers, Steven Ruggles and J. Robert Warren. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, Current Population Survey: Version 8.0 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2020. *https://doi.org/10.18128/D030.V8.0; see also* Donna Feir & Charles Golding, Native Employment During COVID–19: Hard hit in April but Starting to Rebount? (Aug. 5, 2020), *https://www.minneapolisfed.org/article/2020/native-employment-during-covid-19-hit-hard-in-april-but-starting-to-rebound.*

[85] Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

eligible under this category, the recipient should assess whether, and the extent to which, there has been an economic harm, such as loss of earnings or revenue, that resulted from the COVID–19 public health emergency and whether, and the extent to which, the use would respond or address this harm.[86] A recipient should first consider whether an economic harm exists and whether this harm was caused or made worse by the COVID–19 public health emergency. While economic impacts may either be immediate or delayed, assistance or aid to individuals or businesses that did not experience a negative economic impact from the public health emergency would not be an eligible use under this category.

In addition, the eligible use must "respond to" the identified negative economic impact. Responses must be related and reasonably proportional to the extent and type of harm experienced; uses that bear no relation or are grossly disproportionate to the type or extent of harm experienced would not be eligible uses. Where there has been a negative economic impact resulting from the public health emergency, States, local, and Tribal governments have broad latitude to choose whether and how to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to and address the negative economic impact. Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) describe several types of uses that would be eligible under this category, including assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits and aid to impacted industries such as tourism, travel, and hospitality.

To facilitate implementation and use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds, the interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of eligible uses of funding that respond to the negative economic impacts of the public health emergency. Consistent with the discussion above, the eligible uses listed below would respond directly to the economic or financial harms resulting from and or exacerbated by the public health emergency.

- *Assistance to Unemployed Workers.* This includes assistance to unemployed workers, including services like job training to accelerate rehiring of unemployed workers; these services may extend to workers unemployed due to the pandemic or the resulting recession, or who were already unemployed when the pandemic began and remain so due to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic.
- *State Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds.* Consistent with the approach taken in the CRF, recipients may make deposits into the state account of the Unemployment Trust Fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104) up to the level needed to restore the pre-pandemic balances of such account as of January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021, given the close nexus between Unemployment Trust Fund costs, solvency of Unemployment Trust Fund systems, and pandemic economic impacts. Further, Unemployment Trust Fund deposits can decrease fiscal strain on Unemployment Insurance systems impacted by the pandemic. States facing a sharp increase in Unemployment Insurance claims during the pandemic may have drawn down positive Unemployment Trust Fund balances and, after exhausting the balance, required advances to fund continuing obligations to claimants. Because both of these impacts were driven directly by the need for assistance to unemployed workers during the pandemic, replenishing Unemployment Trust Funds up to the pre-pandemic level responds to the pandemic's negative economic impacts on unemployed workers.
- *Assistance to Households.* Assistance to households or populations facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use. This includes: Food assistance; rent, mortgage, or utility assistance; counseling and legal aid to prevent eviction or homelessness; cash assistance (discussed below); emergency assistance for burials, home repairs, weatherization, or other needs; internet access or digital literacy assistance; or job training to address negative economic or public health impacts experienced due to a worker's occupation or level of training. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic. In assessing whether a household or population experienced economic harm as a result of the pandemic, a recipient may presume that a household or population that experienced unemployment or increased food or housing insecurity or is low- or moderate-income experienced negative economic impacts resulting from the pandemic. For example, a cash transfer program may focus on unemployed workers or low- and moderate-income families, which have faced disproportionate economic harms due to the pandemic. Cash transfers must be reasonably proportional to the negative economic impact they are intended to address. Cash transfers grossly in excess of the amount needed to address the negative economic impact identified by the recipient would not be considered to be a response to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative impacts. In particular, when considering the appropriate size of permissible cash transfers made in response to the COVID–19 public health emergency, State, local and Tribal governments may consider and take guidance from the per person amounts previously provided by the Federal Government in response to the COVID–19 crisis. Cash transfers that are grossly in excess of such amounts would be outside the scope of eligible uses under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) and could be subject to recoupment. In addition, a recipient could provide survivor's benefits to surviving family members of COVID–19 victims, or cash assistance to widows, widowers, and dependents of eligible COVID–19 victims.
- *Expenses to Improve Efficacy of Economic Relief Programs.* State, local, and Tribal governments may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to improve efficacy of programs addressing negative economic impacts, including through use of data analysis, targeted consumer outreach, improvements to data or technology infrastructure, and impact evaluations.
- *Small Businesses and Non-profits.* As discussed above, small businesses and non-profits faced significant challenges in covering payroll, mortgages or rent, and other operating costs as a result of the public health emergency and measures taken to contain the spread of the virus. State, local, and Tribal governments may provide assistance to small businesses to adopt safer operating procedures, weather periods of closure, or mitigate financial hardship resulting from the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:
  - Loans or grants to mitigate financial hardship such as declines in revenues or impacts of periods of business closure, for example by supporting payroll and benefits costs, costs to retain employees, mortgage, rent, or utilities costs, and other operating costs;
  - Loans, grants, or in-kind assistance to implement COVID–19 prevention or mitigation tactics, such as physical

[86] In some cases, a use may be permissible under another eligible use category even if it falls outside the scope of section (c)(1)(A) of the Act.

plant changes to enable social distancing, enhanced cleaning efforts, barriers or partitions, or COVID–19 vaccination, testing, or contact tracing programs; and

○ Technical assistance, counseling, or other services to assist with business planning needs.

As discussed above, these services should respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19. Recipients may consider additional criteria to target assistance to businesses in need, including small businesses. Such criteria may include businesses facing financial insecurity, substantial declines in gross receipts (*e.g.*, comparable to measures used to assess eligibility for the Paycheck Protection Program), or other economic harm due to the pandemic, as well as businesses with less capacity to weather financial hardship, such as the smallest businesses, those with less access to credit, or those serving disadvantaged communities. Recipients should consider local economic conditions and business data when establishing such criteria.[87]

• *Rehiring State, Local, and Tribal Government Staff.* State, local, and Tribal governments continue to see pandemic impacts in overall staffing levels: State, local, and Tribal government employment remains more than 1 million jobs lower in April 2021 than prior to the pandemic.[88] Employment losses decrease a state or local government's ability to effectively administer services. Thus, the interim final rule includes as an eligible use payroll, covered benefits, and other costs associated with rehiring public sector staff, up to the pre-pandemic staffing level of the government.

• *Aid to Impacted Industries.* Sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A) recognize that certain industries, such as tourism, travel, and hospitality, were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency. Aid provided to tourism, travel, and hospitality industries should respond to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic on those and similarly impacted industries. For example, aid may include assistance to implement COVID–19 mitigation and infection prevention measures to enable safe resumption of tourism, travel, and hospitality services, for example, improvements to ventilation, physical barriers or partitions, signage to facilitate social distancing, provision of masks or personal protective equipment, or consultation with infection prevention professionals to develop safe reopening plans.

Aid may be considered responsive to the negative economic impacts of the pandemic if it supports businesses, attractions, business districts, and Tribal development districts operating prior to the pandemic and affected by required closures and other efforts to contain the pandemic. For example, a recipient may provide aid to support safe reopening of businesses in the tourism, travel, and hospitality industries and to business districts that were closed during the COVID–19 public health emergency, as well as aid for a planned expansion or upgrade of tourism, travel, and hospitality facilities delayed due to the pandemic.

When considering providing aid to industries other than tourism, travel, and hospitality, recipients should consider the extent of the economic impact as compared to tourism, travel, and hospitality, the industries enumerated in the statute. For example, on net, the leisure and hospitality industry has experienced an approximately 24 percent decline in revenue and approximately 17 percent decline in employment nationwide due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[89] Recipients should also consider whether impacts were due to the COVID–19 pandemic, as opposed to longer-term economic or industrial trends unrelated to the pandemic.

To facilitate transparency and accountability, the interim final rule requires that State, local, and Tribal governments publicly report assistance provided to private-sector businesses under this eligible use, including tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries, and its connection to negative economic impacts of the pandemic. Recipients also should maintain records to support their assessment of how businesses or business districts receiving assistance were affected by the negative economic impacts of the pandemic and how the aid provided responds to these impacts.

As discussed above, economic disparities that existed prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency amplified the impact of the pandemic among low-income and minority groups. These families were more likely to face housing, food, and financial insecurity; are over-represented among low-wage workers; and many have seen their livelihoods deteriorate further during the pandemic and economic contraction. In recognition of the disproportionate negative economic impacts on certain communities and populations, the interim final rule identifies services and programs that will be presumed to be responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency when provided in these communities.

Specifically, Treasury will presume that certain types of services, outlined below, are eligible uses when provided in a QCT, to families and individuals living in QCTs, or when these services are provided by Tribal governments.[90] Recipients may also provide these services to other populations, households, or geographic areas disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. In identifying these disproportionately impacted communities, recipients should be able to support their determination that the pandemic resulted in disproportionate public health or economic outcomes to the specific populations, households, or geographic areas to be served. The interim final rule identifies a non-exclusive list of uses that address the disproportionate negative economic effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, including:

○ *Building Stronger Communities through Investments in Housing and Neighborhoods.* The economic impacts of COVID–19 have likely been most acute in lower-income neighborhoods, including concentrated areas of high unemployment, limited economic opportunity, and housing insecurity.[91]

[87] *See* Federal Reserve Bank of Cleveland, An Uphill Battle: COVID–19's Outsized Toll on Minority-Owned Firms (Oct. 8, 2020), *https://www.clevelandfed.org/newsroom-and-events/publications/community-development-briefs/db-20201008-misera-report.aspx* (discussing the impact of COVID–19 on minority owned businesses).

[88] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[89] From February 2020 to April 2021, employment in "Leisure and hospitality" has fallen by approximately 17 percent. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, Leisure and Hospitality, retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/USLAH* (last visited May 8, 2021). From 2019Q4 to 2020Q4, gross output (*e.g.* revenue) in arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services has fallen by approximately 24 percent. *See* Bureau of Economic Analysis, News Release: Gross Domestic Product (Third Estimate), Corporate Profits, and GDP by Industry, Fourth Quarter and Year 2020 (Mar. 25, 2021), Table 17, *https://www.bea.gov/sites/default/files/2021-03/gdp4q20_3rd.pdf.*

[90] HUD, *supra* note 48.

[91] Stuart M. Butler & Jonathan Grabinsky, Tackling the legacy of persistent urban inequality and concentrated poverty, Brookings Institution (Nov. 16, 2020), *https://www.brookings.edu/blog/up-front/2020/11/16/tackling-the-legacy-of-*

Continued

Services in this category alleviate the immediate economic impacts of the COVID–19 pandemic on housing insecurity, while addressing conditions that contributed to poor public health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, namely concentrated areas with limited economic opportunity and inadequate or poor-quality housing.[92] Eligible services include:

- Services to address homelessness such as supportive housing, and to improve access to stable, affordable housing among unhoused individuals;
- Affordable housing development to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and
- Housing vouchers, residential counseling, or housing navigation assistance to facilitate household moves to neighborhoods with high levels of economic opportunity and mobility for low-income residents, to help residents increase their economic opportunity and reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity.[93]

○ *Addressing Educational Disparities.* As outlined above, school closures and the transition to remote education raised particular challenges for lower-income students, potentially exacerbating educational disparities, while increases in economic hardship among families could have long-lasting impacts on children's educational and economic prospects. Services under this prong would enhance educational supports to help mitigate impacts of the pandemic. Eligible services include:

- New, expanded, or enhanced early learning services, including pre-kindergarten, Head Start, or partnerships between pre-kindergarten programs and local education authorities, or administration of those services;
- Providing assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies;
- Evidence-based educational services and practices to address the academic needs of students, including tutoring, summer, afterschool, and other extended learning and enrichment programs; and
- Evidence-based practices to address the social, emotional, and mental health needs of students;

○ *Promoting Healthy Childhood Environments.* Children's economic and family circumstances have a long-term impact on their future economic outcomes.[94] Increases in economic hardship, material insecurity, and parental stress and behavioral health challenges all raise the risk of long-term harms to today's children due to the pandemic. Eligible services to address this challenge include:

- New or expanded high-quality childcare to provide safe and supportive care for children;
- Home visiting programs to provide structured visits from health, parent educators, and social service professionals to pregnant women or families with young children to offer education and assistance navigating resources for economic support, health needs, or child development; and
- Enhanced services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and training on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use challenges.

State, local, and Tribal governments are encouraged to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the direct and immediate needs of the pandemic and its negative economic impacts and, in particular, the needs of households and businesses that were disproportionately and negatively impacted by the public health emergency. As highlighted above, low-income communities and workers and people of color have faced more severe health and economic outcomes during the pandemic, with pre-existing social vulnerabilities like low-wage or insecure employment, concentrated neighborhoods with less economic opportunity, and pre-existing health disparities likely contributing to the magnified impact of the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds provide resources to not only respond to the immediate harms of the pandemic but also to mitigate its longer-term impact in compounding the systemic public health and economic challenges of disproportionately impacted populations. Treasury encourages recipients to consider funding uses that foster a strong, inclusive, and equitable recovery, especially uses with long-term benefits for health and economic outcomes.

Uses Outside the Scope of this Category. Certain uses would not be within the scope of this eligible use category, although may be eligible under other eligible use categories. A general infrastructure project, for example, typically would not be included unless the project responded to a specific pandemic public health need (*e.g.*, investments in facilities for the delivery of vaccines) or a specific negative economic impact like those described above (*e.g.*, affordable housing in a QCT). The ARPA explicitly includes infrastructure if it is "necessary" and in water, sewer, or broadband. *See* Section II.D of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. State, local, and Tribal governments also may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under sections 602(c)(1)(C) or 603(c)(1)(C) to provide "government services" broadly to the extent of their reduction in revenue. *See* Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

This category of eligible uses also would not include contributions to rainy day funds, financial reserves, or similar funds. Resources made available under this eligible use category are intended to help meet pandemic response needs and provide relief for households and businesses facing near- and long-term negative economic impacts. Contributions to rainy day funds and similar financial reserves would not address these needs or respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency but would rather constitute savings for future spending needs. Similarly, this eligible use category would not include payment of interest or principal on outstanding debt instruments, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or other debt service costs. As discussed below, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are intended to be used prospectively and the interim final rule precludes use of these funds to cover the costs of debt incurred prior to March 3, 2021. Fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt would also not be covered using payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds because such costs would not themselves have been incurred to address the needs of pandemic response or its negative economic impacts. The purpose of the Fiscal Recovery Funds is to provide fiscal relief that will permit State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For the same reasons, this category of eligible uses would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring

persistent-urban-inequality-and-concentrated-poverty/.

[92] U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Quality of Housing, *https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/topics-objectives/topic/social-determinants-health/interventions-resources/quality-of-housing#11* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021).

[93] The Opportunity Atlas, *https://www.opportunityatlas.org/* (last visited Apr. 26, 2021); Raj Chetty & Nathaniel Hendren, The Impacts of Neighborhoods on Intergenerational Mobility I: Childhood Exposure Effects, Quarterly J. of Econ. 133(3):1107–162 (2018), *available at https://opportunityinsights.org/paper/neighborhoodsi/.*

[94] *See* supra notes 52 and 84.

plan in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except to the extent the judgment or settlement requires the provision of services that would respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment would not itself respond to COVID–19 with respect to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, unless the settlement requires the provision of services or aid that did directly respond to these needs, as described above.

In addition, as described in Section V.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will establish reporting and record keeping requirements for uses within this category, including enhanced reporting requirements for certain types of uses.

Question 1: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the public health impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 2: The interim final rule permits coverage of payroll and benefits costs of public health and safety staff primarily dedicated to COVID–19 response, as well as rehiring of public sector staff up to pre-pandemic levels. For how long should these measures remain in place? What other measures or presumptions might Treasury consider to assess the extent to which public sector staff are engaged in COVID–19 response, and therefore reimbursable, in an easily-administrable manner?

Question 3: The interim final rule permits rehiring of public sector staff up to the government's pre-pandemic staffing level, which is measured based on employment as of January 27, 2020. Does this approach adequately measure the pre-pandemic staffing level in a manner that is both accurate and easily administrable? Why or why not?

Question 4: The interim final rule permits deposits to Unemployment Insurance Trust Funds, or using funds to pay back advances, up to the pre-pandemic balance. What, if any, conditions should be considered to ensure that funds repair economic impacts of the pandemic and strengthen unemployment insurance systems?

Question 5: Are there other types of services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID–19? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 6: What other measures, presumptions, or considerations could be used to assess "impacted industries" affected by the COVID–19 public health emergency?

Question 7: What are the advantages and disadvantages of using Qualified Census Tracts and services provided by Tribal governments to delineate where a broader range of eligible uses are presumed to be responsive to the public health and economic impacts of COVID–19? What other measures might Treasury consider? Are there other populations or geographic areas that were disproportionately impacted by the pandemic that should be explicitly included?

Question 8: Are there other services or costs that Treasury should consider as eligible uses to respond to the disproportionate impacts of COVID–19 on low-income populations and communities? Describe how these respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including its exacerbation of pre-existing challenges in these areas.

Question 9: The interim final rule includes eligible uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods in disproportionately-impacted communities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of explicitly including other uses to support affordable housing and stronger neighborhoods, including rehabilitation of blighted properties or demolition of abandoned or vacant properties. In what ways does, or does not, this potential use address public health or economic impacts of the pandemic? What considerations, if any, could support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds in ways that do not result in resident displacement or loss of affordable housing units?

B. Premium Pay

Fiscal Recovery Funds payments may be used by recipients to provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency or to provide grants to third-party employers with eligible workers performing essential work.[95] These are workers who have been and continue to be relied on to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including those who are critical to protecting the health and wellbeing of their communities.

Since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency in January 2020, essential workers have put their physical wellbeing at risk to meet the daily needs of their communities and to provide care for others. In the course of this work, many essential workers have contracted or died of COVID–19.[96] Several examples reflect the severity of the health impacts for essential workers. Meat processing plants became "hotspots" for transmission, with 700 new cases reported at a single plant on a single day in May 2020.[97] In New York City, 120 employees of the Metropolitan Transit Authority were estimated to have died due to COVID–19 by mid-May 2020, with nearly 4,000 testing positive for the virus.[98] Furthermore, many essential workers are people of color or low-wage workers.[99] These workers, in particular, have borne a disproportionate share of the health and economic impacts of the pandemic. Such workers include:

- Staff at nursing homes, hospitals, and home care settings;
- Workers at farms, food production facilities, grocery stores, and restaurants;
- Janitors and sanitation workers;
- Truck drivers, transit staff, and warehouse workers;
- Public health and safety staff;
- Childcare workers, educators, and other school staff; and
- Social service and human services staff.

During the public health emergency, employers' policies on COVID–19-related hazard pay have varied widely, with many essential workers not yet compensated for the heightened risks they have faced and continue to face.[100]

[95] Sections 602(c)(1)(B), 603(c)(1)(B) of the Act.

[96] *See, e.g.,* Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Cases & Death among Healthcare Personnel, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#health-care-personnel* (last visited May 4, 2021); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, COVID Data Tracker: Confirmed COVID–19 Cases and Deaths among Staff and Rate per 1,000 Resident-Weeks in Nursing Homes, by Week—United States, *https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#nursing-home-staff* (last visited May 4, 2021).

[97] *See, e.g.,* The Lancet, The plight of essential workers during the COVID–19 pandemic, Vol. 395, Issue 10237:1587 (May 23, 2020), *available at https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2820%2931200-9/fulltext.*

[98] *Id.*

[99] Joanna Gaitens et al., Covid–19 and essential workers: A narrative review of health outcomes and moral injury, Int'l J. of Envtl. Research and Pub. Health 18(4):1446 (Feb. 4, 2021), *available at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33557075/;* Tiana N. Rogers et al., Racial Disparities in COVID–19 Mortality Among Essential Workers in the United States, World Med. & Health policy 12(3):311–27 (Aug. 5, 2020), *available at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/wmh3.358* (finding that vulnerability to coronavirus exposure was increased among non-Hispanic blacks, who disproportionately occupied the top nine essential occupations).

[100] Economic Policy Institute, Only 30% of those working outside their home are receiving hazard pay (June 16, 2020), *https://www.epi.org/press/only-30-of-those-working-outside-their-home-are-receiving-hazard-pay-black-and-hispanic-workers-are-most-concerned-about-bringing-the-coronavirus-home/.*

Many of these workers earn lower wages on average and live in socioeconomically vulnerable communities as compared to the general population.[101] A recent study found that 25 percent of essential workers were estimated to have low household income, with 13 percent in high-risk households.[102] The low pay of many essential workers makes them less able to cope with the financial consequences of the pandemic or their work-related health risks, including working hours lost due to sickness or disruptions to childcare and other daily routines, or the likelihood of COVID–19 spread in their households or communities. Thus, the threats and costs involved with maintaining the ongoing operation of vital facilities and services have been, and continue to be, borne by those that are often the most vulnerable to the pandemic. The added health risk to essential workers is one prominent way in which the pandemic has amplified pre-existing socioeconomic inequities.

The Fiscal Recovery Funds will help respond to the needs of essential workers by allowing recipients to remunerate essential workers for the elevated health risks they have faced and continue to face during the public health emergency. To ensure that premium pay is targeted to workers that faced or face heightened risks due to the character of their work, the interim final rule defines essential work as work involving regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. A worker would not be engaged in essential work and, accordingly may not receive premium pay, for telework performed from a residence.

Sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2) define eligible worker to mean "those workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors and additional sectors as each Governor of a State or territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, territory, or Tribal government." [103] The rule incorporates this definition and provides a list of industries recognized as essential critical infrastructure sectors.[104] These sectors include healthcare, public health and safety, childcare, education, sanitation, transportation, and food production and services, among others as noted above. As provided under sections 602(g)(2) and 603(g)(2), the chief executive of each recipient has discretion to add additional sectors to this list, so long as additional sectors are deemed critical to protect the health and well-being of residents.

In providing premium pay to essential workers or grants to eligible employers, a recipient must consider whether the pay or grant would "respond to" to the worker or workers performing essential work. Premium pay or grants provided under this section respond to workers performing essential work if it addresses the heightened risk to workers who must be physically present at a jobsite and, for many of whom, the costs associated with illness were hardest to bear financially. Many of the workers performing critical essential services are low- or moderate-income workers, such as those described above. The ARPA recognizes this by defining premium pay to mean an amount up to $13 per hour in addition to wages or remuneration the worker otherwise receives and in an aggregate amount not to exceed $25,000 per eligible worker. To ensure the provision is implemented in a manner that compensates these workers, the interim final rule provides that any premium pay or grants provided using the Fiscal Recovery Funds should prioritize compensation of those lower income eligible workers that perform essential work.

As such, providing premium pay to eligible workers responds to such workers by helping address the disparity between the critical services and risks taken by essential workers and the relatively low compensation they tend to receive in exchange. If premium pay would increase a worker's total pay above 150 percent of their residing state's average annual wage for all occupations, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, or their residing county's average annual wage, as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Occupational Employment and Wage Statistics, whichever is higher, on an annual basis, the State, local, or Tribal government must provide Treasury and make publicly available, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential worker during the public health emergency.[105]

The threshold of 150 percent for requiring additional written justification is based on an analysis of the distribution of labor income for a sample of 20 occupations that generally correspond to the essential workers as defined in the interim final rule.[106] For these occupations, labor income for the vast majority of workers was under 150 percent of average annual labor income across all occupations. Treasury anticipates that the threshold of 150 percent of the annual average wage will be greater than the annual average wage of the vast majority of eligible workers performing essential work. These enhanced reporting requirements help to ensure grants are directed to essential workers in critical infrastructure sectors and responsive to the impacts of the pandemic observed among essential workers, namely the mis-alignment between health risks and compensation. Enhanced reporting also provides transparency to the public. Finally, using a localized measure reflects differences in wages and cost of living across the country, making this standard administrable and reflective of essential worker incomes across a diverse range of geographic areas.

Furthermore, because premium pay is intended to compensate essential workers for heightened risk due to COVID–19, it must be entirely additive to a worker's regular rate of wages and other remuneration and may not be used to reduce or substitute for a worker's normal earnings. The definition of premium pay also clarifies that premium pay may be provided retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, where those workers have yet to be compensated adequately for work previously performed.[107] Treasury encourages recipients to prioritize providing retrospective premium pay where possible, recognizing that many essential workers have not yet received additional compensation for work conducted over the course of many

[101] McCormack, *supra* note 37.

[102] *Id.*

[103] Sections 602(g)(2), 603(g)(2) of the Act.

[104] The list of critical infrastructure sectors provided in the interim final rule is based on the list of essential workers under The Heroes Act, H.R. 6800, 116th Cong. (2020).

[105] County median annual wage is taken to be that of the metropolitan or nonmetropolitan area that includes the county. *See* U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, State Occupational Employment and Wage Estimates, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oessrcst.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021); U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, May 2020 Metropolitan and Nonmetropolitan Area Estimates listed by county or town, *https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/county_links.htm* (last visited May 1, 2021).

[106] Treasury performed this analysis with data from the U.S. Census Bureau's 2019 Annual Social and Economic Supplement. In determining which occupations to include in this analysis, Treasury excluded management and supervisory positions, as such positions may not necessarily involve regular in-person interactions or physical handling of items to the same extent as non-managerial positions.

[107] However, such compensation must be "in addition to" remuneration or wages already received. That is, employers may not reduce such workers' current pay and use Fiscal Recovery Funds to compensate themselves for premium pay previously provided to the worker.

months. Essential workers who have already earned premium pay for essential work performed during the COVID–19 public health emergency remain eligible for additional payments, and an essential worker may receive both retrospective premium pay for prior work as well as prospective premium pay for current or ongoing work.

To ensure any grants respond to the needs of essential workers and are made in a fair and transparent manner, the rule imposes some additional reporting requirements for grants to third-party employers, including the public disclosure of grants provided. *See* Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, discussing reporting requirements. In responding to the needs of essential workers, a grant to an employer may provide premium pay to eligible workers performing essential work, as these terms are defined in the interim final rule and discussed above. A grant provided to an employer may also be for essential work performed by eligible workers pursuant to a contract. For example, if a municipality contracts with a third party to perform sanitation work, the third-party contractor could be eligible to receive a grant to provide premium pay for these eligible workers.

Question 10: Are there additional sectors beyond those listed in the interim final rule that should be considered essential critical infrastructure sectors?

Question 11: What, if any, additional criteria should Treasury consider to ensure that premium pay responds to essential workers?

Question 12: What consideration, if any, should be given to the criteria on salary threshold, including measure and level, for requiring written justification?

C. Revenue Loss

Recipients may use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services to the extent of the reduction in revenue experienced due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[108] Pursuant to sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, a recipient's reduction in revenue is measured relative to the revenue collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the emergency.

Many State, local, and Tribal governments are experiencing significant budget shortfalls, which can have a devastating impact on communities. State government tax revenue from major sources were down 4.3 percent in the six months ended September 2020, relative to the same period 2019.[109] At the local level, nearly 90 percent of cities have reported being less able to meet the fiscal needs of their communities and, on average, cities expect a double-digit decline in general fund revenues in their fiscal year 2021.[110] Similarly, surveys of Tribal governments and Tribal enterprises found majorities of respondents reporting substantial cost increases and revenue decreases, with Tribal governments reporting reductions in healthcare, housing, social services, and economic development activities as a result of reduced revenues.[111] These budget shortfalls are particularly problematic in the current environment, as State, local, and Tribal governments work to mitigate and contain the COVID–19 pandemic and help citizens weather the economic downturn.

Further, State, local, and Tribal government budgets affect the broader economic recovery. During the period following the 2007–2009 recession, State and local government budget pressures led to fiscal austerity that was a significant drag on the overall economic recovery.[112] Inflation-adjusted State and local government revenue did not return to the previous peak until 2013,[113] while State, local, and Tribal government employment did not recover to its prior peak for over a decade, until August 2019—just a few months before the COVID–19 public health emergency began.[114]

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act allow recipients facing budget shortfalls to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to avoid cuts to government services and, thus, enable State, local, and Tribal governments to continue to provide valuable services and ensure that fiscal austerity measures do not hamper the broader economic recovery. The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a definition of "general revenue" for purposes of calculating a loss in revenue and by providing a methodology for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

General Revenue. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "general revenue" based largely on the components reported under "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the Census Bureau's Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, and for purposes of this interim final rule, helps to ensure that the components of general revenue would be calculated in a consistent manner.[115] By relying on a methodology that is both familiar and comprehensive, this approach minimizes burden to recipients and provides consistency in the measurement of general revenue across a diverse set of recipients.

The interim final rule defines the term "general revenue" to include revenues collected by a recipient and generated from its underlying economy and would capture a range of different types of tax revenues, as well as other types of revenue that are available to support government services.[116] In calculating revenue, recipients should sum across all revenue streams covered as general revenue. This approach minimizes the administrative burden for recipients, provides for greater consistency across recipients, and presents a more accurate representation of the overall impact of

[108] ARPA, *supra* note 16.

[109] Major sources include personal income tax, corporate income tax, sales tax, and property tax. *See* Lucy Dadayan., States Reported Revenue Growth in July–September Quarter, Reflecting Revenue Shifts from the Prior Quarter, State Tax and Econ. Rev. (Q. 3, 2020), *available at https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/103938/state-tax-and-economic-review-2020-q3_0.pdf.*

[110] National League of Cities, City Fiscal Conditions (2020), *available at https://www.nlc.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/08/City_Fiscal_Conditions_2020_FINAL.pdf.*

[111] Surveys conducted by the Center for Indian Country Development at the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis in March, April, and September 2020. *See* Moreno & Sobrepena, *supra* note 73.

[112] *See, e.g.*, Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

[113] State and local government general revenue from own sources, adjusted for inflation using the GDP price index. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State Government Finances and U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, National Income and Product Accounts.

[114] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, All Employees, State Government [CES9092000001] and All Employees, Local Government [CES9093000001], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9092000001* and *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/CES9093000001* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[115] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[116] The interim final rule would define tax revenue in a manner consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of tax revenue, with certain changes (*i.e.*, inclusion of revenue from liquor stores and certain intergovernmental transfers). Current charges are defined as "charges imposed for providing current services or for the sale of products in connection with general government activities." It includes revenues such as public education institution, public hospital, and toll revenues. Miscellaneous general revenue comprises of all other general revenue of governments from their own sources (*i.e.*, other than liquor store, utility, and insurance trust revenue), including rents, royalties, lottery proceeds, and fines.

the COVID–19 public health emergency on a recipient's revenue, rather than relying on financial reporting prepared by each recipient, which vary in methodology used and which generally aggregates revenue by purpose rather than by source.[117]

Consistent with the Census Bureau's definition of "general revenue from own sources," the definition of general revenue in the interim final rule would exclude refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, and agency or private trust transactions. The definition of general revenue also would exclude revenue generated by utilities and insurance trusts. In this way, the definition of general revenue focuses on sources that are generated from economic activity and are available to fund government services, rather than a fund or administrative unit established to account for and control a particular activity.[118] For example, public utilities typically require financial support from the State, local, or Tribal government, rather than providing revenue to such government, and any revenue that is generated by public utilities typically is used to support the public utility's continued operation, rather than being used as a source of revenue to support government services generally.

The definition of general revenue would include all revenue from Tribal enterprises, as this revenue is generated from economic activity and is available to fund government services. Tribes are not able to generate revenue through taxes in the same manner as State and local governments and, as a result, Tribal enterprises are critical sources of revenue for Tribal governments that enable Tribal governments to provide a range of services, including elder care, health clinics, wastewater management, and forestry.

Finally, the term "general revenue" includes intergovernmental transfers between State and local governments, but excludes intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including Federal transfers made via a State to a local government pursuant to the CRF or as part of the Fiscal Recovery Funds. States and local governments often share or collect revenue on behalf of one another, which results in intergovernmental transfers. When attributing revenue to a unit of government, the Census Bureau's methodology considers which unit of government imposes, collects, and retains the revenue and assigns the revenue to the unit of government that meets at least two of those three factors.[119] For purposes of measuring loss in general revenue due to the COVID–19 public health emergency and to better allow continued provision of government services, the retention and ability to use the revenue is a more critical factor. Accordingly, and to better measure the funds available for the provision of government services, the definition of general revenue would include intergovernmental transfers from States or local governments other than funds transferred pursuant to ARPA, CRF, or another Federal program. This formulation recognizes the importance of State transfers for local government revenue.[120]

Calculation of Loss. In general, recipients will compute the extent of the reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. This approach measures losses in revenue relative to the most recent fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by using the most recent pre-pandemic fiscal year as the starting point for estimates of revenue growth absent the pandemic. In other words, the counterfactual trend starts with the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency and then assumes growth at a constant rate in the subsequent years. Because recipients can estimate the revenue shortfall at multiple points in time throughout the covered period as revenue is collected, this approach accounts for variation across recipients in the timing of pandemic impacts.[121] Although revenue may decline for reasons unrelated to the COVID–19 public health emergency, to minimize the administrative burden on recipients and taking into consideration the devastating effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency, any diminution in actual revenues relative to the counterfactual pre-pandemic trend would be presumed to have been due to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

For purposes of measuring revenue growth in the counterfactual trend, recipients may use a *growth adjustment* of either 4.1 percent per year or the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency, whichever is higher. The option of 4.1 percent represents the average annual growth across all State and local government "General Revenue from Own Sources" in the most recent three years of available data.[122] This approach provides recipients with a standardized growth adjustment when calculating the counterfactual revenue trend and thus minimizes administrative burden, while not disadvantaging recipients with revenue growth that exceeded the national average prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency by permitting these recipients to use their own revenue growth rate over the preceding three years.

Recipients should calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue as of four points in time: December 31, 2020; December 31, 2021; December 31, 2022; and December 31, 2023. To calculate the extent of the reduction in revenue at each of these dates, recipients should follow a four-step process:

- *Step 1:* Identify revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (*i.e.*, last full fiscal year before January 27, 2020), called the *base year revenue.*
- *Step 2:* Estimate *counterfactual revenue,* which is equal to *base year revenue* * [(1 + *growth adjustment*) ^ (*n*/12)], where *n* is the number of months elapsed since the end of the base year to the calculation date, and *growth adjustment* is the greater of 4.1 percent and the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal

[117] Fund-oriented reporting, such as what is used under the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), focuses on the types of uses and activities funded by the revenue, as opposed to the economic activity from which the revenue is sourced. *See* Governmental Accounting Standards Series, Statement No. 54 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board: Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, No. 287–B (Feb. 2009).

[118] *Supra* note 116.

[119] U.S. Census Bureau, Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual (Dec. 2000), *https://www2.census.gov/govs/class/classfull.pdf.*

[120] For example, in 2018, state transfers to localities accounted for approximately 27 percent of local revenues. U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Table 1 (2018), *https://www.census.gov/data/datasets/2018/econ/local/public-use-datasets.html.*

[121] For example, following the 2007–09 recession, local government property tax collections did not begin to decline until 2011, suggesting that property tax collection declines can lag downturns. *See* U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, Personal current taxes: State and local: Property taxes [S210401A027NBEA], retrieved from Federal Reserve Economic Data, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/graph/?g=r3YI* (last visited Apr. 22, 2021). Estimating the reduction in revenue at points throughout the covered period will allow for this type of lagged effect to be taken into account during the covered period.

[122] Together with revenue from liquor stores from 2015 to 2018. This estimate does not include any intergovernmental transfers. A recipient using the three-year average to calculate their growth adjustment must be based on the definition of general revenue, including treatment of intergovernmental transfers. 2015–2018 represents the most recent available data. *See* U.S. Census Bureau, State & Local Government Finance Historical Datasets and Tables (2018), *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/gov-finances/data/datasets.html.*

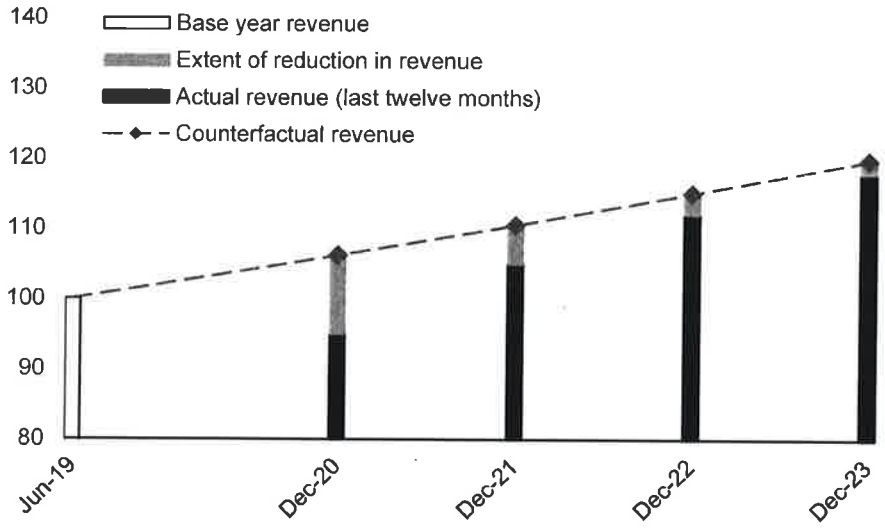
years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

- *Step 3:* Identify *actual revenue,* which equals revenues collected over the past twelve months as of the calculation date.
- *Step 4:* The extent of the reduction in revenue is equal to *counterfactual revenue* less *actual revenue.* If actual revenue exceeds counterfactual revenue, the extent of the reduction in revenue is set to zero for that calculation date.

For illustration, consider a hypothetical recipient with *base year revenue* equal to 100. In Step 2, the hypothetical recipient finds that 4.1 percent is greater than the recipient's average annual revenue growth in the three full fiscal years prior to the public health emergency. Furthermore, this recipient's base year ends June 30. In this illustration, *n* (months elapsed) and *counterfactual revenue* would be equal to:

As of:	12/31/2020	12/31/2021	12/31/2022	12/31/2023
n (months elapsed)	18	30	42	54
Counterfactual revenue:	106.2	110.6	115.1	119.8

The overall methodology for calculating the reduction in revenue is illustrated in the figure below:



Upon receiving Fiscal Recovery Fund payments, recipients may immediately calculate revenue loss for the period ending December 31, 2020.

Sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act provide recipients with broad latitude to use the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. Government services can include, but are not limited to, maintenance or pay-go funded building[123] of infrastructure, including roads; modernization of cybersecurity, including hardware, software, and protection of critical infrastructure; health services; environmental remediation; school or educational services; and the provision of police, fire, and other public safety services. However, expenses associated with obligations under instruments evidencing financial indebtedness for borrowed money would not be considered the provision of government services, as these financing expenses do not directly provide services or aid to citizens. Specifically, government services would not include interest or principal on any outstanding debt instrument, including, for example, short-term revenue or tax anticipation notes, or fees or issuance costs associated with the issuance of new debt. For the same reasons, government services would not include satisfaction of any obligation arising under or pursuant to a settlement agreement, judgment, consent decree, or judicially confirmed debt restructuring in a judicial, administrative, or regulatory proceeding, except if the judgment or settlement required the provision of government services. That is, satisfaction of a settlement or judgment itself is not a government service, unless the settlement required the provision of government services. In addition, replenishing financial reserves (*e.g.,* rainy day or other reserve funds) would not be considered provision of a government service, since such expenses do not directly relate to the provision of government services.

Question 13: Are there sources of revenue that either should or should not be included in the interim final rule's measure of "general revenue" for recipients? If so, discuss why these sources either should or should not be included.

Question 14: In the interim final rule, recipients are expected to calculate the reduction in revenue on an aggregate basis. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of, and any potential concerns with, this approach, including circumstances in which it could be necessary or appropriate to calculate the reduction in revenue by source.

Question 15: Treasury is considering whether to take into account other factors, including actions taken by the recipient as well as the expiration of the COVID–19 public health emergency, in determining whether to presume that revenue losses are "due to" the COVID–

[123] Pay-go infrastructure funding refers to the practice of funding capital projects with cash-on-hand from taxes, fees, grants, and other sources, rather than with borrowed sums.

19 public health emergency. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this presumption, including when, if ever, during the covered period it would be appropriate to reevaluate the presumption that all losses are attributable to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Question 16: Do recipients anticipate lagged revenue effects of the public health emergency? If so, when would these lagged effects be expected to occur, and what can Treasury to do support these recipients through its implementation of the program?

Question 17: In the interim final rule, paying interest or principal on government debt is not considered provision of a government service. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this approach, including circumstances in which paying interest or principal on government debt could be considered provision of a government service.

D. Investments in Infrastructure

To assist in meeting the critical need for investments and improvements to existing infrastructure in water, sewer, and broadband, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in these sectors. The interim final rule outlines eligible uses within each category, allowing for a broad range of necessary investments in projects that improve access to clean drinking water, improve wastewater and stormwater infrastructure systems, and provide access to high-quality broadband service. Necessary investments are designed to provide an adequate minimum level of service and are unlikely to be made using private sources of funds. Necessary investments include projects that are required to maintain a level of service that, at least, meets applicable health-based standards, taking into account resilience to climate change, or establishes or improves broadband service to unserved or underserved populations to reach an adequate level to permit a household to work or attend school, and that are unlikely to be met with private sources of funds.[124]

It is important that necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure be carried out in ways that produce high-quality infrastructure, avert disruptive and costly delays, and promote efficiency. Treasury encourages recipients to ensure that water, sewer, and broadband projects use strong labor standards, including project labor agreements and community benefits agreements that offer wages at or above the prevailing rate and include local hire provisions, not only to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects but also to support the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers. Using these practices in construction projects may help to ensure a reliable supply of skilled labor that would minimize disruptions, such as those associated with labor disputes or workplace injuries.

To provide public transparency on whether projects are using practices that promote on-time and on-budget delivery, Treasury will seek information from recipients on their workforce plans and practices related to water, sewer, and broadband projects undertaken with Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements at a later date.

1. Water and Sewer Infrastructure

The ARPA provides funds to State, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in water and sewer infrastructure.[125] By permitting funds to be used for water and sewer infrastructure needs, Congress recognized the critical role that clean drinking water and services for the collection and treatment of wastewater and stormwater play in protecting public health. Understanding that State, local, and Tribal governments have a broad range of water and sewer infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides these governments with wide latitude to identify investments in water and sewer infrastructure that are of the highest priority for their own communities, which may include projects on privately-owned infrastructure. The interim final rule does this by aligning eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds with the wide range of types or categories of projects that would be eligible to receive financial assistance through the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) or Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF).[126]

Established by the 1987 amendments[127] to the Clean Water Act (CWA),[128] the CWSRF provides financial assistance for a wide range of water infrastructure projects to improve water quality and address water pollution in a way that enables each State to address and prioritize the needs of their populations. The types of projects eligible for CWSRF assistance include projects to construct, improve, and repair wastewater treatment plants, control non-point sources of pollution, improve resilience of infrastructure to severe weather events, create green infrastructure, and protect waterbodies from pollution.[129] Each of the 51 State programs established under the CWSRF have the flexibility to direct funding to their particular environmental needs, and each State may also have its own statutes, rules, and regulations that guide project eligibility.[130]

The DWSRF was modeled on the CWSRF and created as part of the 1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),[131] with the principal objective of helping public water systems obtain financing for improvements necessary to protect public health and comply with drinking water regulations.[132] Like the CWSRF,

[124] Treasury notes that using funds to support or oppose collective bargaining would not be included as part of "necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure."

[125] Sections 602(c)(1)(D), 603(c)(1)(D) of the Act.

[126] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving fund, *https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); Environmental Protection Agency, Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[127] Water Quality Act of 1987, Public Law 100–4.

[128] Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, codified at 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, common name (Clean Water Act). In 2009, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act created the Green Project Reserve, which increased the focus on green infrastructure, water and energy efficient, and environmentally innovative projects. Public Law 111–5. The CWA was amended by the Water Resources Reform and Development Act of 2014 to further expand the CWSRF's eligibilities. Public Law 113–121. *The CWSRF's eligibilities were further expanded in 2018 by the America's Water Infrastructure Act of 2018, Public Law 115–270.*

[129] *See* Environmental Protection Agency, The Drinking Water State Revolving Funds: Financing America's Drinking Water, EPA–816–R–00–023 (Nov. 2000), *https://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPDF.cgi/200024WB.PDF?Dockey=200024WB.PDF; See also* Environmental Protection Agency, *Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).*

[130] 33 U.S.C. 1383(c). *See also Environmental Protection Agency, Overview of Clean Water State Revolving Fund Eligibilities (May 2016), https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-07/documents/overview_of_cwsrf_eligibilities_may_2016.pdf; Claudia Copeland, Clean Water Act: A Summary of the Law, Congressional Research Service (Oct. 18, 2016), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/RL30030.pdf; Jonathan L Ramseur, Wastewater Infrastructure: Overview, Funding, and Legislative Developments, Congressional Research Service (May 22, 2018), https://fas.org/sgp/crs/misc/R44963.pdf.*

[131] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[132] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Eligibility Handbook, (June 2017), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-06/documents/dwsrf_eligibility_handbook_june_13_2017_updated_508_version.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water

the DWSRF provides States with the flexibility to meet the needs of their populations.[133] The primary use of DWSRF funds is to assist communities in making water infrastructure capital improvements, including the installation and replacement of failing treatment and distribution systems.[134] In administering these programs, States must give priority to projects that ensure compliance with applicable health and environmental safety requirements; address the most serious risks to human health; and assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to State affordability criteria.[135]

By aligning use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the categories or types of eligible projects under the existing EPA state revolving fund programs, the interim final rule provides recipients with the flexibility to respond to the needs of their communities while ensuring that investments in water and sewer infrastructure made using Fiscal Recovery Funds are necessary. As discussed above, the CWSRF and DWSRF were designed to provide funding for projects that protect public health and safety by ensuring compliance with wastewater and drinking water health standards.[136] The need to provide funding through the state revolving funds suggests that these projects are less likely to be addressed with private sources of funding; for example, by remediating failing or inadequate infrastructure, much of which is publicly owned, and by addressing non-point sources of pollution. This approach of aligning with the EPA state revolving fund programs also supports expedited project identification and investment so that needed relief for the people and communities most affected by the pandemic can deployed expeditiously and have a positive impact on their health and wellbeing as soon as possible. Further, the interim final rule is intended to preserve flexibility for award recipients to direct funding to their own particular needs and priorities and would not preclude recipients from applying their own additional project eligibility criteria.

In addition, responding to the immediate needs of the COVID–19 public health emergency may have diverted both personnel and financial resources from other State, local, and Tribal priorities, including projects to ensure compliance with applicable water health and quality standards and provide safe drinking and usable water.[137] Through sections 602(c)(1)(D) and 603(c)(1)(D), the ARPA provides resources to address these needs. Moreover, using Fiscal Recovery Funds in accordance with the priorities of the CWA and SWDA to "assist systems most in need on a per household basis according to state affordability criteria" would also have the benefit of providing vulnerable populations with safe drinking water that is critical to their health and, thus, their ability to work and learn.[138]

Recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to invest in a broad range of projects that improve drinking water infrastructure, such as building or upgrading facilities and transmission, distribution, and storage systems, including replacement of lead service lines. Given the lifelong impacts of lead exposure for children, and the widespread nature of lead service lines, Treasury encourages recipients to consider projects to replace lead service lines.

Fiscal Recovery Funds may also be used to support the consolidation or establishment of drinking water systems. With respect to wastewater infrastructure, recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to construct publicly owned treatment infrastructure, manage and treat stormwater or subsurface drainage water, facilitate water reuse, and secure publicly owned treatment works, among other uses. Finally, consistent with the CWSRF and DWSRF, Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used for cybersecurity needs to protect water or sewer infrastructure, such as developing effective cybersecurity practices and measures at drinking water systems and publicly owned treatment works.

Many of the types of projects eligible under either the CWSRF or DWSRF also support efforts to address climate change. For example, by taking steps to manage potential sources of pollution and preventing these sources from reaching sources of drinking water, projects eligible under the DWSRF and the ARPA may reduce energy required to treat drinking water. Similarly, projects eligible under the CWSRF include measures to conserve and reuse water or reduce the energy consumption of public water treatment facilities. Treasury encourages recipients to consider green infrastructure investments and projects to improve resilience to the effects of climate change. For example, more frequent and extreme precipitation events combined with construction and development trends have led to increased instances of stormwater runoff, water pollution, and flooding. Green infrastructure projects that support stormwater system resiliency could include rain gardens that provide water storage and filtration benefits, and green streets, where vegetation, soil, and engineered systems are combined to direct and filter rainwater from impervious surfaces. In cases of a natural disaster, recipients may also use Fiscal Recovery Funds to provide relief, such as interconnecting water systems or rehabilitating existing wells during an extended drought.

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of aligning eligible uses with the eligible project type requirements of the DWSRF and CWSRF? What other water or sewer project categories, if any, should Treasury consider in addition to DWSRF and CWSRF eligible projects? Should Treasury consider a broader general category of water and sewer projects?

Question 19: What additional water and sewer infrastructure categories, if any, should Treasury consider to address and respond to the needs of unserved, undeserved, or rural communities? How do these projects differ from DWSFR and CWSRF eligible projects?

Question 20: What new categories of water and sewer infrastructure, if any, should Treasury consider to support State, local, and Tribal governments in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change? Discuss emerging technologies and processes that support resiliency of water and sewer infrastructure. Discuss any challenges faced by States and local governments when pursuing or implementing climate resilient infrastructure projects.

Question 21: Infrastructure projects related to dams and reservoirs are generally not eligible under the CWSRF and DWSRF categories. Should Treasury consider expanding eligible

Infrastructure Needs Survey and Assessment: Sixth Report to Congress (March 2018), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-10/documents/corrected_sixth_drinking_water_infrastructure_needs_survey_and_assessment.pdf.*

[133] *Id.*

[134] *Id.*

[135] 42 U.S.C. 300j–12(b)(3)(A).

[136] Environmental Protection Agency, Learn About the Clean Water State Revolving Fund, *https://www.epa.gov/cwsrf/learn-about-clean-water-state-revolving-fund-cwsrf* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021); 42 U.S.C. 300j–12.

[137] House Committee on the Budget, State and Local Governments are in Dire Need of Federal Relief (Aug. 19, 2020), *https://budget.house.gov/publications/report/state-and-local-governments-are-dire-need-federal-relief.*

[138] Environmental Protection Agency, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (Nov. 2019), *https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2019-11/documents/fact_sheet_-_dwsrf_overview_final_0.pdf;* Environmental Protection Agency, National Benefits Analysis for Drinking Water Regulations, *https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/national-benefits-analysis-drinking-water-regulations* (last visited Apr. 30, 2020).

infrastructure under the interim final rule to include dam and reservoir projects? Discuss public health, environmental, climate, or equity benefits and costs in expanding the eligibility to include these types of projects.

2. Broadband Infrastructure

The COVID–19 public health emergency has underscored the importance of universally available, high-speed, reliable, and affordable broadband coverage as millions of Americans rely on the internet to participate in, among critical activities, remote school, healthcare, and work. Recognizing the need for such connectivity, the ARPA provides funds to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments to make necessary investments in broadband infrastructure.

The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) highlighted the growing necessity of broadband in daily lives through its analysis of NTIA Internet Use Survey data, noting that Americans turn to broadband internet access service for every facet of daily life including work, study, and healthcare.[139] With increased use of technology for daily activities and the movement by many businesses and schools to operating remotely during the pandemic, broadband has become even more critical for people across the country to carry out their daily lives.

By at least one measure, however, tens of millions of Americans live in areas where there is no broadband infrastructure that provides download speeds greater than 25 Mbps and upload speeds of 3 Mbps.[140] By contrast, as noted below, many households use upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps to meet their daily needs. Even in areas where broadband infrastructure exists, broadband access may be out of reach for millions of Americans because it is unaffordable, as the United States has some of the highest broadband prices in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD).[141] There are disparities in availability as well; historically, Americans living in territories and Tribal lands as well as rural areas have disproportionately lacked sufficient broadband infrastructure.[142] Moreover, rapidly growing demand has, and will likely continue to, quickly outpace infrastructure capacity, a phenomenon acknowledged by various states around the country that have set scalability requirements to account for this anticipated growth in demand.[143]

The interim final rule provides that eligible investments in broadband are those that are designed to provide services meeting adequate speeds and are provided to unserved and underserved households and businesses. Understanding that States, territories, localities, and Tribal governments have a wide range of varied broadband infrastructure needs, the interim final rule provides award recipients with flexibility to identify the specific locations within their communities to be served and to otherwise design the project.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical upload and download speeds of 100 Mbps. There may be instances in which it would not be practicable for a project to deliver such service speeds because of the geography, topography, or excessive costs associated with such a project. In these instances, the affected project would be expected to be designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds 100 Mbps download and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speeds and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps symmetrical for download and upload speeds.[144] In setting these standards, Treasury identified speeds necessary to ensure that broadband infrastructure is sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth. Treasury also recognizes that different communities and their members may have a broad range of internet needs and that those needs may change over time.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury considered estimates of typical households demands during the pandemic. Using the Federal Communication Commission's (FCC) Broadband Speed Guide, for example, a household with two telecommuters and two to three remote learners today are estimated to need 100 Mbps download to work simultaneously.[145] In households with more members, the demands may be greater, and in households with fewer members, the demands may be less.

In considering the appropriate speed requirements for eligible projects, Treasury also considered data usage patterns and how bandwidth needs have changed over time for U.S. households and businesses as people's use of technology in their daily lives has evolved. In the few years preceding the pandemic, market research data showed that average upload speeds in the United States surpassed over 10 Mbps in 2017[146] and continued to increase significantly, with the average upload speed as of November, 2019 increasing to 48.41 Mbps,[147] attributable, in part to a shift to using broadband and the internet by individuals and businesses

[139] *See, e.g., https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/more-half-american-households-used-internet-health-related-activities-2019-ntia-data-show; https://www.ntia.gov/blog/2020/nearly-third-american-employees-worked-remotely-2019-ntia-data-show;* and generally, *https://www.ntia.gov/data/digital-nation-data-explorer.*

[140] As an example, data from the Federal Communications Commission shows that as of June 2020, 9.07 percent of the U.S. population had no available cable or fiber broadband providers providing greater than 25 Mbps download speeds and 3 Mbps upload speeds. Availability was significantly less for rural versus urban populations, with 35.57 percent of the rural population lacking such access, compared with 2.57 percent of the urban population. Availability was also significantly less for tribal versus non-tribal populations, with 35.93 percent of the tribal population lacking such access, compared with 8.74 of the non-tribal population. Federal Communications Commission, Fixed Broadband Deployment, *https://broadbandmap.fcc.gov/#/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[141] How Do U.S. Internet Costs Compare To The Rest Of The World?, BroadbandSearch Blog Post, *available at https://www.broadbandsearch.net/blog/internet-costs-compared-worldwide.*

[142] *See, e.g.,* Federal Communications Commission, Fourteenth Broadband Deployment Report, *available at https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-21-18A1.pdf.*

[143] *See, e.g.,* Illinois Department of Commerce & Economic Opportunity, Broadband Grants, h (last visited May 9, 2021), *https://www2.illinois.gov/dceo/ConnectIllinois/Pages/BroadbandGrants.aspx;* Kansas Office of Broadband Development, Broadband Acceleration Grant, *https://www.kansascommerce.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/Broadband-Acceleration-Grant.pdf* (last visited May 9, 2021); New York State Association of Counties, Universal Broadband: Deploying High Speed Internet Access in NYS (Jul. 2017), *https://www.nysac.org/files/BroadbandUpdateReport2017(1).pdf.*

[144] This scalability threshold is consistent with scalability requirements used in other jurisdictions. *Id.*

[145] Federal Communications Commission, Broadband Speed Guide, *https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/broadband-speed-guide* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[146] Letter from Lisa R. Youngers, President and CEO of Fiber Broadband Association to FCC, WC Docket No. 19–126 (filed Jan. 3, 2020), including an Appendix with research from RVA LLC, *Data Review Of The Importance of Upload Speeds* (Jan. 2020), and Ookla speed test data, *available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/1010300851185 17/FCC%20RDOF%20Jan%203%20Ex%20Parte.pdf.*Additional information on historic growth in data usage is provided in Schools, Health & Libraries Broadband Coalition, *Common Sense Solutions for Closing the Digital Divide,* Apr. 29, 2021.

[147] *Id. See also* United States's Mobile and Broadband internet Speeds—Speedtest Global Index, *available at https://www.speedtest.net/global-index/united-states#fixed.*

to create and share content using video sharing, video conferencing, and other applications.[148]

The increasing use of data accelerated markedly during the pandemic as households across the country became increasingly reliant on tools and applications that require greater internet capacity, both to download data but also to upload data. Sending information became as important as receiving it. A video consultation with a healthcare provider or participation by a child in a live classroom with a teacher and fellow students requires video to be sent and received simultaneously.[149] As an example, some video conferencing technology platforms indicate that download and upload speeds should be roughly equal to support two-way, interactive video meetings.[150] For both work and school, client materials or completed school assignments, which may be in the form of PDF files, videos, or graphic files, also need to be shared with others. This is often done by uploading materials to a collaboration site, and the upload speed available to a user can have a significant impact on the time it takes for the content to be shared with others. [151] These activities require significant capacity from home internet connections to both download and upload data, especially when there are multiple individuals in one household engaging in these activities simultaneously.

This need for increased broadband capacity during the pandemic was reflected in increased usage patterns seen over the last year. As OpenVault noted in recent advisories, the pandemic significantly increased the amount of data users consume. Among data users observed by OpenVault, per-subscriber average data usage for the fourth quarter of 2020 was 482.6 gigabytes per month, representing a 40 percent increase over the 344 gigabytes consumed in the fourth quarter of 2019 and a 26 percent increase over the third quarter 2020 average of 383.8 gigabytes.[152] OpenVault also noted significant increases in upstream usage among the data users it observed, with upstream data usage growing 63 percent—from 19 gigabytes to 31 gigabytes—between December, 2019 and December, 2020.[153] According to an OECD Broadband statistic from June 2020, the largest percentage of U.S. broadband subscribers have services providing speeds between 100 Mbps and 1 Gbps.[154]

Jurisdictions and Federal programs are increasingly responding to the growing demands of their communities for both heightened download and upload speeds. For example, Illinois now requires 100 Mbps symmetrical service as the construction standard for its state broadband grant programs. This standard is also consistent with speed levels, particularly download speed levels, prioritized by other Federal programs supporting broadband projects. Bids submitted as part of the FCC in its Rural Digital Opportunity Fund (RDOF), established to support the construction of broadband networks in rural communities across the country, are given priority if they offer faster service, with the service offerings of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload being included in the "above baseline" performance tier set by the FCC.[155] The Broadband Infrastructure Program (BBIP) [156] of the Department of Commerce, which provides Federal funding to deploy broadband infrastructure to eligible service areas of the country also prioritizes projects designed to provide broadband service with a download speed of not less than 100 Mbps and an upload speed of not less than 20 Mbps.[157]

The 100 Mbps upload and download speeds will support the increased and growing needs of households and businesses. Recognizing that, in some instances, 100 Mbps upload speed may be impracticable due to geographical, topographical, or financial constraints, the interim final rule permits upload speeds of between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps in such instances. To provide for investments that will accommodate technologies requiring symmetry in download and upload speeds, as noted above, eligible projects that are not designed to deliver, upon project completion, service that reliably meets or exceeds symmetrical speeds of 100 Mbps because it would be impracticable to do so should be designed so that they can be scalable to such speeds. Recipients are also encouraged to prioritize investments in fiber optic infrastructure where feasible, as such advanced technology enables the next generation of application solutions for all communities.

Under the interim final rule, eligible projects are expected to focus on locations that are unserved or underserved. The interim final rule treats users as being unserved or underserved if they lack access to a wireline connection capable of reliably delivering at least minimum speeds of 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload as households and businesses lacking this level of access are generally not viewed as being able to originate and receive high-quality voice, data, graphics, and video telecommunications. This threshold is consistent with the FCC's benchmark for an "advanced telecommunications capability." [158] This threshold is also consistent with thresholds used in other Federal programs to identify eligible areas to be served by programs to improve broadband services. For example, in the FCC's RDOF program, eligible areas include those without current (or already funded) access to terrestrial broadband service providing 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload speeds.[159] The Department of Commerce's BBIP also considers households to be "unserved" generally if they lack access to broadband service

[148] *Id.*

[149] One high definition Zoom meeting or class requires approximately 3.8 Mbps/3.0 Mbps (up/down).

[150] *See, e.g.,* Zoom, System Requirements for Windows, macOS, and Linux, *https://support.zoom.us/hc/en-us/articles/201362023-System-requirements-for-Windows-macOS-and-Linux#h_d278c327-e03d-4896-b19a-96a8f3c0c69c* (last visited May 8, 2021).

[151] By one estimate, to upload a one gigabit video file to YouTube would take 15 minutes at an upload speed of 10 Mbps compared with 1 minute, 30 seconds at an upload speed of 100 Mbps, and 30 seconds at an upload speed of 300 Mbps. *Reviews.org:* What is Symmetrical internet? (March 2020).

[152] OVBI: Covid-19 Drove 15 percent Increase in Broadband Traffic in 2020, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-covid-19-drove-51-increase-in-broadband-traffic-in-2020; See* OpenVault's data set incorporates information on usage by subscribers across multiple continents, including North America and Europe. Additional data and detail on increases in the amount of data users consume and the broadband speeds they are using is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Report Q4,* Quarterly Advisory (Feb. 10, 2021), *available at https://openvault.com/complimentary-report-4q20/.*

[153] OVBI Special Report: 202 Upstream Growth Nearly 4X of Pre-Pandemic Years, OpenVault, Quarterly Advisory, (April 1, 20201), *available at https://openvault.com/ovbi-special-report-2020-upstream-growth-rate-nearly-4x-of-pre-pandemic-years/;* Additional data is provided in *OpenVault Broadband Insights Pandemic Impact on Upstream Broadband Usage and Network Capacity, available at https://openvault.com/upstream-whitepaper/.*

[154] Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Fixed broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, per speed tiers (June 2020), *https://www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/5.1-FixedBB-SpeedTiers-2020-06.xls www.oecd.org/sti/broadband/broadband-statistics.*

[155] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund,* Report and Order, 35 FCC Rcd 686, 690, para. 9 (2020), *available at https://www.fcc.gov/document/fcc-launches-20-billion-rural-digital-opportunity-fund-0.*

[156] The BIPP was authorized by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Section 905, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (Dec. 27, 2020).

[157] Section 905(d)(4) of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

[158] *Deployment Report, supra* note 142.

[159] *Rural Digital Opportunity Fund, supra* note 156.

with a download speed of not less than 25 Mbps download and 3 Mbps upload, among other conditions. In selecting an area to be served by a project, recipients are encouraged to avoid investing in locations that have existing agreements to build reliable wireline service with minimum speeds of 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload by December 31, 2024, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and resources.

Recipients are also encouraged to consider ways to integrate affordability options into their program design. To meet the immediate needs of unserved and underserved households and businesses, recipients are encouraged to focus on projects that deliver a physical broadband connection by prioritizing projects that achieve last mile-connections. Treasury also encourages recipients to prioritize support for broadband networks owned, operated by, or affiliated with local governments, non-profits, and co-operatives—providers with less pressure to turn profits and with a commitment to serving entire communities.

Under sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A), assistance to households facing negative economic impacts due to COVID–19 is also an eligible use, including internet access or digital literacy assistance. As discussed above, in considering whether a potential use is eligible under this category, a recipient must consider whether, and the extent to which, the household has experienced a negative economic impact from the pandemic.

Question 22: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 23: Would setting such a minimum be impractical for particular types of projects? If so, where and on what basis should those projects be identified? How could such a standard be set while also taking into account the practicality of using this standard in particular types of projects? In addition to topography, geography, and financial factors, what other constraints, if any, are relevant to considering whether an investment is impracticable?

Question 24: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a minimum level of service at 100 Mbps download and 20 Mbps upload in projects where it is impracticable to set minimum symmetrical download and upload speeds of 100 Mbps? What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting a scalability requirement in these cases? What other minimum standards would be appropriate and why?

Question 25: What are the advantages and disadvantages of focusing these investments on those without access to a wireline connection that reliably delivers 25 Mbps download by 3 Mbps upload? Would another threshold be appropriate and why?

Question 26: What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting any particular threshold for identifying unserved or underserved areas, minimum speed standards or scalability minimum? Are there other standards that should be set (e.g., latency)? If so, why and how? How can such threshold, standards, or minimum be set in a way that balances the public's interest in making sure that reliable broadband services meeting the daily needs of all Americans are available throughout the country with the providing recipients flexibility to meet the varied needs of their communities?

III. Restrictions on Use

As discussed above, recipients have considerable flexibility to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to address the diverse needs of their communities. To ensure that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are used for these congressionally permitted purposes, the ARPA includes two provisions that further define the boundaries of the statute's eligible uses. Section 602(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides that States and territories may not "use the funds . . . to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in . . . net tax revenue . . . resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation during the covered period that reduces any tax . . . or delays the imposition of any tax or tax increase." In addition, sections 602(c)(2)(B) and 603(c)(2) prohibit any recipient, including cities, nonentitlement units of government, and counties, from using Fiscal Recovery Funds for deposit into any pension fund. These restrictions support the use of funds for the congressionally permitted purposes described in Section II of this Supplementary Information by providing a backstop against the use of funds for purposes outside of the eligible use categories.

These provisions give force to Congress's clear intent that Fiscal Recovery Funds be spent within the four eligible uses identified in the statute—(1) to respond to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts, (2) to provide premium pay to essential workers, (3) to provide government services to the extent of eligible governments' revenue losses, and (4) to make necessary water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure investments—and not otherwise. These four eligible uses reflect Congress's judgment that the Fiscal Recovery Funds should be expended in particular ways that support recovery from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The further restrictions reflect Congress's judgment that tax cuts and pension deposits do not fall within these eligible uses. The interim final rule describes how Treasury will identify when such uses have occurred and how it will recoup funds put toward these impermissible uses and, as discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, establishes a reporting framework for monitoring the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for eligible uses.

A. Deposit Into Pension Funds

The statute provides that recipients may not use Fiscal Recovery Funds for "deposit into any pension fund." For the reasons discussed below, Treasury interprets "deposit" in this context to refer to an extraordinary payment into a pension fund for the purpose of reducing an accrued, unfunded liability. More specifically, the interim final rule does not permit this assistance to be used to make a payment into a pension fund if both:

1. The payment reduces a liability incurred prior to the start of the COVID–19 public health emergency, and

2. the payment occurs outside the recipient's regular timing for making such payments.

Under this interpretation, a "deposit" is distinct from a "payroll contribution," which occurs when employers make payments into pension funds on regular intervals, with contribution amounts based on a pre-determined percentage of employees' wages and salaries.

As discussed above, eligible uses for premium pay and responding to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency include hiring and compensating public sector employees. Interpreting the scope of "deposit" to exclude contributions that are part of payroll contributions is more consistent with these eligible uses and would reduce administrative burden for recipients. Accordingly, if an employee's wages and salaries are an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds, recipients may treat the employee's covered benefits as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds. For purposes of the Fiscal Recovery Funds, covered benefits include costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans

(Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Treasury anticipates that this approach to employees' covered benefits will be comprehensive and, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses, will allow all covered benefits listed in the previous paragraph to be eligible under the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Treasury expects that this will minimize the administrative burden on recipients by treating all the specified covered benefit types as eligible expenses, for employees whose wage and salary costs are eligible expenses.

Question 27: Beyond a "deposit" and a "payroll contribution," are there other types of payments into a pension fund that Treasury should consider?

B. Offset a Reduction in Net Tax Revenue

For States and territories (recipient governments [160]), section 602(c)(2)(A)—the offset provision—prohibits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation [161] during the covered period. If a State or territory uses Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, the ARPA provides that the State or territory must repay to the Treasury an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of the applicable reduction attributable to the impermissible offset and (ii) the amount received by the State or territory under the ARPA. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.** As discussed below Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION,** a State or territory that chooses to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue does not forfeit its entire allocation of Fiscal Recovery Funds (unless it misused the full allocation to offset a reduction in net tax revenue) or any non-ARPA funding received.

The interim final rule implements these conditions by establishing a framework for States and territories to determine the cost of changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that reduce tax revenue and to identify and value the sources of funds that will offset—*i.e.,* cover the cost of—any reduction in net tax revenue resulting from such changes. A recipient government would only be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation if, and to the extent that, the recipient government could not identify sufficient funds from sources other than the Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset the reduction in net tax revenue. If sufficient funds from other sources cannot be identified to cover the full cost of the reduction in net tax revenue resulting from changes in law, regulation, or interpretation, the remaining amount not covered by these sources will be considered to have been offset by Fiscal Recovery Funds, in contravention of the offset provision. The interim final rule recognizes three sources of funds that may offset a reduction in net tax revenue other than Fiscal Recovery Funds—organic growth, increases in revenue (*e.g.,* an increase in a tax rate), and certain cuts in spending.

In order to reduce burden, the interim final rule's approach also incorporates the types of information and modeling already used by States and territories in their own fiscal and budgeting processes. By incorporating existing budgeting processes and capabilities, States and territories will be able to assess and evaluate the relationship of tax and budget decisions to uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds based on information they likely have or can obtain. This approach ensures that recipient governments have the information they need to understand the implications of their decisions regarding the use of the Fiscal Recovery Funds—and, in particular, whether they are using the funds to directly or indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue, making them potentially subject to recoupment.

Reporting on both the eligible uses and on a State's or territory's covered tax changes that would reduce tax revenue will enable identification of, and recoupment for, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to directly offset reductions in tax revenue resulting from tax relief. Moreover, this approach recognizes that, because money is fungible, even if Fiscal Recovery Funds are not explicitly or directly used to cover the costs of changes that reduce net tax revenue, those funds may be used in a manner inconsistent with the statute by indirectly being used to substitute for the State's or territory's funds that would otherwise have been needed to cover the costs of the reduction. By focusing on the cost of changes that reduce net tax revenue—and how a recipient government is offsetting those reductions in constructing its budget over the covered period—the framework prevents efforts to use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset reductions in net tax revenue for which the recipient government has not identified other offsetting sources of funding.

As discussed in greater detail below in this preamble, the framework set forth in the interim final rule establishes a step-by-step process for determining whether, and the extent to which, Fiscal Recovery Funds have been used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. Based on information reported annually by the recipient government:

- First, each year, each recipient government will identify and value the changes in law, regulation, or interpretation that would result in a reduction in net tax revenue, as it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The sum of these values in the year for which the government is reporting is the amount it needs to "pay for" with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds (total value of revenue reducing changes).
- Second, the interim final rule recognizes that it may be difficult to predict how a change would affect net tax revenue in future years and, accordingly, provides that if the total value of the changes in the year for which the recipient government is reporting is below a de minimis level, as discussed below, the recipient government need not identify any sources of funding to pay for revenue reducing changes and will not be subject to recoupment.
- Third, a recipient government will consider the amount of actual tax revenue recorded in the year for which they are reporting. If the recipient government's actual tax revenue is greater than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, the recipient government will not be considered to have violated the offset provision because there will not have been a reduction in net tax revenue.
- Fourth, if the recipient government's actual tax revenue is less than the amount of tax revenue received by the recipient government for the fiscal year ending 2019, adjusted annually for inflation, in the reporting year the recipient government will identify any sources of funds that have been used to permissibly offset the total value of covered tax changes other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. These are:
  - State or territory tax changes that would increase any source of general

[160] In this sub-section, "recipient governments" refers only to States and territories. In other sections, "recipient governments" refers more broadly to eligible governments receiving funding from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

[161] For brevity, referred to as "changes in law, regulation, or interpretation" for the remainder of this preamble.

fund revenue, such as a change that would increase a tax rate; and

○ Spending cuts in areas not being replaced by Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The recipient government will calculate the value of revenue reduction remaining after applying these sources of offsetting funding to the total value of revenue reducing changes—that, is, how much of the tax change has not been paid for. The recipient government will then compare that value to the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue. A recipient government will not be required to repay to the Treasury an amount that is greater than the recipient government's actual tax revenue shortfall relative to the baseline (*i.e.*, fiscal year 2019 tax revenue adjusted for inflation). This "revenue reduction cap," together with Step 3, ensures that recipient governments can use organic revenue growth to offset the cost of revenue reductions.

• Finally, if there are any amounts that could be subject to recoupment, Treasury will provide notice to the recipient government of such amounts. This process is discussed in greater detail in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

Together, these steps allow Treasury to identify the amount of reduction in net tax revenue that both is attributable to covered changes and has been directly or indirectly offset with Fiscal Recovery Funds. This process ensures Fiscal Recovery Funds are used in a manner consistent with the statute's defined eligible uses and the offset provision's limitation on these eligible uses, while avoiding undue interference with State and territory decisions regarding tax and spending policies.

The interim final rule also implements a process for recouping Fiscal Recovery Funds that were used to offset reductions in net tax revenue, including the calculation of any amounts that may be subject to recoupment, a process for a recipient government to respond to a notice of recoupment, and clarification regarding amounts excluded from recoupment. *See* Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.**

The interim final rule includes several definitions that are applicable to the implementation of the offset provision.

Covered change. The offset provision is triggered by a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from "a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation." A covered change includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule where the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period. Changed administrative interpretations would not include corrections to replace prior inaccurate interpretations; such corrections would instead be treated as changes implementing legislation enacted or regulations issued prior to the covered period; the operative change in those circumstances is the underlying legislation or regulation that occurred prior to the covered period. Moreover, only the changes within the control of the State or territory are considered covered changes. Covered changes do not include a change in rate that is triggered automatically and based on statutory or regulatory criteria in effect prior to the covered period. For example, a state law that sets its earned income tax credit (EITC) at a fixed percentage of the Federal EITC will see its EITC payments automatically increase—and thus its tax revenue reduced—because of the Federal Government's expansion of the EITC in the ARPA.[162] This would not be considered a covered change. In addition, the offset provision applies only to actions for which the change in policy occurs during the covered period; it excludes regulations or other actions that implement a change or law substantively enacted prior to March 3, 2021. Finally, Treasury has determined and previously announced that income tax changes—even those made during the covered period—that simply conform with recent changes in Federal law (including those to conform to recent changes in Federal taxation of unemployment insurance benefits and taxation of loan forgiveness under the Paycheck Protection Program) are permissible under the offset provision.

Baseline. For purposes of measuring a reduction in net tax revenue, the interim final rule measures actual changes in tax revenue relative to a revenue baseline (baseline). The baseline will be calculated as fiscal year 2019 (FY 2019) tax revenue indexed for inflation in each year of the covered period, with inflation calculated using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator.[163]

FY 2019 was chosen as the starting year for the baseline because it is the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.[164] This baseline year is consistent with the approach directed by the ARPA in sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C), which identify the "most recent full fiscal year of the [State, territory, or Tribal government] prior to the emergency" as the comparator for measuring revenue loss. U.S. gross domestic product is projected to rebound to pre-pandemic levels in 2021,[165] suggesting that an FY 2019 pre-pandemic baseline is a reasonable comparator for future revenue levels. The FY 2019 baseline revenue will be adjusted annually for inflation to allow for direct comparison of actual tax revenue in each year (reported in nominal terms) to baseline revenue in common units of measurement; without inflation adjustment, each dollar of reported actual tax revenue would be worth less than each dollar of baseline revenue expressed in 2019 terms.

Reporting year. The interim final rule defines "reporting year" as a single year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the recipient government during the covered period, for which a recipient government reports the value of covered changes and any sources of offsetting revenue increases ("in-year" value), regardless of when those changes were enacted. For the fiscal years ending in 2021 or 2025 (partial years), the term "reporting year" refers to the portion of the year falling within the covered period. For example, the reporting year for a fiscal year beginning July 2020 and ending June 2021 would be from March 3, 2021 to July 2021.

Tax revenue. The interim final rule's definition of "tax revenue" is based on the Census Bureau's definition of taxes, used for its Annual Survey of State Government Finances.[166] It provides a consistent, well-established definition with which States and territories will be familiar and is consistent with the approach taken in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** describing the implementation of sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) of the Act, regarding revenue loss. Consistent with the approach described in Section II.C of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, tax

[162] *See, e.g.*, Tax Policy Center, How do state earned income tax credits work?, *https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/briefing-book/how-do-state-earned-income-tax-credits-work/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[163] U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, GDP Price Deflator, *https://www.bea.gov/data/prices-inflation/gdp-price-deflator* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[164] Using Fiscal Year 2019 is consistent with section 602 as Congress provided for using that baseline for determining the impact of revenue loss affecting the provision of government services. *See* section 602(c)(1)(C).

[165] Congressional Budget Office, An Overview of the Economic Outlook: 2021 to 2031 (February 1, 2021), *available at https://www.cbo.gov/publication/56965.*

[166] U.S. Census Bureau, Annual Survey of State and Local Government Finances Glossary, *https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/state/about/glossary.html* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

revenue does not include revenue taxed and collected by a different unit of government (*e.g.*, revenue from taxes levied by a local government and transferred to a recipient government).

Framework. The interim final rule provides a step-by-step framework, to be used in each reporting year, to calculate whether the offset provision applies to a State's or territory's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds:

(1) *Covered changes that reduce tax revenue.* For each reporting year, a recipient government will identify and value covered changes that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year, similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Further, estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of macroeconomic growth because macroeconomic growth is accounted for separately in the framework. Relative to these dynamic scoring methodologies, scoring methodologies that do not incorporate projected effects of macroeconomic growth rely on fewer assumptions and thus provide greater consistency among States and territories. Dynamic scoring that incorporates macroeconomic growth may also increase the likelihood of underestimation of the cost of a reduction in tax revenue.

In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities. In addition, the approach of using the projected value of changes in law that enact fiscal policies to estimate the net effect of such policies is consistent with the way many States and territories already consider tax changes.[167]

(2) *In excess of the de minimis.* The recipient government will next calculate the total value of all covered changes in the reporting year resulting in revenue reductions, identified in Step 1. If the total value of the revenue reductions resulting from these changes is below the de minimis level, the recipient government will be deemed not to have any revenue-reducing changes for the purpose of determining the recognized net reduction. If the total is above the de minimis level, the recipient government must identify sources of in-year revenue to cover the full costs of changes that reduce tax revenue.

The de minimis level is calculated as 1 percent of the reporting year's baseline. Treasury recognizes that, pursuant to their taxing authority, States and territories may make many small changes to alter the composition of their tax revenues or implement other policies with marginal effects on tax revenues. They may also make changes based on projected revenue effects that turn out to differ from actual effects, unintentionally resulting in minor revenue changes that are not fairly described as "resulting from" tax law changes. The de minimis level recognizes the inherent challenges and uncertainties that recipient governments face, and thus allows relatively small reductions in tax revenue without consequence. Treasury determined the 1 percent level by assessing the historical effects of state-level tax policy changes in state EITCs implemented to effect policy goals other than reducing net tax revenues.[168] The 1 percent de minimis level reflects the historical reductions in revenue due to minor changes in state fiscal policies.

(3) *Safe harbor.* The recipient government will then compare the reporting year's actual tax revenue to the baseline. If actual tax revenue is greater than the baseline, Treasury will deem the recipient government not to have any recognized net reduction for the reporting year, and therefore to be in a safe harbor and outside the ambit of the offset provision. This approach is consistent with the ARPA, which contemplates recoupment of Fiscal Recovery Funds only in the event that such funds are used to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. If net tax revenue has not been reduced, this provision does not apply. In the event that actual tax revenue is above the baseline, the organic revenue growth that has occurred, plus any other revenue-raising changes, by definition must have been enough to offset the in-year costs of the covered changes.

(4) *Consideration of other sources of funding.* Next, the recipient government will identify and calculate the total value of changes that could pay for revenue reduction due to covered changes and sum these items. This amount can be used to pay for up to the total value of revenue-reducing changes in the reporting year. These changes consist of two categories:

(a) *Tax and other increases in revenue.* The recipient government must identify and consider covered changes in policy that the recipient government predicts will have the effect of increasing general revenue in a given reporting year. As when identifying and valuing covered changes that reduce tax revenue, the value of revenue-raising changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, aligned with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and measured relative to a current law baseline, or based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s). Further, and as discussed above, estimation approaches should not use dynamic scoring methodologies that incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth because growth is accounted for separately under the interim final rule. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. This approach offers recipient governments the flexibility to determine their reporting methodology based on their existing budget scoring practices and capabilities.

(b) *Covered spending cuts.* A recipient government also may cut spending in certain areas to pay for covered changes that reduce tax revenue, up to the amount of the recipient government's net reduction in total spending as described below. These changes must be reductions in government outlays not in an area where the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds. To better align with existing reporting and accounting, the interim final rule considers the department, agency, or

[167] *See, e.g.,* Megan Randall & Kim Rueben, Tax Policy Center, Sustainable Budgeting in the States: Evidence on State Budget Institutions and Practices (Nov. 2017), *available at https://www.taxpolicycenter.org/sites/default/files/publication/149186/sustainable-budgeting-in-the-states_1.pdf.*

[168] Data provided by the Urban-Brookings Tax Policy Center for state-level EITC changes for 2004–2017.

authority from which spending has been cut and whether the recipient government has spent Fiscal Recovery Funds on that same department, agency, or authority. This approach was selected to allow recipient governments to report how Fiscal Recovery Funds have been spent using reporting units already incorporated into their budgeting process. If they have not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds in a department, agency, or authority, the full amount of the reduction in spending counts as a covered spending cut, up to the recipient government's net reduction in total spending. If they have, the Fiscal Recovery Funds generally would be deemed to have replaced the amount of spending cut and only reductions in spending above the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds spent on the department, agency, or authority would count.

To calculate the amount of spending cuts that are available to offset a reduction in tax revenue, the recipient government must first consider whether there has been a reduction in total net spending, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds (net reduction in total spending). This approach ensures that reported spending cuts actually create fiscal space, rather than simply offsetting other spending increases. A net reduction in total spending is measured as the difference between total spending in each reporting year, excluding Fiscal Recovery Funds spent, relative to total spending for the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation. Measuring reductions in spending relative to 2019 reflects the fact that the fiscal space created by a spending cut persists so long as spending remains below its original level, even if it does not decline further, relative to the same amount of revenue. Measuring spending cuts from year to year would, by contrast, not recognize any available funds to offset revenue reductions unless spending continued to decline, failing to reflect the actual availability of funds created by a persistent change and limiting the discretion of States and territories. In general and where possible, reporting should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Treasury chose this approach because while many recipient governments may score budget legislation using projections, spending cuts are readily observable using actual values.

This approach—allowing only spending reductions in areas where the recipient government has not spent Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used as an offset for a reduction in net tax revenue—aims to prevent recipient governments from using Fiscal Recovery Funds to supplant State or territory funding in the eligible use areas, and then use those State or territory funds to offset tax cuts. Such an approach helps ensure that Fiscal Recovery Funds are not used to "indirectly" offset revenue reductions due to covered changes.

In order to help ensure recipient governments use Fiscal Recovery Funds in a manner consistent with the prescribed eligible uses and do not use Fiscal Recovery Funds to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury will monitor changes in spending throughout the covered period. If, over the course of the covered period, a spending cut is subsequently replaced with Fiscal Recovery Funds and used to indirectly offset a reduction in net tax revenue resulting from a covered change, Treasury may consider such change to be an evasion of the restrictions of the offset provision and seek recoupment of such amounts.

(5) *Identification of amounts subject to recoupment.* If a recipient government (i) reports covered changes that reduce tax revenue (Step 1); (ii) to a degree greater than the de minimis (Step 2); (iii) has experienced a reduction in net tax revenue (Step 3); and (iv) lacks sufficient revenue from other, permissible sources to pay for the entirety of the reduction (Step 4), then the recipient government will be considered to have used Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue, up to the amount that revenue has actually declined. That is, the maximum value of reduction in revenue due to covered changes which a recipient government must cover is capped at the difference between the baseline and actual tax revenue.[169] In the event that the baseline is above actual tax revenue and the difference between them is less than the sum of revenue reducing changes that are not paid for with other, permissible sources, organic revenue growth has implicitly offset a portion of the reduction. For example, if a recipient government reduces tax revenue by $1 billion, makes no other changes, and experiences revenue growth driven by organic economic growth worth $500 million, it need only pay for the remaining $500 million with sources other than Fiscal Recovery Funds. The revenue reduction cap implements this approach for permitting organic revenue growth to cover the cost of tax cuts.

Finally, as discussed further in Section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a recipient government may request reconsideration of any amounts identified as subject to recoupment under this framework. This process ensures that all relevant facts and circumstances, including information regarding planned spending cuts and budgeting assumptions, are considered prior to a determination that an amount must be repaid. Amounts subject to recoupment are calculated on an annual basis; amounts recouped in one year cannot be returned if the State or territory subsequently reports an increase in net tax revenue.

To facilitate the implementation of the framework above, and in addition to reporting required on eligible uses, in each year of the reporting period, each State and territory will report to Treasury the following items:

- Actual net tax revenue for the reporting year;
- Each revenue-reducing change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each revenue-raising change made to date during the covered period and the in-year value of each change;
- Each covered spending cut made to date during the covered period, the in-year value of each cut, and documentation demonstrating that each spending cut is covered as prescribed under the interim final rule;

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions the reporting requirements at a later date.

Question 28: Does the interim final rule's definition of tax revenue accord with existing State and territorial practice and, if not, are there other definitions or elements Treasury should consider? Discuss why or why not.

Question 29: The interim final rule permits certain spending cuts to cover the costs of reductions in tax revenue, including cuts in a department, agency, or authority in which the recipient government is not using Fiscal Recovery Funds. How should Treasury and recipient governments consider the scope of a department, agency, or authority for the use of funds to ensure spending cuts are not being substituted with Fiscal Recovery Funds while also avoiding an overbroad definition of that captures spending that is, in fact, distinct?

Question 30: Discuss the budget scoring methodologies currently used by States and territories. How should the interim final rule take into consideration differences in approaches? Please discuss the use of

[169] This cap is applied in § 35.8(c) of the interim final rule, calculating the amount of funds used in violation of the tax offset provision.

practices including but not limited to macrodynamic scoring, microdynamic scoring, and length of budget windows.

Question 31: If a recipient government has a balanced budget requirement, how will that requirement impact its use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and ability to implement this framework?

Question 32: To implement the framework described above, the interim final rule establishes certain reporting requirements. To what extent do recipient governments already produce this information and on what timeline? Discuss ways that Treasury and recipient governments may better rely on information already produced, while ensuring a consistent application of the framework.

Question 33: Discuss States' and territories' ability to produce the figures and numbers required for reporting under the interim final rule. What additional reporting tools, such as a standardized template, would facilitate States' and territories' ability to complete the reporting required under the interim final rule?

C. Other Restrictions on Use

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are also subject to pre-existing limitations provided in other Federal statutes and regulations and may not be used as non-Federal match for other Federal programs whose statute or regulations bar the use of Federal funds to meet matching requirements. For example, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds may not be used to satisfy the State share of Medicaid.[170]

As provided for in the award terms, payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds as a general matter will be subject to the provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards (2 CFR part 200) (the Uniform Guidance), including the cost principles and restrictions on general provisions for selected items of cost.

D. Timeline for Use of Fiscal Recovery Funds

Section 602(c)(1) and section 603(c)(1) require that payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds be used only to cover costs incurred by the State, territory, Tribal government, or local government by December 31, 2024. Similarly, the CARES Act provided that payments from the CRF be used to cover costs incurred by December 31, 2021.[171] The definition of "incurred" does not have a clear meaning. With respect to the CARES Act, on the understanding that the CRF was intended to be used to meet relatively short-term needs, Treasury interpreted this requirement to mean that, for a cost to be considered to have been incurred, performance of the service or delivery of the goods acquired must occur by December 31, 2021. In contrast, the ARPA, passed at a different stage of the COVID–19 public health emergency, was intended to provide more general fiscal relief over a broader timeline. In addition, the ARPA expressly permits the use of Fiscal Recovery Funds for improvements to water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure, which entail a longer timeframe. In recognition of this, Treasury is interpreting the requirement in section 602 and section 603 that costs be incurred by December 31, 2024, to require only that recipients have obligated the Fiscal Recovery Funds by such date. The interim final rule adopts a definition of "obligation" that is based on the definition used for purposes of the Uniform Guidance, which will allow for uniform administration of this requirement and is a definition with which most recipients will be familiar.

Payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are grants provided to recipients to mitigate the fiscal effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency and to respond to the public health emergency, consistent with the eligible uses enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1).[172] As such, these funds are intended to provide economic stimulus in areas still recovering from the economic effects of the pandemic. In implementing and interpreting these provisions, including what it means to "respond to" the COVID–19 public health emergency, Treasury takes into consideration pre-pandemic facts and circumstances (*e.g.*, average revenue growth prior to the pandemic) as well as impact of the pandemic that predate the enactment of the ARPA (*e.g.*, replenishing Unemployment Trust balances drawn during the pandemic). While assessing the effects of the COVID–19 public health emergency necessarily takes into consideration the facts and circumstances that predate the ARPA, use of Fiscal Recovery Funds is forward looking.

As discussed above, recipients are permitted to use payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to respond to the public health emergency, to respond to workers performing essential work by providing premium pay or providing grants to eligible employers, and to make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure, which all relate to prospective uses. In addition, sections 602(c)(1)(C) and 603(c)(1)(C) permit recipients to use Fiscal Recovery Funds for the provision of government services. This clause provides that the amount of funds that may be used for this purpose is measured by reference to the reduction in revenue due to the public health emergency relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year, but this reference does not relate to the period during which recipients may use the funds, which instead refers to prospective uses, consistent with the other eligible uses.

Although as discussed above the eligible uses of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds are all prospective in nature, Treasury considers the beginning of the covered period for purposes of determining compliance with section 602(c)(2)(A) to be the relevant reference point for this purpose. The interim final rule thus permits funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on March 3, 2021. This aligns the period for use of Fiscal Recovery Funds with the period during which these funds may not be used to offset reductions in net tax revenue. Permitting Fiscal Recovery Funds to be used to cover costs incurred beginning on this date will also mean that recipients that began incurring costs in the anticipation of enactment of the ARPA and in advance of the issuance of this rule and receipt of payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds would be able to cover them using these payments.[173]

As set forth in the award terms, the period of performance will run until December 31, 2026, which will provide recipients a reasonable amount of time to complete projects funded with payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

IV. Recoupment Process

Under the ARPA, failure to comply with the restrictions on use contained in sections 602(c) and 603(c) of the Act may result in recoupment of funds.[174] The interim final rule implements these provisions by establishing a process for recoupment.

Identification and Notice of Violations. Failure to comply with the restrictions on use will be identified based on reporting provided by the

[170] *See* 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.

[171] Section 1001 of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 amended section 601(d)(3) of the Act by extending the end of the covered period for CRF expenditures from December 30, 2020 to December 31, 2021.

[172] Sections 602(a), 603(a), 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Act.

[173] Given the nature of this program, recipients will not be permitted to use funds to cover pre-award costs, *i.e.*, those incurred prior to March 3, 2021.

[174] Sections 602(e) and 603(e) of the Act.

recipient. As discussed further in Sections III.B and VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, Treasury will collect information regarding eligible uses on a quarterly basis and on the tax offset provision on an annual basis. Treasury also may consider other information in identifying a violation, such as information provided by members of the public. If Treasury identifies a violation, it will provide written notice to the recipient along with an explanation of such amounts.

Request for Reconsideration. Under the interim final rule, a recipient may submit a request for reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice provided by Treasury. This reconsideration process provides a recipient the opportunity to submit additional information it believes supports its request in light of the notice of recoupment, including, for example, additional information regarding the recipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds or its tax revenues. The process also provides the Secretary with an opportunity to consider all information relevant to whether a violation has occurred, and if so, the appropriate amount for recoupment.

The interim final rule also establishes requirements for the timing of a request for reconsideration. Specifically, if a recipient wishes to request reconsideration of any amounts identified in the notice, the recipient must submit a written request for reconsideration to the Secretary within 60 calendar days of receipt of such notice. The request must include an explanation of why the recipient believes that the finding of a violation or recoupable amount identified in the notice of recoupment should be reconsidered. To facilitate the Secretary's review of a recipient's request for reconsideration, the request should identify all supporting reasons for the request. Within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

The process and timeline established by the interim final rule are intended to provide the recipient with an adequate opportunity to fully present any issues or arguments in response to the notice of recoupment.[175] This process will allow the Secretary to respond to the issues and considerations raised in the request for reconsideration taking into account the information and arguments presented by the recipient along with any other relevant information.

Repayment. Finally, the interim final rule provides that any amounts subject to recoupment must be repaid within 120 calendar days of receipt of any final notice of recoupment or, if the recipient has not requested reconsideration, within 120 calendar days of the initial notice provided by the Secretary.

Question 34: Discuss the timeline for requesting reconsideration under the interim final rule. What, if any, challenges does this timeline present?

V. Payments in Tranches to Local Governments and Certain States

Section 603 of the Act provides that the Secretary will make payments to local governments in two tranches, with the second tranche being paid twelve months after the first payment. In addition, section 602(b)(6)(A)(ii) provides that the Secretary may withhold payment of up to 50 percent of the amount allocated to each State and territory for a period of up to twelve months from the date on which the State or territory provides its certification to the Secretary. Any such withholding for a State or territory is required to be based on the unemployment rate in the State or territory as of the date of the certification.

The Secretary has determined to provide in this interim final rule for withholding of 50 percent of the amount of Fiscal Recovery Funds allocated to all States (and the District of Columbia) other than those with an unemployment rate that is 2.0 percentage points or more above its pre-pandemic (*i.e.*, February 2020) level. The Secretary will refer to the latest available monthly data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics as of the date the certification is provided. Based on data available at the time of public release of this interim final rule, this threshold would result in a majority of States being paid in two tranches.

Splitting payments for the majority of States is consistent with the requirement in section 603 of the Act to make payments from the Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund to local governments in two tranches.[176] Splitting payments to States into two tranches will help encourage recipients to adapt, as necessary, to new developments that could arise over the coming twelve months, including potential changes to the nature of the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. While the U.S. economy has been recovering and adding jobs in aggregate, there is still considerable uncertainty in the economic outlook and the interaction between the pandemic and the economy.[177] For these reasons, Treasury believes it will be appropriate for a majority of recipients to adapt their plans as the recovery evolves. For example, a faster-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to dedicate more Fiscal Recovery Funds to longer-term investments starting in 2022. In contrast, a slower-than-expected economic recovery in 2021 could lead a recipient to use additional funds for near-term stimulus in 2022.

At the same time, the statute contemplates the possibility that elevated unemployment in certain States could justify a single payment. Elevated unemployment is indicative of a greater need to assist unemployed workers and stimulate a faster economic recovery. For this reason, the interim final rule provides that States and territories with an increase in their unemployment rate over a specified threshold may receive a single payment, with the expectation that a single tranche will better enable these States and territories to take additional immediate action to aid the unemployed and strengthen their economies.

Following the initial pandemic-related spike in unemployment in 2020, States' unemployment rates have been trending back towards pre-pandemic levels. However, some States' labor markets are healing more slowly than others. Moreover, States varied widely in their pre-pandemic levels of unemployment, and some States remain substantially further from their pre-

[175] The interim final rule also provides that Treasury may extend any deadlines.

[176] With respect to Federal financial assistance more generally, States are subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA), under which Federal funds are drawn upon only on an as needed basis and States are required to remit interest on unused balances to Treasury. Given the statutory requirement for Treasury to make payments to States within a certain period, these requirements of the CMIA and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 will not apply to payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. Providing funding in two tranches to the majority of States reflects, to the maximum extent permitted by section 602 of the Act, the general principles of Federal cash management and stewardship of Federal funding, yet will be much less restrictive than the usual requirements to which States are subject.

[177] The potential course of the virus, and its impact on the economy, has contributed to a heightened degree of uncertainty relative to prior periods. *See, e.g.*, Dave Altig et al., Economic uncertainty before and during the COVID–19 pandemic, J. of Public Econ. (Nov. 2020), *available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0047272720301389.*

pandemic starting point. Consequently, Treasury is delineating States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate, based on the net difference to pre-pandemic levels.

Treasury has established that significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate is a net change in the unemployment rate of 2.0 percentage points or more relative to pre-pandemic levels. In the four previous recessions going back to the early 1980s, the national unemployment rate rose by 3.6, 2.3, 2.0, and 5.0 percentage points, as measured from the start of the recession to the eventual peak during or immediately following the recession.[178] Each of these increases can therefore represent a recession's impact on unemployment. To identify States with significant remaining elevation in unemployment, Treasury took the lowest of these four increases, 2.0 percentage points, to indicate states where, despite improvement in the unemployment rate, current labor market conditions are consistent still with a historical benchmark for a recession.

No U.S. territory will be subject to withholding of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds. For Puerto Rico, the Secretary has determined that the current level of the unemployment rate (8.8 percent, as of March 2021[179]) is sufficiently high such that Treasury should not withhold any portion of its payment from the Fiscal Recovery Funds regardless of its change in unemployment rate relative to its pre-pandemic level. For U.S. territories that are not included in the Bureau of Labor Statistics' monthly unemployment rate data, the Secretary will not exercise the authority to withhold amounts from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

VI. Transfer

The statute authorizes State, territorial, and Tribal governments; counties; metropolitan cities; and nonentitlement units of local government (counties, metropolitan cities, and nonentitlement units of local government are collectively referred to as "local governments") to transfer amounts paid from the Fiscal Recovery Funds to a number of specified entities. By permitting these transfers, Congress recognized the importance of providing flexibility to governments seeking to achieve the greatest impact with their funds, including by working with other levels or units of government or private entities to assist recipient governments in carrying out their programs. This includes special-purpose districts that perform specific functions in the community, such as fire, water, sewer, or mosquito abatement districts.

Specifically, under section 602(c)(3), a State, territory, or Tribal government may transfer funds to a "private nonprofit organization . . . a Tribal organization . . . a public benefit corporation involved in the transportation of passengers or cargo, or a special-purpose unit of State or local government."[180] Similarly, section 603(c)(3) authorizes a local government to transfer funds to the same entities (other than Tribal organizations).

The interim final rule clarifies that the lists of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) are not exclusive. The interim final rule permits State, territorial, and Tribal governments to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government or private entities beyond those specified in the statute. Similarly, local governments are authorized to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to other constituent units of government (*e.g.*, a county is able to transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to a city, town, or school district within it) or to private entities. This approach is intended to help provide funding to local governments with needs that may exceed the allocation provided under the statutory formula.

State, local, territorial, and Tribal governments that receive a Federal award directly from a Federal awarding agency, such as Treasury, are "recipients." A transferee receiving a transfer from a recipient under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) will be a subrecipient. Subrecipients are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out a program or project on behalf of the recipient with the recipient's Federal award funding. The recipient remains responsible for monitoring and overseeing the subrecipient's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds and other activities related to the award to ensure that the subrecipient complies with the statutory and regulatory requirements and the terms and conditions of the award. Recipients also remain responsible for reporting to Treasury on their subrecipients' use of payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds for the duration of the award.

Transfers under sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) must qualify as an eligible use of Fiscal Recovery Funds by the transferor. Once Fiscal Recovery Funds are received, the transferee must abide by the restrictions on use applicable to the transferor under the ARPA and other applicable law and program guidance. For example, if a county transferred Fiscal Recovery Funds to a town within its borders to respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency, the town would be bound by the eligible use requirements applicable to the county in carrying out the county's goal. This also means that county A may not transfer Fiscal Recovery Funds to county B for use in county B because such a transfer would not, from the perspective of the transferor (county A), be an eligible use in county A.

Section 603(c)(4) separately provides for transfers by a local government to its State or territory. A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will not make the State a subrecipient of the local government, and such Fiscal Recovery Funds may be used by the State for any purpose permitted under section 602(c). A transfer under section 603(c)(4) will result in a cancellation or termination of the award on the part of the transferor local government and a modification of the award to the transferee State or territory. The transferor must provide notice of the transfer to Treasury in a format specified by Treasury. If the local government does not provide such notice, it will remain legally obligated to Treasury under the award and remain responsible for ensuring that the awarded Fiscal Recovery Funds are being used in accordance with the statute and program guidance and for reporting on such uses to Treasury. A State that receives a transfer from a local government under section 603(c)(4) will be bound by all of the use restrictions set forth in section 602(c) with respect to the use of those Fiscal Recovery Funds, including the prohibitions on use of such Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset certain reductions in taxes or to make deposits into pension funds.

Question 35: What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating the list of transferees in sections 602(c)(3) and 603(c)(3) as nonexclusive, allowing States and localities to transfer funds to entities outside of the list?

Question 36: Are there alternative ways of defining "special-purpose unit of State or local government" and

[178] Includes the period during and immediately following recessions, as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research. National Bureau of Economic Research, US Business Cycle Expansions and Contractions, *https://www.nber.org/research/data/us-business-cycle-expansions-and-contractions* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021). Based on data from U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Unemployment Rate [UNRATE], retrieved from FRED, Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis, *https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNRATE* (last visited Apr. 27, 2021).

[179] U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Economic News Release—Table 1. Civilian labor force and unemployment by state and selected area, seasonally adjusted, *https://www.bls.gov/news.release/laus.t01.htm* (last visited Apr. 30, 2021).

[180] Section 602(c)(3) of the Act.

"public benefit corporation" that would better further the aims of the Funds?

VII. Nonentitlement Units of Government

The Fiscal Recovery Funds provides for $19.53 billion in payments to be made to States and territories which will distribute the funds to nonentitlement units of local government (NEUs); local governments which generally have populations below 50,000. These local governments have not yet received direct fiscal relief from the Federal Government during the COVID–19 public health emergency, making Fiscal Recovery Funds payments an important source of support for their public health and economic responses. Section 603 requires Treasury to allocate and pay Fiscal Recovery Funds to the States and territories and requires the States and territories to distribute Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs based on population within 30 days of receipt unless an extension is granted by the Secretary. The interim final rule clarifies certain aspects regarding the distribution of Fiscal Recovery by States and territories to NEUs, as well as requirements around timely payments from the Fiscal Recovery Funds.

The ARPA requires that States and territories allocate funding to NEUs in an amount that bears the same proportion as the population of the NEU bears to the total population of all NEUs in the State or territory, subject to a cap (described below). Because the statute requires States and territories to make distributions based on population, States and territories may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to NEUs, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance. For example, a State may not impose stricter limitations than permitted by statute or Treasury regulations or guidance on an NEU's use of Fiscal Recovery Funds based on the NEU's proposed spending plan or other policies. States and territories are also not permitted to offset any debt owed by the NEU against the NEU's distribution. Further, States and territories may not provide funding on a reimbursement basis—*e.g.,* requiring NEUs to pay for project costs up front before being reimbursed with Fiscal Recovery Funds payments—because this funding model would not comport with the statutory requirement that States and territories make distributions to NEUs within the statutory timeframe.

Similarly, States and territories distributing Fiscal Recovery Funds payments to NEUs are responsible for complying with the Fiscal Recovery Funds statutory requirement that distributions to NEUs not exceed 75 percent of the NEU's most recent budget. The most recent budget is defined as the NEU's most recent annual total operating budget, including its general fund and other funds, as of January 27, 2020. Amounts in excess of such cap and therefore not distributed to the NEU must be returned to Treasury by the State or territory. States and territories may rely for this determination on a certified top-line budget total from the NEU.

Under the interim final rule, the total allocation and distribution to an NEU, including the sum of both the first and second tranches of funding, cannot exceed the 75 percent cap. States and territories must permit NEUs without formal budgets as of January 27, 2020 to self-certify their most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020 for the purpose of calculating the cap. This approach will provide an administrable means to implement the cap for small local governments that do not adopt a formal budget.

Section 603(b)(3) of the Social Security Act provides for Treasury to make payments to counties but provides that, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, the amount shall instead be paid to the State in which such county is located, and such State shall distribute such amount to each unit of general local government within such county in an amount that bears the same proportion to the amount to be paid to such county as the population of such units of general local government bears to the total population of such county. As with NEUs, States may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to such units of general local government, beyond those required by the ARPA and Treasury's implementing regulations and guidance.

In the case of consolidated governments, section 603(b)(4) allows consolidated governments (*e.g.,* a city-county consolidated government) to receive payments under each allocation based on the respective formulas. In the case of a consolidated government, Treasury interprets the budget cap to apply to the consolidated government's NEU allocation under section 603(b)(2) but not to the consolidated government's county allocation under section 603(b)(3).

If necessary, States and territories may use the Fiscal Recovery Funds under section 602(c)(1)(A) to fund expenses related to administering payments to NEUs and units of general local government, as disbursing these funds itself is a response to the public health emergency and its negative economic impacts. If a State or territory requires more time to disburse Fiscal Recovery Funds to NEUs than the allotted 30 days, Treasury will grant extensions of not more than 30 days for States and territories that submit a certification in writing in accordance with section 603(b)(2)(C)(ii)(I). Additional extensions may be granted at the discretion of the Secretary.

Question 37: What are alternative ways for States and territories to enforce the 75 percent cap while reducing the administrative burden on them?

Question 38: What criteria should Treasury consider in assessing requests for extensions for further time to distribute NEU payments?

VIII. Reporting

States (defined to include the District of Columbia), territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports through the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The interim report will include a recipient's expenditures by category at the summary level from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and, for States and territories, information related to distributions to nonentitlement units. Recipients must submit their interim report to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Nonentitlement units of local government are not required to submit an interim report.

The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds. The reports will include the same general data (*e.g.,* on obligations, expenditures, contracts, grants, and subawards) as those submitted by recipients of the CRF, with some modifications. Modifications will include updates to the expenditure categories and the addition of data elements related to specific eligible uses, including some of the reporting elements described in sections above. The initial quarterly Project and Expenditure report will cover two calendar quarters from the date of award to September 30, 2021, and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter.

Nonentitlement units of local government will be required to submit

annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period on December 31, 2026. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for nonentitlement units of local government will cover activity from the date of award to September 30, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year.

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects that recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure project outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. Each jurisdiction will have some flexibility in terms of the form and content of the Recovery Plan Performance report, as long as it includes the minimum information required by Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury, as well as programmatic data in specific eligible use categories and the specific reporting requirements described in the sections above. The initial Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021. Thereafter, Recovery Plan Performance reports will cover a 12-month period, and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period. The second Recovery Plan Performance report will cover the period from July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022, and must be submitted to Treasury by July 31, 2022. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Local governments with fewer than 250,000 residents, Tribal governments, and nonentitlement units of local government are not required to develop a Recovery Plan Performance report.

Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds at a later date.

IX. Comments and Effective Date

This interim final rule is being issued without advance notice and public comment to allow for immediate implementation of this program. As discussed below, the requirements of advance notice and public comment do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." [181] The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. In addition and as discussed below, the Administrative Procedure Act also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." [182] This good cause justification also supports waiver of the 60-day delayed effective date for major rules under the Congressional Review Act at 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Although this interim final rule is effective immediately, comments are solicited from interested members of the public and from recipient governments on all aspects of the interim final rule.

These comments must be submitted on or before July 16, 2021.

X. Regulatory Analyses

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563

This interim final rule is economically significant for the purposes of Executive Orders 12866 and 13563. Treasury, however, is proceeding under the emergency provision at Executive Order 12866 section 6(a)(3)(D) based on the need to act expeditiously to mitigate the current economic conditions arising from the COVID–19 public health emergency. The rule has been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with Executive Order 12866. This rule is necessary to implement the ARPA in order to provide economic relief to State, local, and Tribal governments adversely impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency.

Under Executive Order 12866, OMB must determine whether this regulatory action is "significant" and, therefore, subject to the requirements of the Executive Order and subject to review by OMB. Section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866 defines a significant regulatory action as an action likely to result in a rule that may:

(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect a sector of the economy; productivity; competition; jobs; the environment; public health or safety; or State, local, or Tribal governments or communities in a material way (also referred to as "economically significant" regulations);

(2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

(3) Materially alter the budgetary impacts of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

(4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles stated in the Executive order.

This regulatory action is an economically significant regulatory action subject to review by OMB under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866. Treasury has also reviewed these regulations under Executive Order 13563, which supplements and explicitly reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing regulatory review established in Executive Order 12866. To the extent permitted by law, section 1(b) of Executive Order 13563 requires that an agency:

(1) Propose or adopt regulations only upon a reasoned determination that their benefits justify their costs (recognizing that some benefits and costs are difficult to quantify);

(2) Tailor its regulations to impose the least burden on society, consistent with obtaining regulatory objectives taking into account, among other things, and to the extent practicable, the costs of cumulative regulations;

(3) Select, in choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, those approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety, and other advantages; distributive impacts; and equity);

(4) To the extent feasible, specify performance objectives, rather than the behavior or manner of compliance a regulated entity must adopt; and

(5) Identify and assess available alternatives to direct regulation, including providing economic incentives—such as user fees or marketable permits—to encourage the desired behavior, or providing information that enables the public to make choices.

Executive Order 13563 also requires an agency "to use the best available

[181] 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(2).

[182] 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule").

techniques to quantify anticipated present and future benefits and costs as accurately as possible." OMB's Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) has emphasized that these techniques may include "identifying changing future compliance costs that might result from technological innovation or anticipated behavioral changes."

Treasury has assessed the potential costs and benefits, both quantitative and qualitative, of this regulatory action, and is issuing this interim final rule only on a reasoned determination that the benefits exceed the costs. In choosing among alternative regulatory approaches, Treasury selected those approaches that would maximize net benefits. Based on the analysis that follows and the reasons stated elsewhere in this document, Treasury believes that this interim final rule is consistent with the principles set forth in Executive Order 13563.

Treasury also has determined that this regulatory action does not unduly interfere with States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities in the exercise of their governmental functions.

This Regulatory Impact Analysis discusses the need for regulatory action, the potential benefits, and the potential costs.

Need for Regulatory Action. This interim final rule implements the $350 billion Fiscal Recovery Funds of the ARPA, which Congress passed to help States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities respond to the ongoing COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts. As the agency charged with execution of these programs, Treasury has concluded that this interim final rule is needed to ensure that recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds fully understand the requirements and parameters of the program as set forth in the statute and deploy funds in a manner that best reflects Congress' mandate for targeted fiscal relief.

This interim final rule is primarily a transfer rule: It transfers $350 billion in aid from the Federal Government to states, territories, Tribal governments, and localities, generating a significant macroeconomic effect on the U.S. economy. In making this transfer, Treasury has sought to implement the program in ways that maximize its potential benefits while minimizing its costs. It has done so by aiming to target relief in key areas according to the congressional mandate; offering clarity to States, territories, Tribal governments, and localities while maintaining their flexibility to respond to local needs; and limiting administrative burdens.

Analysis of Benefits. Relative to a pre-statutory baseline, the Fiscal Recovery Funds provide a combined $350 billion to State, local, and Tribal governments for fiscal relief and support for costs incurred responding to the COVID–19 pandemic. Treasury believes that this transfer will generate substantial additional economic activity, although given the flexibility accorded to recipients in the use of funds, it is not possible to precisely estimate the extent to which this will occur and the timing with which it will occur. Economic research has demonstrated that state fiscal relief is an efficient and effective way to mitigate declines in jobs and output during an economic downturn.[183] Absent such fiscal relief, fiscal austerity among State, local, and Tribal governments could exert a prolonged drag on the overall economic recovery, as occurred following the 2007–09 recession.[184]

This interim final rule provides benefits across several areas by implementing the four eligible funding uses, as defined in statute: Strengthening the response to the COVID–19 public health emergency and its economic impacts; easing fiscal pressure on State, local, and Tribal governments that might otherwise lead to harmful cutbacks in employment or government services; providing premium pay to essential workers; and making necessary investments in certain types of infrastructure. In implementing the ARPA, Treasury also sought to support disadvantaged communities that have been disproportionately impacted by the pandemic. The Fiscal Recovery Funds as implemented by the interim final rule can be expected to channel resources toward these uses in order to achieve substantial near-term economic and public health benefits, as well as longer-term benefits arising from the allowable investments in water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure and aid to families.

These benefits are achieved in the interim final rule through a broadly flexible approach that sets clear guidelines on eligible uses of Fiscal Recovery Funds and provides State, local, and Tribal government officials discretion within those eligible uses to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds to areas of greatest need within their jurisdiction. While preserving recipients' overall flexibility, the interim final rule includes several provisions that implement statutory requirements and will help support use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to achieve the intended benefits. The remainder of this section clarifies how Treasury's approach to key provisions in the interim final rule will contribute to greater realization of benefits from the program.

- *Revenue Loss:* Recipients will compute the extent of reduction in revenue by comparing actual revenue to a counterfactual trend representing what could have plausibly been expected to occur in the absence of the pandemic. The counterfactual trend begins with the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency (as required by statute) and projects forward with an annualized growth adjustment. Treasury's decision to incorporate a growth adjustment into the calculation of revenue loss ensures that the formula more fully captures revenue shortfalls relative to recipients' pre-pandemic expectations. Moreover, recipients will have the opportunity to re-calculate revenue loss at several points throughout the program, recognizing that some recipients may experience revenue effects with a lag. This option to re-calculate revenue loss on an ongoing basis should result in more support for recipients to avoid harmful cutbacks in future years. In calculating revenue loss, recipients will look at general revenue in the aggregate, rather than on a source-by-source basis. Given that recipients may have experienced offsetting changes in revenues across sources, Treasury's approach provides a more accurate representation of the effect of the pandemic on overall revenues.
- *Premium Pay:* Per the statute, recipients have broad latitude to designate critical infrastructure sectors and make grants to third-party employers for the purpose of providing premium pay or otherwise respond to essential workers. While the interim final rule generally preserves the flexibility in the statute, it does add a requirement that recipients give written justification in the case that premium pay would increase a worker's annual pay above a certain threshold. To set this threshold, Treasury analyzed data

[183] Gabriel Chodorow-Reich et al., Does State Fiscal Relief during Recessions Increase Employment? Evidence from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, American Econ. J.: Econ. Policy, 4:3 118–45 (Aug. 2012), *available at https://www.aeaweb.org/articles?id=10.1257/pol.4.3.118.*

[184] *See, e.g.,* Fitzpatrick, Haughwout & Setren, Fiscal Drag from the State and Local Sector?, Liberty Street Economics Blog, Federal Reserve Bank of New York (June 27, 2012), *https://www.libertystreeteconomics.newyorkfed.org/2012/06/fiscal-drag-from-the-state-and-local-sector.html;* Jiri Jonas, Great Recession and Fiscal Squeeze at U.S. Subnational Government Level, IMF Working Paper 12/184, (July 2012), *available at https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/wp/2012/wp12184.pdf;* Gordon, *supra* note 9.

from the Bureau of Labor Statistics to determine a level that would not require further justification for premium pay to the vast majority of essential workers, while requiring higher scrutiny for provision of premium pay to higher-earners who, even without premium pay, would likely have greater personal financial resources to cope with the effects of the pandemic. Treasury believes the threshold in the interim final rule strikes the appropriate balance between preserving flexibility and helping encourage use of these resources to help those in greatest need. The interim final rule also requires that eligible workers have regular in-person interactions or regular physical handling of items that were also handled by others. This requirement will also help encourage use of financial resources for those who have endured the heightened risk of performing essential work.

• *Withholding of Payments to Recipients:* Treasury believes that for the vast majority of recipient entities, it will be appropriate to receive funds in two separate payments. As discussed above, withholding of payments ensures that recipients can adapt spending plans to evolving economic conditions and that at least some of the economic benefits will be realized in 2022 or later. However, consistent with authorities granted to Treasury in the statute, Treasury recognizes that a subset of States with significant remaining elevation in the unemployment rate could face heightened additional near-term needs to aid unemployed workers and stimulate the recovery. Therefore, for a subset of State governments, Treasury will not withhold any funds from the first payment. Treasury believes that this approach strikes the appropriate balance between the general reasons to provide funds in two payments and the heightened additional near-term needs in specific States. As discussed above, Treasury set a threshold based on historical analysis of unemployment rates in recessions.

• *Hiring Public Sector Employees:* The interim final rule states explicitly that recipients may use funds to restore their workforces up to pre-pandemic levels. Treasury believes that this statement is beneficial because it eliminates any uncertainty that could cause delays or otherwise negatively impact restoring public sector workforces (which, at time of publication, remain significantly below pre-pandemic levels).

Finally, the interim final rule aims to promote and streamline the provision of assistance to individuals and communities in greatest need, particularly communities that have been historically disadvantaged and have experienced disproportionate impacts of the COVID–19 crisis. Targeting relief is in line with Executive Order 13985, "Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government," which laid out an Administration-wide priority to support "equity for all, including people of color and others who have been historically underserved, marginalized, and adversely affected by persistent poverty and inequality."[185] To this end, the interim final rule enumerates a list of services that may be provided using Fiscal Recovery Funds in low-income areas to address the disproportionate impacts of the pandemic in these communities; establishes the characteristics of essential workers eligible for premium pay and encouragement to serve workers based on financial need; provides that recipients may use Fiscal Recovery Funds to restore (to pre-pandemic levels) state and local workforces, where women and people of color are disproportionately represented;[186] and targets investments in broadband infrastructure to unserved and underserved areas. Collectively, these provisions will promote use of resources to facilitate the provision of assistance to individuals and communities with the greatest need.

Analysis of Costs. This regulatory action will generate administrative costs relative to a pre-statutory baseline. This includes, chiefly, costs required to administer Fiscal Recovery Funds, oversee subrecipients and beneficiaries, and file periodic reports with Treasury. It also requires States to allocate Fiscal Recovery Funds to nonentitlement units, which are smaller units of local government that are statutorily required to receive their funds through States.

Treasury expects that the administrative burden associated with this program will be moderate for a grant program of its size. Treasury expects that most recipients receive direct or indirect funding from Federal Government programs and that many have familiarity with how to administer and report on Federal funds or grant funding provided by other entities. In particular, States, territories, and large localities will have received funds from the CRF and Treasury expects them to rely heavily on established processes developed last year or through prior grant funding, mitigating burden on these governments.

Treasury expects to provide technical assistance to defray the costs of administration of Fiscal Recovery Funds to further mitigate burden. In making implementation choices, Treasury has hosted numerous consultations with a diverse range of direct recipients—States, small cities, counties, and Tribal governments—along with various communities across the United States, including those that are underserved. Treasury lacks data to estimate the precise extent to which this interim final rule generates administrative burden for State, local, and Tribal governments, but seeks comment to better estimate and account for these costs, as well as on ways to lessen administrative burdens.

Executive Order 13132

Executive Order 13132 (entitled Federalism) prohibits an agency from publishing any rule that has federalism implications if the rule either imposes substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments, and is not required by statute, or preempts state law, unless the agency meets the consultation and funding requirements of section 6 of the Executive order. This interim final rule does not have federalism implications within the meaning of the Executive order and does not impose substantial, direct compliance costs on State, local, and Tribal governments or preempt state law within the meaning of the Executive order. The compliance costs are imposed on State, local, and Tribal governments by sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act, as enacted by the ARPA. Notwithstanding the above, Treasury has engaged in efforts to consult and work cooperatively with affected State, local, and Tribal government officials and associations in the process of developing the interim final rule. Pursuant to the requirements set forth in section 8(a) of Executive Order 13132, Treasury certifies that it has complied with the requirements of Executive Order 13132.

Administrative Procedure Act

The Administrative Procedure Act (APA), 5 U.S.C. 551 *et seq.*, generally requires public notice and an opportunity for comment before a rule

[185] Executive Order on Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities through the Federal Government (Jan. 20, 2021) (86 FR 7009, January 25, 2021), *https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/presidential-actions/2021/01/20/executive-order-advancing-racial-equity-and-support-for-underserved-communities-through-the-federal-government/* (last visited May 9, 2021).

[186] David Cooper, Mary Gable & Algernon Austin, Economic Policy Institute Briefing Paper, The Public-Sector Jobs Crisis: Women and African Americans hit hardest by job losses in state and local governments, *https://www.epi.org/publication/bp339-public-sector-jobs-crisis* (last visited May 9, 2021).

becomes effective. However, the APA provides that the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply "to the extent that there is involved . . . a matter relating to agency . . . grants." The interim final rule implements statutory conditions on the eligible uses of the Fiscal Recovery Funds grants, and addresses the payment of those funds, the reporting on uses of funds, and potential consequences of ineligible uses. The rule is thus "both clearly and directly related to a federal grant program." *National Wildlife Federation* v. *Snow,* 561 F.2d 227, 232 (D.C. Cir. 1976). The rule sets forth the "process necessary to maintain state . . . eligibility for federal funds," *id.,* as well as the "method[s] by which states can . . . qualify for federal aid," and other "integral part[s] of the grant program," *Center for Auto Safety* v. *Tiemann,* 414 F. Supp. 215, 222 (D.D.C. 1976). As a result, the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553 do not apply.

The APA also provides an exception to ordinary notice-and-comment procedures "when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest." 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(3)(B); *see also* 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) (creating an exception to the requirement of a 30-day delay before the effective date of a rule "for good cause found and published with the rule"). Assuming 5 U.S.C. 553 applied, Treasury would still have good cause under sections 553(b)(3)(B) and 553(d)(3) for not undertaking section 553's requirements. The ARPA is a law responding to a historic economic and public health emergency; it is "extraordinary" legislation about which "both Congress and the President articulated a profound sense of 'urgency.'" *Petry* v. *Block,* 737 F.2d 1193, 1200 (D.C. Cir. 1984). Indeed, several provisions implemented by this interim final rule (sections 602(c)(1)(A) and 603(c)(1)(A)) explicitly provide funds to "respond to the public health emergency," and the urgency is further exemplified by Congress's command (in sections 602(b)(6)(B) and 603(b)(7)(A)) that, "[t]o the extent practicable," funds must be provided to Tribes and cities "not later than 60 days after the date of enactment." *See Philadelphia Citizens in Action* v. *Schweiker,* 669 F.2d 877, 884 (3d Cir. 1982) (finding good cause under circumstances, including statutory time limits, where APA procedures would have been "virtually impossible"). Finally, there is an urgent need for States to undertake the planning necessary for sound fiscal policymaking, which requires an understanding of how funds provided under the ARPA will augment and interact with existing budgetary resources and tax policies. Treasury understands that many states require immediate rules on which they can rely, especially in light of the fact that the ARPA "covered period" began on March 3, 2021. The statutory urgency and practical necessity are good cause to forego the ordinary requirements of notice-and-comment rulemaking.

Congressional Review Act

The Administrator of OIRA has determined that this is a major rule for purposes of Subtitle E of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement and Fairness Act of 1996 (also known as the Congressional Review Act or CRA) (5 U.S.C. 804(2) *et seq.*). Under the CRA, a major rule takes effect 60 days after the rule is published in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(3). Notwithstanding this requirement, the CRA allows agencies to dispense with the requirements of section 801 when the agency for good cause finds that such procedure would be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest and the rule shall take effect at such time as the agency promulgating the rule determines. 5 U.S.C. 808(2). Pursuant to section 808(2), for the reasons discussed above, Treasury for good cause finds that a 60-day delay to provide public notice is impracticable and contrary to the public interest.

Paperwork Reduction Act

The information collections associated with State, territory, local, and Tribal government applications materials necessary to receive Fiscal Recovery Funds (*e.g.,* payment information collection and acceptance of award terms) have been reviewed and approved by OMB pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) (PRA) emergency processing procedures and assigned control number 1505–0271. The information collections related to ongoing reporting requirements, as discussed in this interim final rule, will be submitted to OMB for emergency processing in the near future. Under the PRA, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Estimates of hourly burden under this program are set forth in the table below. Burden estimates below are preliminary.

Reporting	Number of respondents (estimated)	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Hours per response	Total burden in hours	Cost to respondent ($48.80 per hour*)
Recipient Payment Form	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	$61,610
Acceptance of Award Terms	5,050	1	5,050	.25 (15 minutes)	1,262.5	61,610
Title VI Assurances	5,050	1	5,050	.50 (30 minutes)	2,525	123,220
Quarterly Project and Expenditure Report.	5,050	4***	20,200	25	505,000	24,644,000
Annual Project and Expenditure Report from NEUs.	TBD	1 per year	†20,000–40,000	15	300,000–600,000	14,640,000–29,280,000
Annual Recovery Plan Performance report.	418	1 per year	418	100	41,800	2,039,840
Total	(**)	N/A	55,768–75,768	141	851,850–1,151,850	41,570,280–56,210,280

*Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Outlook Handbook, Accountants and Auditors, on the internet at *https://www.bls.gov/ooh/business-and-financial/accountants-and-auditors.htm* (visited March 28, 2020). Base wage of $33.89/hour increased by 44 percent to account for fully loaded employer cost of employee compensation (benefits, etc.) for a fully loaded wage rate of $48.80.
**5,050–TBD.
***Per year after first year.
†(Estimate only).

Periodic reporting is required by section 602(c) of Section VI of the Social Security Act and under the interim final rule.

As discussed in Section VIII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, recipients of Fiscal Recovery Funds will be required to submit one interim report and thereafter quarterly Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. Recipients must submit interim reports to Treasury by August

31, 2021. The quarterly Project and Expenditure reports will include financial data, information on contracts and subawards over $50,000, types of projects funded, and other information regarding a recipient's utilization of the award funds.

Nonentitlement unit recipients will be required to submit annual Project and Expenditure reports until the end of the award period. The initial annual Project and Expenditure report for Nonentitlement unit recipients must be submitted to Treasury by October 31, 2021. The subsequent annual reports must be submitted to Treasury by October 31 each year. States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to submit an annual Recovery Plan Performance report to Treasury. The Recovery Plan Performance report will include descriptions of the projects funded and information on the performance indicators and objectives of the award. Each annual Recovery Plan Performance report must be posted on the public-facing website of the recipient. Treasury will provide additional guidance and instructions on the all the reporting requirements outlined above for the Fiscal Recovery Funds program at a later date.

These and related periodic reporting requirements are under consideration and will be submitted to OMB for approval under the PRA emergency provisions in the near future.

Treasury invites comments on all aspects of the reporting and recordkeeping requirements including: (a) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information has practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information. Comments should be sent by the comment deadline to the *www.regulations.gov* docket with a copy to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; or email to *oira_submission@omb.eop.gov*.

Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires that when an agency issues a proposed rule, or a final rule pursuant to section 553(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act or another law, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis that meets the requirements of the RFA and publish such analysis in the **Federal Register**. 5 U.S.C. 603, 604.

Rules that are exempt from notice and comment under the APA are also exempt from the RFA requirements, including the requirement to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis, when among other things the agency for good cause finds that notice and public procedure are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest. Since this rule is exempt from the notice and comment requirements of the APA, Treasury is not required to conduct a regulatory flexibility analysis.

List of Subjects in 31 CFR Part 35

Executive compensation, Public health emergency, State and local governments, Tribal governments.

For the reasons stated in the preamble, the Department of the Treasury amends 31 CFR part 35 as follows:

PART 35—PANDEMIC RELIEF PROGRAMS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 35 is revised to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 802(f); 42 U.S.C. 803(f); 31 U.S.C. 321; Division N, Title V, Subtitle B, Pub. L. 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182; Section 104A, Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, as amended (12 U.S.C. 4701 *et seq.*); Pub. L. 117–2, 135 Stat. 4 (42 U.S.C. 802 *et seq.*).

■ 2. Revise the part heading to read as set forth above.

■ 3. Add subpart A to read as follows:

Subpart A—Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds

Sec.

35.1 Purpose.
35.2 Applicability.
35.3 Definitions.
35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.
35.5 Use of funds.
35.6 Eligible uses.
35.7 Pensions.
35.8 Tax.
35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.
35.10 Recoupment.
35.11 Payments to States.
35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

§ 35.1 Purpose.

This subpart implements section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act (Subtitle M of Title IX of Pub. L. 117–2), which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 *et seq.*) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund.

§ 35.2 Applicability.

This subpart applies to States, territories, Tribal governments, metropolitan cities, nonentitlement units of local government, counties, and units of general local government that accept a payment or transfer of funds made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act.

§ 35.3 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

Baseline means tax revenue of the recipient for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation in each reporting year using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

County means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau).

Covered benefits include, but are not limited to, the costs of all types of leave (vacation, family-related, sick, military, bereavement, sabbatical, jury duty), employee insurance (health, life, dental, vision), retirement (pensions, 401(k)), unemployment benefit plans (Federal and State), workers' compensation insurance, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act taxes (which includes Social Security and Medicare taxes).

Covered change means a change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation. A change in law includes any final legislative or regulatory action, a new or changed administrative interpretation, and the phase-in or taking effect of any statute or rule if the phase-in or taking effect was not prescribed prior to the start of the covered period.

Covered period means, with respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, the period that:

(1) Begins on March 3, 2021; and

(2) Ends on the last day of the fiscal year of such State, Territory, or Tribal government in which all funds received by the State, Territory, or Tribal government from a payment made under section 602 or 603 of the Social Security Act have been expended or returned to, or recovered by, the Secretary.

COVID–19 means the Coronavirus Disease 2019.

COVID–19 public health emergency means the period beginning on January 27, 2020 and until the termination of the national emergency concerning the COVID–19 outbreak declared pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*).

Deposit means an extraordinary payment of an accrued, unfunded liability. The term deposit does not refer to routine contributions made by an employer to pension funds as part of the employer's obligations related to payroll, such as either a pension contribution consisting of a normal cost component related to current employees or a component addressing the amortization of unfunded liabilities calculated by reference to the employer's payroll costs.

Eligible employer means an employer of an eligible worker who performs essential work.

Eligible workers means workers needed to maintain continuity of operations of essential critical infrastructure sectors, including health care; emergency response; sanitation, disinfection, and cleaning work; maintenance work; grocery stores, restaurants, food production, and food delivery; pharmacy; biomedical research; behavioral health work; medical testing and diagnostics; home- and community-based health care or assistance with activities of daily living; family or child care; social services work; public health work; vital services to Tribes; any work performed by an employee of a State, local, or Tribal government; educational work, school nutrition work, and other work required to operate a school facility; laundry work; elections work; solid waste or hazardous materials management, response, and cleanup work; work requiring physical interaction with patients; dental care work; transportation and warehousing; work at hotel and commercial lodging facilities that are used for COVID–19 mitigation and containment; work in a mortuary; work in critical clinical research, development, and testing necessary for COVID–19 response.

(1) With respect to a recipient that is a metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county, workers in any additional sectors as each chief executive officer of such recipient may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, or county; or

(2) With respect to a State, Territory, or Tribal government, workers in any additional sectors as each Governor of a State or Territory, or each Tribal government, may designate as critical to protect the health and well-being of the residents of their State, Territory, or Tribal government.

Essential work means work that:

(1) Is not performed while teleworking from a residence; and

(2) Involves:

(i) Regular in-person interactions with patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work; or

(ii) Regular physical handling of items that were handled by, or are to be handled by patients, the public, or coworkers of the individual that is performing the work.

Funds means, with respect to a recipient, amounts provided to the recipient pursuant to a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transferred to the recipient pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

General revenue means money that is received from tax revenue, current charges, and miscellaneous general revenue, excluding refunds and other correcting transactions, proceeds from issuance of debt or the sale of investments, agency or private trust transactions, and intergovernmental transfers from the Federal Government, including transfers made pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act. General revenue does not include revenues from utilities. Revenue from Tribal business enterprises must be included in general revenue.

Intergovernmental transfers means money received from other governments, including grants and shared taxes.

Metropolitan city has the meaning given that term in section 102(a)(4) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(4)) and includes cities that relinquish or defer their status as a metropolitan city for purposes of receiving allocations under section 106 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 5306) for fiscal year 2021.

Net reduction in total spending is measured as the State or Territory's total spending for a given reporting year excluding its spending of funds, subtracted from its total spending for its fiscal year ending in 2019, adjusted for inflation using the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Implicit Price Deflator for the gross domestic product of the United States.

Nonentitlement unit of local government means a "city," as that term is defined in section 102(a)(5) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(5)), that is not a metropolitan city.

Nonprofit means a nonprofit organization that is exempt from Federal income taxation and that is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Obligation means an order placed for property and services and entering into contracts, subawards, and similar transactions that require payment.

Pension fund means a defined benefit plan and does not include a defined contribution plan.

Premium pay means an amount of up to $13 per hour that is paid to an eligible worker, in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives, for all work performed by the eligible worker during the COVID–19 public health emergency. Such amount may not exceed $25,000 with respect to any single eligible worker. Premium pay will be considered to be in addition to wages or remuneration the eligible worker otherwise receives if, as measured on an hourly rate, the premium pay is:

(1) With regard to work that the eligible worker previously performed, pay and remuneration equal to the sum of all wages and remuneration previously received plus up to $13 per hour with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the eligible worker's previous, current, or prospective wages or remuneration; or

(2) With regard to work that the eligible worker continues to perform, pay of up to $13 that is in addition to the eligible worker's regular rate of wages or remuneration, with no reduction, substitution, offset, or other diminishment of the workers' current and prospective wages or remuneration.

Qualified census tract has the same meaning given in 26 U.S.C. 42(d)(5)(B)(ii)(I).

Recipient means a State, Territory, Tribal government, metropolitan city, nonentitlement unit of local government, county, or unit of general local government that receives a payment made under section 602(b) or 603(b) of the Social Security Act or transfer pursuant to section 603(c)(4) of the Social Security Act.

Reporting year means a single year or partial year within the covered period, aligned to the current fiscal year of the State or Territory during the covered period.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

Small business means a business concern or other organization that:

(1) Has no more than 500 employees, or if applicable, the size standard in number of employees established by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for the industry in which the business concern or organization operates; and

(2) Is a small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

Tax revenue means revenue received from a compulsory contribution that is exacted by a government for public purposes excluding refunds and corrections and, for purposes of § 35.8, intergovernmental transfers. Tax revenue does not include payments for a special privilege granted or service rendered, employee or employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance trust systems, or special assessments to pay for capital improvements.

Territory means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or American Samoa.

Tribal enterprise means a business concern:

(1) That is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments; or

(2) That is owned in part by one or more Tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns, as these terms are used and consistent with the definitions in 15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(D).

Tribal government means the recognized governing body of any Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, community, component band, or component reservation, individually identified (including parenthetically) in the list published by the Bureau of Indian Affairs on January 29, 2021, pursuant to section 104 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 5131).

Unemployment rate means the U–3 unemployment rate provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics as part of the Local Area Unemployment Statistics program, measured as total unemployment as a percentage of the civilian labor force.

Unemployment trust fund means an unemployment trust fund established under section 904 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1104).

Unit of general local government has the meaning given to that term in section 102(a)(1) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5302(a)(1)).

Unserved and underserved households or businesses means one or more households or businesses that are not currently served by a wireline connection that reliably delivers at least 25 Mbps download speed and 3 Mbps of upload speed.

§ 35.4 Reservation of authority, reporting.

(a) *Reservation of authority.* Nothing in this subpart shall limit the authority of the Secretary to take action to enforce conditions or violations of law, including actions necessary to prevent evasions of this subpart.

(b) *Extensions or accelerations of timing.* The Secretary may extend or accelerate any deadline or compliance date of this subpart, including reporting requirements that implement this subpart, if the Secretary determines that such extension or acceleration is appropriate. In determining whether an extension or acceleration is appropriate, the Secretary will consider the period of time that would be extended or accelerated and how the modified timeline would facilitate compliance with this subpart.

(c) *Reporting and requests for other information.* During the covered period, recipients shall provide to the Secretary periodic reports providing detailed accounting of the uses of funds, all modifications to a State or Territory's tax revenue sources, and such other information as the Secretary may require for the administration of this section. In addition to regular reporting requirements, the Secretary may request other additional information as may be necessary or appropriate, including as may be necessary to prevent evasions of the requirements of this subpart. False statements or claims made to the Secretary may result in criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including fines, imprisonment, civil damages and penalties, debarment from participating in Federal awards or contracts, and/or any other remedy available by law.

§ 35.5 Use of funds.

(a) *In general.* A recipient may only use funds to cover costs incurred during the period beginning March 3, 2021, and ending December 31, 2024, for one or more of the purposes enumerated in sections 602(c)(1) and 603(c)(1) of the Social Security Act, as applicable, including those enumerated in section § 35.6, subject to the restrictions set forth in sections 602(c)(2) and 603(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as applicable.

(b) *Costs incurred.* A cost shall be considered to have been incurred for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section if the recipient has incurred an obligation with respect to such cost by December 31, 2024.

(c) *Return of funds.* A recipient must return any funds not obligated by December 31, 2024, and any funds not expended to cover such obligations by December 31, 2026.

§ 35.6 Eligible uses.

(a) *In general.* Subject to §§ 35.7 and 35.8, a recipient may use funds for one or more of the purposes described in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section

(b) *Responding to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts.* A recipient may use funds to respond to the public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, including for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) *COVID–19 response and prevention.* Expenditures for the mitigation and prevention of COVID–19, including:

(i) Expenses related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and sites, including staffing, acquisition of equipment or supplies, facilities costs, and information technology or other administrative expenses;

(ii) COVID–19-related expenses of public hospitals, clinics, and similar facilities;

(iii) COVID–19 related expenses in congregate living facilities, including skilled nursing facilities, long-term care facilities, incarceration settings, homeless shelters, residential foster care facilities, residential behavioral health treatment, and other group living facilities;

(iv) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(v) Expenses of establishing temporary public medical facilities and other measures to increase COVID–19 treatment capacity, including related construction costs and other capital investments in public facilities to meet COVID–19-related operational needs;

(vi) Costs of providing COVID–19 testing and monitoring, contact tracing, and monitoring of case trends and genomic sequencing for variants;

(vii) Emergency medical response expenses, including emergency medical transportation, related to COVID–19;

(viii) Expenses for establishing and operating public telemedicine capabilities for COVID–19-related treatment;

(ix) Expenses for communication related to COVID–19 vaccination programs and communication or enforcement by recipients of public health orders related to COVID–19;

(x) Expenses for acquisition and distribution of medical and protective supplies, including sanitizing products and personal protective equipment;

(xi) Expenses for disinfection of public areas and other facilities in

response to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

(xii) Expenses for technical assistance to local authorities or other entities on mitigation of COVID–19-related threats to public health and safety;

(xiii) Expenses for quarantining or isolation of individuals;

(xiv) Expenses of providing paid sick and paid family and medical leave to public employees to enable compliance with COVID–19 public health precautions;

(xv) Expenses for treatment of the long-term symptoms or effects of COVID–19, including post-intensive care syndrome;

(xvi) Expenses for the improvement of ventilation systems in congregate settings, public health facilities, or other public facilities;

(xvii) Expenses related to establishing or enhancing public health data systems; and

(xviii) Mental health treatment, substance misuse treatment, and other behavioral health services.

(2) *Public health and safety staff.* Payroll and covered benefit expenses for public safety, public health, health care, human services, and similar employees to the extent that the employee's time is spent mitigating or responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(3) *Hiring State and local government staff.* Payroll, covered benefit, and other costs associated with the recipient increasing the number of its employees up to the number of employees that it employed on January 27, 2020.

(4) *Assistance to unemployed workers.* Assistance, including job training, for individuals who want and are available for work, including those who have looked for work sometime in the past 12 months or who are employed part time but who want and are available for full-time work.

(5) *Contributions to State unemployment insurance trust funds.* Contributions to an unemployment trust fund up to the level required to restore the unemployment trust fund to its balance on January 27, 2020 or to pay back advances received under Title XII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1321) for the payment of benefits between January 27, 2020 and May 17, 2021.

(6) *Small businesses.* Assistance to small businesses, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(7) *Nonprofits.* Assistance to nonprofit organizations, including loans, grants, in-kind assistance, technical assistance or other services, that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(8) *Assistance to households.* Assistance programs, including cash assistance programs, that respond to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(9) *Aid to impacted industries.* Aid to tourism, travel, hospitality, and other impacted industries that responds to the negative economic impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency.

(10) *Expenses to improve efficacy of public health or economic relief programs.* Administrative costs associated with the recipient's COVID–19 public health emergency assistance programs, including services responding to the COVID–19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts, that are not federally funded.

(11) *Survivor's benefits.* Benefits for the surviving family members of individuals who have died from COVID–19, including cash assistance to widows, widowers, or dependents of individuals who died of COVID–19.

(12) *Disproportionately impacted populations and communities.* A program, service, or other assistance that is provided in a qualified census tract, that is provided to households and populations living in a qualified census tract, that is provided by a Tribal government, or that is provided to other households, businesses, or populations disproportionately impacted by the COVID–19 public health emergency, such as:

(i) Programs or services that facilitate access to health and social services, including:

(A) Assistance accessing or applying for public benefits or services;

(B) Remediation of lead paint or other lead hazards; and

(C) Community violence intervention programs;

(ii) Programs or services that address housing insecurity, lack of affordable housing, or homelessness, including:

(A) Supportive housing or other programs or services to improve access to stable, affordable housing among individuals who are homeless;

(B) Development of affordable housing to increase supply of affordable and high-quality living units; and

(C) Housing vouchers and assistance relocating to neighborhoods with higher levels of economic opportunity and to reduce concentrated areas of low economic opportunity;

(iii) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on education, including:

(A) New or expanded early learning services;

(B) Assistance to high-poverty school districts to advance equitable funding across districts and geographies; and

(C) Educational and evidence-based services to address the academic, social, emotional, and mental health needs of students; and

(iv) Programs or services that address or mitigate the impacts of the COVID–19 public health emergency on childhood health or welfare, including:

(A) New or expanded childcare;

(B) Programs to provide home visits by health professionals, parent educators, and social service professionals to individuals with young children to provide education and assistance for economic support, health needs, or child development; and

(C) Services for child welfare-involved families and foster youth to provide support and education on child development, positive parenting, coping skills, or recovery for mental health and substance use.

(c) *Providing premium pay to eligible workers.* A recipient may use funds to provide premium pay to eligible workers of the recipient who perform essential work or to provide grants to eligible employers, provided that any premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) must respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency. A recipient uses premium pay or grants provided under this paragraph (c) to respond to eligible workers performing essential work during the COVID–19 public health emergency if it prioritizes low- and moderate-income persons. The recipient must provide, whether for themselves or on behalf of a grantee, a written justification to the Secretary of how the premium pay or grant provided under this paragraph (c) responds to eligible workers performing essential work if the premium pay or grant would increase an eligible worker's total wages and remuneration above 150 percent of such eligible worker's residing State's average annual wage for all occupations or their residing county's average annual wage, whichever is higher.

(d) *Providing government services.* For the provision of government services to the extent of a reduction in the recipient's general revenue, calculated according to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(1) *Frequency.* A recipient must calculate the reduction in its general revenue using information as-of December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023 (each, a calculation date) and following each calculation date.

(2) *Calculation.* A reduction in a recipient's general revenue equals:

$$Max\ \{[Base\ Year\ Revenue * (1 + Growth\ Adjustment)^{\left(\frac{n_t}{12}\right)}] - Actual\ General\ Revenue_t; 0\}$$

Where:

Base Year Revenue is the recipient's general revenue for the most recent full fiscal year prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency;

Growth Adjustment is equal to the greater of 4.1 percent (or 0.041) and the recipient's average annual revenue growth over the three full fiscal years prior to the COVID–19 public health emergency.

n equals the number of months elapsed from the end of the base year to the calculation date.

Actual General Revenue is a recipient's actual general revenue collected during 12-month period ending on each calculation date;

Subscript *t* denotes the specific calculation date.

(e) *To make necessary investments in infrastructure.* A recipient may use funds to make investments in:

(1) *Clean Water State Revolving Fund and Drinking Water State Revolving Fund investments.* Projects or activities of the type that would be eligible under section 603(c) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1383(c)) or section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–12); or,

(2) *Broadband.* Broadband infrastructure that is designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households and businesses and that is designed to, upon completion:

(i) Reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and upload speeds; or

(ii) In cases where it is not practicable, because of the excessive cost of the project or geography or topography of the area to be served by the project, to provide service meeting the standards set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Reliably meet or exceed 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed; and

(B) Be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.

§ 35.7 Pensions.

A recipient may not use funds for deposit into any pension fund.

§ 35.8 Tax.

(a) *Restriction.* A State or Territory shall not use funds to either directly or indirectly offset a reduction in the net tax revenue of the State or Territory resulting from a covered change during the covered period.

(b) *Violation.* Treasury will consider a State or Territory to have used funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue if, during a reporting year:

(1) *Covered change.* The State or Territory has made a covered change that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of reducing tax revenue relative to current law;

(2) *Exceeds the de minimis threshold.* The aggregate amount of the measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the aggregate, exceeds 1 percent of the State's or Territory's baseline;

(3) *Reduction in net tax revenue.* The State or Territory reports a reduction in net tax revenue, measured as the difference between actual tax revenue and the State's or Territory's baseline, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and

(4) *Consideration of other changes.* The aggregate amount of measured or predicted reductions in tax revenue caused by covered changes is greater than the sum of the following, in each case, as calculated for the reporting year:

(i) The aggregate amount of the expected increases in tax revenue caused by one or more covered changes that, either based on a reasonable statistical methodology to isolate the impact of the covered change in actual revenue or based on projections that use reasonable assumptions and do not incorporate the effects of macroeconomic growth to reduce or increase the projected impact of the covered change, the State or Territory assesses has had or predicts to have the effect of increasing tax revenue; and

(ii) Reductions in spending, up to the amount of the State's or Territory's net reduction in total spending, that are in:

(A) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is not using funds; and

(B) Departments, agencies, or authorities in which the State or Territory is using funds, in an amount equal to the value of the spending cuts in those departments, agencies, or authorities, minus funds used.

(c) *Amount and revenue reduction cap.* If a State or Territory is considered to be in violation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the amount used in violation of paragraph (a) of this section is equal to the lesser of:

(1) The reduction in net tax revenue of the State or Territory for the reporting year, measured as the difference between the State's or Territory's baseline and its actual tax revenue, each measured as of the end of the reporting year; and,

(2) The aggregate amount of the reductions in tax revenues caused by covered changes identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, minus the sum of the amounts in identified in paragraphs (b)(4)(i) and (ii).

§ 35.9 Compliance with applicable laws.

A recipient must comply with all other applicable Federal statutes, regulations, and Executive orders, and a recipient shall provide for compliance with the American Rescue Plan Act, this subpart, and any interpretive guidance by other parties in any agreements it enters into with other parties relating to these funds.

§ 35.10 Recoupment.

(a) *Identification of violations*—(1) *In general.* Any amount used in violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 may be identified at any time prior to December 31, 2026.

(2) *Annual reporting of amounts of violations.* On an annual basis, a recipient that is a State or Territory must calculate and report any amounts used in violation of § 35.8.

(b) *Calculation of amounts subject to recoupment*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.5, § 35.6, or § 35.7 as the amounts used in violation of such restrictions.

(2) *Violations of § 35.8.* Treasury will calculate any amounts subject to recoupment resulting from a violation of § 35.8, equal to the lesser of:

(i) The amount set forth in § 35.8(c); and,

(ii) The amount of funds received by such recipient.

(c) *Notice.* If Treasury calculates an amount subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section, Treasury will provide the recipient a written notice of the amount subject to recoupment along with an explanation of such amounts.

(d) *Request for reconsideration.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of a notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, a recipient may submit a written request to Treasury requesting reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment under paragraph (b) of this section. To request reconsideration of any amounts subject to recoupment, a recipient must submit to Treasury a written request that includes:

(1) An explanation of why the recipient believes all or some of the amount should not be subject to recoupment; and

(2) A discussion of supporting reasons, along with any additional information.

(e) *Final amount subject to recoupment.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, within 60 calendar days of receipt of the recipient's request for reconsideration provided pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the recipient will be notified of the Secretary's decision to affirm, withdraw, or modify the notice of recoupment. Such notification will include an explanation of the decision, including responses to the recipient's supporting reasons and consideration of additional information provided.

(f) *Repayment of funds.* Unless Treasury extends the time period, a recipient shall repay to the Secretary any amounts subject to recoupment in accordance with instructions provided by Treasury:

(1) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the notice of recoupment provided under paragraph (c) of this section, in the case of a recipient that does not submit a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) Within 120 calendar days of receipt of the Secretary's decision under paragraph (e) of this section, in the case of a recipient that submits a request for reconsideration in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section.

§ 35.11 Payments to States.

(a) *In general.* With respect to any State or Territory that has an unemployment rate as of the date that it submits an initial certification for payment of funds pursuant to section 602(d)(1) of the Social Security Act that is less than two percentage points above its unemployment rate in February 2020, the Secretary will withhold 50 percent of the amount of funds allocated under section 602(b) of the Social Security Act to such State or territory until the date that is twelve months from the date such initial certification is provided to the Secretary.

(b) *Payment of withheld amount.* In order to receive the amount withheld under paragraph (a) of this section, the State or Territory must submit to the Secretary at least 30 days prior to the date referenced in paragraph (a) the following information:

(1) A certification, in the form provided by the Secretary, that such State or Territory requires the payment to carry out the activities specified in section 602(c) of the Social Security Act and will use the payment in compliance with section 602(c) of the Social Security Act; and,

(2) Any reports required to be filed by that date pursuant to this subpart that have not yet been filed.

§ 35.12 Distributions to nonentitlement units of local government and units of general local government.

(a) *Nonentitlement units of local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act shall distribute the amount of the payment to nonentitlement units of government in such State or Territory in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such nonentitlement units of local governments against such payments.

(b) *Budget cap.* A State or Territory may not make a payment to a nonentitlement unit of local government pursuant to section 603(b)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act and paragraph (a) of this section in excess of the amount equal to 75 percent of the most recent budget for the nonentitlement unit of local government as of January 27, 2020. A State or Territory shall permit a nonentitlement unit of local government without a formal budget as of January 27, 2020, to provide a certification from an authorized officer of the nonentitlement unit of local government of its most recent annual expenditures as of January 27, 2020, and a State or Territory may rely on such certification for purposes of complying with this paragraph (b).

(c) *Units of general local government.* Each State or Territory that receives a payment from Treasury pursuant to section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act, in the case of an amount to be paid to a county that is not a unit of general local government, shall distribute the amount of the payment to units of general local government within such county in accordance with the requirements set forth in section 603(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act and without offsetting any debt owed by such units of general local government against such payments.

(d) *Additional conditions.* A State or Territory may not place additional conditions or requirements on distributions to nonentitlement units of local government or units of general local government beyond those required by section 603 of the Social Security Act or this subpart.

Laurie Schaffer,

Acting General Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2021–10283 Filed 5–13–21; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AK–P

ATTACHMENT C

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY
COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING GUIDANCE FOR CORONAVIRUS STATE AND LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS
DATED 11-5-2021

Compliance and Reporting Guidance

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds



November 5, 2021

Version: 2.0

Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds Guidance on Recipient Compliance and Reporting Responsibilities

On March 11, 2021, the American Rescue Plan Act was signed into law, and established the Coronavirus State Fiscal Recovery Fund and Coronavirus Local Fiscal Recovery Fund, which together make up the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds ("SLFRF") program. This program is intended to provide support to State, territorial, local, and Tribal governments in responding to the economic and public health impacts of COVID-19 and in their efforts to contain impacts on their communities, residents, and businesses.

This guidance provides additional detail and clarification for each recipient's compliance and reporting responsibilities under the SLFRF program, and should be read in concert with the Award Terms and Conditions, the authorizing statute, the SLFRF implementing regulation, and other regulatory and statutory requirements, including regulatory requirements under the Uniform Guidance (2 CRF Part 200). Please see the Assistance Listing in SAM.gov under assistance listing number (formerly known as CFDA number), 21.027 for more information.

Please Note: This guidance document applies to the SLFRF program only and does not change nor impact reporting and compliance requirements for the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF") established by the CARES Act.

This guidance includes two parts:

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation to recipients' compliance responsibilities and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's ("Treasury") expectations, and recommends best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF Program.

A. Key Principles..... P. 3
B. Statutory Eligible Uses..... P. 3
C. Treasury's Rulemaking..... P. 4
D. Uniform Guidance (2 CFR Part 200)..... P. 6
E. Award Terms and Conditions..... P. 10

Part 2: Reporting Requirements

This section provides information on the reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

A. Interim Report..... P. 14
B. Project and Expenditure Report..... P. 15
C. Recovery Plan Performance Report..... P. 22

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories..... P. 30
Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information..... P. 32

Part 1: General Guidance

This section provides an orientation on recipients' compliance responsibilities and Treasury's expectations and recommended best practices where appropriate under the SLFRF program.

Recipients under the SLFRF program are the eligible entities identified in sections 602 and 603 of the Social Security Act as added by section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (the "SLFRF statute") that receive a SLFRF award. Subrecipients under the SLFRF program are entities that receive a subaward from a recipient to carry out the purposes (program or project) of the SLFRF award on behalf of the recipient.

Recipients are accountable to Treasury for oversight of their subrecipients, including ensuring their subrecipients comply with the SLFRF statute, SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and reporting requirements, as applicable.

A. Key Principles

There are several guiding principles for developing your own effective compliance regimes:

- Recipients and subrecipients are the first line of defense, and responsible for ensuring the SLFRF award funds are not used for ineligible purposes, and there is no fraud, waste, or abuse associated with their SLFRF award;
- Many SLFRF-funded projects respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency and meet urgent community needs. Swift and effective implementation is vital, and recipients must balance facilitating simple and rapid program access widely across the community and maintaining a robust documentation and compliance regime;
- Treasury encourages recipients to use SLFRF-funded projects to advance shared interests and promote equitable delivery of government benefits and opportunities to underserved communities, as outlined in Executive Order 13985, On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government; and
- Transparency and public accountability for SLFRF award funds and use of such funds are critical to upholding program integrity and trust in all levels of government, and SLFRF award funds should be managed consistent with Administration guidance per Memorandum M-21-20 and Memorandum M-20-21.

B. Statutory Eligible Uses

As a recipient of an SLFRF award, your organization has substantial discretion to use the award funds in the ways that best suit the needs of your constituents – as long as such use fits into one of the following four statutory categories:

1. To respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency or its negative economic impacts;
2. To respond to workers performing essential work during the COVID-19 public health emergency by providing premium pay to such eligible workers of the recipient, or by providing grants to eligible employers that have eligible workers who performed essential work;
3. For the provision of government services, to the extent of the reduction in revenue of such recipient due to the COVID–19 public health emergency, relative to revenues collected in the most recent full fiscal year of the recipient prior to the emergency; and
4. To make necessary investments in water, sewer, or broadband infrastructure.

Treasury adopted an Interim Final Rule to implement these eligible use categories and other restrictions on the use of funds under the SLFRF program.[1] It is the recipient's responsibility to ensure all SLFRF award funds are used in compliance with these requirements. In addition, recipients should be mindful of any additional compliance obligations that may apply – for example, additional restrictions imposed upon other sources of funds used in conjunction with SLFRF award funds, or statutes and regulations that may independently apply to water, broadband, and sewer infrastructure projects. Recipients should ensure they maintain proper documentation supporting determinations of costs and applicable compliance requirements, and how they have been satisfied as part of their award management, internal controls, and subrecipient oversight and management.

C. Treasury's Rule

Treasury's Interim Final Rule details recipients' compliance responsibilities and provides additional information on eligible and restricted uses of SLFRF award funds and reporting requirements. Your organization should review and comply with the information contained in Treasury's Interim Final Rule, and any subsequent final rule when building appropriate controls for SLFRF award funds.

1. **Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds.** As described in the SLFRF statute and summarized above, there are four enumerated eligible uses of SLFRF award funds. As a recipient of an award under the SLFRF program, your organization is responsible for complying with requirements for the use of funds. In addition to determining a given project's eligibility, recipients are also responsible for determining subrecipient's or beneficiaries' eligibility and must monitor use of SLFRF award funds.

   To help recipients build a greater understanding of eligible uses, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes a framework for determining whether a specific project would be eligible under the SLFRF program, including some helpful definitions. For example, Treasury's Interim Final Rule establishes:

   - A framework for determining whether a project "responds to" a "negative economic impact" caused by the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - Definitions of "eligible employers", "essential work," "eligible workers", and "premium pay" for cases where premium pay is an eligible use;
   - A definition of "general revenue" and a formula for calculating revenue lost due to the COVID-19 public health emergency;
   - A framework for eligible water and sewer infrastructure projects that aligns eligible uses with projects that are eligible under the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds; and
   - A framework for eligible broadband projects designed to provide service to unserved or underserved households, or businesses at speeds sufficient to enable users to generally meet household needs, including the ability to support the simultaneous use of work, education, and health applications, and also sufficiently robust to meet increasing household demands for bandwidth.

   Treasury's Interim Final Rule also provides more information on four important restrictions on use of SLFRF award funds: recipients may not deposit SLFRF funds into a pension fund; recipients that are States or territories may not use SLFRF funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue caused by the recipient's change in law, regulation, or administrative interpretation; and recipients may not use SLFRF funds as non-Federal match where

[1] Treasury's Interim Final Rule is effective as of May 17, 2021, and public comments are due July 16, 2021. This guidance may be clarified consistent with the final rule.
https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-05-17/pdf/2021-10283.pdf

prohibited. In addition, the Interim Final Rule clarifies certain uses of SLFRF funds outside the scope of eligible uses, including that recipients generally may not use SLFRF funds directly to service debt, satisfy a judgment or settlement, or contribute to a "rainy day" fund. Recipients should refer to Treasury's Interim Final Rule for more information on these restrictions.

2. **Eligible Costs Timeframe.** Your organization, as a recipient of an SLFRF award, may use SLFRF funds to cover eligible costs that your organization incurred during the period that begins on March 3, 2021 and ends on December 31, 2024, as long as the award funds for the obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 are expended by December 31, 2026. Costs for projects incurred by the recipient State, territorial, local, or Tribal government prior to March 3, 2021 are not eligible, as provided for in Treasury's Interim Final Rule.

   Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals within the eligible use categories described in Treasury's Interim Final Rule for costs that those households, businesses, nonprofits, and individuals incurred prior to March 3, 2021. For example,

   a. Public Health/Negative Economic Impacts: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to provide assistance to households, small businesses, and nonprofits – such as rent, mortgage, or utility assistance – for costs incurred by the household prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the recipient state, territorial, local or Tribal government did not incur the cost of providing such assistance prior to March 3, 2021.
   b. Premium Pay: Recipients may provide premium pay retrospectively for work performed at any time since the start of the COVID-19 public health emergency. Such premium pay must be "in addition to" wages and remuneration already received and the obligation to provide such premium pay must not have been incurred by the recipient prior to March 3, 2021.
   c. Revenue Loss: Treasury's Interim Final Rule gives recipients broad discretion to use funds for the provision of government services to the extent of reduction in revenue. While calculation of lost revenue begins with the recipient's revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the COVID-19 public health emergency and includes the 12-month period ending December 31, 2020, use of funds for government services must be forward looking for costs incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.
   d. Investments in Water, Sewer, and Broadband: Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to make necessary investments in water, sewer, and broadband. Recipients may use SLFRF award funds to cover costs incurred for eligible projects planned or started prior to March 3, 2021, provided that the project costs covered by the SLFRF award funds were incurred by the recipient after March 3, 2021.

   Any funds not obligated or expended for eligible uses by the timelines above must be returned to Treasury, including any unobligated or unexpended funds that have been provided to subrecipients and contractors as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d). For the purposes of determining expenditure eligibility, Treasury's Interim Final Rule provides that "incurred" has the same meaning given to "financial obligation" in 2 CFR 200.1.

3. **Reporting.** Generally, recipients must submit one initial interim report, quarterly or annual Project and Expenditure reports which include subaward reporting, and in some cases annual Recovery Plan reports. Treasury's Interim Final Rule and Part 2 of this guidance provide more detail around SLFRF reporting requirements.

Assistance Listing

The Assistance Listing for the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF) was published May 28, 2021 on SAM.gov under Assistance Listing Number ("ALN"), formerly known as CFDA Number, **21.027**.

The assistance listing includes helpful information including program purpose, statutory authority, eligibility requirements, and compliance requirements for recipients. The ALN is the unique 5-digit number assigned to identify a federal assistance listing, and can be used to search for federal assistance program information, including funding opportunities, spending on USASpending.gov, or audit results through the Federal Audit Clearinghouse.

To expedite payments and meet statutory timelines Treasury issued initial payments under an existing ALN, 21.019, assigned to the CRF. If you have already received funds or captured the initial number in your records, please update your systems and reporting to reflect the new ALN 21.027 for the SLFRF program. **Recipients must use ALN 21.027 for all financial accounting, subawards, and associated program reporting requirements for the SLFRF awards.**

D. Uniform Administrative Requirements

The SLFRF awards are generally subject to the requirements set forth in the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR Part 200 (the "Uniform Guidance"). In all instances, your organization should review the Uniform Guidance requirements applicable to your organization's use of SLFRF funds, and SLFRF-funded projects. Recipients should consider how and whether certain aspects of the Uniform Guidance apply.

The following sections provide a general summary of your organization's compliance responsibilities under applicable statutes and regulations, including the Uniform Guidance, as described in the 2020 OMB Compliance Supplement Part 3. Compliance Requirements (issued August 18, 2020). Note that the descriptions below are only general summaries and all recipients and subrecipients are advised to carefully review the Uniform Guidance requirements and any additional regulatory and statutory requirements applicable to the program.

1. **Allowable Activities.** Each recipient should review program requirements, including Treasury's Interim Final Rule and the recipient's Award Terms and Conditions, to determine and record eligible uses of SLFRF funds. Per 2 CFR Part 200.303, your organization must develop and implement effective internal controls to ensure that funding decisions under the SLFRF award constitute eligible uses of funds, and document determinations.

2. **Allowable Costs/Cost Principles.** As outlined in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding Cost Principles, allowable costs are based on the premise that a recipient is responsible for the effective administration of Federal awards, application of sound management practices, and administration of Federal funds in a manner consistent with the program objectives and terms and conditions of the award. Recipients must implement robust internal controls and effective monitoring to ensure compliance with the Cost Principles, which are important for building trust and accountability.

SLFRF Funds may be, but are not required to be, used along with other funding sources for a given project. Note that SLFRF Funds may not be used for a non-Federal cost share or match where prohibited by other Federal programs, e.g., funds may not be used for the State share for Medicaid.[2]

Treasury's Interim Final Rule and guidance and the Uniform Guidance outline the types of costs that are allowable, including certain audit costs. For example, per 2 CFR 200.425, a reasonably proportionate share of the costs of audits required by the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 are allowable; however, costs for audits that were not performed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F are not allowable. Please see 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart E regarding the Cost Principles for more information.

a. Administrative costs: Recipients may use funds for administering the SLFRF program, including costs of consultants to support effective management and oversight, including consultation for ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, and other requirements.[3] Further, costs must be reasonable and allocable as outlined in 2 CFR 200.404 and 2 CFR 200.405. Pursuant to the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions, recipients are permitted to charge both direct and indirect costs to their SLFRF award as administrative costs. Direct costs are those that are identified specifically as costs of implementing the SLFRF program objectives, such as contract support, materials, and supplies for a project. Indirect costs are general overhead costs of an organization where a portion of such costs are allocable to the SLFRF award such as the cost of facilities or administrative functions like a director's office.[4][5] Each category of cost should be treated consistently in like circumstances as direct or indirect, and recipients may not charge the same administrative costs to both direct and indirect cost categories, or to other programs. If a recipient has a current Negotiated Indirect Costs Rate Agreement (NICRA) established with a Federal cognizant agency responsible for reviewing, negotiating, and approving cost allocation plans or indirect cost proposals, then the recipient may use its current NICRA. Alternatively, if the recipient does not have a NICRA, the recipient may elect to use the de minimis rate of 10 percent of the modified total direct costs pursuant to 2 CFR 200.414(f).

b. Salaries and Expenses: In general, certain employees' wages, salaries, and covered benefits are an eligible use of SLFRF award funds. Please see Treasury's Interim Final Rule for details.

3. **Cash Management.** SLFRF payments made to recipients are not subject to the requirements of the Cash Management Improvement Act and Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 205 or 2 CFR 200.305(b)(8)-(9).

   As such, recipients can place funds in interest-bearing accounts, do not need to remit interest to Treasury, and are not limited to using that interest for eligible uses under the SLFRF award.

4. **Eligibility.** Under this program, recipients are responsible for ensuring funds are used for eligible purposes. Generally, recipients must develop and implement policies and

[2] See 42 CFR 433.51 and 45 CFR 75.306.
[3] Recipients also may use SLFRF funds directly for administrative costs to improve efficacy of programs that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency. 31 CFR 35.6(b)(10).
[4] 2 CFR 200.413 Direct Costs.
[5] 2 CFR 200.414 Indirect Costs.

procedures, and record retention, to determine and monitor implementation of criteria for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries and/or subrecipients. Your organization, and if applicable, the subrecipient(s) administering a program on behalf of your organization, will need to maintain procedures for obtaining information evidencing a given beneficiary, subrecipient, or contractor's eligibility including a valid SAM.gov registration. Implementing risk-based due diligence for eligibility determinations is a best practice to augment your organization's existing controls.

5. **Equipment and Real Property Management.** Any purchase of equipment or real property with SLFRF funds must be consistent with the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart D. Equipment and real property acquired under this program must be used for the originally authorized purpose. Consistent with 2 CFR 200.311 and 2 CFR 200.313, any equipment or real property acquired using SLFRF funds shall vest in the non-Federal entity. Any acquisition and maintenance of equipment or real property must also be in compliance with relevant laws and regulations.

6. **Matching, Level of Effort, Earmarking.** There are no matching, level of effort, or earmarking compliance responsibilities associated with the SLFRF award. See Section C.1 (Eligible and Restricted Uses of SLFRF Funds) for a discussion of restrictions on use of SLFRF funds. SLFRF funds may only be used for non-Federal match in other programs where costs are eligible under both SLFRF and the other program and use of such funds is not prohibited by the other program.

7. **Period of Performance.** Your organization should also develop and implement internal controls related to activities occurring outside the period of performance. For example, each recipient should articulate each project's policy on allowability of costs incurred prior to award or start of the period of performance. All funds remain subject to statutory requirements that they must be used for costs incurred by the recipient during the period that begins on March 3, 2021, and ends on December 31, 2024, and that award funds for the financial obligations incurred by December 31, 2024 must be expended by December 31, 2026. Any funds not used must be returned to Treasury as part of the award closeout process pursuant to 2 C.F.R. 200.344(d).

8. **Procurement, Suspension & Debarment.** Recipients are responsible for ensuring that any procurement using SLFRF funds, or payments under procurement contracts using such funds are consistent with the procurement standards set forth in the Uniform Guidance at 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327, as applicable. The Uniform Guidance establishes in 2 CFR 200.319 that all procurement transactions for property or services must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition, consistent with standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.320, which allows for non-competitive procurements only in circumstances where at least one of the conditions below is true: the item is below the micro-purchase threshold; the item is only available from a single source; the public exigency or emergency will not permit a delay from publicizing a competitive solicitation; or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.[6] Recipients must have and use documented procurement procedures that are consistent with the standards outlined in 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.320. The Uniform Guidance requires an infrastructure for competitive bidding and contractor oversight, including maintaining written standards of conduct and prohibitions on dealing with suspended or debarred parties. Your organization must ensure adherence to all applicable local, State, and federal procurement laws and regulations.

9. **Program Income.** Generally, program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under

[6] 2 CFR 200.320(c)(1)-(3) and (5)

Federal awards and principal and interest on loans made with Federal award funds. Program income does not include interest earned on advances of Federal funds, rebates, credits, discounts, or interest on rebates, credits, or discounts. Recipients of SLFRF funds should calculate, document, and record the organization's program income. Additional controls that your organization should implement include written policies that explicitly identify appropriate allocation methods, accounting standards and principles, compliance monitoring checks for program income calculations, and records.

The Uniform Guidance outlines the requirements that pertain to program income at 2 CFR 200.307. Treasury intends to provide additional guidance regarding program income and the application of 2 CFR 200.307(e)(1), including with respect to lending programs.

10. **Reporting.** All recipients of federal funds must complete financial, performance, and compliance reporting as required and outlined in Part 2 of this guidance. Expenditures may be reported on a cash or accrual basis, as long as the methodology is disclosed and consistently applied. Reporting must be consistent with the definition of expenditures pursuant to 2 CFR 200.1. Your organization should appropriately maintain accounting records for compiling and reporting accurate, compliant financial data, in accordance with appropriate accounting standards and principles.

    In addition, where appropriate, your organization needs to establish controls to ensure completion and timely submission of all mandatory performance and/or compliance reporting. See Part 2 of this guidance for a full overview of recipient reporting responsibilities.

11. **Subrecipient Monitoring.** SLFRF recipients that are pass-through entities as described under 2 CFR 200.1 are required to manage and monitor their subrecipients to ensure compliance with requirements of the SLFRF award pursuant to 2 CFR 200.332 regarding requirements for pass-through entities.

    First, your organization must clearly identify to the subrecipient: (1) that the award is a subaward of SLFRF funds; (2) any and all compliance requirements for use of SLFRF funds; and (3) any and all reporting requirements for expenditures of SLFRF funds.

    Next, your organization will need to evaluate each subrecipient's risk of noncompliance based on a set of common factors. These risk assessments may include factors such as prior experience in managing Federal funds, previous audits, personnel, and policies or procedures for award execution and oversight. Ongoing monitoring of any given subrecipient should reflect its assessed risk and include monitoring, identification of deficiencies, and follow-up to ensure appropriate remediation.

    Accordingly, your organization should develop written policies and procedures for subrecipient monitoring and risk assessment and maintain records of all award agreements identifying or otherwise documenting subrecipients' compliance obligations.

    Recipients should note that non-entitlement units of local government (NEUs) are not subrecipients under the SLFRF program. They are SLFRF recipients that will report directly to Treasury.

    Recipients should also note that subrecipients do not include individuals and organizations that received SLFRF funds as end users to respond to the negative economic impacts of COVID-19 on these organizations. Such individuals and organizations are beneficiaries and not subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F.

Separately or in addition, many recipients may choose to provide a subaward (e.g., via contract or grant) to other entities to provide services to other end—users. For example, a recipient may provide a grant to a nonprofit to provide homeless services to individuals experiencing homelessness. In this case, the subaward to a nonprofit is based on the services that the Recipient intends to provide, assistance to households experiencing homelessness, and the nonprofit is serving as the subrecipient, providing services on behalf of the recipient. Subrecipients are subject to audit pursuant to the Single Audit Act and 2 CFR part 200, subpart F regarding audit requirements.

12. **Special Tests and Provisions.** Treasury has received comments on the Interim Final Rule and will adopt a final rule after responding to these comments. In addition, Treasury may add clarifications to the Final Rule and other subregulatory guidance as well as frequently asked questions.

    Across each of the compliance requirements above, Treasury described some best practices for development of internal controls. The table below provides a brief description and example of each best practice.

Table 1: Internal controls best practices

Best Practice	Description	Example
Written policies and procedures	Formal documentation of recipient policies and procedures	Documented procedure for determining worker eligibility for premium pay
Written standards of conduct	Formal statement of mission, values, principles, and professional standards	Documented code of conduct / ethics for subcontractors
Risk-based due diligence	Pre-payment validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Enhanced eligibility review of subrecipient with imperfect performance history
Risk-based compliance monitoring	Ongoing validations conducted according to an assessed level of risk	Higher degree of monitoring for projects that have a higher risk of fraud, given program characteristics
Record maintenance and retention	Creation and storage of financial and non-financial records.	Storage of all subrecipient payment information.

E. Award Terms and Conditions

The Award Terms and Conditions of the SLFRF financial assistance agreement sets forth the compliance obligations for recipients pursuant to the SLFRF statute, the Uniform Guidance, and Treasury's Interim Final Rule. Recipients should ensure they remain in compliance with all Award Terms and Conditions. These obligations include the following items in addition to those described above:

1. **SAM.gov Requirements.** All eligible recipients are also required to have an active registration with the System for Award Management (SAM) (https://www.sam.gov). To ensure timely receipt of funding, Treasury has stated that Non-entitlement Units of Government (NEUs) who have not previously registered with SAM.gov may do so after receipt of the award, but before the submission of mandatory reporting.[7]

2. **Recordkeeping Requirements.** Generally, your organization must maintain records and financial documents for five years after all funds have been expended or returned to Treasury, as outlined in paragraph 4.c. of the Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury may

[7] See flexibility provided in https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/M_21_20.pdf.

request transfer of records of long-term value at the end of such period. Wherever practicable, such records should be collected, transmitted, and stored in open and machine-readable formats.

Your organization must agree to provide or make available such records to Treasury upon request, and to the Government Accountability Office ("GAO"), Treasury's Office of Inspector General ("OIG"), and their authorized representative in order to conduct audits or other investigations.

3. **Single Audit Requirements.** Recipients and subrecipients that expend more than $750,000 in Federal awards during their fiscal year will be subject to an audit under the Single Audit Act and its implementing regulation at 2 CFR Part 200, Subpart F regarding audit requirements.[8] Recipients and subrecipients may also refer to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplements for audits of federal funds and related guidance and the Federal Audit Clearinghouse to see examples and single audit submissions.

4. **Civil Rights Compliance**. Recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Treasury are required to meet legal requirements relating to nondiscrimination and nondiscriminatory use of Federal funds. Those requirements include ensuring that entities receiving Federal financial assistance from the Treasury do not deny benefits or services, or otherwise discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), disability, age, or sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), in accordance with the following authorities: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VI) Public Law 88-352, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22; Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), Public Law 93-112, as amended by Public Law 93-516, 29 U.S.C. 794; Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX), 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq., and the Department's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 28; Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Public Law 94-135, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and the Department implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 23.

   In order to carry out its enforcement responsibilities under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, Treasury will collect and review information from non-Tribal recipients to ascertain their compliance with the applicable requirements before and after providing financial assistance. Treasury's implementing regulations, 31 CFR part 22, and the Department of Justice (DOJ) regulations, Coordination of Non-discrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 28 CFR part 42, provide for the collection of data and information from recipients (see 28 CFR 42.406). Treasury may request that recipients submit data for post-award compliance reviews, including information such as a narrative describing their Title VI compliance status. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

[8] For-profit entities that receive SLFRF subawards are not subject to Single Audit requirements. However, they are subject to other audits as deemed necessary by authorized governmental entities, including Treasury, the GAO, and Treasury's OIG.

Part 2: Reporting Guidance

There are three types of reporting requirements for the SLFRF program.

- **Interim Report:** Provide initial overview of status and uses of funding. This is a one-time report. **See Section A, page 14.**
- **Project and Expenditure Report:** Report on projects funded, expenditures, and contracts and subawards over $50,000, and other information. **See Section B, page 15.**
- **Recovery Plan Performance Report:** The Recovery Plan Performance Report (the "Recovery Plan") will provide information on the projects that large recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they plan to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. It will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury. The Recovery Plan will be posted on the website of the recipient as well as provided to Treasury. **See Section C, page 22.**

The reporting threshold is based on the total award amount allocated by Treasury under the SLFRF program, not the funds received by the recipient as of the time of reporting.

States and territories are also required to submit information on their distributions to NEUs. Please refer to Section D for additional details.

Table 2: Reporting requirements by recipient type

Tier	Recipient	Interim Report	Project and Expenditure Report	Recovery Plan Performance Report
1	States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding if funding was received by October 15, with expenditures by category	By January 31, 2022, and then 30 days after the end of each quarter thereafter[9]	By August 31, 2021 or 60 days after receiving funding, and annually thereafter by July 31[10]
2	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received more than $10 million in SLFRF funding			Not required
3	Tribal Governments which received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding			
4	Tribal Governments which received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding		By April 30, 2022, and then annually thereafter[11]	
5	Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents which received less than $10 million in SLFRF funding			
6	NEUs	Not required		

Note: Based on the period of performance, reports will be collected through April 30, 2027. See the specific due dates listed in Sections B and C.

The remainder of this document describes these reporting requirements. User guides describing how and where to submit required reports will be posted at www.treasury.gov/SLFRPReporting and updated on a regular basis.

[9] Interim Final Rule Page 111
[10] Interim Final Rule page 112
[11] Interim Final Rule Page 111

Comparison to reporting for the CRF

This guidance does not change the reporting or compliance requirements pertaining to the CRF. Reporting and compliance requirements for the SLFRF are separate from CRF reporting requirements. Changes from CRF to SLFRF include:

- **Project, Expenditure, and Subaward Reporting**: The SLFRF reporting requirements leverage the existing reporting regime used for CRF to foster continuity and provide many recipients with a familiar reporting mechanism. The data elements for the Project and Expenditure Report will largely mirror those used for CRF, with some minor exceptions noted in this guidance. The users' guide will describe how reporting for CRF funds will relate to reporting for the SLFRF.
- **Timing of Reports**: CRF reports were due within 10 days of each calendar quarter end. For quarterly reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due 30 days from quarter end. For annual reporters, SLFRF reporting will be due on an annual schedule (see table below).
- **Program and Performance Reporting**: The CRF reporting did not include any program or performance reporting. To build public awareness and accountability and allow Treasury to monitor compliance with eligible uses, some program and performance reporting is required for SLFRF.

A. Interim Report

States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities, counties, and Tribal governments are required to submit a one-time interim report with expenditures[12] by Expenditure Category covering the period from March 3rd to July 31, 2021, by August 31, 2021 or sixty (60) days after first receiving funding if the recipient's date of award is between July 15, 2021 and October 15, 2021. The recipient will be required to enter obligations[13] and expenditures and, for each, select the specific expenditure category from the available options. See Appendix 1 for Expenditure Categories (EC).

1. Required Programmatic Data

Recipients will also be required to provide the following information if they have or plan to have expenditures in the following Expenditure Categories.

a. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1[14]): Key inputs into the revenue replacement formula in the Interim Final Rule and estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency calculated using the formula in the Interim Final Rule as of December 31, 2020.
- Base year general revenue (e.g., revenue in the last full fiscal year prior to the public health emergency)
- Fiscal year end date
- Growth adjustment used (either 4.1 percent or average annual general revenue growth over 3 years prior to pandemic)
- Actual general revenue as of the twelve months ended December 31, 2020

[12] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an expenditure is the amount that has been incurred as a liability of the entity (the service has been rendered or the good has been delivered to the entity).
[13] For purposes of reporting in the SLFRF portal, an obligation is an order placed for property and services, contracts and subawards made, and similar transactions that require payment.
[14] See Appendix 1 for the full Expenditure Category (EC) list. References to Expenditure Categories are identified by "EC" followed by numbers from the table in Appendix 1.

- Estimated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency as of December 31, 2020
- An explanation of how revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (Note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in users' guide)

In calculating general revenue and the other items discussed above, recipients should use audited data if it is available. When audited data is not available, recipients are not required to obtain audited data if substantially accurate figures can be produced on an unaudited basis. Recipients should use their own data sources to calculate general revenue, and do not need to rely on revenue data published by the Census Bureau. Treasury acknowledges that due to differences in timing, data sources, and definitions, recipients' self-reported general revenue figures may differ from those published by the Census Bureau. Recipients may provide data on a cash, accrual, or modified accrual basis, provided that recipients are consistent in their choice of methodology throughout the covered period and until reporting is no longer required. Recipients' reporting should align with their own financial reporting.

In calculating general revenue, recipients should exclude all intergovernmental transfers from the federal government. This includes, but is not limited to, federal transfers made via a State to a locality pursuant to the CRF or SLFRF. To the extent federal funds are passed through States or other entities or intermingled with other funds, recipients should attempt to identify and exclude the federal portion of those funds from the calculation of general revenue on a best-efforts basis.

Consistent with the broad latitude provided to recipients to use funds for government services to the extent of reduction in revenue, recipients will be required to submit a description of services provided. This description may be in narrative or in another form, and recipients are encouraged to report based on their existing budget processes and to minimize administrative burden. For example, a recipient with $100 in revenue replacement funds available could indicate that $50 were used for law enforcement operating expenses and $50 were used for pay-go building of sidewalk infrastructure. As discussed in the Interim Final Rule, these services can include a broad range of services but may not be used directly for pension deposits or debt service.

Reporting requirements will not require tracking the indirect effects of Fiscal Recovery Funds, apart from the restrictions on use of Fiscal Recovery Funds to offset a reduction in net tax revenue. In addition, recipients must indicate that Fiscal Recovery Funds were not used to make a deposit in a pension fund.

B. Project and Expenditure Report

All recipients are required to submit Project and Expenditure Reports.

1. Quarterly Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit quarterly Project and Expenditure Reports:

- States and U.S. territories
- Tribal governments that received more than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated more than $10 million in SLFRF funding

For these recipients, the initial quarterly Project and Expenditure Report will cover three calendar quarters from March 3, 2021 to December 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by January 31, 2022. The subsequent quarterly reports will cover one calendar quarter and must be submitted to Treasury within 30 calendar days after the end of each calendar quarter. Quarterly reports are not due concurrently with applicable annual reports. The table below summarizes the quarterly report timelines:

Report	Year	Quarter	Period Covered	Due Date
1	2021	2 - 4	March 3 – December 31	January 31, 2022
2	2022	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2022
3	2022	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2022
4	2022	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2022
5	2022	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2023
6	2023	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2023
7	2023	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2023
8	2023	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2023
9	2023	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2024
10	2024	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2024
11	2024	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2024
12	2024	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2024
13	2024	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2025
14	2025	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2025
15	2025	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2025
16	2025	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2025
17	2025	4	October 1 – December 31	January 31, 2026
18	2026	1	January 1 – March 31	April 30, 2026
19	2026	2	April 1 – June 30	July 31, 2026
20	2026	3	July 1 – September 30	October 31, 2026
21	2026	4	October 1 – December 31	March 31, 2027

2. Annual Reporting

The following recipients are required to submit annual Project and Expenditure Reports:

- Tribal governments that received less than $30 million in SLFRF funding
- Metropolitan cities and counties with a population below 250,000 residents that are allocated less than $10 million in SLFRF funding
- NEUs. To facilitate reporting, each NEU will need a NEU Recipient Number. This is a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of its request for funding.

For these recipients, the initial Project and Expenditure Report will cover from March 3, 2021 to March 31, 2022 and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30, 2022. The subsequent annual reports will cover one calendar year and must be submitted to Treasury by April 30. The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	March 3, 2021 – March 31, 2022	April 30, 2022
2	April 1, 2022 – March 31, 2023	April 30, 2023
3	April 1, 2023 – March 31, 2024	April 30, 2024
4	April 1, 2024 – March 31, 2025	April 30, 2025
5	April 1, 2025 – March 31, 2026	April 30, 2026
6	April 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	April 30, 2027

3. Required Information

The following information will be required in Project and Expenditure Reports for both quarterly and annual reporting:

a. Projects: Provide information on all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, the recipient will be required to enter the project name, identification number (created by the recipient), project expenditure category (see Appendix 1), description, and status of completion. Project descriptions must describe the project in sufficient detail to provide understanding of the major activities that will occur, and will be required to be between 50 and 250 words. Projects should be defined to include only closely related activities directed toward a common purpose. Recipients should review the Required Programmatic Data described in 3.g. below and define their projects at a sufficient level of granularity.

   Note: For each project, the recipient will be asked to select the appropriate Expenditure Category based on the scope of the project (see Appendix 1). Projects should be scoped to align to a single Expenditure Category. For select Expenditure Categories, the recipient will also be asked to provide additional programmatic data (described further below).

b. Expenditures: Once a project is entered the recipient will be able to report on the project's obligations and expenditures. Recipients will be asked to report:
   - Current period obligation
   - Cumulative obligation
   - Current period expenditure
   - Cumulative expenditure

c. Project Status: Once a project is entered the recipient will be asked to report on project status each reporting period, in four categories:
   - Not Started
   - Completed less than 50 percent
   - Completed 50 percent or more
   - Completed

d. Adopted Budget (States, U.S. territories, metropolitan cities and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents only): Each state, territory and metropolitan city and county with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will provide the budget adopted for each project by its jurisdiction associated with SLFRF funds. Treasury will use this information to better understand the intended impact, identify opportunities for technical assistance, and understand the recipient's progress in program implementation. Treasury is not approving or pre-approving projects or budgets.
   - Recipients will enter the Adopted Budget based on information that exists currently in the recipient's financial systems and the recipient's established budget process. Treasury understands that recipients may use different budget processes. For example, a recipient may consider a project budgeted once a legislature has appropriated funds; whereas another recipient may consider a project budgeted at the moment when the funds have been obligated.
   - Additional information will be provided on the differences between Adopted Budget, Obligations, and Expenditures as part of the forthcoming User Guide.

e. Project Demographic Distribution – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022:* Recognizing the disproportionate impact of the pandemic-related recession on low-income and economically disadvantaged communities,

the Interim Final Rule encourages recipients to direct Fiscal Recovery Funds toward disproportionately impacted communities. Recipients are encouraged to design projects that prioritize economic and racial equity and promote equitable outcomes. Treasury is committed to supporting recipients in executing and reporting on projects that promote equity. In a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance and User Guide, which will be released after the issuance of the Fiscal Recovery Fund Final Rule, Treasury will issue detailed requirements for reporting the project demographic distribution of Fiscal Recovery Fund projects.

f. Subawards: Each recipient shall also provide detailed obligation and expenditure information for any contracts and grants awarded, loans issued, transfers made to other government entities, and direct payments made by the recipient that are greater than $50,000.

Recipients do not also need to submit separate monthly subaward reports to FSRS.gov as required pursuant to the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, which is included in the SLFRF Award Terms and Conditions. Treasury will submit this reporting on behalf of recipients using the $50,000 reporting threshold, timing, and data elements discussed in this guidance. If recipients choose to continue reporting to FSRS.gov in addition to reporting directly to Treasury on these funds, they may do so and will be asked to notify Treasury as part of their quarterly submission.

In general, recipients will be asked to provide the following information for each Contract, Grant, Loan, Transfer, or Direct Payment greater than $50,000:

- Subrecipient identifying and demographic information (e.g., DUNS number and location)
- Award number (e.g., Award number, Contract number, Loan number)
- Award date, type, amount, and description
- Award payment method (reimbursable or lump sum payment(s))
- For loans, expiration date (date when loan expected to be paid in full)
- Primary place of performance
- Related project name(s)
- Related project identification number(s) (created by the recipient)
- Period of performance start date
- Period of performance end date
- Quarterly obligation amount
- Quarterly expenditure amount
- Project(s)
- Additional programmatic performance indicators for select Expenditure Categories (see below)

Aggregate reporting is required for contracts, grants, transfers made to other government entities, loans, direct payments, and payments to individuals that are below $50,000. This information will be accounted for by expenditure category at the project level.

As required by the 2 CFR Part 170, Appendix A award term regarding reporting subaward and executive compensation, recipients must also report the names and total compensation of their five most highly compensated executives and their subrecipients' executives for the preceding completed fiscal year if (1) the recipient received 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the Transparency Act, as provided by 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards), and received $25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance subject to the

Transparency Act (and subawards), and (2) if the information is not otherwise public. In general, most SLFRF Recipients are governmental entities with executive salaries that are already disclosed, so no additional information must be reported. The recipient is responsible for the subrecipients' compliance with registering and maintaining an updated profile on SAM.gov.

g. Civil Rights Compliance: Treasury will request information on recipients' compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as applicable, on an annual basis. This information may include a narrative describing the recipient's compliance with Title VI, along with other questions and assurances. Treasury will provide a forthcoming update regarding civil rights compliance certifications for Tribal Governments.

h. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only): Treasury may collect additional information related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented under 31 CFR 35.8 as part of the Project and Expenditure Report, such as but not limited to revenue reducing covered changes. Please see Section C.11 (Recovery Plan, Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision) for more information.

i. Required Programmatic Data (other than infrastructure projects): For all projects listed under the following Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), the information listed must be provided in each report.

1. Payroll for Public Health and Safety Employees (EC 1.9) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of government FTEs responding to COVID-19 supported under this authority

2. Household Assistance (EC 2.1-2.5) – *Collection to begin January 2022*:
   - Brief description of structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., nutrition assistance for low-income households)
   - Number of households served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate household assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to households responds to a negative economic impact of Covid-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

3. Small Business Economic Assistance (EC 2.9) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - Brief description of the structure and objectives of assistance program(s) (e.g., grants for additional costs related to Covid-19 mitigation)
   - Number of small businesses served (by program if recipient establishes multiple separate small businesses assistance programs)
   - Brief description of recipient's approach to ensuring that aid to small businesses responds to a negative economic impact of COVID-19, as described in the Interim Final Rule

4. Aid to Travel, Tourism, and Hospitality or Other Impacted Industries (EC 2.11-2.12) – *Collection of this data will be phased in; no data will be collected in this area before April 2022*:
   - If aid is provided to industries other than travel, tourism, and hospitality (EC 2.12), a description of pandemic impact on the industry and rationale for providing aid to the industry

- Brief narrative description of how the assistance provided responds to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic
- For each subaward:
  - Sector of employer (Note: additional detail, including list of sectors to be provided in a users' guide)
  - Purpose of funds (e.g., payroll support, safety measure implementation)

5. Rehiring Public Sector Staff (EC 2.14) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - Number of FTEs rehired by governments under this authority

6. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - The National Center for Education Statistics ("NCES") School ID or NCES District ID. List the School District if all schools within the school district received some funds. If not all schools within the school district received funds, list the School ID of the schools that received funds. These can allow evaluators to link data from the NCES to look at school-level demographics and, eventually, student performance.[15]

7. Premium Pay (both Public Sector EC 4.1 and Private Sector EC 4.2) – *Collection to begin in January 2022*:
   - List of sectors designated as critical to the health and well-being of residents by the chief executive of the jurisdiction, if beyond those included in the Interim Final Rule (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - Number of workers to be served
   - Employer sector for all subawards to third-party employers (i.e., employers other than the State, local, or Tribal government) (Note: a list of sectors will be provided in the forthcoming users' guide).
   - For groups of workers (e.g., an operating unit, a classification of worker, etc.) or, to the extent applicable, individual workers, for whom premium pay would increase total pay above 150 percent of their residing State's average annual wage, or their residing county's[16] average annual wage, whichever is higher, on an annual basis:
     - A brief written narrative justification of how the premium pay or grant is responsive to workers performing essential work during the public health emergency. This could include a description of the essential workers' duties, health or financial risks faced due to COVID-19, and why the recipient government determined that the premium pay was responsive to workers performing essential work during the pandemic. This description should not include personally identifiable information; when addressing individual workers, recipients should be careful not to include this information. Recipients may consider describing the workers' occupations and duties in a general manner as necessary to protect privacy.

8. Revenue replacement (EC 6.1) – *Collection began in August 2021*:
   Under the Interim Final Rule, recipients calculate revenue loss using data as of four discrete points during the program: December 31, 2020, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2023. Revenue loss calculated as of December 31, 2020 will be reported in the Interim Report, as described above. For future calculation dates, revenue loss will be reported only in the Quarter 4 reports

[15] For more information on NCES identification numbers see https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/districtsearch/ (districts) and https://nces.ed.gov/ccd/schoolsearch/ (schools).
[16] *County* means a county, parish, or other equivalent county division (as defined by the Census Bureau). See 31 CFR 35.3.

due January 31, 2022, January 31, 2023, and January 31, 2024. Reporting on revenue loss should include:

- General revenue collected over the past 12 months as of the most recent calculation date, as outlined in the Interim Final Rule (for example, for the January 31, 2022 report, recipients should provide 12 month general revenue as of December 31, 2021).
- Calculated revenue loss due to the Covid-19 public health emergency; and
- An explanation of how the revenue replacement funds were allocated to government services (note: additional instructions and/or template to be provided in user guide).

In calculating general revenue and the revenue loss due to the COVID-19 public health emergency, recipients should follow the same guidance as described above for the Interim Report.

j. Required Programmatic Data for Infrastructure Projects (EC 5): For all projects listed under the Water, Sewer, and Broadband Expenditure Categories (see Appendix 1), more detailed project-level information is required. Each project will be required to report expenditure data as described above, but will also report the following information:

1. All infrastructure projects (EC 5) – *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Projected/actual construction start date (month/year)
   - Projected/actual initiation of operations date (month/year)
   - Location (for broadband, geospatial location data)
   - For projects over $10 million (based on expected total cost):
     a. A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as "baby Davis-Bacon Acts"). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
        - The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
        - The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a third party;
        - The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
        - Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing.[17]

        Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
     b. A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:

[17] As determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the "Davis-Bacon Act"), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed.

- How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project;
- How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
- How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities;
- Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
- Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.

c. Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
d. Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

2. Water and sewer projects (EC 5.1-5.15) *Collection to begin in January 2022 and required once the project starts:*
   - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Clean Water State Revolving Fund)
   - Public Water System (PWS) ID number (if applicable; for projects aligned with the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund)

3. Broadband projects (EC 5.16-5.17) *Collection to begin in January 2022:*
   - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds.
     - If the project is not designed to reliably meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download and upload speeds, explain why not, and
     - Confirm that the project is designed to, upon completion, meet or exceed symmetrical 100 Mbps download speed and between at least 20 Mbps and 100 Mbps upload speed, and be scalable to a minimum of 100 Mbps download speed and 100 Mbps upload speed.
   - Please note: additional programmatic data will be required for broadband projects beginning in July 2022 and will be defined in a subsequent version of the Reporting Guidance.

k. NEU Documentation (NEUs only): Each NEU will also be asked to provide the following information once their accounts are established in Treasury's Reporting Portal and prior to the due date for their first annual Project and Expenditure Report (due April 30, 2022):
   - Copy of the signed award terms and conditions agreement (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of the signed assurances of compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which was signed and submitted to the State as part of the request for funding)
   - Copy of actual budget documents validating the top-line budget total provided to the State as part of the request for funding

NEU accounts will be established in Treasury's Portal based on information provided by the States or territories, as further described in Section Part 2 D below.

C. Recovery Plan Performance Report

States, territories, metropolitan cities, and counties with a population that exceeds 250,000 residents will also be required to publish and submit to Treasury a Recovery Plan performance report ("Recovery Plan"). Each Recovery Plan must be posted on the public-facing website of

the recipient by the same date the recipient submits the report to Treasury. This reporting requirement includes uploading a link to the publicly available document report along with providing data in the Treasury reporting portal.

The Recovery Plan will provide the public and Treasury information on the projects recipients are undertaking with program funding and how they are planning to ensure program outcomes are achieved in an effective, efficient, and equitable manner. While this guidance outlines some minimum requirements for the Recovery Plan, each recipient is encouraged to add information to the plan they feel is appropriate to provide information to their constituents on efforts they are taking to respond to the pandemic and promote economic recovery. Each jurisdiction may determine the general form and content of the Recovery Plan, as long as it includes the minimum information determined by Treasury. Treasury will provide a recommended template but recipients may modify this template as appropriate for their jurisdiction. The Recovery Plan will include key performance indicators identified by the recipient and some mandatory indicators identified by Treasury.

The initial Recovery Plan will cover the period from the date of award to July 31, 2021 and must be submitted to Treasury by August 31, 2021, or 60 days after receiving funding. Thereafter, the Recovery Plan will cover a 12-month period and recipients will be required to submit the report to Treasury within 30 days after the end of the 12-month period (by July 31). The table below summarizes the report timelines:

Annual Report	Period Covered	Due Date
1	Award Date – July 31, 2021	August 31, 2021
2	July 1, 2021 – June 30, 2022	July 31, 2022
3	July 1, 2022 – June 30, 2023	July 31, 2023
4	July 1, 2023 – June 30, 2024	July 31, 2024
5	July 1, 2024 – June 30, 2025	July 31, 2025
6	July 1, 2025 – June 30, 2026	July 31, 2026
7	July 1, 2026 – December 31, 2026	March 31, 2027

The Recovery Plan will include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. Executive Summary

Provide a high-level overview of the jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of funding including, but not limited to: the jurisdiction's plan for use of funds to promote a response to the pandemic and economic recovery, key outcome goals, progress to date on those outcomes, and any noteworthy challenges or opportunities identified during the reporting period.

2. Uses of Funds

Describe in further detail your jurisdiction's intended and actual uses of the funds, such as how your jurisdiction's approach would help support a strong and equitable recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and economic downturn. Describe any strategies employed to maximize programmatic impact and effective, efficient, and equitable outcomes. Given the broad eligible uses of funds and the specific needs of the jurisdiction, please also explain how the funds would support the communities, populations, or individuals in your jurisdiction. Your description should address how you are promoting each of the following, to the extent they apply:

a. Public Health (EC 1): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to COVID-19 and the broader health impacts of COVID-19 and the COVID-19 public health emergency.

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to respond to negative economic impacts of the COVID-19 public health emergency, including to households and small businesses.
c. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): As relevant, describe how funds are being used to provide services to communities disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 public health emergency.
d. Premium Pay (EC 4): As relevant, describe the approach, goals, and sectors or occupations served in any premium pay program. Describe how your approach prioritizes low-income workers.
e. Water, sewer, and broadband infrastructure (EC 5): Describe the approach, goals, and types of projects being pursued, if pursuing.
f. Revenue Replacement (EC 6): Describe the loss in revenue due to the COVID-19 public health emergency and how funds have been used to provide government services.

Where appropriate, recipients should also include information on your jurisdiction's use (or planned use) of other federal recovery funds including other programs under the American Rescue Plan such as Emergency Rental Assistance, Housing Assistance, and so forth, to provide broader context on the overall approach for pandemic recovery.

3. Promoting equitable outcomes

Describe efforts to promote equitable outcomes, including how programs were designed with equity in mind. Please include in your description how your jurisdiction will consider and measure equity at the various stages of the program, including:

a. Goals: Are there particular historically underserved, marginalized, or adversely affected groups that you intend to serve within your jurisdiction?
b. Awareness: How equal and practical is the ability for residents or businesses to become aware of the services funded by the SLFRF?
c. Access and Distribution: Are there differences in levels of access to benefits and services across groups? Are there administrative requirements that result in disparities in ability to complete applications or meet eligibility criteria?
d. Outcomes: Are intended outcomes focused on closing gaps, reaching universal levels of service, or disaggregating progress by race, ethnicity, and other equity dimensions where relevant for the policy objective?

Treasury encourages uses of funds that promote strong, equitable growth, including racial equity. Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds prioritizes economic and racial equity as a goal, names specific targets intended to produce meaningful equity results at scale, and articulates the strategies to achieve those targets. In addition, please explain how your jurisdiction's overall equity strategy translates into the specific services or programs offered by your jurisdiction in the following Expenditure Categories:

a. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2): assistance to households, small businesses, and non-profits to address impacts of the pandemic, which have been most severe among low-income populations. This includes assistance with food, housing, and other needs; employment programs for people with barriers to employment who faced negative economic impacts from the pandemic (such as residents of low-income neighborhoods, minorities, disconnected youth, the unemployed, formerly incarcerated people, veterans, and people with disabilities); and other strategies that provide disadvantaged groups with access to education, jobs, and opportunity.

b. Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3): services to address health disparities and the social determinants of health, build stronger neighborhoods and communities (e.g., affordable housing), address educational disparities (e.g., evidence-based tutoring, community schools, and academic, social-emotional, and mental health

supports for high poverty schools), and promote healthy childhood environments (e.g., home visiting, child care).

The initial report must describe efforts to date and intended outcomes to promote equity. Each annual report thereafter must provide an update, using qualitative and quantitative data, on how the recipients' approach achieved or promoted equitable outcomes or progressed against equity goals during the performance period. Please also describe any constraints or challenges that impacted project success in terms of increasing equity. In particular, this section must describe the geographic and demographic distribution of funding, including whether it is targeted toward traditionally marginalized communities.

For the purposes of the SLFRF, equity is described in the Executive Order 13985 On Advancing Racial Equity and Support for Underserved Communities Through the Federal Government, as issued on January 20, 2021.

4. Community Engagement

Please describe how your jurisdiction's planned or current use of funds incorporates written, oral, and other forms of input that capture diverse feedback from constituents, community-based organizations, and the communities themselves. Where relevant, this description must include how funds will build the capacity of community organizations to serve people with significant barriers to services, including people of color, people with low incomes, limited English proficient populations, and other traditionally underserved groups.

5. Labor Practices

Describe workforce practices on any infrastructure projects being pursued (EC 5). How are projects using strong labor standards to promote effective and efficient delivery of high-quality infrastructure projects while also supporting the economic recovery through strong employment opportunities for workers? For example, report whether any of the following practices are being utilized: project labor agreements, community benefits agreements, prevailing wage requirements, and local hiring.

6. Use of Evidence

The Recovery Plan should identify whether SLFRF funds are being used for evidence-based interventions[18] and/or if projects are being evaluated through rigorous program evaluations that are designed to build evidence. Recipients must briefly describe the goals of the project, and the evidence base for the interventions funded by the project. Recipients must specifically identify the dollar amount of the total project spending that is allocated towards evidence-based interventions for each project in the Public Health (EC 1), Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2), and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities (EC 3) Expenditure Categories.[19]

Recipients are exempt from reporting on evidence-based interventions in cases where a program evaluation is being conducted. Recipients are encouraged to use relevant evidence Clearinghouses, among other sources, to assess the level of evidence for their interventions and identify evidence-based models that could be applied in their jurisdiction; such evidence clearinghouses include the U.S. Department of Education's What Works Clearinghouse, the U.S. Department of Labor's CLEAR, and the Childcare & Early Education Research Connections and the Home Visiting Evidence of Effectiveness clearinghouses from

[18]As noted in Appendix 2, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate levels of evidence.

[19] Of note, recipients are only required to report the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions in the areas of Public Health, Negative Economic Impacts, and Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities that are marked by an asterisk in Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories.

Administration for Children and Families, as well as other clearinghouses relevant to particular projects conducted by the recipient. In such cases where a recipient is conducting a program evaluation in lieu of reporting the amount of spending on evidence-based interventions, they must describe the evaluation design including whether it is a randomized or quasi-experimental design; the key research questions being evaluated; whether the study has sufficient statistical power to disaggregate outcomes by demographics; and the timeframe for the completion of the evaluation (including a link to completed evaluation if relevant).[20] Once the evaluation has been completed, recipients must post the evaluation publicly and link to the completed evaluation in the Recovery Plan. Once an evaluation has been completed (or has sufficient interim findings to determine the efficacy of the intervention), recipients should determine whether the spending for the evaluated interventions should be counted towards the dollar amount categorized as evidence-based for the relevant project.

For all projects, recipients may be selected to participate in a national evaluation, which would study their project along with similar projects in other jurisdictions that are focused on the same set of outcomes. In such cases, recipients may be asked to share information and data that is needed for the national evaluation.

Recipients are encouraged to consider how a Learning Agenda, either narrowly focused on SLFRF or broadly focused on the recipient's broader policy agenda, could support their overarching evaluation efforts in order to create an evidence-building strategy for their jurisdiction.[21]

Appendix 2 contains additional information on evidence-based interventions for the purposes of the Recovery Plan.

7. Table of Expenses by Expenditure Category

Please include a table listing the amount of funds used in each Expenditure Category (See Appendix 1). The table should include cumulative expenses to date within each category, and the additional amount spent within each category since the last annual Recovery Plan.

8. Project Inventory

List the name and provide a brief description of all SLFRF funded projects. Projects are new or existing eligible government services or investments funded in whole or in part by SLFRF funding. For each project, include the project name, funding amount, identification number (created by the recipient and used thereafter in the quarterly Program and Expenditure Report), project Expenditure Category (see Appendix 1), and a description of the project which includes an overview of the main activities of the project, the approximate timeline, primary delivery mechanisms and partners, if applicable, and intended outcomes. Include a link to the website of the project if available. This information will provide context and additional detail for the information reported quarterly in the Project and Expenditure Report.

For infrastructure investment projects (EC 5), project-level reporting will be more detailed, as described for the Project and Expenditure Report above. Projects in this area may be grouped by Expenditure Category if needed, with further detail (such as the specific project name and identification number) provided in the Project and Expenditure Report. For infrastructure projects, descriptions should note how the project contributes to addressing climate change.

9. Performance Report

The Recovery Plan must include key performance indicators for the major SLFRF funded projects undertaken by the recipient. The recipient has flexibility in terms of how this information is presented in the Recovery Plan, and may report key performance indicators for

[20] For more information on the required standards for program evaluation, see OMB M-20-12.
[21] For more information on learning agendas, please see OMB M-19-23

each project, or may group projects with substantially similar goals and the same outcome measures. In some cases, the recipient may choose to include some indicators for each individual project as well as crosscutting indicators.

Performance indicators should include both output and outcome measures. Output measures, such as number of students enrolled in an early learning program, provide valuable information about the early implementation stages of a project. Outcome measures, such as the percent of students reading on grade level, provide information about whether a project is achieving its overall goals. Recipients are encouraged to use logic models[22] to identify their output and outcome measures. While the initial report will focus heavily on early output goals, recipients must include the related outcome goal for each project and provide updated information on achieving these outcome goals in annual reports. In cases where recipients are conducting a program evaluation for a project (as described above), the outcome measures in the performance report should be aligned with those being evaluated in the program. To support their performance measurement and program improvement efforts, recipients are permitted to use funds to make improvements to data or technology infrastructure and data analytics, as well as program evaluations.

10. Required Performance Indicators and Programmatic Data

While recipients have discretion on the full suite of performance indicators to include, a number of mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data must be included. These are necessary to allow Treasury to conduct oversight as well as understand and aggregate program outcomes across recipients. This section provides an overview of the mandatory performance indicators and programmatic data. This information may be included in each recipient's Recovery Plan as they determine most appropriate, including combining with the section above, but this data will also need to be entered directly into the Treasury reporting portal. Below is a list of required data for each Expenditure Category:

a. Household Assistance (EC 2.2 & 2.5) and Housing Support (EC 3.10-3.12):
   - Number of people or households receiving eviction prevention services (including legal representation)
   - Number of affordable housing units preserved or developed

b. Negative Economic Impacts (EC 2):
   - Number of workers enrolled in sectoral job training programs
   - Number of workers completing sectoral job training programs
   - Number of people participating in summer youth employment programs

c. Education Assistance (EC 3.1-3.5):
   - Number of students participating in evidence-based tutoring programs[23]

d. Healthy Childhood Environments (EC 3.6-3.9):
   - Number of children served by childcare and early learning (pre-school/pre-K/ages 3-5)
   - Number of families served by home visiting

The initial report should include the key indicators above. Each annual report thereafter should include updated data for the performance period as well as prior period data, and a brief

[22] A logic model is a tool that depicts the intended links between program investments and outcomes, specifically the relationships among the resources, activities, outputs, outcomes, and impact of a program.

[23] For more information on evidence-based tutoring programs, refer to the U.S. Department of Education's 2021 ED COVID-19 Handbook (Volume 2), which summarizes research on evidence-based tutoring programs (see the bottom of page 20.

narrative adding any additional context to help the reader interpret the results and understand the any changes in performance indicators over time. To the extent possible, Treasury also encourages recipients to provide data disaggregated by race, ethnicity, gender, income, and other relevant factors.

11. Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision (States and territories only)
The following information is required for Treasury to ensure SLFRF funding is not used for ineligible activities.

In each reporting year, States and territories will report certain items related to the Tax Offset Provision as described in section 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act and implemented by 31 CFR 35.8. Additional guidance will be forthcoming for reporting requirements regarding the tax offset provision and additional information that Recipients will report once the Final Rule goes into effect.

a. Revenue-reducing Covered Changes: *Collection began August 2021:*
For each reporting year, a recipient must report the value of covered changes that the recipient predicts will have the effect of reducing tax revenue in a given reporting year (revenue-reducing covered changes), similar to the way it would in the ordinary course of its budgeting process. The value of these covered changes may be reported based on estimated values produced by a budget model, incorporating reasonable assumptions, that aligns with the recipient government's existing approach for measuring the effects of fiscal policies, and that measures relative to a current law baseline. The covered changes may also be reported based on actual values using a statistical methodology to isolate the change in year-over-year revenue attributable to the covered change(s), relative to the current law baseline prior to the change(s). Estimation approaches should not use dynamic methodologies that incorporate the projected effects of the policies on macroeconomic growth. In general, and where possible, reported values should be produced by the agency of the recipient government responsible for estimating the costs and effects of fiscal policy changes. Recipients must maintain records regarding the identification and predicted effects of revenue-reducing covered changes. The term "covered change,"" and "tax revenue" are described in the Interim Final Rule, 31 CFR 35.3. For additional information, see 602(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, the Interim Final Rule, and 31 CFR 35.8.

D. Distributions to NEUs

Each State and territory is asked to provide regular updates on their NEU distribution as well as their distributions to units of general local government within counties that are not units of general local government (Non-UGLG). The distribution template generally requests information on whether the local government has (1) received funding; (2) declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4) of the Act; or (3) not taken action on its funding or declined funding.

For NEUs, states and territories should be prepared to report on their information, including the following:

- NEU name
- NEU DUNS number
- NEU Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)
- NEU Recipient Number (a unique identification code for each NEU assigned by the State or territory to the NEU as part of the request for funding)
- NEU contact information (e.g., address, point of contact name, point of contact email address, and point of contact phone number)
- NEU authorized representative name and email address

- Initial allocation and, if applicable, subsequent allocation to the NEU (before application of the 75 percent cap)
- Total NEU reference budget (as submitted by the NEU to the State or territory as part of the request for funding)
- Amount of the initial and, if applicable, subsequent allocation above 75 percent of the NEU's reference budget which will be returned to Treasury
- Payment amount(s)
- Payment date(s)

States with "weak" minor civil divisions (i.e., Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) should also list any minor civil divisions that the State deemed ineligible.

For each eligible NEU that declined funding and requested a transfer to the State under Section 603(c)(4), the State or territory must also attach a form signed by the NEU, as detailed in the Guidance on Distributions of Funds to Non-Entitlement Units of Local Government.

Appendix 1: Expenditure Categories

The Expenditure Categories (EC) listed below must be used to categorize each project as noted in Part 2 above. The term "Expenditure Category" refers to the detailed level (e.g., 1.1 COVID-10 Vaccination). When referred to as a category (e.g., EC 1) it includes all Expenditure Categories within that level.

1: Public Health	
1.1	COVID-19 Vaccination ^
1.2	COVID-19 Testing ^
1.3	COVID-19 Contact Tracing
1.4	Prevention in Congregate Settings (Nursing Homes, Prisons/Jails, Dense Work Sites, Schools, etc.)*
1.5	Personal Protective Equipment
1.6	Medical Expenses (including Alternative Care Facilities)
1.7	Capital Investments or Physical Plant Changes to Public Facilities that respond to the COVID-19 public health emergency
1.8	Other COVID-19 Public Health Expenses (including Communications, Enforcement, Isolation/Quarantine)
1.9	Payroll Costs for Public Health, Safety, and Other Public Sector Staff Responding to COVID-19
1.10	Mental Health Services*
1.11	Substance Use Services*
1.12	Other Public Health Services
2: Negative Economic Impacts	
2.1	Household Assistance: Food Programs* ^
2.2	Household Assistance: Rent, Mortgage, and Utility Aid* ^
2.3	Household Assistance: Cash Transfers* ^
2.4	Household Assistance: Internet Access Programs* ^
2.5	Household Assistance: Eviction Prevention* ^
2.6	Unemployment Benefits or Cash Assistance to Unemployed Workers*
2.7	Job Training Assistance (e.g., Sectoral job-training, Subsidized Employment, Employment Supports or Incentives)* ^
2.8	Contributions to UI Trust Funds
2.9	Small Business Economic Assistance (General)* ^
2.10	Aid to Nonprofit Organizations*
2.11	Aid to Tourism, Travel, or Hospitality
2.12	Aid to Other Impacted Industries
2.13	Other Economic Support* ^
2.14	Rehiring Public Sector Staff
3: Services to Disproportionately Impacted Communities	
3.1	Education Assistance: Early Learning* ^
3.2	Education Assistance: Aid to High-Poverty Districts ^
3.3	Education Assistance: Academic Services* ^
3.4	Education Assistance: Social, Emotional, and Mental Health Services* ^
3.5	Education Assistance: Other* ^
3.6	Healthy Childhood Environments: Child Care* ^
3.7	Healthy Childhood Environments: Home Visiting* ^
3.8	Healthy Childhood Environments: Services to Foster Youth or Families Involved in Child Welfare System* ^

3.9	Healthy Childhood Environments: Other* ^
3.10	Housing Support: Affordable Housing* ^
3.11	Housing Support: Services for Unhoused Persons* ^
3.12	Housing Support: Other Housing Assistance* ^
3.13	Social Determinants of Health: Other* ^
3.14	Social Determinants of Health: Community Health Workers or Benefits Navigators* ^
3.15	Social Determinants of Health: Lead Remediation ^
3.16	Social Determinants of Health: Community Violence Interventions* ^
4: Premium Pay	
4.1	Public Sector Employees
4.2	Private Sector: Grants to Other Employers
5: Infrastructure[24]	
5.1	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Treatment
5.2	Clean Water: Centralized Wastewater Collection and Conveyance
5.3	Clean Water: Decentralized Wastewater
5.4	Clean Water: Combined Sewer Overflows
5.5	Clean Water: Other Sewer Infrastructure
5.6	Clean Water: Stormwater
5.7	Clean Water: Energy Conservation
5.8	Clean Water: Water Conservation
5.9	Clean Water: Nonpoint Source
5.10	Drinking water: Treatment
5.11	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution
5.12	Drinking water: Transmission & Distribution: Lead Remediation
5.13	Drinking water: Source
5.14	Drinking water: Storage
5.15	Drinking water: Other water infrastructure
5.16	Broadband: "Last Mile" projects
5.17	Broadband: Other projects
6: Revenue Replacement	
6.1	Provision of Government Services
7: Administrative	
7.1	Administrative Expenses
7.2	Evaluation and Data Analysis
7.3	Transfers to Other Units of Government
7.4	Transfers to Non-entitlement Units (States and territories only)

*Denotes areas where recipients must identify the amount of the total funds that are allocated to evidence-based interventions (see Use of Evidence section above for details)

^Denotes areas where recipients must report on whether projects are primarily serving disadvantaged communities (see Project Demographic Distribution section above for details)

[24] Definitions for water and sewer Expenditure Categories can be found in the EPA's handbooks. For "clean water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2018-03/documents/cwdefinitions.pdf. For "drinking water" expenditure category definitions, please see: https://www.epa.gov/dwsrf/drinking-water-state-revolving-fund-national-information-management-system-reports.

Appendix 2: Evidenced-Based Intervention Additional Information

What is evidence-based?
For the purposes of the SLFRF, evidence-based refers to interventions with strong or moderate evidence as defined below:

Strong evidence means that the evidence base can support causal conclusions for the specific program proposed by the applicant with the highest level of confidence. This consists of one or more well-designed and well-implemented experimental studies conducted on the proposed program with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes.

Moderate evidence means that there is a reasonably developed evidence base that can support causal conclusions. The evidence base consists of one or more quasi-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes OR two or more non-experimental studies with positive findings on one or more intended outcomes. Examples of research that meet the standards include: well-designed and well-implemented quasi-experimental studies that compare outcomes between the group receiving the intervention and a matched comparison group (i.e., a similar population that does not receive the intervention).

Preliminary evidence means that the evidence base can support conclusions about the program's contribution to observed outcomes. The evidence base consists of at least one non-experimental study. A study that demonstrates improvement in program beneficiaries over time on one or more intended outcomes OR an implementation (process evaluation) study used to learn and improve program operations would constitute preliminary evidence. Examples of research that meet the standards include: (1) outcome studies that track program beneficiaries through a service pipeline and measure beneficiaries' responses at the end of the program; and (2) pre- and post-test research that determines whether beneficiaries have improved on an intended outcome.

Revision Log

Version	Date Published	Summary of changes
1.0	June 17, 2021	Initial publication
1.1	June 24, 2021	• Pg. 12, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 13, revised the coverage period end date for the Interim Report from June 30, 2021 to July 31, 2021 to align with the IFR. • Pg. 13, removed references to "summary" level with respect to reporting by Expenditure Categories in the Interim Report to avoid confusion. • Pg. 31, removed references to "summary level" with respect to Expenditure Categories in Appendix 1 to avoid confusion.
1.1	September 30, 2021	• Announced the extension in the Project and Expenditure Report submission date, originally due on October 31, 2021.
2.0	November 5, 2021	• Updated Subrecipient Monitoring section to clarify beneficiaries and recipients. • Updated references to Interim Final Rule comment period as comment period is closed. • Updated reporting tiers, thresholds and timelines in Part 2 Table 2, Reporting Requirements by recipient type, as well as Part 2 A and Part 2 B. • Updated reporting periods for Interim Report and Project and Expenditure reports. • Added concept of Adopted Budget to Project and Expenditure Report data fields. • Noted phase in of Required Programmatic Data in the Project and Expenditure Report. • Removed certain data fields from the Ineligible Activities: Tax Offset Provision under the Recovery Plan. • Separated reporting of NEU Distributions (for States and territories) from the Interim Report and Project and Expenditure Reports as information will be provided on an ongoing basis.

ATTACHMENT D

SCOPE OF WORK

The Board of Commissioners is directing to provide the Recipient a total sum not to exceed $18,000 of ARPA Funds, which may be used by the Recipient to purchase materials directly associated with or connected to the, *"Feed the 5000"* community meal service.

Expenses under this grant must meet the eligibility criteria outlined below:

1. **Eligible Costs**

   Funds are to be used for the costs incurred by the West Olympic Peninsula Betterment Association in providing a Tuesday meal service to assist residents of the City of Forks and surrounding areas experiencing food insecurity during the COVID-19 public health emergency.

   These costs shall be related to:

   - the purchase and storage of food
   - the preparation of meals to include cookware and carts
   - the on-site meal service, to include cutlery, plates and seating
   - personal protection and sanitation materials
   - packaging materials related to the delivery of meals

   Costs are to be incurred from March 3, 2021 thru December 31, 2024.

2. **Program Funding and Award Amount**

   The County shall make $18,000 of ARPA funds available under the IGA that will be paid to the Recipient on a reimbursement basis.

   All funds are to be expended no later than December 31, 2024.

3. **Reimbursement Process:**

   The ARPA funding will be provided via reimbursement to the Recipient upon its submission to the County of expenditure details, together with copies of invoices, payroll records, receipts and other supporting documentation for each expense for which reimbursement is requested, along with a signed certification by the Recipient that such expenses represent eligible expenses incurred by the Recipient based on the eligibility criteria outlined above and that such expenses have not been nor will be reimbursed under any other government or private entity program. The Recipient may only submit one request for Reimbursement per month, with such request to be received no later than the 10th day of each month.

   This shall ensure the eligibility of the expenditures consistent with the application requirements prior to payment.

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

3a
2/1/22

Department: BOCC/Auditor

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: January 24, 2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: February 1, 2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☒ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☒ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary: The Franchise agreement with Maple View Farms originally authorized in 2001 for a twenty (20) year term allowing the location of a waste transmission line over county property. It is recommended that this agreement be renewed for five (5) years at this time to allow BOCC and other involved departments to review the franchise process in the future. After hearings in November 2021, this renewal agreement was revised per request to eliminate bond requirement. Fee structure remained the same to keep consistent with other franchises.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?) It is recommended that the Board consider signing a call for public hearing for the proposed draft ordinance.

County Official signature & print name: Angi Klahn

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Mark Lane, Dee Boughton

Relevant Departments: BOCC, Auditor, Prosecutor

Date submitted: 1/13/2022

PUBLIC HEARING
Proposed Clallam County Ordinance
Titled Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise

NOTICE: The Clallam County Board of Commissioners will conduct a public hearing on Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m., or as soon thereafter. The public hearing is to consider the Ordinance listed above. The proposed Ordinance is available on the County website http://www.clallam.net/bocc/drafts.html

****ATTENTION****
In response to the current pandemic, to promote social distancing, and in compliance with Governor's Proclamation and the recommendation of the Clallam County Health Officer, the Board of Commissioners meetings will be virtual only. The Board of Commissioners strongly encourages public comments to be submitted in writing.

This meeting can be viewed on a live stream at this link: http://www.clallam.net/features/meetings.html

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom audio only, call 253-215-8782 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom video conference, visit https://zoom.us/j/8755617844 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

Public comment and questions can be directed to the Clerk of the Board at 360-417-2256 or agores@co.clallam.wa.us.

In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, reasonable accommodations are available upon request.

PROPONENT: Clallam County Board of Commissioners
223 East 4th Street, Suite 4, Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015
Telephone: 360.417.2256

FORMAL IDENTIFICATION: Ordinance Adopting Code Chapter Titled Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise.

SECTION-BY-SECTION SUMMARY OF PROPOSED CHANGES:
Adoption of Clallam County Code Chapter Title Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise.

The Ordinance will grant a franchise for the term of five (5) years to Maple View Farms to construct, extend, connect, repair, maintain, operate and remove manure line facilities along the county roads within Clallam County.

Publish: February 4, 2022
Bill: Board of Commissioners

Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

ORDINANCE NO.,_____2022

An ordinance granting to MAPLE VIEW FARM a franchise for use of county roads.

Farm Waste Line Facility Franchise

Sections:

010	Application for Franchise
020	Hearing on Franchise
030	Grant of Franchise
040	Reservation of Rights
050	Record of Franchise
060	Severability
070	Effective Date

010 Application for Franchise. An application for a waste transmission line facilities franchise to allow the location of certain utilities within certain county properties has been signed by Ben Smith, Managing Partner of Maple View Farm, dated _____. The approved application is attached hereto as Exhibit A and is by this reference expressly incorporated herein.

020 Hearing on Franchise. The Board of Clallam County Commissioners (Board) has conducted a public hearing in regard to the request for franchise. Public notice of the hearing was given by posting notices in three public places in Port Angeles, the county seat of Clallam County, at least fifteen days before the date fixed for the hearing and by publishing a like notice two times in the official newspaper of the county not less than five days before the date fixed for the hearing. The notice stated the name(s) of the applicant; a description of the county property by reference to section, township, and range; and the time and place fixed for the hearing.

030 Grant of Franchise. The Board deems it to be in the public interest to grant the franchise as described in the attached Exhibit A.

040 Reservation of Rights. The franchise granted by this ordinance shall be subject to the power of eminent domain and the right of the Board or the people acting for themselves through the initiative or referendum to repeal, amend, or modify the franchise in the interest of the public.

050 Record of Franchise. This chapter shall be recorded with the County Auditor.

060 Severability. If any section, subsection, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase of the chapter is for any reason held to be invalid or unconstitutional, such invalidity or unconstitutionality shall not affect the validity or constitutionality of the remaining portions of this chapter, it being hereby expressly declared that this chapter and each section, subsection, paragraph, sentence, clause, and phrase thereof would have been adopted irrespective of the fact that any one (1) or more other sections, subsections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, or phrases be declared invalid or unconstitutional.

070 Effective Date. This chapter shall take effect ten (10) days after adoption.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this _____ day of _____, 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
William Peach

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores
Clerk of the Board

EXHIBIT A

UTILITIES FRANCHISE

Granted by Clallam County Board of Commissioners to

MAPLE VIEW FARM

This franchise to construct, extend, connect, repair, maintain, operate and remove manure line facilities along, the county roads within Clallam County ("County") is granted to Maple View Farm ("Grantee") upon the following express terms and conditions:

1. DEFINITIONS: The term "county roads" or "roads" as used herein shall include, but not be limited to, county road, avenues, alleys, streets, boulevards, public ways, public rights-of-way, viaducts, and bridges. Specifically, the road included in this franchise is the west side of Schmuck Road, Road #54070 from milepost 0.36 to milepost 1.18 The geographic location is in Sections 16 and 21, Township 30 North, Range 3 West, W.M.

2. LOSS OF JURISDICTION: Whenever any of the roads as designated in this franchise shall fall outside the County's authority by reason of change in political jurisdiction such as by subsequent incorporation or annexation, then all the rights and privileges herein granted shall terminate in respect to said roads; but this franchise shall continue in force and effect in respect to all roads not so removed from County authority.

3. POWERS: The Grantee shall have the right and authority to enter over, under, along, across, and upon the above-mentioned roads for the purpose of construction, extension; connection, repair, maintenance, operation, and removal of facilities as authorized herein in conformity with such county, state, and federal codes, regulations and standards, as now enacted or hereafter amended, governing such facilities.

4. TERM: The franchise granted by this ordinance shall last for a term of Five (5) years from the date of this grant unless terminated for reasons of material noncompliance with the terms of this franchise, by either party upon 180 days written notice to the non-terminating party. Said notice of termination shall be deemed complete on the third day following mailing to, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or upon personal service at, the non-terminating party's principal place of business.

5. PERMITS: Before any work is done by the Grantee under this franchise, it shall first file with the Clallam County Road Engineer (hereinafter the Engineer) an application for a permit to do such work, accompanied by design drawings in triplicate showing the position, location, and type of facilities sought to be constructed, extended, connected, repaired, maintained, operated or removed, showing the relative positions to existing roads and property lines. Such prints shall be submitted on 24-inch by 36-inch or smaller paper (but not smaller than 8-1/2"xll "). Such drawings shall be drawn to scale 1 inch = 50 feet (unless otherwise approved). Such drawings shall give an accurate graphic representation of local improvements including, but not limited to, sidewalks, roadways, property lines, turnouts, parking strips, telephone lines, electric lines, poles, conduits, culverts, ditches, drainage facilities, sewer lines, water lines, as may exist over, under, along, and upon the

roads sought to be occupied and immediately adjacent thereto and said locations shall be drawn in such a manner that identification in the field is possible. Such drawings shall indicate the nature of the materials being installed (e.g.: concrete, PVC, HDPE, asbestos cement, copper, steel, treated wood, etc.). Such drawings shall also show the location by cross sections of the utility to be installed by the Grantee.

The Engineer shall either approve and issue the permit, approve subject to conditions, or reject the application. If the application is rejected, the Engineer shall provide the Grantee, in written form, with an explanation of the reasons that the application was rejected.

Permits shall not be required for work performed by Grantee's personnel, contractors, and equipment relating to the following, provided that no obstruction, improvement, or construction is located so as to constitute a hazard to motor or pedestrian traffic:

a. Tree trimming and brushing, unless the vegetation in need of trimming or brushing is the subject of a "no trim" agreement between Clallam County and the property owner, his heirs, successors, or assigns, where the vegetation is located. The Grantee shall contact the County Engineer prior to trimming or brushing to ascertain whether or not a tree trimming agreement is in effect.;

b. Maintenance repairs where no damage to the road or its appurtenances will occur;

c. Installation of customer service laterals from existing lines where no damage to the road or its appurtenances will occur;

d. Emergency work provided that Grantee shall notify the Engineer of the nature and scope of said emergency work as soon thereafter as possible but in no event later than forty-eight (48) hours after commencement of said emergency work and shall provide the Engineer, if requested to do so, with as-built drawings which are consistent with the requirements for permit drawings hereunder.

6. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW AND STANDARDS: The Grantee shall construct, extend, connect, repair, maintain, operate, and remove its facilities at its own risk. The Engineer may inspect said construction, extension, repair, maintenance, or removal to determine whether the construction, extension, repair, maintenance, or removal materially or adversely impacts the county road. Approval by the Engineer of the construction, extension, repair, maintenance, or removal shall not be construed as an approval of the nature, extent, quality, or workmanship of the Grantee's work and shall be construed to mean nothing other than that the Grantee's work does not materially adversely impact the physical characteristics of the county road. The location of all the Grantee's facilities, their depth below or height above the surface of the ground or grade of any road, and their lateral location in relation to the road centerline shall be in compliance with all county, state, and federal codes, regulations, and standards, including WAC 136-40. All underground facilities shall be installed with a locate wire of 10-gauge stranded copper wire with 600 volt insulation; Essex, or approved equal. Where conflicts occur between the aforesaid codes, regulations, and standards vs. the terms of this franchise, the stricter of the two shall apply. The Grantee shall at all times insure

its construction, extension, connection, repair, maintenance, operation, and removal of its facilities does not diminish the safety of the public using, or in proximity to, county roads.

7. RECORDS: Grantee shall at all times keep at its principal place of business full and complete plans, maps, and records showing the location and details of all franchise facilities located over, under, along, across, or upon the roads. Grantee shall make copies of the maps, plans, and records available, free of charge, to the County at any time upon request: Such maps shall be drawn in the same manner as design drawings as set forth in Section 5 of this franchise, showing the location of all franchise facilities installed over, under, along, across, or upon the roads within the limits of Clallam County. One complete set of said maps, plans, and records shall be provided on reproduction quality mylar or, alternatively, up to four sets shall be provided on paper. Maps, plans, and records may be provided in electronic form, instead of mylar or paper, if approved by the County.

   In addition to the above described plans, maps, and records the Grantee shall maintain a paper or mylar map at a scale of 1 inch = 2000 feet (or other scale approved by the County) showing all county roads within the bounds of this franchise and showing where Grantee's facilities are located in respect to said roads. An up to date copy of this map shall be provided, free of charge, annually to the County.

8. RESTORATIONS AND MAINTENANCE: The Grantee shall leave all roads in as good and safe condition in all respects as they were before the commencement of such work by the Grantee, its officers, agents, contractors, or employees, or in such condition as meets with the approval of the Engineer.

   In case of any damage to said roads or their appurtenances, including, but not limited to, turnouts, gutters, curbs, ditches, wood or concrete walks, drain pipes, culverts, catch basins, manholes, hand or guard rails, retaining walls, bridges, trestles, wharves or landings, or to the property of third parties, resulting from any work performed or failed to be performed by the Grantee, the Grantee agrees to immediately repair said damage at its own cost and expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Clallam County may at any time, do, order, and have done any and all work considered necessary to restore to a good and safe condition any such roads or appurtenances left by the Grantee, its officers, agents, contractors, or employees in a condition different from that which existed prior to the work and the Grantee, upon demand, shall pay to the County all costs of such construction or repair and of doing such work; provided, that Clallam County shall have first made written demand upon the Grantee to perform the work necessary to return the road or appurtenances to the condition which they existed prior to the work by the Grantee, and the Grantee shall have failed, for a period of forty-eight (48) hours after receipt of such written demand, to commence the work necessary to return the road or appurtenance to its pre-existing condition. Provided further, that in the event it is reasonably determined by Clallam County that an emergency exists, which requires immediate restoration, then the County may perform such work and the Grantee shall pay all reasonable costs thereof.

   The grantee shall trim brush, grass, trees, and all other vegetative matter from within the county right of way within a 10-foot radius of all aboveground appurtenances so as to aid in visual location of the utilities by county personnel. Trimming shall be performed as necessary to keep vegetative growth shorter than the appurtenance. Herbicides and other chemical agents shall not be used.

9. HOLD HARMLESS : The Grantee shall defend and indemnify Clallam County, its officers, agents, and employees, and any and all other public agencies and their members, officers, agents, and employees, against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, damages, expenses and costs, including a reasonable attorney fee, for injury to or death of any person or any damage to any property caused by the fault of the Grantee, as defined in R.C.W. 4.22.015, as now enacted or hereafter amended, its officers, agents, contractors, or employees, by any manner whatsoever, in the construction, extension, connection, repair, maintenance, operation, or removal of its facilities, or arising out of the exercise of any right or privilege under this franchise.

The Engineer shall notify Grantee, in writing, as soon as practicable after the presentation of any claims, demands, suits, actions, damages, expenses or costs (collectively "claims") made or accrued against the County on account of any fault on the part of Grantee. Failure by the Engineer to notify Grantee properly in accordance with the foregoing of any such claims against the County shall not release Grantee from its obligation to defend or indemnify the County unless Grantee can establish that it has been materially prejudiced by such failure.

Approval by the county pursuant to Section *5* of this franchise shall be no defense for avoidance of this covenant.

10. CONCURRENT POWERS: The construction, extension, connection, repair, maintenance, operation, or removal of the Grantee's facilities shall not preclude Clallam County, its officers, agents, contractors, or employees from blasting, grading, or doing other necessary road work contiguous to the Grantee's facilities, provided that the Grantee shall have advance notice of said blasting, excavating, or embanking in order that the Grantee may protect its facilities.

If, at any time, Clallam County, deems it advisable to improve any of its roads by, including, but not limited to, grading, regrading, paving, altering, repairing, realigning, widening, or draining, the Grantee, upon advance notice by Clallam County, shall, at its own expense, except as detailed below, promptly so raise, lower, or move its facilities to allow Clallam County to complete its road improvements and to conform to such improved roads and the County shall in no way be held liable for any damages to Grantee that may occur by reason of the County's improvements or by the exercise of any rights so reserved in this section or grant, except as a result of negligence or fault on the part of the County. Said advance notice shall indicate the date by which the Grantee is required to raise, lower, or move its facilities and said notice will be given to the Grantee in advance of said date by a length of time consistent with the urgency of the situation (less time for emergencies and more time for scheduled projects). Clallam County will strive for as much advance notice as is practical so as to allow time for designing, bidding, and completing the work. Failure of the Grantee to raise, lower or move its facilities by the date set forth in the written notice shall entitle Clallam County to liquidated damages in the amount of Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($250.00) per day for each day of non-compliance. Said dollar amount will increase in accordance with Section 18, Inflation Adjustments.

The Grantee shall raise, lower, or move its facilities at the County's expense if the Grantee shall have prior easement or right-of-use rights, or as otherwise agreed to between the parties.

11. FRANCHISE NOT EXCLUSIVE: This grant or privilege shall not be deemed or held to be an exclusive franchise. It shall in no manner prohibit Clallam County from granting other franchises of a like nature for other public or private purposes over, under, along, or upon any of the county roads and shall in no way prevent or prohibit Clallam County from using any of said roads or affect its jurisdiction over them or any part of them, with full power to make all necessary changes, relocation, repairs, maintenance, etc., as it deems fit.

12. ASSIGNMENT: Except for assignment or hypothecation for security purposes, Grantee shall not have the right to assign the franchise or otherwise transfer it in any manner whatsoever, or sell, lease, license, or permit others to use or transfer in any manner whatsoever any interest in all or any part of its facilities that are installed or operated hereunder, except on prior written approval of the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

13. FORFEITURE: The franchise may be forfeited, at the option of the County, upon failure or violation by Grantee to observe the material terms and conditions set forth herein. Forfeiture may be exercised only following written notice to Grantee of failure to observe the terms and conditions hereof, detailing the breach of this franchise with specificity, followed by Grantee's failure or refusal to eliminate or correct such failure or to commence correction of such within 120 days. In the event of any failure or violation, the County may bring suit in the manner provided by law for the forfeiture of the franchise without the necessity of resorting to procedures in quo warranto, and the exercise of such remedy of forfeiture shall not preclude exercise of any other right or remedy given to the County by law, whether exercised concurrently or subsequently.

14. ABANDONMENT: Grantee may at any time abandon the rights and authority granted hereunder, provided that six (6) months' prior written notice of intention to abandon is given to the Board of County Commissioners and provided further that all roads occupied by Grantee's facilities are restored to that condition existing immediately before such facilities were removed.

15. AMENDMENTS: Clallam County reserves for itself the right at any time upon forty-eight (48) hours' notice to the Grantee to change, amend, modify, or amplify any of the provisions or conditions herein enumerated to conform to any local, state, or federal law or regulation or recognized engineering practice relating to the public welfare, health, safety, or highway design as may hereinafter be adopted or recognized.

16. MONUMENT REFERENCE: Before any work is performed under this franchise, the Grantee shall reference all monuments and markers of every nature relating to subdivision plats, highways, and all other surveys that are affected by such work. The reference points shall be so located that they will not be disturbed during the Grantee's operations under this franchise. The method of referencing these monuments or other points to be referenced shall be approved by the Engineer before placement. The replacement of all such monuments or markers disturbed during the Grantee's operation shall be made as expeditiously as conditions permit and as directed by the Engineer. The cost of monuments or other markers lost, destroyed, or disturbed and the expense of replacement of approved monuments shall be borne by the Grantee. Said reference and replacement of monuments shall be performed by a surveyor licensed by the State of Washington or such other person authorized by state law to prepare and file a survey.

17. REMOVAL: Except as otherwise provided herein, within six (6) months after the use of any facilities has been permanently discontinued or this franchise expires or is otherwise terminated, Grantee shall forthwith remove its facilities from the roads. Grantee shall restore such roads to that condition existing immediately before such facilities were removed; provided that such property shall not be removed if the Engineer shall reasonably determine that such removal will cause unreasonable damage to such roads and provided further, that should the Engineer request that any facilities be allowed to remain in place for the use of the County or other franchise(e), then such facilities shall not be removed, and title thereto shall be transferred to County at no cost to the County. The Engineer may, at his discretion, permit facilities to be abandoned in place, provided that Grantee provide the Engineer with a detailed description of the facilities being abandoned (type of material, condition, size, extent, etc.), and provided such facilities are not considered hazardous, problematic, or otherwise undesirable, and further provided that Grantee shall submit to the Engineer an instrument transferring to the County ownership of such facilities. Said instrument shall certify that the utilities being abandoned are disconnected from service and are inactive. In the event that the Grantee does not forthwith remove its facilities as required herein, Clallam County reserves the right to effect such removal and assess all reasonable costs associated therewith against the Grantee. Upon presentation of an invoice, the Grantee shall pay the amounts stated therein to Clallam County.

18. INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS: The dollar amounts fixed under this franchise in Section 10, Concurrent Powers, shall be increased annually on the anniversary date of this franchise by Three and One-Half percent (3.5%),

INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS: The dollar amounts fixed under this franchise in the second paragraph of Section 24, Compensation, shall be increased annually on the anniversary date of this franchise by Three and One-Half percent (3.5%).

19. INSURANCE: Grantee shall maintain in full force and effect during the term of this franchise public liability and property damage insurance in the following amounts:

Bodily injury, including death
$1,000,000 per person
$2,000,000 per occurrence

Property damage
$1,000,000 per occurrence

Clallam County, its officers, and employees shall be named as additional insureds and a certificate of insurance establishing coverages, limits of coverage and insureds shall be provided to Clallam County within thirty (30) days after the date the franchise is passed and adopted by the Clallam County Commissioners. Failure to provide a certificate of insurance to Clallam County or to maintain insurance as required herein shall constitute failure of consideration and this franchise shall be void and a nullity provided that Clallam County shall have first given written notice to Grantee of its failure to provide insurance, and Grantee shall not, within ten working days of the receipt of such notice, have corrected the deficiency. No termination or change in the coverage provided herein shall be effective without 30 days prior notice to the county and the certificate shall provide for said notice to the County.

20. SEVERABILITY: If any article, section, sentence, clause, or phrase of this ordinance is for any reason held illegal, invalid, or unconstitutional, such invalidity shall not affect the validity of the franchise or any of the remaining portions. The invalidity of any portion of this franchise shall not abate, reduce, or otherwise affect any consideration or other obligation required of Grantee.

21. ADDITIONAL POWERS: This franchise shall be subject to the power of eminent domain and the right of the Board of Clallam County Commissioners or the people acting for themselves through the initiative or referendum to repeal, amend, or modify the franchise in the interests of the public.

22. ENFORCEMENT: In the event that Clallam County seeks judicial enforcement of any term of this agreement, the Grantee shall reimburse Clallam County for all disbursements and costs incurred, including a reasonable attorney's fee, if Clallam County prevails and expert witness fees.

23. COMPENSATION: In consideration for the granting of this franchise, Grantee shall pay Clallam County for the actual costs incurred by the County in the processing and administration of this franchise. An accounting of actual costs will be sent to Grantee within 30 days of the completion and approval of the work. Payment to cover actual costs shall be paid by Grantee within 30 days of billing by Clallam County.

In additional consideration for the granting of this franchise the Grantee shall pay Clallam County the sum of Nine hundred ninety-four dollars and eighty-six cents ($994.86) per year each and every year that this franchise is in effect. Said compensation shall be paid within 30 days of the granting of this franchise and annually within 30 days of each anniversary date thereof. Said dollar amount will increase in accordance with Section 18, Inflation Adjustments.'

24. CONTACTS/NOTICES: Any notices required to be given under this franchise shall be given by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the designated contact. The following identified persons shall be the designated contact persons for administration of this franchise:

FOR GRANTEE: Contact Name: Ben Smith

Mailing Address: Maple View Farm
373 Schmuck Road
Sequim, WA 98382

Billing Address: Maple View Farm
373 Schmuck Road
Sequim, WA 98382

Phone Number (360)683-3465

FOR COUNTY

Clallam County Franchise Department-BOCC
Clallam County Courthouse
223 East 4th Street, Suite 4
Port Angeles, WA 98362

Phone Number - (360) 417-2233

Notice of any changes in the contact person, address, or telephone number for the Grantee shall be communicated to the County, in writing, within 3 business days.

25. EFFECTIVE DATE CLAUSE: This franchise shall become effective upon adoption of the ordinance granting it, which is ten days following signature of such ordinance.

26. ACCEPTANCE AND APPLICATION: The undersigned hereby accepts all the rights and privileges of this franchise, if approved by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, subject to all the terms, conditions, stipulations, and obligations contained herein. The undersigned hereby applies for this franchise.

COMPANY NAME MAPLE VIEW FARM LLC

BY (SIGNATURE) Bennett L. Smith 12-24-2021
Date

(PRINT) BENNETT L. SMITH

TITLE OWNER-MEMBER

SEAL OR STAMP

State of Washington
County of Clallam

I certify that I know or have satisfactory evidence that Bennett L. Smith is the person who appeared before me, and said person acknowledged that (he/she) was authorized to excute the instrument and acknowledged it as the OFFICER of
(type of authority, e.g. (officer, president, trustee, etc)
MAPLE VIEW FARM LLC.
(name of company or party on behalf of whom instrument was executed)
to be the free and voluntary act of such party for the uses and purposes mentioned in the instrument.

SHARON M BILL
NOTARY PUBLIC #8990
STATE OF WASHINGTON
COMMISSION EXPIRES
MARCH 19, 2025

Dated: 12/29/2021

Signature: Sharon M Bill

Title: Notary

Residing at: Port Ludlow

My appointment ends: 03/19/2025

PASSED AND ADOPTED BY:

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
William Peach

Date: _____

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores
Clerk of the Board

Approved as to Form:

_____
Deputy Prosecuting Attorney
Clallam County

3b
2/1/22

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 1-24-22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2-1-22**

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☒ Call for Hearing	☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #	
☒ Resolution	☐ Proclamation	☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance	☐ Final Ordinance	☐ Other

Executive summary:
Beginning in 2022, SHB 1016 makes Juneteenth (June 19) a new paid state holiday, commemorating the abolishment of slavery and the day that the knowledge of freedom reached the last remaining enslaved people in 1865. Because the effective date of the bill is not until July 2021, and because June 19 falls on a Sunday next year, the new state holiday will be observed for the first time on Monday, June 20, 2022. Local governments are not required to follow the state legal holiday schedule, but many do.
BOCC will review and hold a hearing to approve a Resolution amending Policy 225 – Employee Benefits to adopt Juneteenth (June 19) as a standard county holiday. Whenever a standard holiday falls on a Sunday, the succeeding Monday shall be observed as the holiday; and whenever a holiday falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed as the holiday.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
BOCC will review and hold a hearing to approve a Resolution amending Policy 225 – Employee Benefits to adopt Juneteenth (June 19) as a standard county holiday.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners and Human Resources

Relevant Departments: All Departments

Date submitted: January 10, 2022

PUBLIC HEARING

Amending Clallam County Policy 225 Employee Benefits

NOTICE: The Clallam County Board of Commissioners will conduct a public hearing on Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m., or as soon thereafter. The public hearing is to consider the Policy listed above. The proposed Policy is available on the County website http://www.clallam.net/bocc/drafts.html

****ATTENTION****

In response to the current pandemic, to promote social distancing, and in compliance with Governor's Proclamation and the recommendation of the Clallam County Health Officer, the Board of Commissioners meetings will be virtual only. The Board of Commissioners strongly encourages public comments to be submitted in writing.

This meeting can be viewed on a live stream at this link: http://www.clallam.net/features/meetings.html

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom audio only, call 253-215-8782 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

If you would like to participate in the meeting via Zoom video conference, visit https://zoom.us/j/8755617844 and use meeting ID: 875 561 7844 and passcode: 12345

Public comment and questions can be directed to the Clerk of the Board at 360-417-2256 or agores@co.clallam.wa.us.

The public hearing is to consider the Policy listed above. The proposed Policy is available on the County website http://www.clallam.net/bocc/drafts.html

In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, reasonable accommodations are available upon request.

PROPONENT: Clallam County Board of Commissioners
223 East 4th Street, Suite 4, Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015
Telephone: 360.417.2256

FORMAL IDENTIFICATION: Policy 225 – Employee Benefits

SECTION-BY-SECTION SUMMARY OF PROPOSED CHANGES:

Section .2 – Holidays
2.1 Standard County Holidays
(Adding) Juneteenth Day – June 19

Publish: February 4, 2022
Bill: Board of Commissioners

Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

DRAFT

RESOLUTION _____, 2022

ADOPTING AMENDMENTS TO
POLICY 225 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. Formal policies and procedures were developed and implemented in 2004 to ensure accountability in government and consistency of process.

2. Periodic updates are required as government rules and regulations change as well as current practices.

3. The proposed amendments to the policy were posted on the Intranet to allow staff time to review and comment. Prosecuting Attorney's Office reviewed the policy amendments.

4. A public hearing was held February 15, 2022 to solicit testimony.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. The amendments to Policy 225 – Employee Benefits are adopted for inclusion in the Clallam County Administrative Policy Manual.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 15th day of February, 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Bill Peach

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

DRAFT

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

.1 POLICY

Fringe benefits are granted to regular employees as a part of total compensation. Eligible full-time employees shall accrue benefits based on the established hours for the workweek. Eligible part-time employees accrue benefits based on a percentage of a full time 40-hour position. Appointed Department Heads accrue benefits as specified in the individual employment agreement between the Department Head and the Board of County Commissioners. The Court Reporter, an exempt employee under the RCW and the charter, shall not accrue holiday, vacation, or sick leave benefits under this policy. For all other charter exempt, non-represented, and other employees unless otherwise specified by contract, the following benefits, rules, and procedures apply:

.2 HOLIDAYS

2.1 Standard County Holidays

The following days shall be recognized as the Standard County Holidays:

New Year's Day	January 1
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day	Third Monday in January
Presidents' Day	Third Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Juneteenth Day	June 19
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Veteran's Day	November 11
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday in November
Day following Thanksgiving	Friday following Thanksgiving
Christmas Day	December 25

Whenever a standard holiday falls on a Sunday, the succeeding Monday shall be observed as the holiday; and whenever a holiday falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed as the holiday.

2.2 Standard Floating Holidays

Unless otherwise provided by contract, benefited employees shall receive four (4) standard floating holidays earned on 1 January of each year (or after 180 days of employment for new employees). Use of floating holidays is selected by mutual agreement of the employee and supervisor.

DRAFT

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

3C
2/1/22

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 1/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2/1/22**

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing ☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #

☒ Resolution ☐ Proclamation ☐ Budget Item

☐ Draft Ordinance ☐ Final Ordinance ☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
A vacancy exists on the Homelessness Task Force due to a resignation.

Washington State Department of Social and Health Services forwarded their recommendation to fill the Department of Social and Health Services representative position.

Jenny Oppelt – Health and Human Services Deputy Director recommends the appointment of Jeannie Dickinson to the Homelessness Task Force.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve and sign a resolution to appoint.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners, Health and Human Resources Department

Relevant Departments: Board of Commissioners, Health and Human Services Department

Date submitted: 1-14-22

RESOLUTION _____, 2022

APPOINTING A MEMBER TO THE HOMELESSNESS TASK FORCE

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. A vacancy exists on the Homelessness Task Force due to a resignation.

2. Washington State Department of Social and Health Services forwarded their recommendation to fill the Department of Social and Health Services representative position.

3. The Health and Human Services Department Deputy Director endorses the appointment of Jeannie Dickinson to the Homelessness Task Force.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. **Jeannie Dickinson** is appointed as the Department of Social and Health Services representative for a term expiring December 31, 2023.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 1st day of February, 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

_____
Bill Peach

c: A22.50
Appointee(s)
HHS

DRAFT

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

3d
2/1/22

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 1/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2/1/22**

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☒ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
A vacancy exists on the Boundary Review Board due to a resignation.

The City of Sequim was contact for their recommendation for a representative to fill the remaining term.

The City of Sequim recommends the appointment of Brandon Janisse to the Clallam County Boundary Review Board.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve and sign a resolution to appoint.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: Board of Commissioners

Date submitted: 1-13-22

RESOLUTION _____, 2022

APPOINTING A CITIES APPOINTEE REPRESENTATIVE
TO THE BOUNDARY REVIEW BOARD

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. A vacancy exists on the Boundary Review Board due to a resignation from the Cities Appointee representative position.

2. A notice of vacancy was issued to the press in October 2021 to solicit applications. The City of Sequim was contacted for their recommendation for a representative to fill the remaining term.

3. The City of Sequim recommends the appointment of Brandon Janisse to the Clallam County Boundary Review Board.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Clallam County Commissioners, in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. **Brandon Janisse** is appointed to the Cities Appointee representative position on the Boundary Review Board for a term ending December 31, 2023.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 1st day of February 2022.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Bill Peach

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board

DRAFT

3e
2/1/22

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: 1/24/22**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2/1/22**

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☒ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
A vacancy exists on the Solid Waste Advisory Committee due to a resignation.

City of Sequim forwarded their recommendation to fill the City of Sequim representative position.

Public Works recommends the appointment of Rachel Anderson to the Solid Waste Advisory Committee.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Approve and sign a resolution to appoint.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners, Public Works

Relevant Departments: Board of Commissioners, Public Works

Date submitted: 1-14-22

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

SWAC 2-1-22 Anderson
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

RESOLUTION _____, 2022

APPOINTING A MEMBER TO THE SOLID WASTE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS finds as follows:

1. A vacancy exists on the Solid Waste Advisory Committee due to the resignation of the City of Sequim representative position.

2. The City of Sequim notified the Board of Commissioners of the appointment of their new representative.

3. Joe Donisi Acting County Road Engineer – Public Works approves of the appointment of Rachel Anderson as the City of Sequim representative.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Clallam County Board of Commissioners, in consideration of the above findings of fact:

1. **Rachel Anderson** is appointed to serve as the City of Sequim representative for a standing term.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 1st day of February 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

ATTEST:

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

_____
Bill Peach

A22.177
Appointee
Public Works

DRAFT

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

3f
2/1/22

Department: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY / SHERIFF

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date:** 1/31/22

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** 2/1/22

Required originals approved and attached? ☐
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☐ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☒ Other **P.O. SHER20220118**

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary: Purchase order is for 10 GETAC's for the Sheriff's Department.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

BUDGETED FUNDS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THIS 2022 APPROVED PURCHASE OF IT EQUIPMENT FOR SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

AMOUNT EXCEEDS DEPARTMENT & ADMINISTRATOR SIGNATORY LIMITS. RECOMMEND BOCC CHAIR SIGN THIS PURCHASE ORDER

County Official signature & print name: _____

MARK DOTEN, IT DEPT HEAD

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: _____

MARK DOTEN

Relevant Departments: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT

Date submitted: 1/26/2022

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

CLALLAM COUNTY
Information Technology Department

223 East Fourth Street, Suite13 Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015 360.417.2346
Mark Doten

01/18/2022

BRITE Computers (044890)

7647 MAIN STREET FISHERS
VICTORIA, NY 14564
SALESINFO@BRITE.COM
Phn: 800-333-0498
Fax: 585-758-0222

P.O.#..... **SHER20220118**
Budget#... 00100.811.52122.35.5500
SRF#..... N/A
Dept..... Sheriff
For..... GETAC replacements for Sheriffs department

(10) GETACs, vehicle chargers and maintenance plans. Per Quote 000513, dated 1/14/2022

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please place on-order for Clallam County the following:

Mfg Part#	Description	Price	Qty	Extension
SP4PTGQASC1E	GETAC : S410G4 Performance - Intel Core i7-1165G7 Processor, Dual Battery (74.5Wh x 2) + HF RFID + FHD Webcam, Microsoft Windows 10 Pro x64 with 16GB RAM, 512GB PCIe SSD (main storage, user swappable), Sunlight Readable +Touchscreen + Stylus	3,968.50	10	39,685.00
GE-SVSRNFW3Y	GETAC (Bumper to Bumper)- Semi-Rug Laptop (Year 1,2&3) Warranty	313.59	10	3,135.90
GDVPGK	GETAC : S410 Gamber Johnson Vehicle Dock w/z RF (include 120W vehicle adapter)	772.66	10	7,726.60
N/A	shipping and handling at no additional cost	0.00	1	0.00

Subtotal:	50,547.50
8.8% Tax:	4,448.18
Shipping:	0.00
Total:	**54,995.68**

Please apply any additional bid discounts and confirm the availability. **Please bill and ship to the Information Technology Department. Do not ship partial. Please ship complete unless otherwise notified.**

Thank you.

Sincerely,

Mark Doten
Information Technology Director

Rich Sill
Clallam County Administrator

Mark Ozias
Chair, Board of Commissioners

Xc: Brian King

Brite

We have prepared a quote for you

Clallam County Sheriff's Office - S410s

Quote # 000513
Version 1

Prepared for:

Clallam County Sheriff's Office - WA

John Keegan
jkeegan@co.clallam.wa.us

Brite

S410G4

Product Details		Qty	Price	Ext. Price
SP4PTCQASC1E	**GETAC : S410G4 Performance - Intel Core i7-1165G7 Processor, Dual Battery (74.5Wh x 2) + HF RFID + FHD Webcam, Microsoft Windows 10 Pro x64 with 16GB RAM, 512GB PCIe SSD (main storage, user swappable), Sunlight Readable (Full HD LCD + Touchscreen + Stylus**	10	$3,968.50	$39,685.00
GE-SVSRNFW3Y	**GETAC : (Bumper to Bumper)- Semi-Rug Laptop (Year 1,2 & 3)**	10	$313.59	$3,135.90
GDVPGK	**GETAC : S410 Gamber Johnson Vehicle Dock w/z RF (include 120W vehicle adapter)**	10	$772.66	$7,726.60
Contract	***NCPA SYNNEX 01-97***	1	$0.00	$0.00
			Subtotal:	$50,547.50

Sales Tax

Description		Price	Qty	Ext. Price
Sales Tax	**Sales Tax - 8.8 %**	$4,448.18	1	$4,448.18
			Subtotal:	$4,448.18

Brite

Clallam County Sheriff's Office - S410s



Prepared by:

Brite

James Means
1-800-333-0498
Fax 585-758-0222
jmeans@brite.com

Prepared for:

Clallam County Sheriff's Office - WA

223 East Fourth Street
Suite 13
Port Angeles, WA 98362
John Keegan
(360) 417-2565
jkeegan@co.clallam.wa.us

Quote Information:

Quote #: 000513

Version: 1
Delivery Date: 01/20/2022
Expiration Date: 03/31/2022

Quote Summary

Description	Amount
S410G4	$50,547.50
Sales Tax	$4,448.18
Total:	$54,995.68

- Agreed upon payment terms: NET 30
- Any changes to the orders after acceptance may result in additional fees.
- Any returns must be accompanied by a return authorization and will be subject to restocking fees.
- All services will be invoiced upfront and efforts debited against the units described above.
- All hardware and accessories will be invoiced when shipped.
- All software will be invoiced upon delivery of license.
- All subscriptions will be invoiced when activated.
- Terms and conditions listed within a Master Services Agreement or Statement of Work supersede any listed here.
- Travel costs will be billed separately unless otherwise stated.
- All support is considered manufacturers depot warranty support unless otherwise stated.
- Taxes are NOT included within the quote. Appropriate taxes will be included with the Invoice.

Taxes, shipping, handling and other fees may apply. We reserve the right to cancel orders arising from pricing or other errors.

Clallam County Sheriff's Office - WA

Signature: _____

Name: ~~John Keegan~~ BRIAN KING

Date: 01-21-22

Approved for release of technology funds: Ron Cameron
Ron Cameron | Jan 25, 2022 09:17 PST

Signed Brite Quote (003)

Final Audit Report 2022-01-25

Created:	2022-01-21
By:	TESS TEEL (TTEEL@CO.CLALLAM.WA.US)
Status:	Signed
Transaction ID:	CBJCHBCAABAAo2VfewRYCOwaEnlhF-XT40LwcDbh3AQe

"Signed Brite Quote (003)" History

Document created by TESS TEEL (TTEEL@CO.CLALLAM.WA.US)
2022-01-21 - 11:51:26 PM GMT- IP address: 107.77.205.71

Document emailed to Ron Cameron (rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us) for signature
2022-01-21 - 11:52:02 PM GMT

Email sent to Ron Cameron (rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us) bounced and could not be delivered
2022-01-25 - 4:10:50 AM GMT

Email viewed by Ron Cameron (rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us)
2022-01-25 - 5:16:41 PM GMT- IP address: 65.243.148.162

Document e-signed by Ron Cameron (rcameron@co.clallam.wa.us)
Signature Date: 2022-01-25 - 5:17:35 PM GMT - Time Source: server- IP address: 65.243.148.162

Agreement completed.
2022-01-25 - 5:17:35 PM GMT

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

4a
2/1/22

Department: DCD

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date: January 24, 2022**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: February 1, 2022**

Required originals approved and attached? ☒
Will be provided on:

Item summary:

☒ Call for Hearing
☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #
☐ Resolution
☐ Proclamation
☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance
☐ Final Ordinance
☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:

The Department of Community Development was informed that a residential property owned by Sara Lee Blake was zoned Public, which appeared to be an error on the County's zoning map and was the only map amendment proposed 2021. The parcel is an approximate 5 acre parcel developed with a single-family residence, located within a portion of the Northeast ¼ of the Northeast ¼ of Section 20, Township 30 N, Range 3 and is referenced as parcel number 033020-110200. The proposed Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment would amend the 5 acre parcel of land presently zoned "Public" (P) to "Rural Neighborhood Conservation" (NC).

The Clallam County Planning Commission (PC) has completed their review and public hearing on the proposed amendment and recommends approval of the proposal. There were no public comments received regarding this proposal from adjacent landowners, agencies, or the general public. The PC completed their review and approved their final recommendation to forward the amendment to the Board of County Commissioners at their December 1, 2021 meeting. The PC's Letter of Transmittal with Findings of Facts is attached along with DCD Planning Staff Report dated November 24, 2021.

The Board of County Commissioners may now schedule a public hearing on the draft ordinance in order to approve the proposed Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment (REZ2021-00001). The draft ordinance with map is attached. It is requested that the Board hold a public hearing on February 15, 2022 at 10:30am during the regularly scheduled meeting.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

None

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

agenda
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
Call for hearing to be held February 15, 2022 at 10:30am.

County Official signature & print name: Lori Kennedy for Mary Ellen Wilson
Lori Kennedy

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Donella Clark

Relevant Departments: DCD

Date submitted: 1/19/2022

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

agenda
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

PUBLIC HEARING

Proposed Comprehensive Plan Map and Zoning Map amendment

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Clallam County Board of Commissioners will conduct a public hearing on Tuesday, February 15, 2022 at 10:30 a.m., or as soon thereafter as possible in the Commissioners' Meeting Room of the Clallam County Courthouse, 223 East 4th Street, Room 160, Port Angeles, Washington. The purpose of the public hearing is to receive public testimony on the proposed Comprehensive Plan Map, Title 31, and Zoning Map, Title 33, amendment changing the classification of the property refrenced as Assessor's Tax Parcel Number 033020-110200 from "Public" (P) to "Rural Neighborhood Conservation" (NC).

SUMMARY OF PROPOSAL: A Comprehensive Plan Map and Zoning Map amendment is proposed on an approximate 5 acre parcel developed with a single-family residence, located within a portion of the Northeast ¼ of the Northeast ¼ of Section 20, Township 30 N, Range 3 and is referenced as parcel number 033020-110200. The proposed Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment would amend the 5 acre parcel of land presently zoned "Public" (P) to "Rural Neighborhood Conservation" (NC).

HOW TO COMMENT: All persons wishing to comment are welcome to either submit their written comments before the hearing is commenced or present written and/or oral comments during the public hearing. Written comments should be sent to the Clallam County Board of Commissioners, 223 East 4th Street, Suite 4, Port Angeles, WA 98362-3015 or via email to agores@co.clallam.wa.us.

DOCUMENTS AND INFORMATION: The staff report and other information regarding the proposal is available for review at the Clallam County Department of Community Development located in the Clallam County Courthouse at 223 E. 4th Street, Port Angeles, WA and on the County's Online Permit System: http://websrv2.clallam.net/tm_bin/tmw_cmd.pl?tmw_cmd=StatusViewCase&shl_caseno=REZ2021-00001&projectcasetag=Y

In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), appropriate aids and/or reasonable accommodations will be made available upon request. Requests must be received by the Commissioner's office (Phone: 360-417-2233; see address above) at least 7 days prior to the hearing. The facility is considered "barrier free" and accessible to those with physical disabilities.

Publish: Feb. 6 and Feb. 13

Bill: Dept. of Community Development

Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board

Ordinance _____

An ordinance amending Title 31, Comprehensive Plan Map, and Title 33, Zoning Map, of the Clallam County Code (Application No. REZ20021-00001)

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS:

0.10 Property.

Title 31, Comprehensive Plan Map, and Title 33, Zoning Map of the Clallam County Code is hereby amended by changing the classification of the property referenced by Assessor's Tax Parcel Number 033020-110200 from "Public" (P) to "Rural Neighborhood Conservation" (NC). The property is an approximate 5 acres parcel within a portion of the Northeast ¼ of the Northeast ¼ of Section 20, Township 30 N, Range 3 and is described as Parcel C in the Statutory Warranty Deed recorded under Auditor File Number 2000-1055863. The subject property is shown on the map prepared by the Clallam County Department of Community Development that is attached to this Ordinance as Exhibit A.

0.20 Applicability.

The Board has determined that this amendment is in the best interest of the public health, safety, and welfare.

0.30 Effective Date.

This ordinance shall become effective on the date upon which the Board of County Commissioners takes legislative action to comply with the requirements of RCW 36.70A.130 for annual updates, or on March 1, 2022, whichever date comes first.

ADOPTED this _____ day of _____ 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Chair

_____
Member

ATTEST:

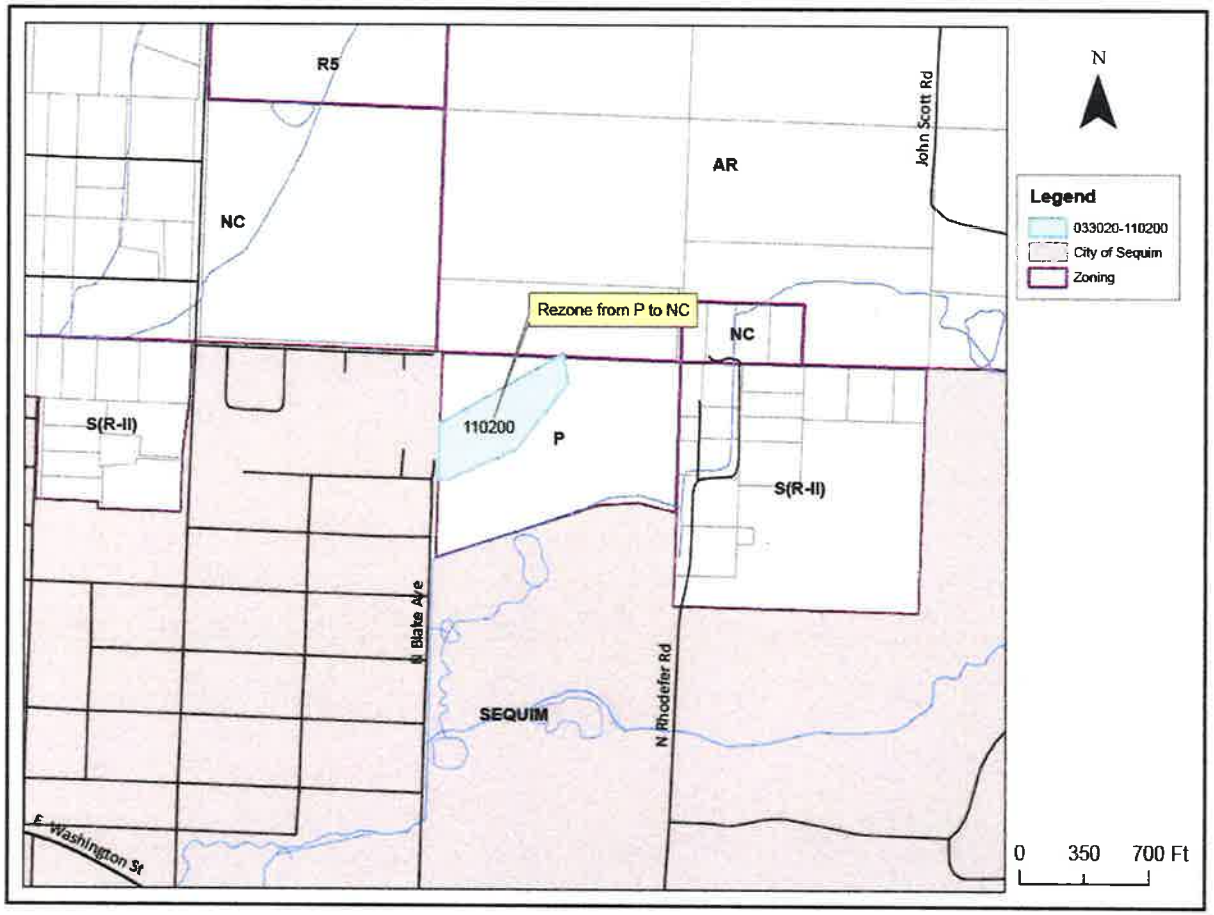
_____
Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board

_____
Member

Exhibit A

Amending Title 31, Comprehensive Plan Map, and Title 33, Zoning Map of the Clallam County Code (Application No. REZ2021-00001)

Pursuant to Ordinance ___, the property described below and shown on this map is hereby re-designated from Public (P) to Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC). The property is legally described as "a portion of the Northeast ¼ of the Northeast ¼ of Section 20, Township 30 N, Range 3" and is referenced by Assessor's Parcel Number 033020-110200.



ADOPTED this ___ day of ___ 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Chair

_____
Member

_____
Member

ATTEST:

_____
Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

To: Clallam County Board of Commissioners

From: Clallam County Planning Commission

Subject: Transmittal to BOCC: Findings and Conclusions regarding proposed Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Application REZ2021-00001 [Blake property]

Dear Commissioners:

The Clallam County Planning Commission has completed its review and public hearing on the proposed Type A Application to amend the Clallam County Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map and recommends approval of the proposal. The Planning Commission completed its review and approved its final recommendations to forward to the BOCC at its meeting of December 1, 2021. As Chair of the Clallam County Planning Commission, having first received the authorization of the Commission, I am transmitting herewith the findings and recommendations of the Commission on this Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment Application:

FINDINGS OF FACT:

1. The Planning Commission held a public hearing December 1, 2021, on Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment Application No. REZ2021-00001 [Blake property], to change the Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map designation of an approximate 5-acrel parcel from Public (P) zone to Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC) zone.

2. The property is located north of the City Limits of Sequim, at the end of N Blake Ave, north of Carrie Blake Park and adjacent to lands owned by the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife. The property is referenced as parcel number 033020-110200.

3. The property is developed with a single-family residence that was constructed in the 1950's. Much of the surrounding lands were owned by the Blake Family.

4. A portion of the original family ownership was transferred to the City of Sequim which is now known as Carrie Blake Park and some was sold to Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife to preserve and enhance habitat in 2000.

5. The five acre parcel that contains the single-family residence was retained by Sara Blake, the current owner.

6. The subject property, as well as the adjacent WDFW property was previously zoned Rural Moderate (R2). When the R2 zone was invalidated in 2008, a sweeping rezone of the R2 zones resulted in the subject property being zoned "Public" per Ordinance 852 in July 21, 2009.

7. The required showing for comprehensive plan and zoning map amendments must demonstrate consistency with all of the criteria contained at CCC 33.35.090 in the Zoning Code, and at CCC 31.08.370 in the Comprehensive Plan.

8. The County Comprehensive Plan establishes goals and policies associated with Public Facilities and Rural lands within the Sequim-Dungeness Regional

Planning Area, 31.03.110 Public Facilities and Service-Inventory and Analysis, 31.03.120 Public Facilities-Policies, 31.03.260 Rural Land-Inventory and Analysis, and 31.03.270 Rural Land-Policies. Rural lands are defined by what they are not, and the subject property is not designated for urban growth, it has not been designated by its resources, and it does not meet the criteria as a public facility.

9. The property is developed as a single-family residence owned by a private individual and does not meet the purpose of the "Public" zone outlined in CCC 33.07.050.

10. Many of the properties rezoned from the R2 zone are now zoned Rural Low (R5), CCC 33.10.020 or Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC), CCC 33.10.015 in the surrounding area. Both R5 and NC zones are located in the vicinity of the subject property, with the nearest zone being the NC zone.

11. Under the proposed NC designation, single-family residences are allowed outright, and the proposed rezone would not result in a non-conforming parcel.

12. Any further division and development of the property under the resulting NC designation would be conditioned on the proposed project meeting all application regulations, including the County's Critical Areas code, Subdivisions Code, and Environmental Health Regulations, which should adequately protect most aspects of the public health, safety and welfare.

13. The use of the property has been a residential development since the 1950's.The property was rezoned to the current Public zone following a large rezone of lands throughout the County following the invalidation of the R2 zone. The land owner was unaware of the rezone to the Public zone until several years after the Ordinance 852 that changed the zone in 2009.

14. The property is currently developed with a single-family residence, with access to utilities. Approval of the rezone will better align with the residential use of the property.

15. Rezones must be evaluated with respect to its application to other similarly situated properties. Other rural residential parcels are designated R5 and NC, with the NC zone being the closest rural designation to the subject parcel.

16. Rezoning the subject parcel from the Public (P) zone to a rural residential designation would appear to correct an error that was made in 2009 when the property was rezoned from the invalidated R2 zone to its current designation, and would be consistent with the spirit and intent of the Comprehensive Plan.

Because of the above-described facts and findings, and attachments hereto, the Commission adopts and transmits the following conclusion to the Clallam County Board of Commissioners.

CONCLUSION: The required showing for map amendments to the comprehensive plan and zoning land use and zoning map designations does not meet all of the criteria contained at CCC 33.35.090 in the Zoning Code, and at CCC 31.08.370 in the Comprehensive Plan.

Now therefore in light of the above Findings of Fact, the Clallam County Planning Commission concludes that the proposed revisions to the Clallam County Comprehensive Plan and associated development and zoning regulations, and mapping changes, recommended for approval to the BOCC and as Chair of the Commission, has directed me as its duly authorized agent to transmit this recommendation to the BOCC on the above-inscribed date.

Jane Hielman, Chair

12/2/2021
Date

STAFF REPORT

Clallam County Department of Community Development

Date: November 24, 2021

To: Clallam County Planning Commission

From: DCD, Planning Division

Re: Rezone and Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Map Amendment Application REZ2021-00001 – Sara Lee Blake

REQUEST

Sara Lee Blake informed the Department of Community Development her residential property was zoned Public, which appeared to be an error of the Zoning Map, and is requesting a Comprehensive Plan Land Use and Zoning Map amendment for the property 660 N Blake Ave, parcel number 033020-110200 (map 1) from Public (P) to Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC).

The property is an approximate 5 acres developed with a single-family residence. The property is located north of Carrie Blake Park, and is adjacent to lands owned by the State Department of Fish and Wildlife to the north, east and south, and the City of Sequim city limits to the west.

APPLICATION SUMMARY

A. BACKGROUND

A.1 Ownership and History

The approximate 5 acre parcel is developed with a single-family residence that was constructed in the 1950's. This property and the surrounding lands were owned by the Blake Family. A large portion of the Blake Family land was transferred to the City of Sequim which is now known as Carrie Blake Park; in the year 2000, twenty-one acres were transferred by Elizabeth Blake to the Department of Fish and Wildlife (AFN2000-1055863) in order to preserve and enhance habitat and a wetland associated with Bell Creek. The five acre parcel that contains the single-family residence was maintained by Elizabeth and Sara Blake.

The WDFW property and Blake residence were previously zoned Rural Moderate (R2). The R2 zone was invalidated by the State in 2008 and a sweeping rezone of the R2 lands throughout the County was completed July 21, 2009 (Ordinance 852), at which time the two properties were rezoned Public. Because the invalidated zones affected many parcels within the County, individual notice was not sent to land owners whose properties were rezoned. The land owner of the residential property was unaware of the change to their zoning to the Public zone until several years after Ordinance 852 went into effect.

A.2 Existing Land Use/Land Cover

The property is a residential parcel which contains a single-family residence and outbuilding nestled against a hill. The parcel is partly treed and also contains an open field connected to the surrounding WDFW property.

A.3 Surrounding Land Use/Land Cover

The properties to the north and directly east and south are owned by WDFW, being preserved for habitat of both forest and field. To the east and west of these parcels, properties are located within the City of Sequim and are residentially developed. South of the WDFW property is also the city limits of Sequim and the location of the Carrie Blake Park.

A.4 Access

The subject property is accessed from Blake Avenue, a Sequim City road.

A.5 Utilities

Electricity and water are provided to the residence by the Clallam County PUD.

A.6 Critical Areas

The County Critical Areas Map indicates that the property contains landslide and erosion hazard associated with the hill on the property (CCC 27.12.410). The property is already developed with a single-family residence and the rezone will not affect the existing development.

A.7 SEPA

Clallam County Department of Community Development issued a Determination of Non-Significance on October 13, 2021 under SEPA rules (WAC 197-11-355) and the Clallam County Environmental Policy Ordinance (Chapter 27.01) for the proposed non-project proposal (attached).

B. MAP AMENDMENT CRITERIA OF APPROVAL

When considering an application for rezone, the Planning Commission and Board of County Commissioners are required to evaluate the amendment with regard to six criteria contained at CCC 33.35.090 in the Zoning Code, and at CCC 31.08.370 in the Comprehensive Plan. These six criteria, or "Required Showing for an Amendment," provide the scope of consideration that the Planning Commission and Board must respond to in order to determine if a rezone should be approved.

Criterion 1. The proposed amendment is consistent with the spirit and intent of the Clallam County Comprehensive Plan.

The goals and policies adopted by the Board of County Commissioners in the Clallam County Comprehensive Plan, the various Regional Plans, and the Clallam County Zoning Code provide the framework for land use decisions in Clallam County. Particularly relevant to this request are the goals and policies associated with Public Facilities and Rural Lands within the Sequim-Dungeness Regional Planning Area. Relevant provisions include 31.03.110 Public Facilities and Service-Inventory and Analysis, 31.03.120 Public Facilities-Policies, 31.03.260 Rural Land-Inventory and Analysis, and 31.03.270 Rural Land-Policies.

The proposed rezone is to change the residential parcel from a Public (P) zone to the Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC) zone. The property, along with the adjacent property owned by WDFW, were zoned R2, which was invalidated during a lawsuit. It appears that this property was then incorrectly rezoned based on its location to lands owned by a public agency.

Development of the property contains a single-family home and does not meet the criteria of any of the categories for public facilities incorporated in the Comprehensive Plan. Rural lands are identified within the Comprehensive Plan by what they are not. This property is not designated for urban growth, it has not been designated by its resources, and would result in a five acre residential parcel following a rezone to the NC zone.

Conclusions
Based on the obvious error of zoning residential property as Public, correcting this error would align the existing development of the parcel to a better characterization established by the Comprehensive Plan in the Sequim-Dungeness Region.

Criterion 2. The proposed amendment is consistent with the spirit and intent of the Clallam County Zoning Code and with interlocal agreements, transportation, parks and recreation, capital facility, utility, watershed, and other applicable land use and environmental plans and policies adopted by the County.

The spirit and intent of the Clallam County Zoning Code is defined under the purpose statement of CCC 33.01.020. This section identifies a clear link between the Zoning Code and the Comprehensive Plan in that the Zoning Code is to "*direct the future growth and development of the County consistent with the Comprehensive Plan*"; and "*implement the goals and policies of the Comprehensive Plan in a manner which protects private property rights and in the least intrusive manner possible.*"

The stated purpose of the Public (P) zoning district is "to identify properties used for public purposes such as public buildings, schools, cemeteries, parks, playgrounds and recreational areas," CCC 33.07.050. The stated purpose of the Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC) zone related to this proposal is "to maintain low density rural residential areas and associated uses consistent with the local character of the distinctive regions and neighborhoods found within the Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC) zoning district. Lands within the NC zone, or vicinity of such areas, are generally characterized by an existing wide range and variety of rural residential lot sizes and densities and rural uses," CCC 33.10.015.

It is clear the designation of the private residential land does not meet the purpose of the Public zone; though surrounded by public lands owned by the City and WDFW, the parcel is not intended to be open to the public. The parcel also does not lie within the Urban Growth Area of Sequim, and therefore should be designated with a rural zone. Designation into a rural zone requires consideration of the zone being selected. The property was previously zoned Rural Moderate (R2), a zone that was invalidated in 2008 and required rezoning thousands of parcels across the entire County. Many of the properties were rezoned from R2 to Rural Low (R5) or Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC). Both R5 and NC zones are located near the subject property, but the nearest rural zone to the subject property is the NC zone.

Under the proposed designation of NC, single-family residences are allowed outright, whereas the Public zone lists all uses as conditional. Base density of the NC zone is one dwelling per five acres, with a minimum lot size of one acre. The proposed rezone would not result in a non-conforming parcel, since the subject property is five acres in size.

Criterion 3. The proposed amendment will not be detrimental to the public health, safety and welfare.

If the proposed amendment were granted, any further division and development of the property under the resulting designation would be conditioned on the proposed projects meeting all

application regulations, including the County's Critical Areas code, Subdivisions Code, and Environmental Health Regulations, which should adequately protect most aspects of the public health, safety and welfare.

Criterion 4. The proposed amendment is necessary due to changed conditions or circumstances from the time the property was given its present designation which warrants consideration of a different land use [and zoning] designation.

The property was rezoned to the current Public zone following a large rezone of lands throughout the County following the invalidation of the R2 zone. It appears that the residential property was incorrectly rezoned as Public, merely because the property is surrounded by lands owned by a public agency. The use of the property has been a residential development since the 1950's. The land owner was unaware of the rezone to the Public zone until several years after the Ordinance 852 that changed the zone in 2009.

Criterion 5. The proposed amendment will not result in probable significant adverse impacts to the adequacy of public facilities and services including, but not limited to transportation, sewer, water, storm water, utilities, and parks required to meet urban or rural needs, and will not place uncompensated burdens upon existing and planned services.

The property is currently developed with a single-family residence, with access to utilities. Approval of the rezone will better align with the residential use of the property. Under the NC zone, the property would not qualify for further division, but even if it did would not create a significant burden to the public facilities in the area. The property is located near the City of Sequim, where residential densities occur at urban densities and are provided utilities.

Criterion 6. The cumulative effects of all proposed amendments have been assessed and determined to be consistent with the spirit and intent of the Clallam County Comprehensive Plan.

In taking action on an application for rezone and Comprehensive Plan amendment, the Board of County Commissioners makes policy decisions that not only directly impact the subject property owners, but directly and indirectly impact other property owners, both in the immediate area and throughout the County. Zoning designations control what uses are allowed or prohibited on a particular piece of property. While an applicant may have a specific use in mind that he or she is able to achieve through a change in zoning, the applicant is nevertheless under no obligation to limit land use activities to that original plan. The applicant would in fact be eligible for any of the land uses listed as Allowed in the underlying zoning district. For this reason, the applicant's stated intent on their application must not be the sole or primary criteria for a zoning change, and an evaluation of a rezone application must consider all possible uses allowed under the proposed zoning district.

Additionally, a decision on a rezone must be evaluated with respect to its application to other similarly situated properties. The subject property is not located within the Urban Growth Area like other residentially developed parcels in the area, therefore an urban zoning designation would not be appropriate. Other rural residential parcels are designated R5 and NC, with the NC zone being closest to the subject parcel. Rezoning the subject parcel from the Public (P) zone to a rural residential designation would appear to correct an error that was made in 2009 when the property was rezoned from the invalidated R2 zone to its current designation, and would be consistent with the spirit and intent of the Comprehensive Plan.

Summary
The Planning Commission must evaluate the amendment with regard to six criteria contained at CCC 33.35.090 in the Zoning Code, and at CCC 31.08.370 in the Comprehensive Plan. The property is a privately owned parcel that contains an existing single-family residence. The property is surrounded by a parcel owned by the Washington State Fish and Wildlife. Both of these properties were historically zoned Rural Moderate (R2), which was invalidated. The properties were rezoned Public (P) through Ordinance 852 in 2009.

Rezoning the property that is privately owned and contains an existing single-family residence from a public designation to a rural zoning designation would be better aligned with the current use of the property, and reflect that the property is not publically owned.

Staff Recommendation:

Based on the above analysis, staff finds that Rezone and Comprehensive Plan Map Amendment Application REZ2021-00001 is supported by existing policies and recommends approval of the request.

Maps

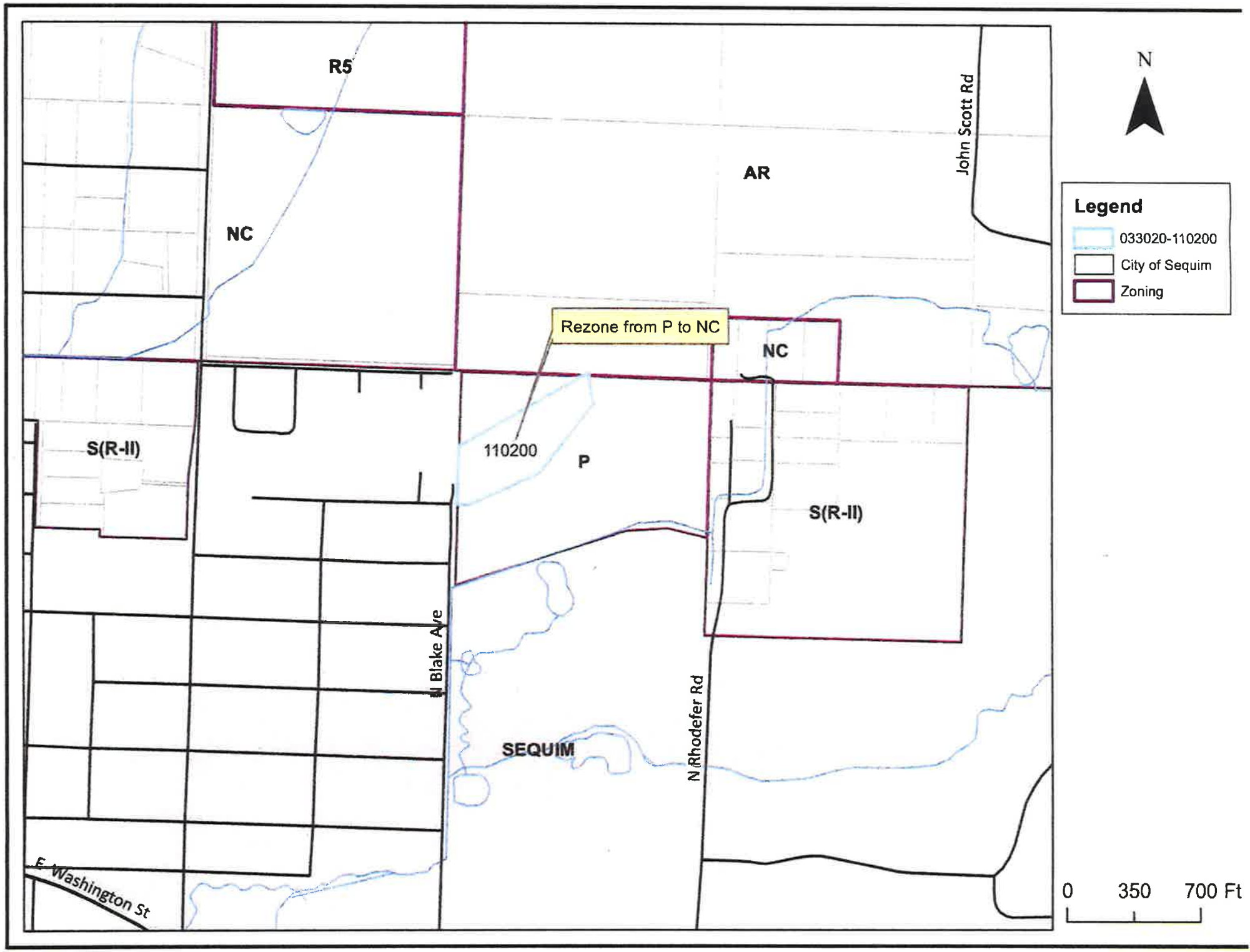
Map 1 – Vicinity Map
Map 2 - Aerial and Critical Area Map
Map 3 – Ordinance 852 Sequim-Dungeness Planning Region Map
Map 4 – Surrounding zoning designations

Relevant code citations, found at: https://clallam.county.codes/

Text of Zoning Code
- CCC 33.07.050, Public (P)
- CCC 33.10.015, Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC)

Text of Comprehensive Plan
- CCC 31.02.260, Rural Growth
- CCC 31.02.285, Public Utilities, Facilities, and Services

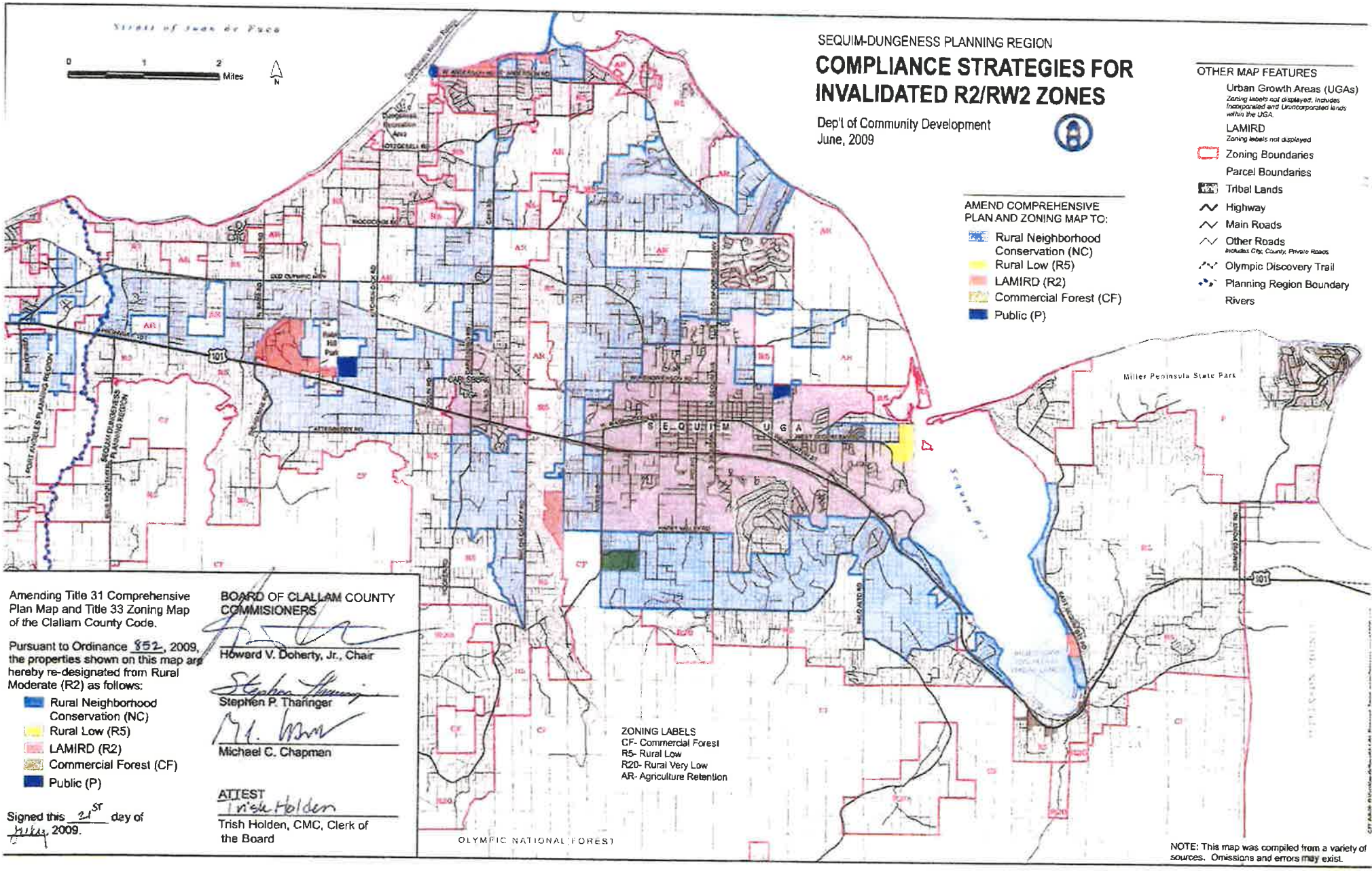
Text of Sequim-Dungeness Regional Plan
- CCC 31.03.110, Public Facilities and Services – Inventory and Analysis
- CCC 31.03.120, Public Facilities and Services - Policies
- CCC 31.03.260, Rural land – Inventory and Analysis
- CCC 31.03.270, Rural land – Policies


R5
NC
AR
John Scott Rd
Rezone from P to NC
NC
S(R-II)
110200
P
S(R-II)
N Blake Ave
N Rhodefer Rd
SEQUIM
E Washington St
N
Legend
033020-110200
City of Sequim
Zoning
0
350
700 Ft

Clallam County Web Map

Clallam County GIS





Amending Title 31 Comprehensive Plan Map and Title 33 Zoning Map of the Clallam County Code.

Pursuant to Ordinance 852, 2009, the properties shown on this map are hereby re-designated from Rural Moderate (R2) as follows:

- Rural Neighborhood Conservation (NC)
- Rural Low (R5)
- LAMIRD (R2)
- Commercial Forest (CF)
- Public (P)

Signed this 21st day of July, 2009.

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISIONERS

Howard V. Doherty, Jr., Chair

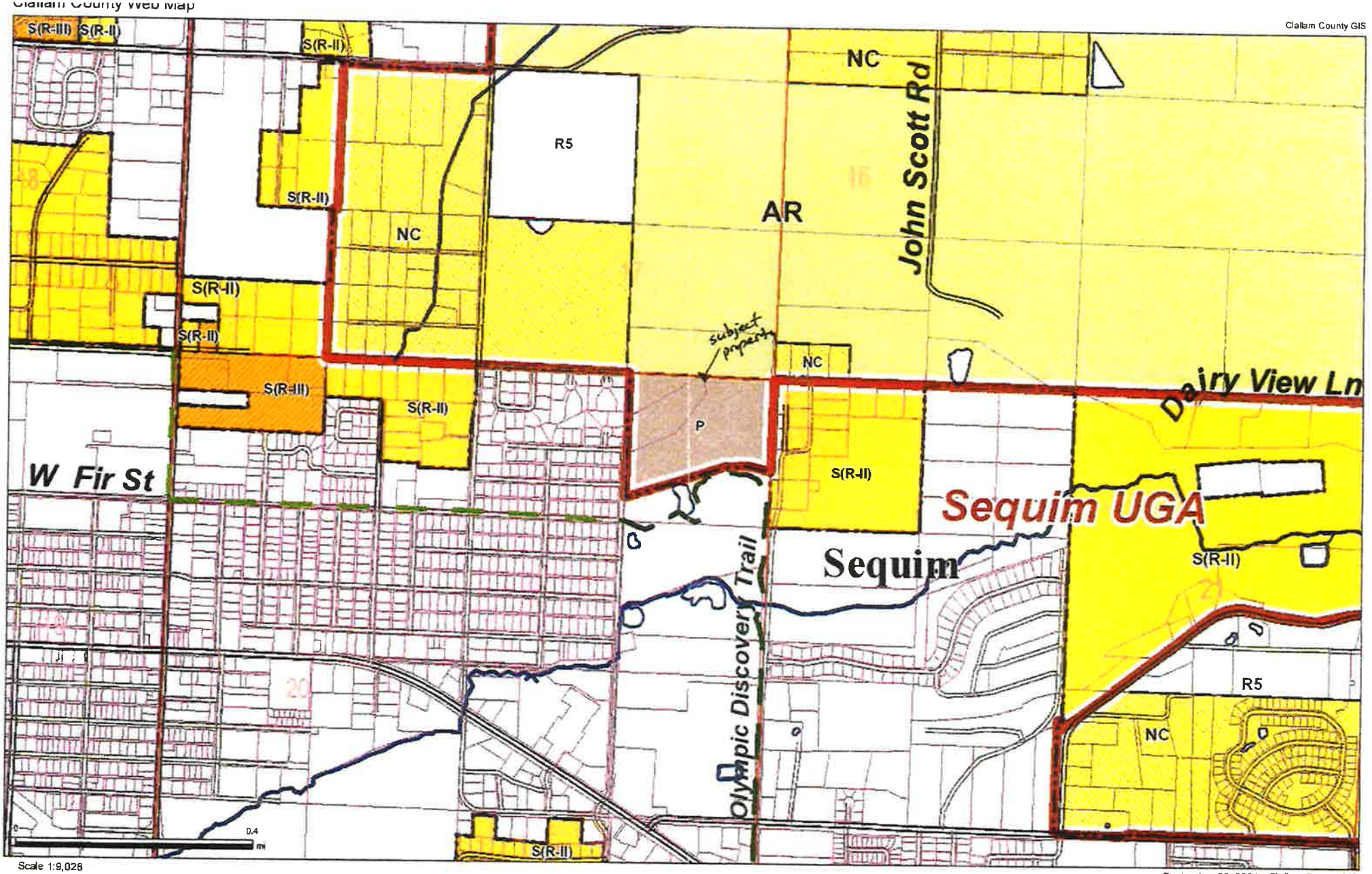
Stephen P. Tharinger

Michael C. Chapman

ATTEST
Trish Holden

Trish Holden, CMC, Clerk of the Board

Clallam County Web Map



5a
2/1/22

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: Public Works/ Road Dept.

WORK SESSION ☒ **Meeting Date:** 01/31/2022

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date:** 02/01/2022

Required Originals Approved and Attached? ☒
Will Be Provided On:

Item Summary:*

☐ Call for Hearing	☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU**	Contract #
☐ Resolution	☐ Proclamation	☐ Budget Item
☐ Draft Ordinance	☐ Final Ordinance	☒ Other Certification

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive Summary:

Certification of the 2022 Road Levy and Estimated Revenue Produced" is completed by the County to submit the annual amount of road levy and the amount budgeted for traffic policing and traffic law enforcement.

Budgetary Impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget Action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐

This form is due at CRAB each year as required by RCW 36.33.220. The Assessor's office and Public Works provide amounts neeed for calculations on the form.

Recommended Action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)

We recommend the Board approve this item and authorize the Chair to sign the certification.

County Official signature & print name: MaryPeterson DOR Joe Donisi
MaryPeterson

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Joe Donisi

Relevant Departments: Public Works/Road

Date submitted: 01/26/22

---

* Work Session Meeting - Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy
** Regular Meeting – Submit 1 single sided/not stapled copy and originals (1 or 3 copies)

2019 Agenda IS Road Levy Cert
Revised: 3-04-2019

Questions? Call Loni Gores, Clerk of the Board, ext 2256

Clallam County
Certification of the 2022 Road Levy and Estimated Revenue Produced
WAC 136-150-021

Total County Valuation:	$11,968,469,197
Road District Valuation:	$7,840,675,792
Highest Lawful Road Levy: Line I, Highest Lawful Levy Calculation form, DOR form REV 64-0007 (7/30/2019)	$7,947,365
County Road Levy Shifted to Current Expense (per RCW 84.52.043)**:**	$0
Adjusted Highest Lawful Road Levy:	$7,947,365
Actual Adopted/Established Road Levy: (Levy Fixed in Accordance with RCW 36.40.090) Do not include any refund levy amounts	$794,365
Banked Capacity to Carryover to 2023: (Road District Only)	$0

County Road Property Tax Revenues Diverted For Other Unincorporated Purposes in Accordance with RCW 36.33.220, RCW 39.89, or RCW 84.55.050:

Service to be Provided	Diverted $/Thousand	Diverted Levy Amount
Total Diverted Road Levy:	**$**	**$0**
Road Levy Revenue Remaining for Roads (RCW 36.82.040)	**$0.101313**	**$794,365**

Road Funds Budgeted to be used for Traffic Law Enforcement

Traffic Law Enforcement Funded Through Operating Transfer (per agreement): $0

Traffic Law Enforcement Funded Through Direct Payment (cost reimbursement): $500,000

Total Budgeted Road Fund Expenditures for Traffic Enforcement: $500,000

Reporting of Diverted Road Levy and budgeted Road Fund Expenditures for Traffic Law Enforcement amounts are both required in order to ascertain county eligibility for RATA funds. (see WAC 136-150-030)

Note: WAC 136-150-021 provides that "The CRABoard will request that every county legislative authority submit a certification showing the amount of the road levy fixed and the amount, if any, budgeted in accordance with RCW 36.33.220 for traffic law enforcement and/or any other purpose from diverted road levy no later than February 1st of each year".

Clallam County
Calendar Year 2022

Digital Submittal Certification for Forms Due February 1st

The documents checked below are hereby submitted from Clallam County for the review and acceptance of the County Road Administration Board.

Road Levy Certification for 2022

I hereby certify that the above reports are true and accurate and that I have reviewed, approved, and submitted said reports to the County Road Administration Board in accordance with WAC 136-04. By my signature below, I acknowledge that I am signing all the documents indicated by the checked boxes.

Chair / Executive Signature

Date

Joe Donnini

County Engineer Signature

Date 1-26-22

H1
2/1/22

AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

(Must be submitted NLT 3PM Wednesday for next week agenda)

Department: BOCC

WORK SESSION ☐ **Meeting Date:**

REGULAR AGENDA ☒ **Meeting Date: 2-1-22**

Item summary:

☒ Hearing	☐ Contract/Agreement/MOU - Contract #	
☐ Resolution	☐ Proclamation	☐ Budget Item
☒ Ordinance	☒ Final Ordinance	☐ Other

Documents exempt from public disclosure attached: ☐

Executive summary:
To continue the effort to keep the Clallam County Code up to date, the code section relating to Chapter 5.24 – Check Processing Fee needs updated.
Hold a public hearing and request to approve Ordinance.

Budgetary impact: (Is there a monetary impact? If so, are funds for this already allocated or is a budget change necessary? If this is a contract and a budget change is necessary, the budget change form must be submitted with the item at work session and for the regular agenda) **If a budget action is required, has it been submitted and a copy attached?** ☐
None.

Recommended action: (Does the Board need to act? If so, what is the department's recommendation?)
To continue the effort to keep the Clallam County Code up to date, the code section relating to Chapter 5.24 – Check Processing Fee needs updated.
Hold a public hearing and request to approve Ordinance.

County Official signature & print name: Loni Gores Loni Gores, Clerk

Name of Employee/Stakeholder attending meeting: Board of Commissioners

Relevant Departments: Board of Commissioners

Date submitted: January 3, 2022

Ordinance _____

An ordinance repealing in its entirety
Clallam County Code Chapter 5.24, Check Processing Fee

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS:

Section 5.24.010, Purpose, is:

~~Taxpayers' funds are being expended because of the time and effort on the part of County offices that it is necessary to expend when the County receives a non-negotiable check. It is a convenience to the public to be allowed to make payments in the form of a check. Charging a service fee on checks requiring reprocessing would be to the best interest of Clallam County.~~
Hereby repealed in its entirety

Section 5.24.020, Check processing fee authorized, is:

~~County offices are hereby authorized to make a charge of $25 whenever it is necessary to reprocess a non-negotiable check.~~
Hereby repealed in its entirety

Section 5.24.030, Effective Date, is:

~~This chapter shall take effect ten (10) days after adoption.~~
Hereby repealed in its entirety

ADOPTED this _____ day of _____ 2022

BOARD OF CLALLAM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

_____
Mark Ozias, Chair

ATTEST:

_____
Randy Johnson

_____
Loni Gores, CMC, Clerk of the Board

_____
Bill Peach

DRAFT